

# UNCLASSIFIED

AD NUMBER
ADB259791
NEW LIMITATION CHANGE
TO Approved for public release, distribution unlimited
FROM Distribution authorized to U.S. Gov't. agencies only; Proprietary Info.; Sep 2000. Other requests shall be referred to U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, 504 Scott St., Fort Detrick, MD 21702-5012.
AUTHORITY
USAMRMC ltr, 18 Jun 2002

THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED

AD \_\_\_\_\_

Award Number: DAMD17-98-2-8019

TITLE: New Inhibitors of the Peripheral Site in  
Acetylcholinesterase that Specifically Block  
Organophosphorylation

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Terrone L. Rosenberry, Ph.D.

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: Mayo Clinic Jacksonville  
Jacksonville, Florida 32224

REPORT DATE: September 2000

TYPE OF REPORT: Annual

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command  
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: Distribution authorized to U.S. Government  
agencies only (proprietary information, Sep 00 ). Other requests  
for this document shall be referred to U.S. Army Medical Research  
and Materiel Command, 504 Scott Street, Fort Detrick, Maryland  
21702-5012.

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are  
those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official  
Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so  
designated by other documentation.

20001121 027

## NOTICE

USING GOVERNMENT DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER DATA INCLUDED IN THIS DOCUMENT FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT DOES NOT IN ANY WAY OBLIGATE THE U.S. GOVERNMENT. THE FACT THAT THE GOVERNMENT FORMULATED OR SUPPLIED THE DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER DATA DOES NOT LICENSE THE HOLDER OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR CORPORATION; OR CONVEY ANY RIGHTS OR PERMISSION TO MANUFACTURE, USE, OR SELL ANY PATENTED INVENTION THAT MAY RELATE TO THEM.

### LIMITED RIGHTS LEGEND

Award Number: DAMD17-98-2-8019

Organization: Mayo Clinic Jacksonville

Location of Limited Rights Data (Pages):

Those portions of the technical data contained in this report marked as limited rights data shall not, without the written permission of the above contractor, be (a) released or disclosed outside the government, (b) used by the Government for manufacture or, in the case of computer software documentation, for preparing the same or similar computer software, or (c) used by a party other than the Government, except that the Government may release or disclose technical data to persons outside the Government, or permit the use of technical data by such persons, if (i) such release, disclosure, or use is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul or (ii) is a release or disclosure of technical data (other than detailed manufacturing or process data) to, or use of such data by, a foreign government that is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes, provided in either case that such release, disclosure or use is made subject to a prohibition that the person to whom the data is released or disclosed may not further use, release or disclose such data, and the contractor or subcontractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such release, disclosure or use. This legend, together with the indications of the portions of this data which are subject to such limitations, shall be included on any reproduction hereof which includes any part of the portions subject to such limitations.

THIS TECHNICAL REPORT HAS BEEN REVIEWED AND IS APPROVED FOR PUBLICATION.

---

---

---

---

# REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved  
OMB No. 074-0188

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing this collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503

1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave blank)		2. REPORT DATE September 2000	3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED Annual (1 Sep 99 - 31 Aug 00)	
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE New Inhibitors of the Peripheral Site in Acetylcholinesterase that Specifically Block Organophosphorylation			5. FUNDING NUMBERS DAMD17-98-2-8019	
6. AUTHOR(S) Terrone L. Rosenberry, Ph.D.				
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Mayo Clinic Jacksonville Jacksonville, Florida 32224  E-MAIL: rosenberry@mayo.edu			8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER	
9. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)  U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012			10. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER	
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES  Report contains color graphics.				
12a. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only (proprietary information, Sep 00 ). Other requests for this document shall be referred to U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, 504 Scott Street, Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012.				12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE
13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 Words)  Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) is one of the most efficient enzymes known. The AChE active site consists of a narrow gorge with two separate ligand binding sites: an <i>acylation site</i> at the bottom of the gorge where substrate hydrolysis occurs and a <i>peripheral site</i> at the gorge mouth. In recent studies, we showed that ligands which bind specifically to the peripheral site can slow the rates at which other ligands enter and exit the acylation site, a feature we denoted steric blockade. We also demonstrated that cationic substrates can form a low affinity complex at the peripheral site that accelerates catalytic hydrolysis at low substrate concentrations but results in substrate inhibition at high concentrations because of steric blockade of product release. AChE is inactivated by organophosphates in pesticides and chemical warfare agents because organophosphates can pass through the peripheral site and phosphorylate the catalytic serine in the acylation site. We are investigating the design of cyclic inhibitors that will bind specifically to the peripheral site and present a pronounced steric blockade to organophosphates while allowing selective passage of acetylcholine to the acylation site. Cyclic inhibitors with affinities for the peripheral site in the sub-micromolar range have been identified.				
14. SUBJECT TERMS Acetylcholinesterase, organophosphates, inhibitors, nonequilibrium analysis, combinatorial libraries				15. NUMBER OF PAGES 219
				16. PRICE CODE
17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT Unclassified	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE Unclassified	19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT Unclassified	20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT  Unlimited	

NSN 7540-01-280-5500

Standard Form 298 (Rev. 2-89)  
Prescribed by ANSI Std. Z39-18  
298-102



## Table of Contents

Cover.....	
SF 298.....	2
Introduction.....	4
Body.....	6
Key Research Accomplishments.....	14
Reportable Outcomes.....	15
Conclusions.....	17
References.....	18
Appendices.....	
Appendix #1 – Scheme #5.....	
Appendix #2 – Reprint #2.....	
Appendix #3 – Reprint #3.....	
Appendix #4 – Reprint #4.....	
Appendix #5 – Reprint #5.....	
Appendix #6 – Reprint #6.....	
Appendix #7 – Reprint #7.....	
Appendix #8 – Preprint #8.....	
Appendix #9 – Preprint #9.....	
Appendix #10 – Reprint #10.....	
Appendix #11 – Patent.....	
Appendix #12 – Published Abstracts.....	
Appendix #13 – Curriculum Vitae.....	

## INTRODUCTION

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) hydrolyzes the neurotransmitter acetylcholine at extremely high catalytic rates (1). The activity of this enzyme is essential for normal cholinergic transmission and neuromuscular function. Organophosphates (OPs) in chemical warfare agents inactivate AChE and can lead to death through muscular paralysis and seizures. The goal of this project is to identify new drugs that will protect AChE from OP inactivation.

**AChE structure.** The three dimensional structure of *Torpedo* AChE (2) revealed several important features of the catalytic site (Fig. 1). This narrow gorge, lined with aromatic residues, is about 20 Å deep and penetrates nearly to the center of the 70 kDa catalytic subunit. At the base of the gorge is the *acylation site*. In this site, residue S200 (*italics: Torpedo* numbering; non-*italics: human* numbering) is acylated and

deacylated during substrate turnover, H440 and E327 participate with S200 in a catalytic triad (E - H - S), and W84 binds to the trimethylammonium group of acetylcholine as acyl transfer to S200 is initiated. The *peripheral site* involves other residues including W279 (3; 4; 5; 6; 7; 8). AChE, like other members of the  $\alpha/\beta$ -hydrolase family, contains an  $\omega$  loop with boundaries set by a disulfide bond (C67 - C94) (9; 10). Residues from Y70 through W84 in this loop extend along one side of the gorge from the peripheral site to the acylation site. This segment includes residue D72, which is positioned near a constriction at the boundary between the peripheral site and the acylation site. Ligands can bind selectively to either the acylation or the peripheral sites, and ternary complexes with distinct ligands bound to each site can form (11). Peripheral site ligands that form these ternary complexes include the phenanthridinium derivative propidium and the fasciculins, a family of very similar snake venom neurotoxins comprised of 61-amino acid polypeptides (12;13).

Three dimensional structures have been invaluable in providing a framework for understanding AChE function. An excellent model of the transition state for acylation by acetylcholine was provided by (*m*-(N,N,N-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone (TMTFA). The crystal structure of the TMTFA-AChE complex showed a tetrahedral adduct that nearly superimposed on a calculated structure of acetylcholine in the active site (14). Structures also were obtained of AChE complexes with other ligands bound to the acylation site (15; 16), with fasciculin bound to the peripheral site (16; 14), and with bisquaternary as well as uncharged ligands that span the 12-15 Å distance between the two sites (15; 17). Key residues identified in these structures were altered by site-specific mutagenesis to identify their substrate interactions in the acylation site. For example, F288 and F290 form an "acyl pocket" that largely dictates the acyl group specificity of a substrate (18; 19), and G121 and G122 contribute to an oxyanion hole that interacts with the substrate carbonyl group (20).

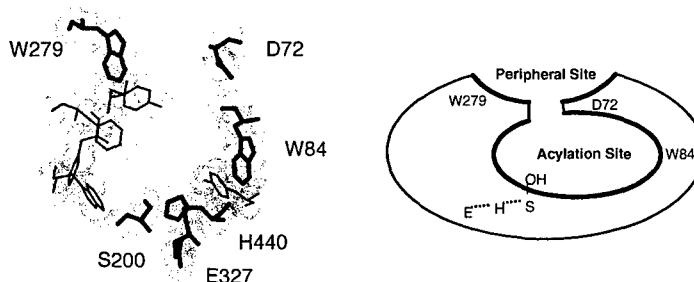
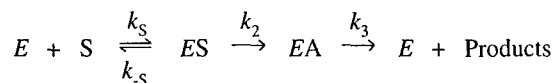


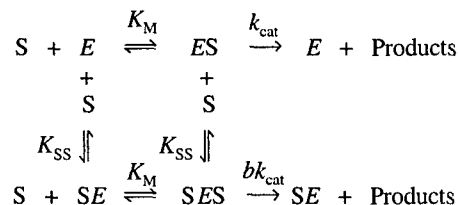
Figure 1. Structure of the AChE active site. *Left panel*, residues from crystal structure that line the active site gorge of *Torpedo* AChE. *Right panel*, schematic representation of the two regions for ligand association within the AChE active site, the acylation and peripheral sites.

*The catalytic mechanism.* The hydrolysis of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine by AChE is one of the most efficient enzyme catalytic reactions known and proceeds at rates close to the limits of diffusion control (1). Despite the wealth of information on the AChE structure and the role of specific residues in catalysis, an understanding of the catalytic mechanism has lagged far behind. As might be expected for an enzyme built for speed, structure determinations have indicated no large conformational changes associated with ligand binding to the acylation site or with fasciculin binding to the peripheral site. In particular, AChE structures have failed to indicate any role for the peripheral site in catalysis, and we have turned to kinetic studies to clarify this role. Studies of AChE catalysis have often started with the classic acyl enzyme mechanism in Scheme 1 (see 21). In this scheme the initial enzyme-substrate complex *ES* proceeds to an acylated enzyme intermediate *EA* which is then hydrolyzed. However, with acetylcholine and many other cationic substrates, Scheme 1 does not explain a decline in AChE-catalyzed hydrolysis at high substrate concentrations that has long been referred to as substrate inhibition (see 21; Fig. 2A below). Most investigators currently analyze substrate inhibition data with Scheme 2 (e.g., 5).



SCHEME 1

The **SES** complex in Scheme 2 indicates simultaneous binding of two substrate molecules to the enzyme, and substrate inhibition is generally attributed to a decrease in the acylation rate constant in this ternary complex (i.e.,  $b < 1$ ).

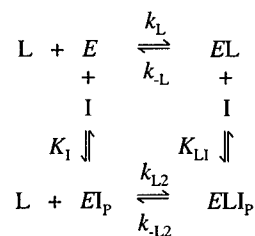


SCHEME 2

## BODY

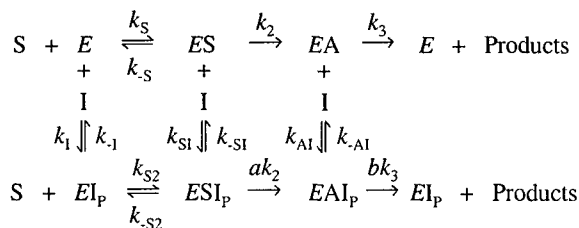
Proposals about a role for the peripheral site in AChE catalysis have often been limited by the context presented by Schemes 1 and 2. Many peripheral site ligands inhibit substrate hydrolysis, and AChE inhibition by propidium has been attributed entirely to a conformational change at the acylation site induced by the binding of propidium to the peripheral site (22). As noted below, this conclusion is based on an analysis which assumes that all enzyme intermediates are in equilibrium, and this assumption cannot be justified (1; 23). Our evidence in support of an alternative steric blockade model is presented in the following sections.

A. *Steric blockade occurs with AChE* (24; 25; appendix reprints 2 and 3). AChE can form ternary complexes as shown in Scheme 3. To demonstrate steric blockade, we examined the binding of two reversible ligands (**L**) that equilibrate slowly with the acylation site in the presence and absence of the peripheral site ligand propidium (**I**). The relative association rate constants in the presence of propidium ( $k_{L2}/k_L$ ) decreased 50- and 380-fold for huperzine A and TMTFA, respectively. The relative dissociation rate constants ( $k_{-L2}/k_{-L}$ ) also decreased, respectively, by factors of 10 and 60. Thus, the primary effect of bound propidium was to slow the entrance and exit of these ligands from the acylation site.



SCHEME 3

Propidium is a noncompetitive inhibitor of substrate hydrolysis by AChE. We next asked whether steric blockade could explain this inhibition. According to the classic mechanism in Scheme 1, the inhibitor (**I**) in principle can bind to each of the three enzyme species as modeled in Scheme 4. For example, **ESI<sub>P</sub>** represents a ternary complex with **S** at the acylation site and **I** at the peripheral site (denoted by the subscript P). The acylation rate constant  $k_2$  is altered by a factor  $a$  in this ternary complex, and the deacylation rate constant  $k_3$  is altered by a factor  $b$  in the **EAI<sub>P</sub>** complex. Unfortunately, for acetylcholine and other carboxylester substrates, these rate constants are too fast to permit direct measurement by any rapid kinetic technique. Consequently, investigations of Scheme 4 have employed steady-state kinetic analyses, and all reports prior to our work have been forced to assume that all the intermediates in Scheme 4 are in equilibrium. This assumption will generate equations that fit the inhibition data, but the approach is problematic. The fit requires that bound inhibitor decrease either acylation ( $a < 1$ ) and/or deacylation ( $b < 1$ ) rates even though there is no independent evidence of such a decrease. Furthermore, the equilibrium assumption is far too limiting. A



SCHEME 4

ligand whose only effect is to induce a steric blockade of substrate association and dissociation ( $k_{S2}/k_S = k_{-S2}/k_{-S} < 1$ ) would show no inhibition according to an equilibrium analysis! We introduced a nonequilibrium treatment of Scheme 4 with a program called SCoP (24). This simulation and curve-fitting program, developed at the NIH National Center for Research

Resources, numerically solves differential equations that correspond to a model with a series of chemical reactions. Our steric blockade hypothesis assumes that bound peripheral site ligand in Scheme 4 has no effect on acylation or deacylation rate constants ( $a = b = 1$ ) or on the affinity of ligands at the acylation site ( $k_1 = k_{S1} = k_{A1}$  and  $k_{-1} = k_{-S1} = k_{-A1}$ ) but only lowers the substrate association and dissociation rate constants ( $k_{S2}/k_S = k_{S2}/k_{-S} = 0.015$ ). The value of 0.015 gave the best correspondence to the experimental data but also agreed well with the reductions in rate constants for TMTFA when propidium was bound. The simulations reproduced the data quite well at lower substrate concentrations but predicted larger hydrolysis rates than observed at higher substrate concentrations. Application of this steric blockade hypothesis to simulations of inhibition data with another substrate (phenyl acetate) and another peripheral site inhibitor (gallamine) gave similar results (24).

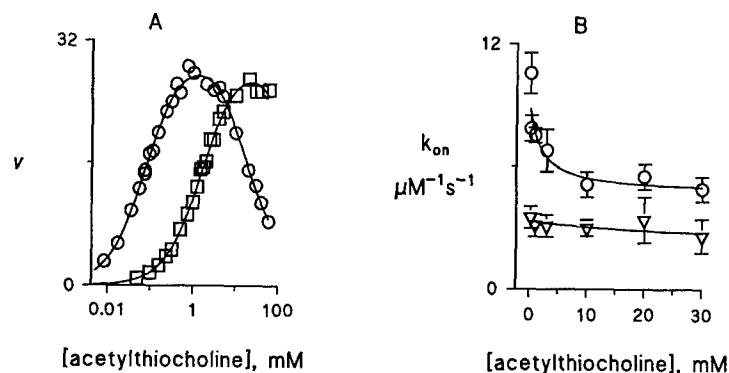


Figure 2. Acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site of human AChE (4). *Panel A.* Substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine. Initial velocities  $v$  ( $\mu\text{M}/\text{min}$ ) were measured with recombinant wild type ( $\circ$ ) or D74G ( $\square$ ) AChE (80 pM). Lines were fitted with the SCoP program. *Panel B:* Inhibition of fasciculin 3 binding by acetylthiocholine. Association rate constants  $k_{\text{on}}$  for fasciculin 3 were measured with recombinant wild type ( $\circ$ ) or D74G ( $\nabla$ ) AChE. Lines were obtained by fixing  $K_S$  at the value obtained from substrate inhibition before fitting.

In considering extensions of the nonequilibrium solution to Scheme 4 to remedy this situation, we recognized that steric blockade should apply not only to substrate entry to and exit from the acylation site but also to the exit of product, particularly of an alcohol leaving group the size of thiocholine. For example, if bound propidium at the peripheral site also reduced this product dissociation rate constant  $k_P$  to 1.5% of its initial value, then simulated hydrolysis rates agreed with the observed over the entire range of substrate concentrations (25). We concluded that steric blockade by a bound peripheral site ligand can decrease association and dissociation rate constants for substrates and their hydrolysis products and is sufficient to account for noncompetitive inhibition patterns.

B. *The steric blockade model reveals that substrate binding to the peripheral site initiates enzymatic catalysis.* (25; 26; appendix reprints 3 and 5). If substrate itself were to bind to the peripheral site, it occurred to us that this bound substrate could block the release of product and give rise to the substrate inhibition phenomenon noted in the introduction. Before testing this concept, we determined that substrate did in fact bind to the peripheral site by employing a fasciculin competition assay. In this assay, rate constants  $k_{\text{on}}$  for fasciculin binding were obtained during continuous hydrolysis of an essentially fixed concentration of acetylthiocholine ( $[S]$ ). Plots of  $k_{\text{on}}$  vs.  $[S]$  revealed that  $k_{\text{on}}$  did decrease at higher  $[S]$  (see  $\circ$  in Fig. 2B) and indicated that acetylthiocholine competes with fasciculin. Additional tests confirmed that the competition resulted from acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site with an equilibrium dissociation constant ( $K_S$ ) of 1 – 2 mM (25). To assess whether this binding could lead to substrate

inhibition, we formulated a general scheme of substrate hydrolysis with AChE in which substrate can interact at both the acylation and the peripheral sites. This Scheme 5, which includes 9 enzyme intermediates and 22 rate constants, is presented in Appendix 1. By applying our steric blockade model to this scheme, we reduced the number of independent rate constants to 8, and further constraints outlined in Appendix 1 allowed us to fit substrate inhibition profiles with just 3 kinetic parameters,  $K_S$ ,  $k_P$  and  $k_2$ . For example, the profile of  $v$  vs.  $[S]$  for acetylthiocholine with wild type human AChE was fitted precisely to give fitted values of  $K_S = 1.9 \pm 0.7$  mM and  $k_P = (6 \pm 1) \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup> (Fig. 2A). The fitted  $K_S$  and  $k_P$  can be compared to independent experimentally predicted values. The predicted  $k_P$  ( $1 \times 10^5$  s<sup>-1</sup>) (25) agreed reasonably with the fitted  $k_P$  value here, and the  $K_S$  predicted from fasciculin competition ( $1.3 \pm 1.0$  mM from Fig. 2B) also agreed well with the fitted  $K_S$ .

The quantitative agreement between the  $K_S$  obtained by fitting the substrate inhibition profile and that measured by fasciculin competition was reassuring, but we investigated whether such agreement would extend to other AChEs. We first constructed, expressed and examined the human D74G mutant, because D74 may be the key residue in defining peripheral site binding of acetylthiocholine. It is one of the few important residues in the peripheral site that does not make direct contact with bound fasciculin (16; 14), and space adjacent to D74 may accommodate acetylthiocholine in a ternary complex with fasciculin (26). If this idea is correct,  $K_S$  should increase dramatically in D74G mutants. With the human D74G enzyme in Fig. 2A, substrate inhibition in fact was decreased to such an extent that we were forced to fix  $k_2$  to the value obtained for wild type human AChE and fit only  $K_S$  and  $k_P$ . Average fitted values of  $K_S = 33 \pm 8$  mM and  $k_P = (9 \pm 3) \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup> were obtained. The 20-fold increase in  $K_S$  with the D74G mutant was sufficient to nearly abolish substrate inhibition. Of particular importance, this increase in  $K_S$  was supported by the fasciculin competition data for the human D74G mutant in Fig. 2B. Values of  $k_{on}$  did not differ significantly as acetylthiocholine ranged from 0.1 to 30 mM, and the data was fitted by assigning a fixed  $K_S$  of 33 mM from the substrate inhibition data. Good correlations between  $K_S$  obtained by fitting substrate inhibition curves with  $K_S$  determined by competition with fasciculin also were obtained with purified AChEs from *Torpedo* (26). For wild type *Torpedo* AChE these respective  $K_S$  values were  $0.5 \pm 0.2$  mM and  $0.4 \pm 0.2$  mM, while for D72G *Torpedo* AChE these respective  $K_S$  values were  $10 \pm 1$  mM and  $4 \pm 2$  mM. The agreement between  $K_S$  values determined by the two procedures provides strong support for the application of the steric blockade model to substrate inhibition data.

C. *Steric blockade and organophosphorylation.* (27; 26; appendix reprints 4 and 5). A key feature of the steric blockade model is that ligand binding to the peripheral site results in significant inhibition only if substrate fails to reach equilibrium binding prior to reaction at the acylation site. According to this model, the reactions of substrates that are thought to form equilibrium complexes at the acylation site should be unaffected by peripheral site ligands and, therefore, provide a test of the model. Among these substrates are the organophosphates (OPs), a class of compounds that inactivate cholinesterases because they are poor substrates (28; 29; 30). OPs readily phosphorylate the active site serine of AChE, but very slow hydrolysis of this phosphoryl enzyme results in essentially irreversible inactivation of the enzyme (31). We monitored the AChE reactions of two fluorogenic OPs by the appearance of their fluorescent leaving groups with stopped flow fluorometry (27; 26). EMPC (7-[(methylethoxyphosphonyl)oxy]-4-methylcoumarin) is a neutral OP, and DEPQ (7-

[(diethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-1-methylquinolinium iodide) is cationic. The release of product from each OP occurred primarily in one large phase that was fitted to an exponential time course with rate constant  $k$  (27). Data were analyzed according to Scheme 4, and the dependence of  $k$  on the OP concentration was fitted to eq. 1 to give  $k_{OP}$  and  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ , the respective first- and second-order rate constants of phosphorylation. In the presence of a saturating concentration of **I**,  $k_{OP} = ak_2$  (27; 26), where the parameter  $a$  indicates the relative efficiency of first-order phosphorylation when **I** is bound to the peripheral site.

$$k = \frac{k_{OP} [OP]}{K_{OP} + [OP]} \quad (\text{eq. 1})$$

The phosphorylation rate constants in fact were affected by the peripheral site ligands propidium and fasciculin (Table 1), in apparent conflict with our steric blockade model. One effect was that propidium increased  $K_{OP}$  for both EMPC and DEPQ by about an order of magnitude for both OPs. This effect was readily explained: Computer modeling revealed a clear unfavorable steric overlap between propidium in the peripheral site and the leaving group of either EMPC or DEPQ in the acylation site (27; 32). The steric blockade model assumes no interaction between ligands in the ternary complex, and adjustments to this model are required if steric or electrostatic interaction occurs. Ligand affinities should not affect  $k_{OP}$ , the first order phosphorylation constant and, in agreement with the model, bound propidium had no significant effect on  $k_{OP}$  for DEPQ. However, bound propidium had a pronounced effect on  $k_{OP}$  for EMPC, increasing  $a$  by at least a factor of 5. An acceleration of  $k_{OP}$  by bound peripheral site ligands also was recently reported by Radic and Taylor (33). It may be possible to reconcile this increase with the steric blockade model, but it raises the possibility of an additional mechanism of communication between the peripheral and acylation sites.

Table 1. Rate constants for the phosphorylation of wild type AChE by fluorogenic OPS

OP	Inhibitor	$k_{OP}$ min <sup>-1</sup>	$a$	$K_{OP}$ uM	$k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ uM <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup>	Relative decrease
EMPC	Enzyme					
	Wild type					
	None	150±11	—	224±24	0.67±0.03	—
	Propidium	570±140	5±2	1260±350	0.45±0.02	1.5
DEPQ	Fasciculin	0.23±0.08	0.002	220±110	0.0011±0.0002	610
	Wild type					
	None	1600±200	—	7.5±1.3	205±11	—
	Propidium	1200±400	0.7±0.4	85±30	15±1	14
	Fasciculin	0.66±0.10	0.0003	700±140	0.0010±0.0001	220000

The consequences of fasciculin binding to the peripheral site of wild type AChE on phosphorylation kinetic parameters for EMPC and DEPQ were qualitatively different from those of propidium. Values of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  were decreased by factors of  $10^3$  to  $10^5$ , and  $k_{OP}$  was decreased by factors of 300 to 4000 (Table 1). We have shown that fasciculin presents a substantial steric blockade to the entrance and exit of ligands that bind to the acylation site: Association and dissociation rate constants for the binding of N-methylacridinium were decreased 8000- and 2000-fold, respectively, when fasciculin was bound (34). However, steric blockade of OP association and dissociation rate constants cannot account for these effects on the phosphorylation rate constants. The pronounced fasciculin inhibition of AChE phosphorylation requires an additional interaction between fasciculin and the acylation site. Since the three-dimensional structures of the fasciculin-AChE complexes show no penetration of the acylation site by fasciculin that would lead to unfavorable steric overlap with these OPs (8; 7), the additional interaction is likely to involve a conformational change in the acylation site induced by bound fasciculin.

D. *Recombinant AChE expression system.* (35; appendix reprint 6). Our progress has been

aided by the success of this system, which utilizes the Schneider 2 (S2) *Drosophila* cell line and an expression vector with an actin promoter. With this system, stable transfectants of secretion constructs of dimeric *Drosophila* AChE were found to accumulate up to 50  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  of AChE in media after 10-14 days of culture (36). Our ability to purify large quantities of this AChE (~ 100 mg) by affinity chromatography resulted in the establishment of a collaboration with the protein crystallography lab of Dr. Joel Sussman at the Weizmann Institute in Israel. A structure has recently been obtained (35; appendix reprint 6). We have adapted this system for expression of a soluble dimeric form of recombinant human AChE. Several dozen mg of wild type human AChE, D74G and other mutant constructs have been purified for use in our current studies (27; 26), and the Sussman group is carrying out crystallization efforts with several of these constructs as noted in the Experimental Plan and Methods.

E. *Huprine X is a novel high affinity inhibitor of AChE.* (37; appendix reprint 7). Inhibitors of the enzyme acetylcholinesterase slow and sometimes reverse the cognitive decline experienced by individuals with Alzheimer's disease. Huperzine A, a natural product used in traditional Chinese herbal medicine, and tacrine (Cognex<sup>®</sup>) are among the potent acetylcholinesterase inhibitors used in this treatment, but the search for more selective inhibitors continues. We have synthesized and characterized (-)-12-amino-3-chloro-9-ethyl-6,7,10,11-tetrahydro-7,11-methanocycloocta[*b*]quinoline hydrochloride (huprine X), a hybrid that combines the carbobicyclic substructure of huperzine A with the 4-aminoquinoline substructure of tacrine. Huprine X inhibited human acetylcholinesterase with an inhibition constant  $K_i$  of 26 pM, indicating that it binds to this enzyme with one of the highest affinities yet reported. Under equivalent assay conditions, this affinity was 180 times that of huperzine A, 1200 times that of tacrine, and 40 times that of E2020 (donepezil, Aricept<sup>®</sup>), the most selective acetylcholinesterase inhibitor currently approved for therapeutic use. The association and dissociation rate constants for huprine X with acetylcholinesterase were determined, and the location of its binding site on the enzyme was probed in competition studies with the peripheral site inhibitor propidium and the acylation site inhibitor edrophonium. These data indicated that huprine X binds to the enzyme acylation site in the active site gorge but interferes slightly with the binding of peripheral site ligands. A high affinity inhibitor like huprine X also may be useful as a potential protective agent against OP inactivation, and future studies to examine this point may be warranted.

F. *Thioflavin T is a fluorescent probe of the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site that reveals conformational interactions between the peripheral site and the acylation site.* (38; appendix reprint 8). Our recent studies as noted above have shown that the peripheral site contributes to catalytic efficiency by transiently binding substrates on their way to the acylation site (25; 39; 26). The question of whether the peripheral site plays additional roles in the catalytic process has long been of interest. Changeux (40) was among the first to appreciate that AChE contained two distinct ligand binding sites and that allosteric interactions between ligands bound at these sites might involve conformational changes in the protein molecule. Ligands bound to the peripheral site can inhibit or accelerate reactions at the acylation site, and these effects have often been attributed to conformational interactions between the sites (41; 22). However, direct evidence for such conformational interactions has been difficult to obtain.

In this report we show that thioflavin T, a fluorophore widely used to detect amyloid structure in proteins, binds selectively to the AChE peripheral site with an equilibrium dissociation constant of 1.0  $\mu\text{M}$ . The fluorescence of the bound thioflavin T is increased more



than 1000-fold over that of unbound thioflavin T, making thioflavin T one of the best fluorescent probes of AChE yet discovered. This fluorophore frequently is used to detect amyloid structure in proteins (42), but the three-dimensional structure of the AChE peripheral site shows no indication of the extensive  $\beta$  sheet structure characteristic of amyloid. Of even greater interest, when the acylation site ligands edrophonium or TMTFA form ternary complexes with AChE and thioflavin T, the fluorescence is quenched by factors of 2.7 to 4.2. The observation of this partial quenching of thioflavin T fluorescence is a major advance in the study of AChE for two reasons. First, it allows thioflavin T to be used as a reporter for ligand reactions at the acylation site. Second, it indicates that ligand binding to the acylation site initiates a change in the local AChE conformation at the peripheral site that quenches the fluorescence of bound thioflavin T. The data provide the strongest evidence in support of a conformational interaction between the two AChE sites yet obtained.

G. *Cyclic ligands as selective inhibitors of organophosphorylation.* (43; appendix preprint 9). Our progress outlined above in demonstrating how peripheral site ligands inhibit AChE activity has led us to pursue a new strategy for protection against OP inactivation of AChE. This strategy is to design an inhibitor that will bind to the peripheral site and impose a steric blockade that is selective for OPs and thus protective against OP toxicity. Such an inhibitor must exclude OPs from the acylation site while interfering minimally with acetylcholine passage. Our search for such ligands has focused on cyclic peptide and pseudopeptide compounds. Cyclic molecules have a variety of advantages that we intend to exploit during the course of our studies. First, a cyclic molecule is a ring with a pore that in theory can be designed to exclude passage of bulky OPs while allowing smaller acetylcholine to pass. Relatively small cyclic compounds consisting of 6 to 8 amino acids possess the necessary space to permit passage of acetylcholine. Second, the incorporation of both natural and unnatural amino acids using combinatorial methods allows for synthesis of an enormous number of cyclic compounds in libraries of various size. Furthermore, cyclic peptides are conformationally constrained, an asset in molecular modeling studies.

Our initial efforts focused on large libraries of several hundred cyclic peptides with random amino acid sequences. We examined the effect of ring size (5- to 9- member cyclic peptides), peptide backbone (D- amino acids, L- amino acids, unnatural peptide linkages (thioether, aminosubstituted)), and amino acid side chain composition (charge, hydrophobicity, and aromaticity). Several sets of peptides indicated



Figure 3. Structure of fasciculin and fasciculin loop II as taken from the AChE-fasciculin crystal structure. *Upper panel*, structure of fasciculin with individual loops colored in green (I), yellow (II), and red (III). *Lower panel*, structure of loop II of fasciculin with AChE contact residues colored to indicate degree of buried surface in the AChE-fasciculin interface (*red* being completely buried and *blue* being solvent exposed).

X AChE binding at high total peptide concentrations (100  $\mu$ M), and common features began to emerge. First, most of the libraries that gave positive results possessed amino acid sequences with positively charged residues. Second, there was a clear preference in binding and inhibitory activity for libraries with 7- and 8- residue cyclic peptides. The diversity of libraries identified in this screening procedure was very encouraging, as it demonstrated that numerous different amino acid sequences have potential as AChE peripheral site specific inhibitors.

X With the information gained from our initial screening of random peptide libraries, we initiated the directed design of the next series of cyclic compound libraries using fasciculin as a prototype. Fasciculin serves as an excellent example of the kind of AChE inhibitor that would be necessary for the protection of the enzyme from OPs. Fasciculin is specific for the peripheral site and displays an impressive affinity for the enzyme ( $K_D \sim 10 - 20$  pM) (12; 44). Furthermore, the structure of fasciculin consists of three finger-like loops protruding from a central disulfide linked core (Fig. 3) (45). Previous studies have shown that disulfide linked cyclic peptides based on the loops of fasciculin could bind to AChE and inhibit enzyme activity, but with low affinities ( $\sim 15$   $\mu$ M) that were  $10^5$  times smaller than the natural toxin (46). We have employed molecular modeling using the crystal structure of the AChE-fasciculin complex (7; 8) to design individual cyclic peptides and peptide mixtures based on the primary amino acid sequence of loop II of fasciculin (Fig. 3). This loop displays the greatest area of contact with the AChE peripheral site. Our initial efforts focused on cyclic peptides based on the fasciculin primary sequence of cyclo[Arg-Arg-His-Pro-Pro-Lys-Met-Xxx], where Xxx is the cyclization residue (Asp, Asn, Glu, or Gln). Closer examination of the AChE-fasciculin crystal structure indicated that Arg<sup>2</sup>, Lys<sup>6</sup>, and Xxx do not make direct contact with the enzyme surface. We varied these residues to evaluate the effect of different side chains or peptide linkages on cyclic peptide activity. In addition, novel amino acids (nor-leucine (Nle) and naphthylalanine (Nal)) were inserted in an attempt to improve inhibitor potency by altering peptide hydrophobicity and conformational flexibility. To insure that we were accurately assessing peptide concentrations, we instituted routine amino acid analysis with the analyzer in our laboratory of all individual new peptides. These analyses allowed us to establish extinction coefficients for each peptide (*e.g.*,  $\epsilon_{224 \text{ nm}} = 90,000 - 110,000 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$  for the compounds in Table 2) and thus use absorbance measurements to determine peptide concentrations. The amino acid analyses also served as a check on quality control of the peptides, as even trace amounts of extraneous amino acids can be detected, and complemented the mass spectrometry analysis initially used to characterize individual peptides. Inhibitory peptides identified as promising candidates from initial screening assays were analyzed to determine their  $K_i$  for AChE (Table 2). Results indicated that cyclic peptide structures with a net positive charge, a Gln cyclization residue and a naphthylalanine residue at position 2 or 7 displayed the best inhibitory activity with AChE. Furthermore, cyclic peptides outperformed linear molecules, and our screening assay accurately predicted the rank-order of  $K_i$  values measured for active peptide inhibitors (Table 2).

As shown in Table 2, by using information from fasciculin in the directed design of novel, cyclic peripheral site AChE inhibitors, we have generated a class of compounds with low micromolar to high nanomolar affinity for the enzyme peripheral site. We continue to focus our efforts on improving peptide inhibitor affinity for AChE. Current efforts are directed toward the synthesis of individual peptides and peptide mixtures that incorporate alternate amino acid sequences and chemistries. These new peptides also include residues that allow chemical structures which are more conformationally restrained (using substituted amino acids or disulfide bonds). We will also include the use of positional scanning and library deconvolution to assess the effect of amino acid composition. These methods have been used previously to rediscover a naturally occurring peptide ligand from large combinatorial libraries (47).

Octapeptide Inhibitors at the AChE Peripheral Site												
Peptide Sequence								Percent Inhibition, Initial Screen				Ki
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Activity		Fas Binding		
								10 $\mu$ M	1 $\mu$ M	10 $\mu$ M	1 $\mu$ M	$\mu$ M
Fasciculin												
R	R	H	P	P	K	M						
cyclic peptides												
R	L-Nal	H	P	P	K	M	Q	79	40	52	14	0.2
R	A	H	P	P	K	L-Nal	Q	78	28	62	23	1
R	A	H	P	P	K	D-Nal	Q	68	21	50	7	1.5
R	D-Nal	H	P	P	K	M	Q	65	27	54	27	1.1
R	A	H	P	P	K	M	Q	51	16	53	36	2
R	A	H	P	P	K	M	N	29	5	15	0	6.4
linear peptide												
R	A	H	P	P	K	Nle	Q	18	12	20	26	14.4

Table 2. Summary data from the best cyclic and linear peptide compounds tested to date.												
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Table 2. Summary data from the best cyclic and linear peptide compounds tested to date.

## KEY RESEARCH ACCOMPLISHMENTS

- Expanded our nonequilibrium analysis of the effect of peripheral site ligands on organophosphorylation of AChE with experimentation and computational analysis with the SCoP numerical integration program.
- Completed our analysis of the D74 residue located near the peripheral site of AChE. Our results with the D74G mutant confirm our hypothesis that acetylcholine initially binds transiently to the peripheral site near residue D74.
- Analysis of the D74G mutant demonstrated that D74 is important in conveying to the acylation site an inhibitory conformational effect induced by the binding of fasciculin to the peripheral site.
- Establishment of a productive collaboration with the protein crystallography laboratory of Dr. Joel Sussman. We have successfully produced large quantities of purified wild type and mutant AChE's from our Schneider 2 *Drosophila* cell line and provided these constructs to Dr. Sussman's group for crystallography studies.
- Characterized a novel AChE inhibitor, huprine X, which is a hybrid of huperzine A and tacrine. With a  $K_I = 26$  pM it represents the most selective AChE inhibitor currently approved for therapeutic use. This inhibitor may be useful as a potential protective agent against OP activation and may provide an important tool for refining our models.
- Demonstrated for the first time that thioflavin T, a fluorophore widely used to detect amyloid structure in proteins, binds selectively to the AChE peripheral site. Bound thioflavin T exhibited a more than 1000-fold increase in fluorescence over that of unbound thioflavin T. In the presence of acylation site ligands, only partial quenching of fluorescence was observed.
- Continued our development of cyclic peptides that compete with fasciculin for binding at the peripheral site. To date we have synthesized and tested 92 peptides for competition with AChE and fasciculin. We have generated a class of compounds with low micromolar to high nanomolar affinity for the enzyme peripheral site.

## REPORTABLE OUTCOMES

### PAPERS

- Camps, P., Cusack, B., Mallender, W.D., El Achab, R., Morral, J., Muñoz-Torrero, D., and Rosenberry, T.L. (2000). Huprine X is a novel high affinity inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase that is of interest for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **57**, 409-417.
- Mallender, W.D., Szegletes, T., and Rosenberry, T.L. (2000). Acetylthiocholine binds to Asp74 at the peripheral site of human acetylcholinesterase as the first step in the catalytic pathway. *Biochemistry* **39**, 7753-7763.
- Harel, M., Kryger, G., Rosenberry, T.L., Mallender, W.D., Lewis, T., Fletcher, R.J., Guss, J.M., Silman, I., and Sussman, J.L. (2000). 3D Structure of *Drosophila melanogaster* acetylcholinesterase and of its complexes with putative insecticides. *Protein Science* **9**, 1063-1072.
- Romanovskis, P. and Spatola, A.F. (2000). Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides and Cyclic Peptide Libraries, In: *The Amide Linkage: Significance in Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Science*, Arthur Greenberg, Curt Breneman, and Joel F. Liebman, Editors, John Wiley, pp. 519-564.
- Rosenberry, T.L., Mallender, W.D., Cusack, B., Szegletes, T., Romanovskis, P. and Spatola, A.F. (2000). In: *Proceedings of the Bioscience 2000 Medical Defense Review*, Hunt Valley, Maryland, June 4-9, 2000. In press.
- De Ferrari, G.V., Mallender, W.D., Inestrosa, N.C., and Rosenberry, T.L. Thioflavin T is a fluorescent probe of the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site that reveals conformational interactions between the peripheral and the acylation sites. *J. Biol. Chem* submitted.

### ABSTRACTS

- Mallender, W.D., Ma, W., Spatola, A.F., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1999). Directed design of novel high affinity, peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to defend the enzyme against inactivation by organophosphates. *Faseb J.* **13**, A1350
- Mallender, W.D., Romanovskis, P., Cusack, B., Ma, W., Spatola, A.F., and Rosenberry, T.L. Directed Design of novel high affinity, peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to defend the enzyme against inactivation by organophosphates. *Mayo Research Forum* 1999.
- Mallender, W.D., Cusack, B., Romanovskis, P., Spatola, A.F., and Rosenberry T.L. Design and screening of novel, high affinity peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to prevent enzyme inactivation by organophosphate chemical warfare agents. *Bioscience 2000 Medical Defense Review*, June, 2000.
- Rosenberry, T.L., Mallender, W.D., Cusack, B., Szegletes, T., Romanovskis, R., and Spatola, A.F. Inhibitors of the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site may protect against organophosphate toxicity. *Bioscience 2000 Medical Defense Review*, June, 2000.

### PATENTS

- Spatola, A.R., Darlak, K., Wen, J.J., and Romanovskis, P. Cyclic peptide mixtures via side chain or backbone attachment and solid phase synthesis. US Patent # 6,008,058, 12/28/1999

#### FUNDING APPLIED FOR BASED ON THIS RESEARCH

NIH, R01 NS 16577, "Interactions in the Active Site of Acetylcholinesterase", PI: T.L. Rosenberry, Ph.D. Submitted June, 2000.

Muscular Dystrophy Association, "Assess the role of ligand binding to peripheral sites near the AChE active site gorge by kinetic analysis", PI: T.L. Rosenberry, Ph.D. Submitted July, 2000.

United States Army Medical Research and Material Command, "Acetylcholinesterase peripheral site and development of new inhibitors that specifically block organophosphorylation", PI: T.L. Rosenberry, Ph.D., Preproposal submitted September, 2000.

#### EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES APPLIED FOR AND RECEIVED ON EXPERIENCE SUPPORTED BY THIS AWARD

William D. Mallendar, Ph.D., Scientist II, Enzymology-Assay Department, Millenium Pharmaceuitcal Co., September, 2000.

## CONCLUSIONS

We have focused our efforts on the introduction and confirmation both by experimentation and computer simulation, of an alternative nonequilibrium analysis of the steady-state inhibition patterns of AChE. During the past year we have expanded our nonequilibrium analysis of the effect of peripheral site ligands on organophosphorylation of AChE. An examination of the binding of two reversible ligands (huperzine A and TMTFA) that equilibrate slowly with the acylation site in the presence and absence of the peripheral site ligand propidium, revealed a decrease in both the relative association and dissociation rate constants. We introduced a nonequilibrium treatment of the rate constants with the SCoP program. Using this simulation and curve-fitting program, we simulated the data quite well. However, we also investigated whether such agreement would extend to other AChEs. Since the D74 residue may be one of the few key residues in the peripheral site that does not make direct contact with bound fasciculin, we constructed, expressed and examined the D74G mutant in detail. Our results with the D74G mutant confirmed our hypothesis that acetylcholine initially binds transiently to the peripheral site near residue D74. Additionally, we observed that D74 is important in conveying (to the acylation site) an inhibitory conformational effect induced by the binding of fasciculin to the peripheral site. Our success with the expression of this mutant in the Schneider 2 *Drosophila* cell line has resulted in a productive collaboration with Dr. Joel Sussman. We have been able to provide his crystallography laboratory with mg quantities of this mutant as well as other AChE mutants and the wild type enzyme. This collaboration has already resulted in a major publication describing the 3D structure of *Drosophila* AChE (see reportable outcomes). We have also been very fortunate to characterize a novel AChE inhibitor, huprine X. With a pM affinity, this inhibitor is not only the most potent and selective AChE inhibitor to date, but also may be useful as a potential protective agent against OP activation. Further experiments will be needed to completely define this role. Another major finding has been the work done with the fluorophore, thioflavin T, which has been used to detect amyloid structure in proteins. Surprisingly, we found that thioflavin T binds selectively to the AChE peripheral site. Even more interesting is the observation that in the presence of acylation site ligands, thioflavin T binding is only partially decreased. Finally, our work with the cyclic peptides has expanded to include more than 90 compounds. We have explored novel amino acids, positional changes, varied length and cyclization residues. To date, we have found that a naphthylalanine substitution in position 2 of a cyclic octapeptide provides mid-nanomolar affinity at AChE inhibition, and competes with fasciculin for binding at the peripheral site. Further modifications including rigidifying the molecule and modifying side chains are planned, in addition to the use of positional scanning and library deconvolution.

## REFERENCES

1. Rosenberry, T. L. (1975). Acetylcholinesterase. In: **Advances in Enzymology**, **43** (Meister, A., ed.), John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 103-218
2. Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolow, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Toker, L. and Silman, I. (1991). *Science* **253**: 872-879.
3. Weise, C., Kreienkamp, H.-J., Raba, R., Pedak, A., Aaviksaar, A. and Hucho, F. (1990). *EMBO J.* **9**: 3885-3888.
4. Schalk, I., Ehret-Sabatier, L., Bouet, F., Goeldner, M. and Hirth, C. (1992). In: **Multidisciplinary Approaches to Cholinesterase Functions** (Shafferman, A. and Velan, B., ed.), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 117-120
5. Radic, Z., Pickering, N. A., Vellom, D. C., Camp, S. and Taylor, P. (1993). *Biochemistry* **32**: 12074-12084.
6. Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ordentlich, A., Ariel, N., Bromberg, A., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Velan, B. and Shafferman, A. (1994). *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**: 6296-6305.
7. Harel, M., Kleywegt, G. J., Ravelli, R. B. G., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1995). *Structure* **3**: 1355-1366.
8. Bourne, Y., Taylor, P. and Marchot, P. (1995). *Cell* **83**: 503-512.
9. Velan, B., Barak, D., Ariel, N., Leitner, M., Bino, T., Ordentlich, A. and Shafferman, A. (1996). *FEBS Lett.* **395**: 22-28.
10. Ollis, D. L., Cheah, E., Cygler, M., Dijkstra, B., Frolow, F., Franken, S. M., Harel, M., Remington, S. J., Silman, I., Schrag, J., Sussman, J. L., Verschueren, K. H. G. and Goldman, A. (1992). *Protein Eng.* **5**: 197-211.
11. Taylor, P. and Lappi, S. (1975). *Biochemistry* **14**: 1989-1997.
12. Karlsson, E., Mbugua, P. M. and Rodriguez-Ithurralde, D. (1984). *J. Physiol. (Paris)* **79**: 232-240.
13. Marchot, P., Khelif, A., Ji, Y.-H., Masnuelle, P. and Bourgis, P. E. (1993). *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**: 12458-12467.
14. Harel, M., Quinn, D. M., Nair, H. K., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1996). *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**: 2340-23346.
15. Harel, M., Schalk, I., Ehret-Sabatier, L., Bouet, F., Goeldner, M., Hirth, C., Axelsen, P. H., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1993). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**: 9031-9035.
16. Raves, M. L., Harel, M., Pang, Y.-P., Silman, I., Kozikowski, A. P. and Sussman, J. L. (1997). *Nat. Struct. Biol.* **4**: 57-63.
17. Kryger, G., Sillman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1999). *Structure* **7**: 297-307.
18. Vellom, D. C., Radic, Z., Li, Y., Pickering, N. A., Camp, S. and Taylor, P. (1993). *Biochemistry* **32**: 12-17.
19. Ordentlich, A., Barak, D., Kronman, C., Flashner, Y., Leitner, M., Segall, Y., Ariel, N.,

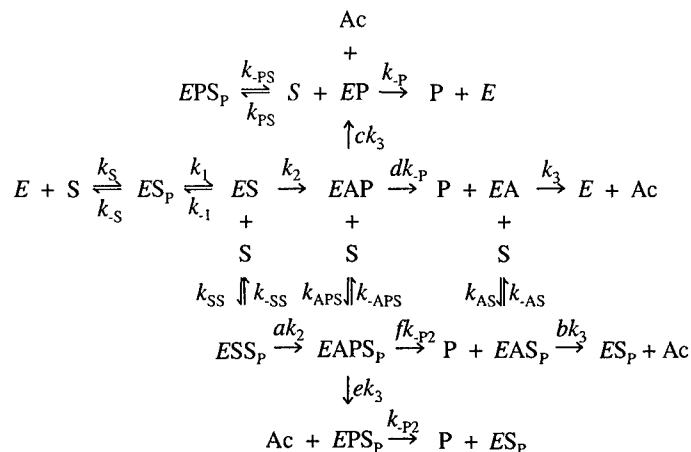


- Cohen, S., Velan, B. and Shafferman, A. (1993). *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**: 17083-17095.
20. Ordentlich, A., Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ariel, N., Segall, Y., Velan, B. and Shafferman, A. (1998). *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**: 19509-19517.
  21. Nachmansohn, D. and Wilson, I. B. (1951). *Adv. Enzymol.* **12**: 259-339.
  22. Barak, D., Ordentlich, A., Bromberg, A., Kronman, C., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Ariel, N., Velan, B. and Shafferman, A. (1995). *Biochemistry* **34**: 15444-15452.
  23. Quinn, D. M. (1987). *Chem. Rev.* **87**: 955-979.
  24. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998). *Biochemistry* **37**: 4206-4216.
  25. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *Biochemistry* **38**: 122-133.
  26. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *Biochemistry* **39**: 7753-7763.
  27. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**: 8491-8499.
  28. Burgen, A. S. V. (1949). *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* **4**: 219-228.
  29. Wilson, I. B. (1951). *J. Biol. Chem.* **190**: 111-117.
  30. Aldridge, W. N. and Reiner, E. (1972). Enzyme inhibitors as substrates. Interaction of esterases with esters of organophosphorus and carbamic acids. In: **Frontiers of Biology**, 26 ed.), North Holland, Amsterdam, pp. 328
  31. Froede, H. C. and Wilson, I. B. (1971). In: **The Enzymes, 3rd Edition** (Boyer, P. D., ed.), V, Academic Press, New York, pp. 87-114
  32. Albaret, C., Lacoutiere, S., Ashman, W. P., Foment, d. and Fortier, P.-L. (1997). *Proteins* **28**: 543-555.
  33. Radic, Z. and Taylor, P. (1999). *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* **119-120**: 111-117.
  34. Rosenberry, T. L., Rabl, C. R. and Neumann, E. (1996). *Biochemistry* **35**: 685-690.
  35. Harel, M., Kryger, G., Rosenberry, T. L., Mallender, W. D., Lewis, T., Fletcher, R. J., Guss, J. M., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (2000). *Protein Sci.* **9**: 1063-1072.
  36. Incardona, J. P. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1996). *Mol. Biol. Cell* **7**: 595-611.
  37. Camps, P., Cusack, B., Mallender, W. D., El Achab, R., Morral, J., Muñoz-Torrero, D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *Mol. Pharmacol.* **57**: 409-417.
  38. De Ferrari, G. V., Mallender, W. D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *J. Biol. Chem.*, submitted
  39. Tara, S., Elcock, A. H., Kirchhoff, P. D., Briggs, J. M., Radic, Z., Taylor, P. and McCammon, J. A. (1998). *Biopolymers* **46**: 465-474.
  40. Changeux, J.-P. (1966). *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2**: 369-392.
  41. Hucho, F., Jarv, J. and Weise, C. (1991). *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **12**: 422-426.
  42. LeVine, H., III (1999). In: **Methods in Enzymology. Amyloid, prions, and other protein aggregates** (Wetzel, R., ed.), **309**, Academic Press, pp. 274-284

43. Rosenberry, T. L., Mallender, W. D., Cusack, B., Szegletes, T., Romanovskis, P. and Spatola, A. F. (2000). In: **Proceedings of the Bioscience 2000 Medical Defense Review** ed.), Hunt Valley, Maryland, June 4-9, 2000. *In press.*, pp.
44. Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995). *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**: 19694-19701.
45. le Du, J. H., Marchot, P., Bourgis, P. E. and Fontecilla-Camps, J. C. (1992). *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**: 22122-22130.
46. Falkenstein, R. J. and Pena, C. (1997). *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* **1340**: 143-151.
47. Spatola, A. F., Crozet, Y., deWit, D. and Yanagisawa, M. (1996). *J. Med. Chem.* **39**: 3842-3846.

## Appendix 1: Description of the steric blockade model.

Scheme 5 is a general formulation of substrate hydrolysis with AChE from which the steric blockade model is derived (1). *ES*, *EA*, *EAP*, and *EP* are intermediates involving only the acylation site, and *S* can bind to the peripheral site (designated by subscript P) in each of these intermediates as well as in the free enzyme *E*. In general, the 10 enzyme species specified in this scheme are related by 22 independent rate constants. The steric blockade model simplifies this scheme by assuming that the rate constants for substrate binding and reaction at one site are independent of additional ligand occupancy at either site (*i.e.*,  $k_S = k_{SS} = k_{AS} = k_{PS} = k_{APS}$ ;  $k_S = k_{AS} = k_{SS} = k_{PS} = k_{APS}$ ; and  $a = b = c = d = e = f$ ) with one exception:  $k_{P2} < k_P$ . These



SCHEME 5

assumptions reduce the number of independent rate constants to 8. Direct measurements have been made only for the ratio of two rate constants ( $k_2/k_3$ ), by a laborious stopped-flow acid quench method with [ $^3\text{H}$ ]acetylcholine and [ $^3\text{H}$ ]acetylthiocholine (2), with eel AChE. Ratios of 1.9 for acetylcholine and 1.3 for acetylthiocholine were obtained, and given a smaller  $k_{\text{cat}}$  for human AChE than for eel AChE, we have assumed a ratio of 1 in our fitting procedures. To obtain further reductions, certain approximations can be justified. Substrate inhibition profiles are relatively insensitive to four of the remaining independent rate constants when they are confined within expected ranges (see 1; appendix reprint 5). The ratio  $k_{P2}/k_P$  sets the extent of steric blockade, and we have assigned this ratio as 0.01 based on the simulated  $k_{S2}/k_S$  of 0.015 for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis (3; 4). However, fitting is insensitive to  $k_{P2}/k_P$  ratios between 0 and 0.05. Fitting is also insensitive to the absolute values of  $k_S$ ,  $k_1$  and  $k_1$  as long as their relative values are consistent with the observed second order hydrolysis rate constant  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}} = k_S k_1 k_2 / (k_S k_1 + k_S k_2 + k_1 k_2)$ . The association rate constant  $k_S$  must be greater than or equal to  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$ , and  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  for acetylthiocholine with AChE approaches the limit of diffusion control (where  $k_S = k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$ ), based on both viscosity (5) and  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  isotope effect measurements (6; 7). Fitting is relatively insensitive when the ratio of  $k_S$  to  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  is assigned between 1 and 10. Finally, a value of  $k_1$  can be assigned from  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  effects on  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  (1). This leaves only  $k_P$ ,  $k_2$  and  $k_S$  (in the form of  $K_S$ ) as independent parameters in the fitting process (*e.g.*, Fig. 2A and 1 in appendix reprint 5).

While a model based on Scheme 5 with 22 rate constants might appear hopelessly complex and the assumptions used to reduce it to our steric blockade model might seem arbitrary, from a mechanistic perspective this model is far more satisfactory than that in Scheme 2. Scheme 2 simply ignores (and therefore equates to zero) the concentrations of several of the intermediates in Scheme 5 that are known to occur. Scheme 5 acknowledges these intermediates, and in the absence of further information, makes one overall assumption that they reflect ternary ligand complexes in which binding and reaction at each site is independent of occupancy of the other site. We have also adapted Scheme 5 to studies of inhibition with peripheral site ligands by including additional intermediates in which the ligand is bound to the peripheral site (4).

## References

1. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *Biochemistry* **39**: 7753-7763.
2. Froede, H. C. and Wilson, I. B. (1984). *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**: 11010-11013.
3. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998). *Biochemistry* **37**: 4206-4216.

4. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *Biochemistry* **38**: 122-133.
5. Bazelyansky, M., Robey, E. and Kirsch, J. F. (1986). *Biochemistry* **25**: 125-130.
6. Rosenberry, T. L. (1975). *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* **72**: 3834-3838.
7. Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995). *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**: 19694-19701.

# Nonequilibrium Analysis Alters the Mechanistic Interpretation of Inhibition of Acetylcholinesterase by Peripheral Site Ligands<sup>†</sup>

Tivadar Szegeletes, William D. Mallender, and Terrone L. Rosenberry\*

Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research, and Department of Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida 32224

Received August 29, 1997; Revised Manuscript Received November 13, 1997

**ABSTRACT:** The active site gorge of acetylcholinesterase (AChE) contains two sites of ligand binding, an acylation site near the base of the gorge with a catalytic triad characteristic of serine hydrolases, and a peripheral site at the mouth of the gorge some 10–20 Å from the acylation site. Many ligands that bind exclusively to the peripheral site inhibit substrate hydrolysis at the acylation site, but the mechanistic interpretation of this inhibition has been unclear. Previous interpretations have been based on analyses of inhibition patterns obtained from steady-state kinetic models that assume equilibrium ligand binding. These analyses indicate that inhibitors bound to the peripheral site decrease acylation and deacylation rate constants and/or decrease substrate affinity at the acylation site by factors of up to 100. Conformational interactions have been proposed to account for such large inhibitory effects transmitted over the distance between the two sites, but site-specific mutagenesis has failed to reveal residues that mediate the proposed conformational linkage. Since examination of individual rate constants in the AChE catalytic pathway reveals that assumptions of equilibrium ligand binding cannot be justified, we introduce here an alternative nonequilibrium analysis of the steady-state inhibition patterns. This analysis incorporates a steric blockade hypothesis which assumes that the only effect of a bound peripheral site ligand is to decrease the association and dissociation rate constants for an acylation site ligand without altering the equilibrium constant for ligand binding to the acylation site. Simulations based on this nonequilibrium steric blockade model were in good agreement with experimental data for inhibition by the peripheral site ligands propidium and gallamine at low concentrations of either acetylthiocholine or phenyl acetate if binding of these ligands slows substrate association and dissociation rate constants by factors of 5–70. Direct measurements with the acylation site ligands huperzine A and *m*-(*N,N,N*-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone showed that bound propidium decreased the association rate constants 49- and 380-fold and the dissociation rate constants 10- and 60-fold, respectively, relative to the rate constants for these acylation site ligands with free AChE, in reasonable agreement with the nonequilibrium steric blockade model. We conclude that this model can account for the inhibition of AChE by small peripheral site ligands such as propidium without invoking any conformational interaction between the peripheral and acylation sites.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>1</sup> hydrolyzes its physiological substrate acetylcholine at one of the highest known catalytic rates (*I*), and the unique features of AChE structure that determine its catalytic power have been pursued for many years. A major advance occurred with the X-ray crystallographic determination of the three-dimensional structure of *Torpedo californica* AChE (TcAChE) (2). This structure revealed an active site gorge lined with aromatic residues that is about 20 Å deep. Two sites of ligand interaction in AChE were first demonstrated in ligand binding studies (3) and later confirmed by crystallography, site-specific mutagenesis, and molecular modeling: an *acylation site* at the base of the gorge and a *peripheral site* at its mouth. In the

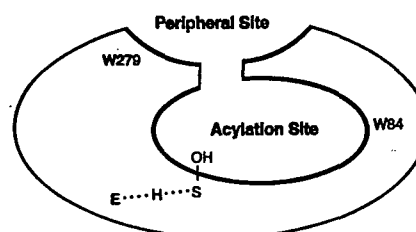


FIGURE 1: Schematic diagram of the sites for ligand binding in AChE.

acylation site (Figure 1) residue S200 (TcAChE sequence numbering) is acylated and deacylated during substrate turnover, H440 and E327 participate with S200 in a catalytic triad (E–H–S), and W84 binds to the trimethylammonium group of acetylcholine as acyl transfer to S200 is initiated. The peripheral site involves other residues including W279 (4–9). Ligands can bind selectively to either the acylation or the peripheral sites, and ternary complexes with distinct ligands bound to each site can form (3). Peripheral site ligands that form these ternary complexes include the

<sup>†</sup> This work was supported by Grant NS-16577 from the National Institutes of Health and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America. W.D.M. was supported by a Kendall-Mayo Postdoctoral Fellowship.

\* To whom correspondence should be addressed.

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations: AChE, acetylcholinesterase; TcAChE, acetylcholinesterase from *Torpedo californica*; DTNB, 5,5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid); TMTFA, *m*-(*N,N,N*-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone.

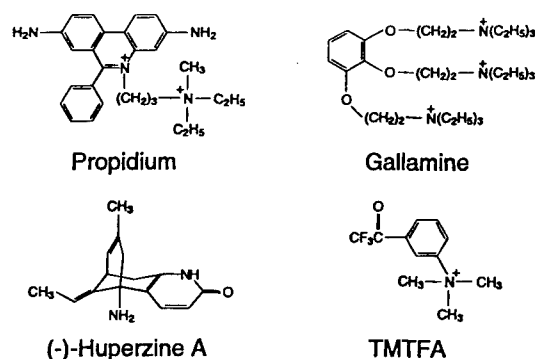
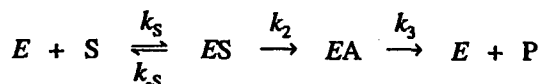


FIGURE 2: Structures of peripheral site and acylation site ligands.

phenanthridinium derivative propidium (Figure 2) and the fasciculins, a family of very similar snake venom neurotoxins composed of 61-amino acid polypeptides (10, 11).

In this paper we address the question of ligand binding to the peripheral site alters AChE catalytic activity. While it is well documented that ligand binding to this site can inhibit substrate hydrolysis, the mechanism of this inhibition is less clear. Specifically, an understanding of the inhibition mechanism may depend on whether the substrate and inhibitor are equilibrated with AChE. This point can be examined in the conventional pathway for the hydrolysis of acetylcholine (S) by AChE (E) in Scheme 1.<sup>2</sup> The initial

Scheme 1



enzyme-substrate complex *ES* proceeds to an acylated enzyme intermediate *EA* which is then hydrolyzed to product *P* and *E* (see ref 12). Under classical steady-state conditions (13), hydrolysis rates *v* vary with [S] according to the Michaelis-Menten equation (eq 1a) to give the maximum hydrolysis rate *V*<sub>max</sub>, the apparent first-order rate constant *k*<sub>cat</sub>, and the second-order rate constant *k*<sub>cat</sub>/*K*<sub>app</sub> (eqs 1b and 1c).

$$v = \frac{d[P]}{dt} = \frac{V_{\max}[S]}{[S] + K_{\text{app}}} \quad (1a)$$

$$\frac{V_{\max}}{[E]_{\text{tot}}} = k_{\text{cat}} = \frac{k_2 k_3}{k_2 + k_3} \quad \frac{k_{\text{cat}}}{K_{\text{app}}} = \frac{k_S k_2}{k_S + k_2} \quad (1b, 1c)$$

One way in which AChE has optimized these rate constants is by accelerating the acylation step *k*<sub>2</sub> so that it exceeds *k*<sub>cat</sub> (eq 1b), which for AChE is about 10<sup>4</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> (1). Of more importance to the arguments here, *k*<sub>2</sub> also exceeds *k*<sub>-S</sub> (1, 14). As a result, *ES* is not in equilibrium with *E* and *S*. The failure of *ES* to equilibrate with *E* and *S* is readily accommodated by eq 1c: *k*<sub>cat</sub>/*K*<sub>app</sub> approaches *k*<sub>S</sub>, the substrate association rate constant. However, when an inhibitor binds to the nonequilibrated *ES* intermediate, the steady-state inhibition patterns present a greater challenge. The conventional interpretation of the classic noncompetitive inhibition pattern, for example, assumes that *ES* is equilibrated (see

ref 15). We avoid this equilibrium assumption here for the first time in the AChE literature by solving the appropriate differential rate equations with the simulation program SCOP. In particular, we examine the simple hypothesis that the only effect of peripheral site inhibitors such as propidium is to impose a steric blockade that decreases association and dissociation rate constants for substrates without altering their ratio, the equilibrium association constant. We test this hypothesis also by examining the effect of peripheral site ligands on the rate constants for the binding of acylation site inhibitors. Our results indicate that failure to achieve equilibrium can have a profound impact on the classical interpretation of AChE inhibition and indeed alter mechanistic conclusions.

## EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

**Materials.** Human erythrocyte AChE was purified as outlined previously and active site concentrations were determined by assuming 410 units/nmol (16, 17). (-)-Huperzine A and propidium iodide were purchased from Calbiochem and gallamine triethiodide from Aldrich Chemical Co. Huperzine A concentrations were adjusted with an extinction coefficient<sup>3</sup>  $\epsilon_{308 \text{ nm}} = 10400 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . TMTFA was kindly provided by Dr. Daniel Quinn (University of Iowa), and stock TMTFA concentrations were calibrated by titration with AChE.

**Steady-State Measurements of AChE-Catalyzed Substrate Hydrolysis.** Hydrolysis rates *v* were measured at various substrate (S) concentrations in buffer composed of 20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 at pH 7.0 and 25 °C unless otherwise indicated. Acetylthiocholine assay solutions (1 mL) included 0.33 mM DTNB, and hydrolysis was monitored by formation of the thiolate dianion of DTNB at 412 nm ( $\Delta\epsilon_{412 \text{ nm}} = 14.15 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (18)) for 1–5 min on a Varian Cary 3A spectrophotometer (19). Acetylthiocholine concentrations were low enough (<0.5 mM) in the absence of inhibitors (20) that compensation for substrate inhibition was unnecessary. Hydrolysis rates for phenyl acetate (0.2–5 mM, ≤1% methanol final) were measured in 1-ml assay solutions at 270 nm ( $\Delta\epsilon_{270 \text{ nm}} = 1.40 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) for 1–5 min (21). Reciprocal plots of *v*<sup>-1</sup> vs [S]<sup>-1</sup> at all inhibitor (I) concentrations here were linear, and slopes and intercepts of these plots were calculated by weighted linear regression analyses which assumed that *v* has a constant percent error. Nonlinear regression analyses of these slopes and intercepts vs [I] were conducted with Fig.P (BioSoft, version 6.0) as described, with slope and intercept values weighted by the reciprocal of their variance (also see ref 22).

**Simulations of Kinetic Equations.** When the reversible reactions in Scheme 2 below are not at equilibrium, the corresponding differential equations were solved with the program denoted SCOP (version 3.51) developed at the NIH National Center for Research Resources and available from Simulation Resources, Inc. (Berien Springs, MI). A model file was constructed with differential equations for each enzyme intermediate except *E* and with values of all rate constants. Mass conservation was introduced by substitution of [E] = [E]<sub>tot</sub> - Σ [M], where [E]<sub>tot</sub> is the total concentration

<sup>2</sup> Scheme 1 assumes substrate concentrations low enough that ESS or EAS species leading to substrate inhibition are negligible (see ref 1).

<sup>3</sup> Personal communication from B. P. Doctor, Walter Reed Army Institute of Research, Washington, DC.

Table 1: Inhibition of AChE-Catalyzed Hydrolysis of Acetylthiocholine by Propidium<sup>a</sup>

case	$k_S$ ( $\mu\text{M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-S}$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_2, k_3$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_1$ ( $\mu\text{M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-1}$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{S2}$ ( $\mu\text{M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-S2}$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$K_{\text{app}}^b$ (mM)	slope		intercept
									$K_1^b$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ )	$\alpha^b$	$\beta^b$
1	200	$3 \times 10^3$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	200	200	3	45	0.043	1.00	0.0197	$0.09 \pm 0.01$
2	200	$3 \times 10^3$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	200	200	0.3	4.5	0.043	1.01	$0.0033 \pm 0.0001$	$0.030 \pm 0.001$
3	200	$3 \times 10^3$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	200	200	200	$3 \times 10^3$	0.043	1.00		1.00
4	200	$3 \times 10^5$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	200	200	3	$4.5 \times 10^3$	0.79	1.00	0.26	$0.78 \pm 0.05$
5	200	$3 \times 10^7$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	200	200	3	$4.5 \times 10^5$	75	1.00	0.97	1.00

<sup>a</sup> Simulations for cases 1–5 were generated as outlined in the text with indicated rate constant values. Bold entries indicate a change from the previous case. Values of  $K_{\text{app}}$ ,  $K_1$  and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  were calculated by weighted least-squares analysis of replots as in Figure 4. <sup>b</sup> Standard errors were less than 2% of the mean unless otherwise indicated.

of enzyme and  $\Sigma [M]$  is the sum of the concentrations of all enzyme intermediates. An analogous mass conservation was introduced for  $[S]$ . Simulation and curve-fitting files were generated by SCoP from the model file by employing the numerical solver clscoda. This solver for stiff and nonstiff sets of differential equations uses an improved Gear method (23, 24).

Rate constants used in these simulations (see Tables 1 and 2) were justified as follows. For acetylthiocholine, direct estimates of  $k_2$  and  $k_3$  (available only for eel AChE) gave  $k_2/k_3 = 1.3$  (25). Noting a 2-fold smaller  $k_{\text{cat}}$  of  $7000\text{ s}^{-1}$  for human AChE (26) and assuming  $k_2 = k_3$  for this enzyme, substitution into eq 1b gave  $k_2 = k_3 = 1.4 \times 10^4\text{ s}^{-1}$ . Solvent deuterium oxide ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) isotope effects provided an estimate of  $k_{-S}$ :  $k_{\text{cat}}$  for acetylthiocholine was slowed by a factor of  $2.03 \pm 0.05$  when  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was replaced by  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , a value close to a typical factor of 2.5 for enzyme-catalyzed steps that are rate limited by proton transfer (14), but  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  decreased by a factor of only  $1.21 \pm 0.02$  in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  (22). Inserting this value in eq 1c and assuming that  $k_2$  decreased by a factor of 2.5 in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  while  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$  were unaffected, then  $k_2/k_{-S} = 6$  and, from  $k_2$  above,  $k_{-S} = 3 \times 10^3\text{ s}^{-1}$ . An estimate of  $k_S = 2 \times 10^8\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$  was obtained by substitution of these values of  $k_2$  and  $k_{-S}$  and the observed value of  $K_{\text{app}} = 45\text{ }\mu\text{M}$  (see Table 2) into eq 1c. For phenyl acetate,  $k_{\text{cat}}$  was assumed equal to that of acetylthiocholine (1) and the same value of  $1.4 \times 10^4\text{ s}^{-1}$  was assigned for  $k_2$  and  $k_3$ . From observed  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  isotope effects of  $2.45 \pm 0.08$  for  $k_{\text{cat}}$  and  $1.48 \pm 0.05$  for  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  (22),  $k_2$  was assumed to decrease by a factor of 2.5 in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  while  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$  were unaffected, yielding  $k_2/k_{-S} = 2.1$  and  $k_{-S} = 7 \times 10^3\text{ s}^{-1}$ . These values together with the observed value of  $K_{\text{app}} = 1.31\text{ mM}$  (see Table 2) gave  $k_S = 8 \times 10^6\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$  for phenyl acetate from eq 1c. For propidium and gallamine, an estimate of  $k_1 = 2 \times 10^8\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$  was based on association rate constants of  $5 \times 10^7\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$  for the bisquaternary ligand ambenonium (20) and  $4 \times 10^8\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$  for *N*-methylacridinium (27) with human AChE. Values for  $k_{-1}$  were then calculated from  $k_{-1} = (k_1)(K_1)$ , where  $K_1$  was the observed equilibrium inhibition constant for propidium or gallamine (see Table 2).

**Slow Equilibration of an Acylation Site Ligand in the Presence of a Peripheral Site Inhibitor.** The slow interaction of an acylation site ligand (L) with AChE in the presence of a peripheral site inhibitor I as shown in Scheme 3 in the Results was analyzed by procedures used previously (22) to describe the interaction of fasciculin 2 with AChE. Bovine serum albumin (1 mg/mL) was incubated overnight in buffer (20 mM sodium phosphate, 0.02% Triton X-100, pH 7.0) containing 0.33 mM 5,5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid)

(DTNB), and association reactions were initiated by adding AChE, the inhibitor propidium, and the acylation site ligand (huperzine A or TMTFA) at 23 °C. Except where indicated, binding was measured under pseudo-first-order conditions in which the concentration of ligand was adjusted to at least 10 times the concentration of AChE. At various times a 1.0-mL aliquot was removed to a cuvette, 40  $\mu\text{L}$  of acetylthiocholine and DTNB were added to final concentrations of 0.5 mM and 0.33 mM, respectively, and a continuous assay trace was immediately recorded at 412 nm. Background rates in the absence of AChE were subtracted. Dissociation reactions were measured by incubating ligand with AChE for 1–24 h, diluting  $\geq 200$ -fold to the indicated final concentrations, and assaying 1.0-mL aliquots as above.

Assay rates  $v$  from association and dissociation reactions of huperzine A and TMTFA were divided by control assay rates in the absence of these ligands ( $v_{\text{H=0}}$  or  $v_{\text{TMTFA=0}}$ ) to give a normalized value  $v_{(N)}$ . For huperzine A these values were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig. P) to eq 2, where  $v_{(N)\text{initial}}$  and  $v_{(N)\text{final}}$  are the calculated values of  $v_{(N)}$  at time zero and at equilibrium, respectively, and the observed

$$v_{(N)} = v_{(N)\text{final}} + (v_{(N)\text{initial}} - v_{(N)\text{final}})e^{-kt} \quad (2)$$

pseudo first-order rate constant  $k$  for the approach to equilibrium is given by eq 3.

$$k = k_{\text{on}}[L] + k_{\text{off}} \quad (3)$$

In eq 3,

$$k_{\text{on}} = \frac{k_L + k_{L2} \frac{[I]}{K_I}}{1 + \frac{[I]}{K_I}} \quad k_{\text{off}} = \frac{k_{-L} + k_{-L2} \frac{[I]}{K_{LI}}}{1 + \frac{[I]}{K_{LI}}} \quad (4a, 4b)$$

**Structure Analysis and Molecular Graphics.** Construction and analysis of three-dimensional models were performed on a Silicon Graphics workstation Indigo2 IMPACT using QUANTA96 modeling software (Molecular Simulations, Inc.). Modeling of the ternary TcAChE enzyme–inhibitor complexes began with the crystal structure coordinates for the TcAChE–huperzine A complex [Protein Data Bank (PDB) file: 1VOT] (28) and the TcAChE–TMTFA complex (PDB file: 1AMN) (29). Propidium was manually docked into the peripheral site as previously described (7). Briefly, the aromatic and alkyl portions of propidium were positioned in the peripheral site and active site gorge by avoiding unfavorable contacts with the TcAChE structure. The resulting structures were optimized by energy minimization

Table 2: Observed and Simulated Inhibition of AChE-Catalyzed Hydrolysis of Acetylthiocholine and Phenyl Acetate by Peripheral Site Ligands<sup>a</sup>

substrate inhibitor	observed parameters				simulated parameters <sup>b</sup>			
	$K_{app}$ (mM)	$K_I$ ( $\mu$ M)	$\alpha$	$\beta$	$k_{S2}/k_S$	$K_I^c$ ( $\mu$ M)	$\alpha^c$	$\beta$
acetylthiocholine	0.045 $\pm$ 0.003							
propidium		1.1 $\pm$ 0.1	0.019 $\pm$ 0.004	0.10 $\pm$ 0.01	0.015	1.00	0.0197	0.09 $\pm$ 0.01
gallamine		37 $\pm$ 2	0.019 $\pm$ 0.002	0.44 $\pm$ 0.03	0.015	35	0.0189	0.5 $\pm$ 0.1
phenyl acetate	1.31 $\pm$ 0.15							
propidium		0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	0.071 $\pm$ 0.008	0.46 $\pm$ 0.02	0.05	1.01	0.076	0.4 $\pm$ 0.1
gallamine		31 $\pm$ 5	0.25 $\pm$ 0.01	1.0 $\pm$ 0.1	0.2	39	0.27	0.95 $\pm$ 0.03

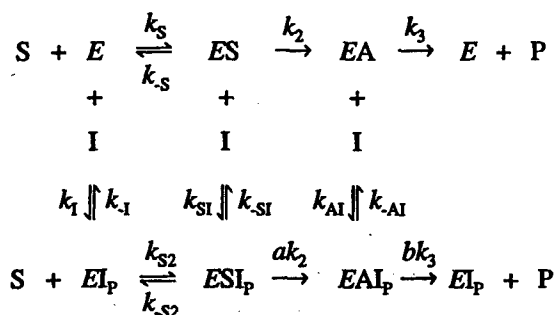
<sup>a</sup> Values of  $K_{app}$ ,  $K_I$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  were calculated by analysis of replots as in Figures 3 and 4. The ratio of  $k_{S2}/k_S$  in each simulation was assigned to give optimal agreement between the observed and simulated parameters. <sup>b</sup> Simulations were conducted with the rate constants from case 1 in Table 1 except as follows: When gallamine replaced propidium,  $k_{-1} = 6 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ; when phenyl acetate replaced acetylthiocholine,  $k_S = 8 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $k_{-S} = 7 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ; with phenyl acetate and propidium,  $k_{S2} = 0.4 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $k_{-S2} = 350 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ; and with phenyl acetate and gallamine,  $k_{S2} = 1.6 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $k_{-S2} = 1.4 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Simulated  $K_{app}$  values were identical to the experimental  $K_{app}$ , as expected from the assignment of rate constants in Table 1. <sup>c</sup> Standard errors were less than 2% of the mean.

using the CHARMM module of QUANTA96 (conjugate gradient). Initial structural refinement included only the propidium and gorge solvent molecules while final optimization added all amino acid side chains vicinal to propidium and the acylation site ligand.

## RESULTS

**Equilibrium Model of AChE Inhibition.** When ligands bind to the peripheral site, AChE activity is often inhibited. The inhibitor (I) can bind to each of the three enzyme species from Scheme 1, as modeled in Scheme 2. For example,  $ESI_P$

Scheme 2



represents a ternary complex with S at the acylation site and I at the peripheral site (denoted by the subscript P). The acylation rate constant  $k_2$  is altered by a factor  $a$  in this ternary complex, and the deacylation rate constant  $k_3$  is altered by a factor  $b$  in the  $EAI_P$  complex. To characterize how a peripheral site ligand inhibits AChE, it is useful to know whether substrate affinities are altered and whether the relative rate constants  $a$  and  $b$  are less than 1 when the inhibitor is bound. Unfortunately, for acetylcholine and other carboxylester substrates, the acylation and deacylation rate constants are too fast to permit direct measurement by any rapid kinetic technique. Consequently, investigations of Scheme 2 have employed steady-state kinetic analyses based on extensions of the Michaelis–Menten expression. However, this approach is problematic. In contrast to the simple steady-state solution in the absence of inhibitor, the general steady-state solution for  $v$  in Scheme 2 is too complex for useful comparison to experimental data (30, 31). To obtain a more tractable simplified solution, it has invariably been assumed with AChE that the reversible reactions in Scheme 2 are at equilibrium (i.e.,  $k_{-S} \gg k_2$ ;  $k_{-S2} \gg ak_2$ ;  $k_{-SI} \gg k_2$ ;

$k_{-SI} \gg ak_2$ ;  $k_{-AI} \gg k_3$ ;  $k_{-AI} \gg bk_3$ ; 32; 33; see ref 22). This solution is given in eq 5, where  $K_X = k_{-X}/k_X$ .

$$v^{-1} = \frac{1}{V_{max}} \left[ \frac{k_{cat} \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_{SI}} \right)}{k_2 \left( 1 + \frac{a[I]}{K_{SI}} \right)} + \frac{k_{cat} \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_{AI}} \right)}{k_3 \left( 1 + \frac{b[I]}{K_{AI}} \right)} + \frac{K_{app} \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_I} \right)}{[S] \left( 1 + \frac{a[I]}{K_{SI}} \right)} \right] \quad (5)$$

Many inhibition patterns observed with AChE are consistent with eq 5. For example, propidium inhibition of phenyl acetate and acetylthiocholine hydrolysis gave the steady-state kinetic data in Figure 3a,b and Figure 4a,b. The slopes of the reciprocal plots in Figure 3a increased with propidium concentration (Figure 3b), and analyses of these slopes by eq 6 allowed estimation of  $K_I$ , the equilibrium dissociation

$$\frac{\text{slope } (v^{-1} \text{ vs } [S]^{-1})}{K_{app}/V_{max}} = \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_I} \right)}{\left( 1 + \frac{a[I]}{K_{SI}} \right)} \quad (6)$$

constant for I with E, and the experimental parameter  $\alpha$ . At saturating concentrations of I ( $[I] \gg K_I/\alpha$ ), the slope in eq 6 =  $K_{app}/\alpha V_{max}$ . Therefore,  $\alpha$  is simply the ratio of the second-order rate constant with saturating I, which we denote  $k_{cat}'/K_{app}'$ , to that in the absence of I. When equilibrium is assumed as in eq 5,  $\alpha = aK_I/K_{SI} = aK_S/K_{S2}$ . Within an equilibrium framework, the low values of  $\alpha = 0.071$  for propidium and phenyl acetate in Figure 3b and 0.019 for propidium and acetylthiocholine in Figure 4b require either that  $ESI_P$  does not form ( $K_S/K_{S2} \approx 0$ ) or that  $a \approx 0$ . While these two possibilities can in principle be distinguished by analysis of the intercepts of the reciprocal plots in Figures 3a and 4a, contributions from inhibition of both acylation and deacylation complicate the interpretation (eq 5). For example, the intercepts in Figure 4b also increased with propidium concentration but in a less linear fashion than the slopes. If we denote  $\beta k_{cat}$  as the first-order hydrolysis rate constant for the pathway through the ternary complexes  $ESI_P$  and  $EAI_P$ , the intercept data in Figure 4b gave  $\beta = 0.10$ . Uncertainties in the ratio of  $k_2$  to  $k_3$  and in  $b$  make it difficult



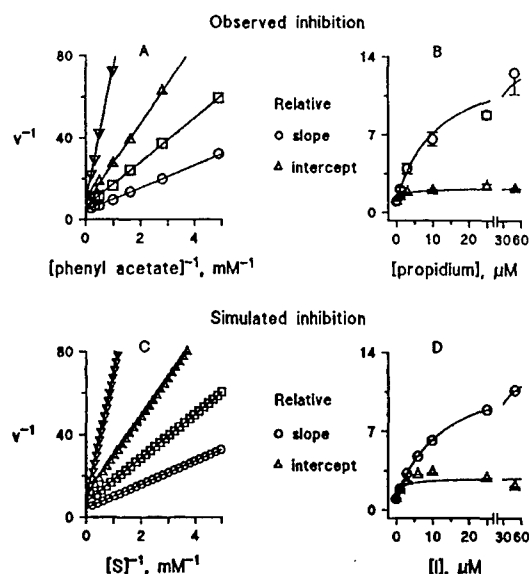


FIGURE 3: Observed and simulated inhibition of AChE-catalyzed phenyl acetate hydrolysis by propidium. Part A: Reciprocal plots of measured initial velocities (mM/min) and substrate concentrations were fitted by weighted linear regression analysis according to eq 5 at various fixed propidium concentrations ((O) 0  $\mu$ M, ( $\square$ ) 1  $\mu$ M, ( $\Delta$ ) 3  $\mu$ M, ( $\nabla$ ) 50  $\mu$ M) and 0.5 nM E. Four additional points are offscale and not shown. Part B: Slopes of reciprocal plots including those in part A were normalized by dividing by  $K_{app}/V_{max}$  (the slope in the absence of propidium) and fitted by weighted nonlinear regression analysis to eq 6 to give  $K_I = 0.8 \pm 0.1$  and  $\alpha = 0.071 \pm 0.008$  (see Table 2). Normalized intercepts of the reciprocal plots were fitted to an equation of the same form as eq 6 to give  $\beta = 0.46 \pm 0.02$  (see footnote 4 and Table 2). Part C: Plots of  $v^{-1}$  vs  $[S]^{-1}$  at various  $[I]$  ((O) 0  $\mu$ M; ( $\square$ ) 1  $\mu$ M; ( $\Delta$ ) 3  $\mu$ M; ( $\nabla$ ) 50  $\mu$ M) were generated by the SCoP simulation program with rate constant parameters listed for phenyl acetate and propidium in Table 2. Lines were extrapolated from linear regions of these plots encompassing  $[S] = 0.02K_{app}$  to  $0.2K_{app}$ . Part D: Slopes and intercepts of lines calculated as in part C were analyzed by replot analysis as in part B to obtain the simulated estimates of  $K_I$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  in Table 2.

to estimate a value of  $a$  from this value of  $\beta$ , and about all that can be concluded within this equilibrium model for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis is that  $a$  and/or  $b$  is at most 0.1. Values of  $\beta$  are useful, however, because they provide a basis for comparison of the experimental data with the simulated data below.

**Nonequilibrium Analysis of AChE Inhibition.** We noted in the Introduction that the equilibrium model assumes  $k_{-s} \gg k_2$  and that this assumption does not hold for acetylthiocholine hydrolysis by AChE. Nevertheless, the rate equation in eq 5 which assumes equilibrium can still fit the observed inhibition in Figure 4. Are the mechanistic conclusions that  $K_I/K_{SI} \approx 0$  or  $a \approx 0$  with propidium bound to the peripheral site invalid? To address this question it is necessary to solve the rate equations for Scheme 2 without equilibrium assumptions. This solution has not been examined previously because the corresponding differential equations cannot be solved analytically. These equations can be solved numerically with the SCoP simulation program if reasonable estimates of all rate constants in Scheme 2 are available. Rate constant assignments for acetylthiocholine or phenyl

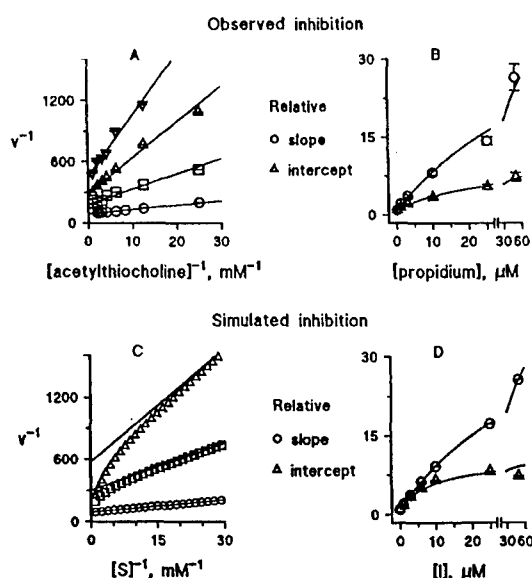


FIGURE 4: Observed and simulated inhibition of AChE-catalyzed acetylthiocholine hydrolysis by propidium. Analyses were conducted as in Figure 3. Part A: Reciprocal plots were obtained at fixed propidium concentrations ((O) 0  $\mu$ M, ( $\square$ ) 3  $\mu$ M, ( $\Delta$ ) 10  $\mu$ M, ( $\nabla$ ) 25  $\mu$ M) and 25 pM E. Two additional points are offscale and not shown. Part B: Normalized slopes and intercepts of reciprocal plots including those in part A were analyzed to give  $K_I = 1.1 \pm 0.1$ ,  $\alpha = 0.019 \pm 0.004$ , and  $\beta = 0.10 \pm 0.01$  (see Table 1, Case 1). Part C: Plots of  $v^{-1}$  vs  $[S]^{-1}$  at various  $[I]$  ((O) 0  $\mu$ M; ( $\square$ ) 3  $\mu$ M; ( $\Delta$ ) 10  $\mu$ M) were generated by the SCoP simulation program with rate constant parameters listed for acetylthiocholine and propidium in Table 2. Lines were extrapolated from linear regions of these plots encompassing  $[S] = 0.02K_{app}$  to  $0.2K_{app}$ . Part D: Slopes and intercepts of lines calculated as in part C were analyzed by replot analysis as in part B to obtain the simulated estimates of  $K_I$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  in Table 2.

acetate interaction alone with AChE were deduced as described in the Experimental Procedures and are shown in Table 1 (case 1, columns 2–4) or in Table 2. They are likely to be accurate within a factor of 2. Phenyl acetate hydrolysis by AChE also does not involve equilibrium substrate binding, and the primary difference between the assigned rate constants for acetylthiocholine and phenyl acetate was a lower value of  $k_s$  for phenyl acetate (see Experimental Procedures and footnote a in Table 2). Rate constants for propidium interaction with free AChE and the ES and EA intermediates in Scheme 2 are less certain, so we propose a simplifying hypothesis based on the location of the peripheral site at the mouth of the active site gorge. We hypothesize that the effect of propidium binding to this site is simply a steric blockade that decreases equally the association and dissociation rate constants for substrates without altering any other rate constants in Scheme 2. Thus, this steric blockade hypothesis postulates that bound propidium does not alter the thermodynamics of substrate interaction with AChE ( $K_{S2} = K_S$ ). It also stipulates that bound propidium has no effect on acylation and deacylation rate constants ( $a = b = 1$ ), and that bound substrate does not alter propidium interactions ( $k_1 = k_{S1} = k_{A1}$  and  $k_{-1} = k_{-S1} = k_{-A1}$ ). In this case values for only the two rate constants  $k_1$  and  $k_{-1}$  for propidium interaction are required. The key feature of the hypothesis is that bound propidium slows substrate entry into and exit from the acylation site ( $k_{S2} < k_S$  and  $k_{-S2} < k_{-S}$ ). The only experimental indication to date of the extent of this slowdown involves the effect of fasciculin 2 binding to the peripheral

<sup>4</sup>  $\beta^{-1}$  is defined as the maximal factor by which the intercepts in Figure 3b increased at high concentrations of propidium. Within the equilibrium framework in eq 5,  $\beta = ab(k_2 + k_3)/(ak_2 + bk_3)$  and  $\beta k_{cat} = abk_2k_3/(ak_2 + bk_3)$ .

site on *N*-methylacridinium binding to the acylation site: association and dissociation rate constants for *N*-methylacridinium decreased 8000- and 2000-fold, respectively, in the AChE–fasciculin 2 complex relative to those in free AChE (27). Steric blockade by the smaller propidium is likely to be less than that by fasciculin 2. In our simulations (Table 2 and Figures 3c and 4c) we assigned decreases in  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  that gave optimal agreement with experimental data, but we also surveyed a range of decreases in these constants as described below.

The SCoP simulation procedure involved solving the set of differential equations corresponding to Scheme 2 to obtain  $v = d[P]/dt$ . By adjusting the total substrate and AChE amounts and the time, a series of calculated  $v$  and  $[S]$  pairs were generated as substrate was progressively converted to product at various fixed  $[I]$ . Transformation of these pairs to  $v^{-1}$  and  $[S]^{-1}$  produced reciprocal plots analogous to the experimental data in Figures 3 and 4. Simulated propidium inhibition of phenyl acetate hydrolysis with  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  assigned at 5% of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$ , respectively, is illustrated in Figure 3c. The simulated reciprocal plots were nearly linear over a substrate concentration range corresponding to that accessible experimentally in Figure 3a. Simulated case 1 in Table 1 for propidium and acetylthiocholine, in which  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  were 1.5% of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$ , respectively, is illustrated in Figure 4c. The reciprocal plots were linear at low substrate concentrations, but they deviated downward at concentrations corresponding to the higher substrate concentrations examined experimentally in Figure 4a. These deviations can be eliminated if our steric blockade hypothesis is extended to include a decrease in product dissociation rate constant by bound peripheral site ligand<sup>5</sup> (see Discussion). However, simulations from our initial hypothesis can account for inhibition observed over the lower substrate concentrations typically employed in inhibition analyses of AChE, as the following comparisons indicate. The slopes and intercepts of the linear regions of the simulated reciprocal plots ( $[S] < 0.2K_{app}$ ) increased as  $[I]$  became larger. The dependence of these slopes and intercepts on  $[I]$  was analyzed by nonlinear regression analyses (Figures 3d and 4d) exactly as done for the experimental data in Figures 3b and 4b. The corresponding curves (Figure 3b vs 3d and Figure 4b vs 4d) showed remarkable similarity, indicating that qualitatively our nonequilibrium hypothesis can account for inhibition of substrate hydrolysis by propidium. For a more quantitative comparison of the simulations with the experimental data, three parameters ( $K_I$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ ) were examined for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine and phenyl acetate hydrolysis (Table 2). The  $K_I$  estimates agreed well, indicating that the  $K_I$  estimate from the simulated data still corresponds to the equilibrium constant despite the imposed nonequilibrium conditions. Furthermore, simulated  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  estimates were within about 10% of the corresponding experimental estimates for both substrates. Therefore, quantitatively as well as qualitatively, our nonequilibrium hypothesis can account for the inhibition of phenyl acetate and acetylthiocholine hydrolysis by propidium observed in Figures 3 and 4.

To demonstrate the sensitivity of the simulations to the input values, key simulation rate constants were varied and

the effects on calculated values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  were assessed. When  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  were reduced 10-fold to 0.15% of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$ , estimates of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  decreased by factors of three to six (Table 1, case 2). With  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  set at 15% of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$ , estimates of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  increased to 0.18 and 0.7, respectively (data not shown), and when  $k_{S2} = k_S$  and  $k_{-S2} = k_{-S}$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  became 1.00 (Table 1, case 3). Case 3 demonstrates that, when propidium binding has no effect on any of the rate constants involving substrate hydrolysis, no inhibition is detected even though ligand binding is not at equilibrium.

Under equilibrium conditions our steric blockade hypothesis should result in no inhibition by peripheral site inhibitors. This is clear from eq 5, because the hypothesis stipulates no effect of inhibitor on either substrate binding ( $K_{S1} = K_I$ ) or  $k_{cat}$  ( $a = b = 1$ ). Equilibrium in Scheme 2 is approached when  $k_2/k_{-S}$  and  $ak_2/k_{-S2}$  become small. For example, if the rate constants in case 1 of Table 1 are assumed except for a 100-fold increase in  $k_{-S}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  ( $k_2/k_{-S} = 0.047$  and  $ak_2/k_{-S2} = 3.1$ ),  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  increase (Table 1, case 4) but still reflect some propidium inhibition. A further 100-fold increase in  $k_{-S}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  (to  $k_2/k_{-S} = 0.0047$  and  $ak_2/k_{-S2} = 0.031$ ) increases  $\alpha$  to 0.97 and  $\beta$  to 1.00 (Table 1, case 5) and essentially abolishes the inhibition.

It is reassuring that the nonequilibrium model can account quantitatively for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine and phenyl acetate hydrolysis, but does this simulation model have any predictive value for the inhibition observed with other peripheral site inhibitors? Gallamine appears to bind exclusively to the peripheral site (3). The  $K_I$  for gallamine is 30- to 40-fold larger than the  $K_I$  for propidium (Table 2), and this lower affinity permits comparison of experimental and simulated values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for a lower affinity inhibitor. The data with acetylthiocholine as substrate are shown in row 2 of Table 2, where the  $k_1$  for gallamine was assumed to be the same as that for propidium and  $k_{-1} = (k_1)(K_I)$  was 30 times greater than the  $k_{-1}$  for propidium. When  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  were maintained at the same values found to be optimal for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis (1.5% of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$ , respectively), the simulated estimates of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  were again within about 10% of the respective observed values. Gallamine was a less effective inhibitor of phenyl acetate hydrolysis, and the experimental and simulated values were in best accord when the simulated values of  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  were 15–20% of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$ , respectively (Table 2, row 4). Thus the simulations indicate that propidium or gallamine binding to the peripheral site does not reduce the rate constants of substrate association and dissociation for the neutral substrate phenyl acetate as much as for the cationic substrate acetylthiocholine.

**Slow Equilibration of Acylation Site Ligands when Propidium Is Bound to the Peripheral Site.** The correlation of the simulation results with experimental data in Table 2 is impressive for steady-state inhibition of both acetylthiocholine and phenyl acetate hydrolysis by propidium or gallamine. However, it is important to design additional tests of the steric blockade hypothesis that do not incorporate unknown variables such as the relative magnitudes of  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_S$ . Reversible inhibitors that equilibrate slowly with the acylation site without interfering with the peripheral site offer such a test. The interaction of an acylation site ligand (L) with AChE (E) in the presence of propidium (I) is shown in

<sup>5</sup> T. Szegletes, P. Thomas, W. D. Mallender, and T. L. Rosenberry, manuscript in preparation.

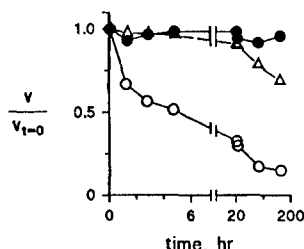
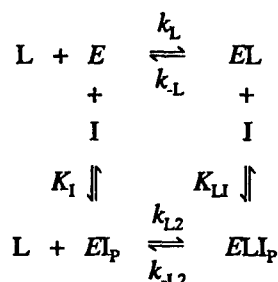


FIGURE 5: Stabilization of AChE-propidium complexes by bovine serum albumin. Incubations were conducted at 23 °C in 20 mM sodium phosphate, 0.02% Triton X-100, (pH 7.0) with (○) 1 nM AChE and 100  $\mu$ M propidium; (●) 1 nM AChE, 100  $\mu$ M propidium, and 1.0 mg/mL bovine serum albumin; or (Δ) 50 pM AChE. At the indicated times aliquots were assayed with acetylthiocholine as outlined in the Experimental Procedures. Assay points  $v$  were normalized to a control activity measured at time 0 ( $v_{t=0}$ ). Since the inactivation was not strictly first order, lines simply connect the points. In curve (○), about 50% of the activity was lost after 6 h.

Scheme 3, where I binding to  $E$  and  $EL$  is assumed to reach equilibrium instantaneously with dissociation constants  $K_I$

Scheme 3



and  $K_{L1}$ , respectively. Binding of  $L$  to  $E$  and  $EI_P$  is much slower and occurs with association rate constants  $k_L$  and  $k_{L2}$  and dissociation rate constants  $k_{-L}$  and  $k_{-L2}$ , respectively. Two acylation site ligands for which the rate constants in Scheme 3 can be measured without resorting to rapid kinetics instrumentation are huperzine A (34) and the transition state analogue TMTFA (35) (see structures in Figure 2). These ligands are also attractive because crystal structures of their complexes with AChE have been determined (see Discussion).

Before assessing the effects of propidium on the association and dissociation rate constants for these acylation site ligands, it was important to confirm AChE stability during incubation with propidium over periods of several days. Propidium in fact was observed to inactivate AChE slowly in 0.02% Triton X-100 and 20 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.0) alone (Figure 5), but this inactivation was prevented by addition of bovine serum albumin at 1 mg/mL. It has long been known that added protein can stabilize AChE activity (e.g., gelatin; see ref 36). However, to our knowledge this is the first report that a peripheral site ligand like propidium can promote the inactivation of AChE and that added protein can prevent this enhancement of inactivation. Bovine serum albumin was included in all subsequent experiments with acylation site ligands.

Association and dissociation rate constants for huperzine A were obtained by first determining the rate constant  $k$  for the approach to equilibrium binding at various concentrations of  $L$  and propidium according to eq 2, next resolving  $k_{on}$

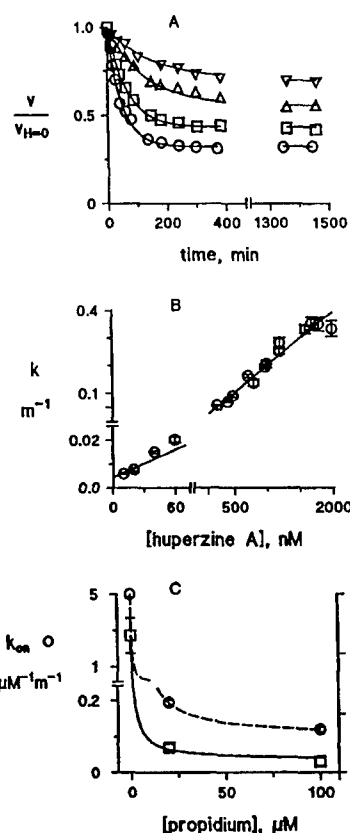


FIGURE 6: Determination of association and dissociation rate constants for huperzine A with both AChE and the AChE-propidium complex. Ligand binding was assumed to occur according to Scheme 3. Part A: Association reactions were initiated by mixing AChE (150 pM) with huperzine A (○) 60 nM, (□) 40 nM, (Δ) 20 nM, (▽) 10 nM and 20  $\mu$ M propidium, and aliquots were assayed at the indicated times as outlined in the Experimental Procedures. Assay points  $v$  were normalized to a control 150 pM AChE activity with 20  $\mu$ M propidium but without huperzine A ( $v_{H=0}$ ) and fitted to eq 2 to obtain a value of  $k$  for each curve. Part B: Values of  $k$  obtained from both part A and additional measurements at 20  $\mu$ M propidium were plotted against the huperzine A concentration according to eq 3 to obtain  $k_{on} = 0.195 \pm 0.007 \mu\text{M}^{-1}\text{m}^{-1}$  and  $k_{off} = 0.0043 \pm 0.0006 \text{ m}^{-1}$ . In the absence of propidium,  $k_{on} = k_L$  and  $k_{off} = k_{-L}$  and a similar analysis was used to obtain the estimates of  $k_L$  and  $k_{-L}$  in Table 3. Part C: Values of  $k_{on}$  and  $k_{off}$  were plotted against the propidium concentration according to eqs 4a,b. The above  $k_L$  value was fixed in eq 4a, and the  $k_{on}$  estimates at 20  $\mu$ M and 100  $\mu$ M propidium were then fitted to this equation to obtain the estimates of  $k_{L2}$  and  $K_I$  in Table 3. Equation 4b was rearranged to the form  $k_{off} = (k_{-L} + W[I]/K_I)/(1 + W[I]/K_I k_{-L2})$ . The previously obtained  $k_{-L}$ ,  $K_I$ , and  $W = k_{L2}K_L$  were then fixed, and this equation was used to fit the  $k_{-L2}$  value in Table 3.

and  $k_{off}$  from the dependence of  $k$  on  $[L]$  (eq 3), and then fitting  $k_{on}$  and  $k_{off}$  to eqs 4a and b. These steps are illustrated in Figure 6a–c. A family of curves showing the approach to equilibrium at several concentrations of huperzine A is shown in Figure 6a, and the  $k$  values obtained as in Figure 6a are graphed against the huperzine A concentration in Figure 6b. Estimates of  $k_{on}$  and  $k_{off}$  from plots such as that in Figure 6b at two fixed concentrations of propidium and in its absence were fitted to eqs 4a,b in Figure 6c. Rate constants obtained from this fitting procedure are given in Table 3. The decrease in the huperzine A association rate constant when propidium is bound at the peripheral site was indicated by the ratio of  $k_L$  to  $k_{L2}$ , a 49-fold decrease.

Table 3: Propidium Inhibition of Association and Dissociation Rate Constants for Acylation Site Ligands<sup>a</sup>

kinetic constant	units	acylation site ligand	
		huperzine A	TMTFA
$k_L$	$\mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{m}^{-1}$	$5.0 \pm 0.2$	$4.9 \pm 0.1$
$k_{L2}$	$\mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{m}^{-1}$	$0.102 \pm 0.009$	$0.013 \pm 0.003$
$k_{-L}$	$\text{m}^{-1}$	$0.023 \pm 0.003$	$(2.4 \pm 0.1) \times 10^{-4}$
$k_{-L2}$	$\text{m}^{-1}$	$0.0022 \pm 0.0005$	$(4.2 \pm 0.9) \times 10^{-6}$
$K_L$	nM	$4.6 \pm 0.7$	$0.049 \pm 0.003$
$K_{L2}$	nM	$22 \pm 5$	$0.32 \pm 0.02$
$K_I$	$\mu\text{M}$	$0.39 \pm 0.06$	$0.43 \pm 0.05$

<sup>a</sup> Values of kinetic constants were calculated as described in Figures 6 and 7.

Similarly, the decrease in the huperzine A dissociation rate constant when propidium is bound at the peripheral site, indicated by the ratio of  $k_{-L}$  to  $k_{-L2}$ , was about 10-fold. The steric blockade hypothesis is largely supported by these data, as both rate constants were reduced an order of magnitude or more when propidium was bound. A small thermodynamic effect of propidium binding on  $K_L$  for huperzine A, however, was also revealed by the fact that the two rate constants were not reduced equally.

The transition state analogue TMTFA has a much higher affinity for the acylation site than huperzine A. The apparent  $K_L$  of 49 pM in Table 3 is in reasonable agreement with previous estimates (35, 37). This high affinity prevented application of eq 2, particularly for association reactions at low concentrations of TMTFA that were not in sufficient excess of AChE and for dissociation reactions where the free TMTFA concentration increased significantly over the course of the reaction. Therefore, several individual reaction profiles were fitted simultaneously with the SCoP program to obtain the rate and equilibrium constants in Table 3. Several of these simultaneous fits are shown in Figure 7. The reduction in TMTFA association and dissociation rate constants with propidium bound to the peripheral site was even more pronounced than for huperzine A. The association rate constant  $k_{L2}$  was 380-fold smaller than  $k_L$  with free AChE, and the dissociation rate constant  $k_{-L2}$  was 60-fold smaller than  $k_{-L}$  with free AChE. These data provide further support for the steric blockade hypothesis, again with a small thermodynamic effect of bound propidium on the TMTFA affinity.

## DISCUSSION

We illustrate here a nonequilibrium alternative to the equilibrium analysis of AChE inhibition by peripheral site ligands. We have examined a very simple hypothesis that bound peripheral site inhibitors only decrease association and dissociation rate constants for acylation site ligands *without* effects on the thermodynamics of the binding of these ligands or the rate constants for substrate acylation and deacylation. In other words, the peripheral site inhibitor is proposed to act as a "permeable cork" at the mouth of the active site "bottle" and thus to slow ligand entry to and exit from the acylation site. This steric blockade hypothesis can account for most if not all of the observed steady-state inhibition. Within an equilibrium framework, AChE inhibition by propidium previously has been attributed entirely to a conformational change at the acylation site induced by the binding of propidium to the peripheral site (38). This would

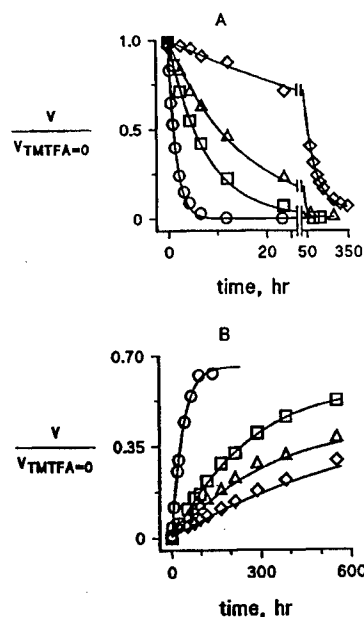


FIGURE 7: Determination of association and dissociation rate constants for TMTFA with both AChE and the AChE-propidium complex. AChE (50–800 pM) was incubated with TMTFA (0.03–320 nM) and propidium (0–100  $\mu\text{M}$ ) and aliquots were assayed for AChE activity at various times as outlined in the Experimental Procedures. Assay points ( $v$ ) were normalized to parallel control assays ( $v_{\text{TMTFA}=0}$ ) containing identical [AChE] and [propidium] but without TMTFA. Ligand binding was assumed to occur according to Scheme 3, and the SCoP fitting program was applied directly to the differential equations corresponding to Scheme 3. First, reaction time courses for six association and five dissociation reactions in the absence of propidium were simultaneously fit to give the values of  $k_L$  and  $k_{-L}$  in Table 3. These values were then fixed in the SCoP program and reaction time courses for five association reactions containing 100  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium and eight dissociation reactions containing 20–100  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium were simultaneously fit to give the values of  $k_{L2}$ ,  $K_{L2}$ , and  $K_I$  values in Table 3. Part A: Assay points and calculated fits to 4 association reactions containing 100  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium, 800 pM AChE, and TMTFA (total concentration: (○) 320 nM, (□) 64 nM, (Δ) 33 nM, (◇) 6.4 nM). Part B: Assay points and calculated lines to four dissociation reactions containing propidium ((○) 0  $\mu\text{M}$ ; (□) 20  $\mu\text{M}$ ; (Δ) 40  $\mu\text{M}$ ; (◇) 100  $\mu\text{M}$ ), AChE (total concentration: (○) 62 pM, (□) 250 pM, (Δ) 620 pM, (◇) 620 pM), and TMTFA (total concentration: (○) 77 pM, (□) 310 pM, (Δ) 770 pM, (◇) 770 pM).

appear reasonable in view of the spatial separation between propidium in the peripheral site and acetylthiocholine in the acylation site. According to the equilibrium model in eq 5, the low values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in Figures 3b and 4b can occur only if  $a$  (or  $b$  and  $K_I/K_{SI}$ ) are much less than one, and these inhibitory effects would indeed appear to require a conformational interaction between the two sites. However, the conformational interaction hypothesis fails to provide a satisfactory explanation for several observations. First, propidium only partially inhibits the hydrolysis of *p*-nitrophenyl acetate, showing an  $\alpha$  value of about 0.3 (39). It is unclear why a proposed conformational interaction would result in  $\alpha$  values ranging from less than 0.02 for a good substrate like acetylthiocholine to 0.3 for *p*-nitrophenyl acetate, but this observation is readily accommodated by the steric blockade hypothesis: For *p*-nitrophenyl acetate, the estimated  $K_{\text{app}}$  is 35-fold higher and  $k_{\text{cat}}$  is 3-fold lower than the corresponding estimates for acetylthiocholine (39). These values indicate that the ratios  $k_2/k_{-2}$  and  $ak_2/k_{-2}$  are smaller for *p*-nitrophenyl acetate than for either acetylthiocholine or

phenyl acetate, placing the AChE interactions of this substrate near equilibrium where the steric blockade hypothesis predicts little inhibition. Second, in some mutants (W84A and Y130A) the  $K_i$  for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis increases up to 100-fold, while the  $K_{eq}$  for propidium binding as determined by fluorescence titration remains unchanged (38). In these mutants the  $k_{cat}$  for acetylthiocholine decreased 10- to 50-fold and/or  $K_{app}$  increased by more than 2 orders of magnitude (37, 38), again indicating decreases in  $k_2/k_{-S}$  and  $ak_2/k_{-S2}$  that should result in less inhibition according to the steric blockade hypothesis. In fact, case 5 in Table 1 predicts no inhibition when increases in  $k_{-S}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  result in a 2000-fold increase in  $K_{app}$ , an increase comparable to the 700-fold reported for acetylthiocholine with the W84A mutant (38).

The simulations of steady-state substrate hydrolysis in Tables 1 and 2 provide insight into the mechanism by which peripheral site inhibition can arise within the steric blockade hypothesis. First, the ratios  $k_2/k_{-S}$  and  $ak_2/k_{-S2}$  must be large enough that the  $ES$  and  $ESI_P$  complexes in Scheme 2 fail to achieve equilibrium. The  $k_2/k_{-S}$  ratio has been denoted  $C$ , the commitment to catalysis (14), and eq 1c shows that as  $C$  approaches and then exceeds unity the second-order substrate hydrolysis rate constant  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  approaches  $k_S$ . According to Scheme 1, this reflects a change in the rate-limiting step from  $k_2$  to  $k_S$ . At saturating levels of peripheral site inhibitor, the second-order substrate hydrolysis rate constant  $k_{cat}'/K_{app}'$  is given by eq 7 under equilibrium conditions and approximated by eq 7 under nonequilibrium conditions (22).

$$\frac{k_{cat}'}{K_{app}'} = \frac{k_{S2}ak_2}{k_{S2} + ak_2} \quad (7)$$

As  $ak_2$  exceeds  $k_{-S2}$  in the  $ESI_P$  complex, the rate-limiting step similarly becomes  $k_{S2}$ . Second,  $k_{S2}$  must be smaller than  $k_S$ . In this case, increasing saturation of the peripheral site slows the second-order hydrolysis rate constant from  $k_S$  to  $k_{S2}$ , and this slowdown is reflected in a value of  $\alpha < 1$ . No further restrictions on rate constants are necessary to obtain inhibition, but it is noteworthy that the relative magnitude of  $k_{-1}$  does influence the value of the inhibition parameter  $\beta$ , the relative value of  $k_{cat}$  in the ternary complex. The simulated  $\beta$  of 0.5 for gallamine inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis was significantly larger than the simulated  $\beta$  of 0.09 for propidium inhibition (Table 2). Since the only simulation rate constant that differed between propidium and gallamine was  $k_{-1}$ , it is clear that  $\beta$  was sensitive to this rate constant. For propidium  $k_{-1}$  was much less than  $k_2$  and  $k_3$ , whereas for gallamine  $k_{-1}$  was comparable to  $k_2$  and  $k_3$ . Thus with propidium the apparent  $k_{cat}$  is partially limited by  $k_{-1}$ , meaning that with a saturating concentration of propidium and intermediate concentrations of substrate (i.e., roughly between  $K_{app}$  and  $K_{app}' \approx ak_2/k_{S2}$ ), most catalytic turnovers of  $EAI_P$  are followed by slow dissociation of the  $EI_P$  product before the next catalytic turnover. A similar effect of inhibitor dissociation rate constant on  $k_{cat}$  was noted previously for a simpler version of Scheme 2 in which  $EAI_P$  but not  $ESI_P$  can form (1, 20). In contrast, for gallamine  $k_2$  and  $k_3$  alone remain largely rate limiting as in the equilibrium model in eq 5. When  $k_{-1}$  was set to a value at least 10 times  $k_2$  or  $k_3$  in case 1 of Table 1,  $\beta$  became 1.0 and  $k_{-1}$  had no influence on the relative value of  $k_{cat}$  (data not shown).

The nonequilibrium simulations in Tables 1 and 2 generated slope replots that fit eq 6 with high precision, as indicated by the low standard errors for  $\alpha$  in Table 2. The intercept replots tended to be bell shaped rather than hyperbolic (see Figure 3d), and this led to greater uncertainty in the estimates of  $\beta$ . The bell-shaped curves arose from slight error that was introduced in the reciprocal plot intercepts by the curvature of the reciprocal plots that was noted in the Results in describing Figures 3c and 4c. Not all of the curvature was eliminated by restricting the simulation analyses to the low concentrations of substrate indicated. The curvature occurs because inhibition in our steric blockade model here arises exclusively from a decrease in the substrate association constant when inhibitor occupies the peripheral site ( $k_{S2}/k_S \ll 1$ ). At high substrate concentrations with this model (i.e., as  $[S]$  approaches and exceeds  $K_{app}' \approx ak_2/k_{S2}$ ), most catalytic turnovers of  $EAI_P$  are followed by substrate association with  $EI_P$  that is faster than the slow dissociation of  $EI_P$ . Hydrolysis rates approach those in the absence of inhibitor because  $ak_2$  and  $bk_3$  become rate limiting, and inhibitor does not affect these steps because the model sets  $a = b = 1$ . A logical extension of Scheme 2 consistent with the steric blockade model is to propose that bound peripheral site ligand not only reduces association and dissociation rate constants for substrate binding to the acylation site but also reduces the dissociation rate constant for product release from this site. If product affinity for the acylation site is sufficiently high, then product release may become partially rate-limiting when the peripheral site is occupied. We have found that this extension can eliminate the curvature in the reciprocal plots and give quantitative agreement between simulated and experimental data over the entire range of substrate concentrations. Furthermore, if substrate can form a low affinity complex at the peripheral site and block product dissociation from the acylation site, this extended model can account quantitatively for substrate inhibition.<sup>5</sup> The necessity for slight revision of the simplest version of the steric blockade hypothesis offered here also is indicated by consistent observations of small decreases in the affinity of ligands in ternary AChE complexes relative to the corresponding binary complex. In Table 3 this decrease, indicated by the ratio of  $K_{L1}/K_L$ , was a factor of  $4.7 \pm 1.4$  for huperzine A and of  $6.5 \pm 0.6$  for TMTFA in the AChE-propidium complex relative to the free enzyme. Other studies have shown an affinity decrease of about 5 for edrophonium (22) and 4 for methylacridinium (27) in the AChE-fasciculin 2 complex relative to free AChE. The consistent magnitude of these factors suggests that affinity decreases of cationic ligands in many AChE ternary complexes are governed by general properties such as electrostatic attraction rather than specific conformational interaction. Even though the steric blockade hypothesis here proposed no changes in equilibrium constants in AChE ternary complexes, a minor 5-fold decrease in ligand affinities in the ternary complexes can be incorporated into the hypothesis with virtually no effect on simulated values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . For example, a 5-fold increase in  $k_{-S2}$  and  $k_{-S1}$  from their values in case 1 of Table 1 changes the simulated values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  by less than 8% (data not shown).

Despite the agreement of the simulated and experimental data for the two substrates and two inhibitors in Table 2, these data provide only a correlation and do not prove our

nonequilibrium steric blockade hypothesis. The predictive power of the hypothesis would be enhanced if *all* the rate constants in the simulations could be assigned independently, but independent estimates of  $k_{S2}$  and  $k_{-S2}$  for substrates are very difficult to obtain. Alternatively, the hypothesis predicts that not only substrates but also ligand inhibitors that bind to the acylation site should show decreased association and dissociation rate constants ( $k_{L2}$  and  $k_{-L2}$ ) when a peripheral site ligand like propidium is bound. Most acylation site ligands equilibrate too rapidly to test this prediction. For example, *N*-methylacridinium has a  $K_1$  in the micromolar range and equilibrates with AChE in about a msec or less (27, 40). However, huperzine A binds near the acylation site (28) and equilibrates slowly enough to allow measurement of association and dissociation rate constants (34). Furthermore, the AChE complex with the trifluoromethyl ketone TMTFA provides an excellent model of the transition state for acylation by acetylcholine. The crystal structure of the TMTFA-TcAChE complex shows a tetrahedral adduct that nearly superimposes on a calculated structure of acetylcholine in the active site (29). TMTFA has no leaving group, so it accumulates as the tetrahedral adduct. Molecular modeling of the ternary complexes of these ligands with TcAChE-propidium revealed that the bound propidium is separated by at least 1.6 Å from either bound huperzine A or bound TMTFA (Figure 8), indicating that no overlap occurs in the binding sites that could perturb equilibrium affinities in the ternary complexes. As noted above in support of this conclusion, the 4- to 7-fold decreases in ligand equilibrium affinities in these ternary complexes are comparable to those reported previously for ternary complexes involving fasciculin 2 in the peripheral site. Measured values of  $k_{L2}$  and  $k_{-L2}$  for huperzine A and TMTFA with the AChE-propidium complex provide compelling support for our steric blockade hypothesis. These rate constants are 49- and 10-fold lower for huperzine A and 380- and 60-fold lower for TMTFA than the respective rate constants  $k_L$  and  $k_{-L}$  for the interaction of these ligands with free AChE. It is particularly satisfying that the magnitude of these decreases for the acetylcholine analogue TMTFA agrees so well with the simulated  $k_S/k_{S2}$  ratio of about 70 that was found to provide the best correspondence to observed kinetic parameters for acetylthiocholine and propidium in Table 2.

Does the successful application of our steric blockade hypothesis in this report rule out any conformational interaction between the peripheral and acylation sites? We argue that it probably does when the peripheral site is occupied by small ligands such as propidium and gallamine. Proof of this conformational interaction now requires evidence beyond steady-state measurements of the extent of propidium inhibition. For example, with the larger ligand fasciculin 2 bound to the peripheral site, we previously reported not only steric blockade of ligand access to the acylation site (27) but also a conformational change in the acylation site that decreased the efficiency of the catalytic triad (22). This additional conformational effect of bound fasciculin is seen most clearly by comparing estimates of the dissociation rate constant  $k_{-L2}$  for TMTFA. In contrast to the 60-fold decrease in this rate constant observed here for the AChE-propidium-TMTFA complex relative to  $k_{-L}$  for AChE-TMTFA, a 20-fold increase in  $k_{-L2}$  relative to  $k_{-L}$  was reported for

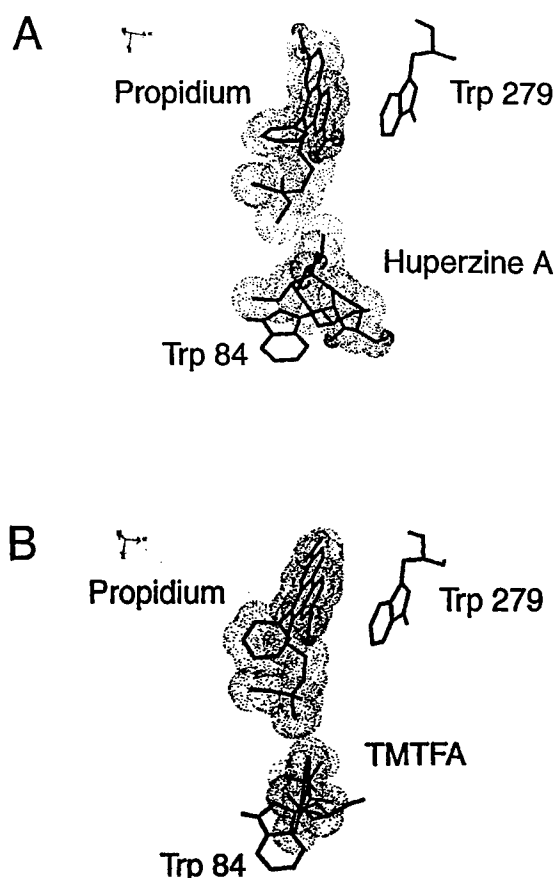


FIGURE 8: Molecular models of ternary complexes involving propidium and TcAChE. Residues are marked by a heavy line with propidium and acylation site ligand van der Waals spheres shown by a dotted surface. Nonpolar hydrogen atoms have been omitted for clarity. The conformation of propidium in the TcAChE-huperzine A complex (part A) was very similar to that in the TcAChE-TMTFA adduct (part B). The overall root mean square deviation between matched atoms in the two models was 0.25 Å. Atom to atom closest contacts between the propidium alkyl chain and the acylation site inhibitors are 1.6 Å (huperzine A) and 1.7 Å (TMTFA). Comparison of the propidium molecule between the two models revealed only minor changes in both the planarity of the aromatic ring and the position of the alkyl chain.

the AChE-fasciculin 2-TMTFA complex (37).<sup>6</sup> The increase results in conformational destabilization of the tetrahedral TMTFA adduct in this ternary complex ( $K_{L2}/K_L \approx 200$ ), and the conformational effect predominates over steric blockade of TMTFA egress in determining the net change in  $k_{-L2}$ . Crystal structure analyses of fasciculin-AChE complexes (8, 9) show that fasciculin 2 interacts not only with W279 in the peripheral site but also with residues on the outer surface of an  $\omega$ -loop within 4 Å of W84 in the acylation site, well beyond the region of the peripheral site occupied by propidium (see Figures 7 and 8). These more extensive surface interactions provide a structural basis for an inhibitory conformational effect on the acylation site when fasciculin rather than propidium is bound to the peripheral site.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We express our gratitude to Dr. Michel Roux at the Ecole Normale Supérieure in Paris, France, for bringing the SCoP

<sup>6</sup> J. Eastman, P. Thomas, G. Rogers, J. Yustein, and T. L. Rosenberry, unpublished observations.

program to our attention. We also acknowledge the technical assistance of Mr. Mark Frey in early measurements of propidium inhibition of substrate hydrolysis and thank Dr. Daniel Quinn in the Department of Chemistry at the University of Iowa for kindly supplying TMTFA.

## REFERENCES

- Rosenberry, T. L. (1975) Acetylcholinesterase, in *Advances in Enzymology* (Meister, A., Ed.) Vol. 43, pp 103–218, John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolov, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Toker, L., and Silman, I. (1991) *Science* 253, 872–879.
- Taylor, P., and Lappi, S. (1975) *Biochemistry* 14, 1989–1997.
- Weise, C., Kreienkamp, H.-J., Raba, R., Pedak, A., Aaviksaar, A., and Hucho, F. (1990) *EMBO J.* 9, 3885–3888.
- Schalk, I., Ehret-Sabatier, L., Bouet, F., Goeldner, M., and Hirth, C. (1992) in *Multidisciplinary Approaches to Cholinesterase Functions* (Shafferman, A., and Velan, B., Eds.) pp 117–120, Plenum Press, New York.
- Radic, Z., Pickering, N. A., Vellom, D. C., Camp, S., and Taylor, P. (1993) *Biochemistry* 32, 12074–12084.
- Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ordentlich, A., Ariel, N., Bromberg, A., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 6296–6305.
- Harel, M., Kleywegt, G. J., Ravelli, R. B. G., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1995) *Structure* 3, 1355–1366.
- Bourne, Y., Taylor, P., and Marchot, P. (1995) *Cell* 83, 503–512.
- Karlsson, E., Mbugua, P. M., and Rodriguez-Ithurralde, D. (1984) *J. Physiol. (Paris)* 79, 232–240.
- Marchot, P., Khelif, A., Ji, Y.-H., Masnuelle, P., and Bourgis, P. E. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268, 12458–12467.
- Nachmansohn, D., and Wilson, I. B. (1951) *Adv. Enzymol.* 12, 259–339.
- Briggs, G. E., and Haldane, J. B. S. (1925) *Biochem. J.* 19, 338–339.
- Quinn, D. M. (1987) *Chem. Rev.* 87, 955–979.
- Dixon, M., and Webb, E. C. (1958) *Enzymes*, pp 171–181, Academic Press, New York.
- Rosenberry, T. L., and Scoggin, D. M. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259, 5643–5652.
- Roberts, W. L., Kim, B. H., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84, 7817–7821.
- Riddles, P. W., Blakeley, R. L., and Zerner, B. (1979) *Anal. Biochem.* 94, 75–81.
- Ellman, G. L., Courtney, K. D., Andres, J. V., and Featherstone, R. M. (1961) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 7, 88–95.
- Hodge, A. S., Humphrey, D. R., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1992) *Mol. Pharmacol.* 41, 937–942.
- Rosenberry, T. L. (1975) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 72, 3834–3838.
- Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 19694–19701.
- Hindmarsh, A. C. (1983) in *Scientific Computing* (Stepleman, R. S., et al., Eds.) pp 55–64, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Petzhold, L. R. (1983) *SIAM J. Sci. Stat. Comput.* 4, 136–148.
- Froede, H. C., and Wilson, I. B. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259, 11010–11013.
- Gnagey, A. L., Forte, M., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* 262, 13290–13298.
- Rosenberry, T. L., Rabl, C. R., and Neumann, E. (1996) *Biochemistry* 35, 685–690.
- Raves, M. L., Harel, M., Pang, Y.-P., Silman, I., Kozikowski, A. P., and Sussman, J. L. (1997) *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 4, 57–63.
- Harel, M., Quinn, D. M., Nair, H. K., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118, 2340–23346.
- Botts, J., and Morales, M. (1953) *Trans. Faraday Soc.* 49, 696–707.
- Bernhard, S. A. (1968) The Structure and Function of Enzymes, in *Biology Teaching Monograph Series* (Levinthal, C., Ed.) pp 80–85, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., New York.
- Krupka, R. M., and Laidler, K. J. (1961b) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 83, 1454–1458.
- Barnett, P., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1977) *J. Biol. Chem.* 252, 7200–7206.
- Ashani, Y., Grunwald, J., Kronman, C., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1994) *Mol. Pharmacol.* 45, 555–560.
- Nair, H. K., Lee, K., and Quinn, D. M. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 115, 9939–9941.
- Wilson, I. B., and Bergmann, F. (1950) *J. Biol. Chem.* 185, 479–489.
- Radic, Z., Quinn, D. M., Vellom, D. C., Camp, S., and Taylor, P. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 20391–20399.
- Barak, D., Ordentlich, A., Bromberg, A., Kronman, C., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Ariel, N., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* 34, 15444–15452.
- Ordentlich, A., Barak, D., Kronman, C., Flashner, Y., Leitner, M., Segall, Y., Ariel, N., Cohen, S., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268, 17083–17095.
- Rosenberry, T. L., and Neumann, E. (1977) *Biochemistry* 16, 3870–3878.

BI972158A



# Substrate Binding to the Peripheral Site of Acetylcholinesterase Initiates Enzymatic Catalysis. Substrate Inhibition Arises as a Secondary Effect<sup>†</sup>

Tivadar Szegletes,<sup>‡</sup> William D. Mallender,<sup>‡</sup> Patrick J. Thomas,<sup>§</sup> and Terrone L. Rosenberry<sup>\*,\*†</sup>

Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research, Department of Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida 32224, and Department of Pharmacology, Case Western Reserve University School of Medicine, Cleveland, Ohio 44120-4965

Received June 9, 1998; Revised Manuscript Received October 13, 1998

**ABSTRACT:** Two sites of ligand interaction in acetylcholinesterase (AChE) were first demonstrated in ligand binding studies and later confirmed by crystallography, site-specific mutagenesis, and molecular modeling: an acylation site at the base of the active site gorge and a peripheral site at its mouth. We recently introduced a steric blockade model which demonstrated how small peripheral site ligands such as propidium may inhibit substrate hydrolysis [Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37, 4206-4216]. In this model, the only effect of a bound peripheral site ligand is to decrease the association and dissociation rate constants for an acylation site ligand without altering the equilibrium constant for ligand binding to the acylation site. Here, we first provide evidence that not only rate constants for substrates but also dissociation rate constants for their hydrolysis products are decreased by bound peripheral site ligand. Previous reaction schemes for substrate hydrolysis by AChE were extended to include product dissociation steps, and acetylthiocholine hydrolysis rates in the presence of propidium under nonequilibrium conditions were simulated with assigned rate constants in the program SCoP. We next showed that cationic substrates such as acetylthiocholine and 7-acetoxy-*N*-methylquinolinium (M7A) bind to the peripheral site as well as to the acylation site. The neurotoxin fasciculin was used to report specifically on interactions at the peripheral site. Analysis of inhibition of fasciculin association rates by these substrates revealed  $K_S$  values of about 1 mM for the peripheral site binding of acetylthiocholine and 0.2 mM for the binding of M7A. The AChE reaction scheme was further extended to include substrate binding to the peripheral site as the initial step in the catalytic pathway. Simulations of the steric blockade model with this scheme were in reasonable agreement with observed substrate inhibition for acetylthiocholine and M7A and with mutual competitive inhibition in mixtures of acetylthiocholine and M7A. Substrate inhibition was explained by blockade of product dissociation when substrate is bound to the peripheral site. However, our analyses indicate that the primary physiologic role of the AChE peripheral site is to accelerate the hydrolysis of acetylcholine at low substrate concentrations.

The hydrolysis of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine by acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>1</sup> is one of the most efficient enzyme catalytic reactions known (1). The basis of this high efficiency has been investigated with ligand binding studies interpreted in the context of the AChE three-dimensional structure determined by X-ray crystallography (2). The long and narrow active site gorge is about 20 Å deep and includes two sites of ligand interaction: an *acylation site* at the base of the gorge and a *peripheral site* at its mouth. In the acylation site, residue S200 (TcAChE sequence numbering) is acylated and deacylated during substrate turnover, H440 and

E327 participate with S200 in a catalytic triad, and W84 binds to the trimethylammonium group of acetylcholine as acyl transfer to S200 is initiated. The peripheral site involves other residues including W279 (3-8). Ligands can bind selectively to either the acylation or the peripheral sites, and ternary complexes with distinct ligands bound to each site can form (9). Ligands that bind specifically to the peripheral site include the phenanthridinium derivative propidium and the fasciculins, a family of very similar snake venom neurotoxins comprised of 61-amino acid polypeptides (7, 8, 10, 11).

Despite its prominence, the role of the peripheral site in the AChE catalytic pathway has remained obscure. From analysis of the effect of ionic strength on  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$ , we proposed several years ago that acetylthiocholine binding to the active site is controlled by a high net negative charge near the active site that can electrostatically attract cationic substrates and inhibitors (12). Molecular modeling calculations (13, 14) from the three-dimensional structure support this notion by suggesting that the AChE catalytic subunit has a dipole moment aligned with the active site gorge that can accelerate association rate constants for cationic ligands. The extent of this acceleration, measured as a ratio of the

<sup>†</sup> This work was supported by Grant NS-16577 from the National Institutes of Health and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America. W.D.M. was supported by a Kendall-Mayo Postdoctoral Fellowship.

\* To whom correspondence should be addressed.

<sup>‡</sup> Mayo Clinic Jacksonville.

<sup>§</sup> Case Western Reserve University School of Medicine.

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations: AChE, acetylcholinesterase; TcAChE, acetylcholinesterase from *Torpedo californica*; DTNB, 5,5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid); TMTFA, *m*-(*N,N,N*-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone; M7A, 7-acetoxy-*N*-methylquinolinium; M7H, 7-hydroxy-*N*-methylquinolinium.



association rate constant at low ionic strength to that at high ionic strength, depends on the cationic ligand and the species of AChE, but it appears to be about a factor of 7.5 for the cation TMTFA with mouse AChE at zero ionic strength (15). However, mutation of up to seven negatively charged residues at or near the peripheral site on the gorge rim reduced this factor by less than 60% (15, 16), indicating that the peripheral site makes only a modest contribution to the electrostatic field at the active site. A second possibility is that ligand binding to the peripheral site results in a conformational change that promotes catalysis. Many peripheral site ligands inhibit substrate hydrolysis, and AChE inhibition by propidium has been attributed entirely to a conformational change at the acylation site induced by the binding of propidium to the peripheral site (17). If substrate interacted with the peripheral site on entering the active site gorge, this interaction in principle could induce a conformational change that might promote substrate hydrolysis. However, we recently introduced a steric blockade model which demonstrated how small peripheral site ligands such as propidium may inhibit substrate hydrolysis without inducing a conformational change in the acylation site (18). This model includes the simple hypothesis that the only effect of a bound peripheral site ligand is to decrease the association and dissociation rate constants for an acylation site ligand without altering the equilibrium constant for ligand binding to the acylation site. This hypothesis was generally supported by our direct demonstration that bound propidium decreased the association and dissociation rate constants for the acylation site ligands huperzine A and TMTFA by factors of 10–400. Therefore, there is little evidence that the binding of substrates and other small ligands to the peripheral site induces a conformational change that is significant with respect to catalysis.

In this paper, we show that further examination of our steric blockade model leads directly to a proposed new role for the peripheral site, namely, the initial binding of substrate on the AChE catalytic pathway. A similar role has been suggested for a peripheral site in the closely related enzyme butyrylcholinesterase (19). The first step in clarifying this role in AChE was to analyze further the inhibition of substrate hydrolysis by peripheral site ligands. We conducted nonequilibrium simulations that accounted quantitatively for inhibition by peripheral site ligands at low substrate concentrations but diverged from experimental data at higher substrate concentrations (18). The discordance prompted us here to extend the model to include steric blockade of product dissociation as well as of substrate association and dissociation by a bound peripheral site ligand. The extended model not only brought the simulations into quantitative agreement with experimental data at all substrate concentrations but also suggested that substrate binding to the peripheral site could block product release and account for the well-known phenomenon of substrate inhibition with AChE. With a competition assay for fasciculin binding to quantify the affinity of substrates for the peripheral site, we then demonstrated a satisfactory correspondence of the simulated and observed substrate inhibition data. The complete model indicates that the peripheral site serves as an initial binding site for substrate entry to the acylation site and that this initial binding accelerates the rate constant ( $k_{cat}/K_{app}$ ) for substrate hydrolysis at low substrate concentrations.

## EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

**Materials.** Human erythrocyte AChE was purified as outlined previously, and active site concentrations were determined by assuming 410 units/nmol (20, 21). Propidium iodide was purchased from Calbiochem. M7H iodide and some stocks of M7A iodide were obtained from Molecular Probes, while other stocks of M7A iodide were synthesized by the Mayo Clinic Jacksonville Organic Synthesis Core Facility. Fasciculin was the fasciculin 2 form obtained from C. Cervenansky at the Instituto de Investigaciones Biologicas (Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay) (22).

**Steady State Measurements of AChE-Catalyzed Substrate Hydrolysis.** Hydrolysis rates  $v$  were measured at various substrate (S) concentrations in 1 mL assay solutions with buffer (20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 at pH 7.0) at 25 °C. To maintain a constant ionic strength with protocols in which the acetylthiocholine concentration exceeded 1 mM, NaCl was added such that the sum of the acetylthiocholine and NaCl concentrations was 60 mM. Acetylthiocholine assay solutions included 0.33 mM DTNB, and hydrolysis was monitored by formation of the thiolate dianion of DTNB at 412 nm [ $\Delta\epsilon_{412nm} = 14.15 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (23)] for 1–5 min on a Varian Cary 3A spectrophotometer (24). Hydrolysis of M7A was followed by formation of M7H at 406 nm ( $\Delta\epsilon_{406nm} = 9.2 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  at pH 7.0), and nonenzymatic hydrolysis rates were deducted (25, 26).

At high concentrations of acetylthiocholine and M7A,  $v$  declined below the maximal hydrolysis rates observed at lower S concentrations. The dependence of  $v$  on [S] was fitted to the Haldane equation for substrate inhibition (27) as shown in eq 1.

$$v = \frac{V_{max} [S]}{[S] \left( 1 + \frac{[S]}{K_{SS}} \right) + K_{app}} \quad (1)$$

In eq 1,  $V_{max} = k_{cat}[E]_{tot}$  where  $[E]_{tot}$  is the total concentration of AChE active sites. Data were fitted with Fig.P (BioSoft, version 6.0) to eq 1 by nonlinear regression analyses; with experimental data, weighting assumed that  $v$  has a constant percent error.

At low concentrations of acetylthiocholine and M7A, reciprocal plots of  $v^{-1}$  vs  $[S]^{-1}$  were linear. Competitive inhibition constants ( $K_i$ ) for inhibitors I were obtained by either (1) analysis of replots of reciprocal plot slopes obtained over a range of fixed concentrations of I (18) or (2) direct measurements of the second-order hydrolysis rate constants  $z$  in the presence and absence of I at low S concentrations. When I was a competing substrate,  $z$  was measured as an initial velocity at low S concentrations (i.e.,  $[S] < 0.1K_{app}$ ). The extent of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis in the presence of M7A was measured with 20  $\mu\text{M}$  pyridine disulfide (2,2'-dithiobispyridine; Acros) in place of DTNB. Absorbance of pyridine thiol was monitored at 347 nm [ $\Delta\epsilon_{347nm} = 8.1 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (28)] because 347 nm corresponded to the isosbestic point of M7H and M7A. The extent of M7A hydrolysis in the presence of acetylthiocholine was measured on a Perkin-Elmer LS 50B luminescence spectrometer [excitation at 400 nm, emission at 500 nm (25)]. When I was an inhibitor that

was not metabolized,  $z$  was determined as a pseudo-first-order rate constant from eq 2 (22).

$$[S] = [S]_0 e^{-z} \quad (2)$$

Equation 2 is valid when the initial substrate concentration  $[S]_0$  is low (i.e.,  $[S]_0 \ll K_S$  and  $[S]_0 < \text{about } 0.2K_{app}$ ). In the absence of I,  $z$  is denoted  $z_{I=0} = V_{max}/K_{app}$  and eq 2 corresponds to the integrated form of eq 1. Measured  $z$  values at various I concentrations were fitted to eq 3 to obtain  $K_I$  and the constant  $\alpha$  (18).

$$\frac{z}{z_{I=0}} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{[I]}{K_I}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{\alpha[I]}{K_I}\right)} \quad (3)$$

For inhibitors that bind to the peripheral site and form ternary complexes  $ESI_P$  (see Scheme 1 below),  $\alpha$  is a measure of the acylation rate constant through the ternary complex at low substrate concentrations relative to  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  (18). In contrast, for inhibitors that bind preferentially to the acylation site,  $\alpha$  is essentially zero.

**Slow Equilibration of Fasciculin in the Presence of Peripheral Site Inhibitors.** The rates of fasciculin binding to the AChE peripheral site were analyzed by an extension of procedures used previously (22). Association reactions (2 mL) were initiated by adding small volumes of AChE and acetylthiocholine to final concentrations of 0.5–10 nM fasciculin and 0.1 mM DTNB in buffer (with  $[NaCl] = 60 \text{ mM} - [S]$  as above) at 25 °C. Some reaction mixtures also included 20  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium. The extent of fasciculin binding was measured under approximate first-order conditions in which the concentrations of all ligands were adjusted to at least 8 times the concentration of AChE and the acetylthiocholine level was not significantly depleted (<20%). Acetylthiocholine hydrolysis was monitored by continuous spectrophotometric assay as outlined above, and assay rates  $\nu$  over 2 s intervals were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig.P) to eq 4. In eq 4,  $\nu_{initial}$  and  $\nu_{final}$  are the calculated values of  $\nu$  at time zero and at the final steady state when fasciculin binding has reached equilibrium, and  $k$  is the observed first-order rate constant for the approach to equilibrium.

$$\nu = \nu_{final} + (\nu_{initial} - \nu_{final}) e^{-kt} \quad (4)$$

Each series of binding measurements included reactions at a fixed acetylthiocholine (S) concentration and at least four fasciculin concentrations  $[F]$ . The observed  $k$  for each reaction was given by eq 5, and  $k_{on}$ , the apparent association rate constant, was determined by weighted linear regression analysis in which  $k$  was assumed to have a constant percent error.

$$k = k_{on}[F] + k_{off} \quad (5)$$

If ligand binding to the peripheral site is unaffected by the presence of ligands or an acyl group at the acylation site, then only three sets of enzyme species need be considered:  $\Sigma E$ ,  $\Sigma ES_P$ , and  $\Sigma EI_P$ . These are the sums of the concentrations

of all enzyme species in which nothing, S, or propidium (I), respectively, is bound to the peripheral site. Assuming that fasciculin (F) reacts only with species in  $\Sigma E$  and  $\Sigma ES_P$ ,  $k_{on}$  is given by eq 6.

$$k_{on} = \frac{k_F + k_{FP} \frac{[S]}{K_S}}{1 + \frac{[S]}{K_S} + \frac{[I]}{K_I}} \quad (6)$$

In eq 6,  $k_F$  is the intrinsic association rate constant for E and F,  $k_{FP}$  is the intrinsic association rate constant for  $ES_P$  and F, and  $K_S$  and  $K_I$  are the equilibrium dissociation constants for S and I, respectively, at the peripheral site. When eq 6 was employed, mean values of  $k_{on}$  obtained at each S concentration were fitted with Fig.P by nonlinear regression analysis with the reciprocals of the variances as weighting factors to give apparent  $K_S$  estimates. If ligand binding to the peripheral site is altered by the presence of a ligand at the acylation site, then  $k_{on}$  in eq 6 in principle must be extended by additional terms (26, 29). We will assume that these additional terms can be grouped in  $\Sigma EX_A$  as shown in eq 7, where the specific terms in each sum are given in Scheme 5 in the Appendix and  $k_{FA}$  is the intrinsic association rate constant for species in  $\Sigma EX_A$  and F.

$$k_{on} = \frac{k_F([E] + [EA]) + k_{FP} \Sigma ES_P + k_{FA} \Sigma EX_A}{[E] + [EA] + \Sigma ES_P + \Sigma EX_A + \Sigma EI_P} \quad (7)$$

Equation 7 cannot be solved analytically, but it can be solved numerically with the SCoP simulation program as outlined in the text.

The value of  $K_S$  for M7A was obtained by a modification of the above procedure in which fasciculin association reactions were measured at 412 nm with 2 nM fasciculin, 0.25 mM acetylthiocholine, and 0–300  $\mu\text{M}$  M7A in 1.0 mL of buffer without added NaCl. Observed  $k$  values were assumed to approximate  $k_{on}$ , and  $K_S$  was calculated from eq 6 (with  $[I]$  and  $k_{FP}$  set to 0).

**Simulations of Kinetic Equations and Assignment of Simulation Rate Constants.** The calculation of substrate hydrolysis rates from AChE reaction pathways in which reversible reactions are not at equilibrium is difficult because solutions to the corresponding differential equations are too complex for useful comparison to experimental data. We previously described our application of the program denoted SCoP (version 3.51), developed through the NIH National Center for Research Resources and available from Simulation Resources, Inc. (Redlands, CA), to solve these equations numerically (18). To obtain the simulated solutions to reaction schemes with the SCoP program, values for all reaction rate constants must be assigned or fitted. For Scheme 1, the second-order rate constant for substrate hydrolysis in the absence of inhibitor is given by eq 8.

$$\frac{k_{cat}}{K_{app}} = \frac{k_S k_2}{k_S + k_2} \quad (8)$$

We previously showed (18) that values of  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S}$  in eq 8 could be assigned if (1) estimates of  $k_{cat}$ ,  $K_{app}$ , and  $k_2$  were

Table 1: Rate Constants for Simulated Substrate Hydrolysis and Substrate Inhibition with AChE<sup>a</sup>

substrate	$k_s$ ( $\mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-s}$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_1^b$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-1}^b$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_2, k_3$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-p}^c$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$k_{-p2}/k_{-p}$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$a-f, i$
acetylthiocholine	150 <sup>d</sup>	$2 \times 10^5$	$3 \times 10^6$	$4 \times 10^4$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	$1.3 \times 10^5$	0.01	1
M7A	200	$4 \times 10^4$	$8 \times 10^4$	$4 \times 10^3$	$1.4 \times 10^4$	$1.3 \times 10^3$	0.01	1

<sup>a</sup> Simulations for both substrates were generated as outlined in the text with the indicated values of rate constants defined in Scheme 5 in the Appendix. <sup>b</sup> Calculated from eq 9 or 10 with an  $R_S$  that was assumed to be 1.0 (see Experimental Procedures). <sup>c</sup> Assigned from measured values for  $K_P$  of  $0.66 \pm 0.03$  mM for thiocholine or  $6.4 \pm 0.6$   $\mu$ M for M7H as outlined in Experimental Procedures. <sup>d</sup> The extent of substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine was measured at a constant ionic strength slightly higher than that in other experiments (see Experimental Procedures). Ionic strength affects primarily  $K_{app}$  but not  $k_{cat}$  (12);  $k_S$ , assumed to be the only rate constant sensitive to ionic strength, was recalculated from  $K_{app}$ .

available and (2) the solvent deuterium oxide isotope effects  $R$ ,  $R_S$ , and  $R_2$  were known, where  $R$ ,  $R_S$ , and  $R_2$  are the respective ratios of  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$ ,  $k_S$ , and  $k_2$  in  $H_2O$  to that in  $D_2O$ . When  $R_2$  was assigned a typical value of 2.5 and  $R_S$  was assumed to be 1.0, for example,  $k_S = 1.5(k_{cat}/K_{app})/(2.5 - R)$ .

The second-order substrate hydrolysis rate constant in Scheme 3 in the Results is given by eq 9.

$$\frac{k_{\text{cat}}}{K_{\text{app}}} = \frac{k_s k_1 k_2}{k_{-s} k_{-1} + k_2 (k_s + k_1)} \quad (9)$$

Assuming again that  $k_2$  and  $k_8$  are the only intrinsic rate constants in this equation that are altered when  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  is replaced by  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  and that  $R_2 = 2.5$ , eq 10 may be derived.

$$\frac{k_s}{1 + \frac{k_s}{k_1}} = \frac{1.5k_{cat}}{K_{app} \left( 2.5 - \frac{R}{R_s} \right)} \quad (10)$$

To assign the intrinsic rate constants in eq 9, we inserted independent estimates of  $k_{\text{cat}}$  and  $K_{\text{app}}$  into eq 10. For example, for acetylthiocholine and human AChE, we previously estimated that  $k_{\text{cat}} = 7000 \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $k_2 = k_3 = 1.4 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$  (18). With a measured value for  $K_{\text{app}}$  of  $58 \mu\text{M}$  (Table 2 below), eq 10 requires that  $k_5 > k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}} = 120 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . For M7A, we obtained  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  from parallel measurements of  $V_{\text{max}}/K_{\text{app}}$  (as the constant  $z_{1=0}$  in eq 2) for M7A and acetylthiocholine. The  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  for M7A was  $82 \pm 2\%$  of the  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  for acetylthiocholine (data not shown). From our measured values of  $K_S$  [ $1.5 \text{ mM}$  for acetylthiocholine (Figure 2B below) and  $0.18 \pm 0.01 \text{ mM}$  for M7A (data not shown)],  $k_{-5}$  values were calculated from  $k_{-5} = K_S k_5$ . Assignments of  $k_1$  and  $k_{-1}$  become problematic when  $R$  approaches 1.0 because of uncertainty in  $R_S$ .  $R_S$  has been considered to be as high as 1.25, the ratio of the viscosities of  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  to  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  (see, e.g., refs 30 and 31). For acetylthiocholine,  $R = 1.21 \pm 0.02$  (22), and for M7A,  $R = 1.09 \pm 0.05$  (data not shown);  $k_1$  calculated from eq 10 was very sensitive to the values of both  $k_5$  and  $R_S$ . In practical terms, the simulations were not sensitive to the absolute values of  $k_5$ ,  $k_1$ , and  $k_{-1}$  as long as  $k_1$  was calculated from eq 10 and  $k_{-1}$  from eq 9. For example, simulated substrate inhibition curves for acetylthiocholine (Figure 3A below) were fitted to the Haldane equation (eq 1) by varying  $k_5$  from 120 to  $500 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and calculating the corresponding values of  $k_{-5}$ ,  $k_1$ , and  $k_{-1}$  (with all other rate constants fixed). The resulting fitted  $K_{\text{app}}$  and  $K_{\text{SS}}$  values varied by less than 5% (data not shown). We assigned  $k_5$  values of  $200 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (at the ionic strength of buffer alone) to correspond to the general ligand association rate constant used in our previous simulations (18). The

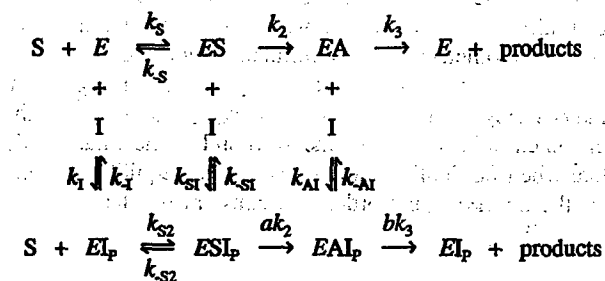
assigned values of  $k_2$  and  $k_3$  for M7A were the same as those for acetylthiocholine because (1) the  $k_3$  reaction is identical with both substrates and (2) the simulations were quite insensitive to  $k_2$  when  $k_2$  exceeded  $k_{-P}$ ; 8-fold increases or decreases in  $k_2$  resulted in less than a factor of 2 change in fitted parameters when simulated  $v$  versus  $[S]$  curves were analyzed with the Haldane equation.

For all substrates, we obtained estimates of  $k_{-P}$  (Schemes 2 and 3) from  $k_{-P} = K_I k_P$ , where  $K_I = K_P$  was the competitive inhibition constant for reaction product P measured with a different substrate. Since estimates of  $k_P$  are unavailable for any of the substrates used in this study,  $k_P$  was assumed to have the same value as  $k_S$ . The steric blockade parameter  $k_{-P}/k_{-P}$  was assumed to be 0.01–0.04, consistent with our previous observations that ligand binding to the peripheral site decreases ligand dissociation rate constants from the acylation site by 10–100-fold (18). Assigned intrinsic rate constants for acetylthiocholine and M7A are summarized in Table 1.

## RESULTS

**Expansion of Our Steric Blockade Model To Include Inhibition of Product Dissociation.** When a ligand binds to the peripheral site of AChE, the ensuing inhibition of substrate hydrolysis is often interpreted according to Scheme 1.

### Scheme 1



Inhibitor (I) can bind to each of the three enzyme species  $E$ ,  $ES$ , and  $EA$ . For example,  $ESI_P$  represents a ternary complex with substrate (S) at the acylation site and I at the peripheral site (denoted by the subscript P). The acylation rate constant  $k_2$  is altered by a factor  $a$  in this ternary complex, and the deacylation rate constant  $k_3$  is altered by a factor  $b$  in the  $EAI_P$  complex. To obtain a tractable solution to the steady state substrate hydrolysis rate  $v$  that corresponds to Scheme 1, it has often been assumed that the reversible reactions are at equilibrium (with  $k_{-x}/k_x = K_x$ ). Although this assumption cannot be justified for AChE (I), the mixed, partial inhibition patterns that are often observed with peripheral site inhibitors of AChE can be fitted to the equilibrium solution (18). These fits require that  $a$  (or  $b$  and

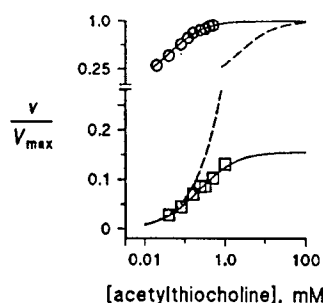


FIGURE 1: Propidium inhibition of the AChE-catalyzed hydrolysis of acetylthiocholine. Points represent initial velocities measured as outlined in Experimental Procedures at 25 pM AChE and the indicated acetylthiocholine concentrations with (□) or without (O) 50  $\mu$ M propidium. Lines were generated by the SCoP simulation program for rate constants in Scheme 1 (O—O and - - -) or Scheme 4 (□—□). Rate constant values assigned previously (18) were as follows:  $k_S = k_I = k_{SI} = k_{AI} = 200 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{S2} = 3 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{-S} = 3 \times 10^3 \text{s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{-S2} = 45 \text{s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{-I} = k_{-SI} = k_{-AI} = 200 \text{s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_2 = k_3 = 1.4 \times 10^4 \text{s}^{-1}$ ; and  $a = b = 1$ . New rate constants required to extend Scheme 1 to Scheme 4 were assigned as follows:  $k_{-P} = 6 \times 10^4 \text{s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{-P2} = 9 \times 10^2 \text{s}^{-1}$ ; and  $c = d = e = f = i = 1$ .

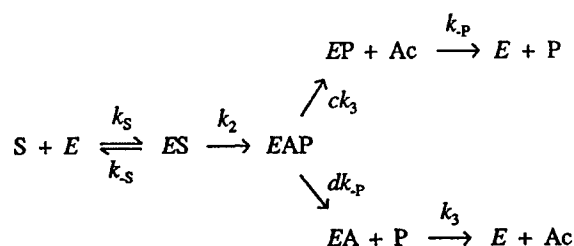
$K_S/K_{S2}$ ) be much less than 1, and interpretation of such low values would appear to indicate a conformational interaction between the two sites.

To avoid assumptions of equilibrium in Scheme 1, we introduced a nonequilibrium analysis that involved numerical solution of the rate equations that arise from Scheme 1 with the SCoP program (18). The analysis required assignment of all the rate constants in Scheme 1 and generated simulated values of  $v$ . We simplified these assignments by proposing our steric blockade model in which the only effect of bound peripheral site ligand is to decrease  $k_{S2}$  relative to  $k_S$  and  $k_{-S2}$  relative to  $k_{-S}$  while maintaining  $K_S = K_{S2}$  and  $a = b = 1$ . Since  $k_S$  is rate-limiting at low substrate concentrations without inhibitor and  $k_{S2}$  becomes rate-limiting at low substrate concentrations and saturating concentrations of inhibitor, the model with Scheme 1 correctly predicts that increasing concentrations of inhibitor should progressively decrease the second-order hydrolysis rate measured at low substrate concentrations (18). However, at high substrate concentrations, neither  $k_S$  nor  $k_{S2}$  remains rate-limiting, and the model with Scheme 1 predicts that inhibitor should have no effect on the  $V_{\text{max}}$  obtained at high substrate concentrations. This prediction is not supported experimentally, as illustrated in Figure 1. This figure shows  $v$  as a function of acetylthiocholine concentration. In the absence of propidium, the observed  $v$  (O) were fitted well by the line simulated with the steric blockade model. With the peripheral site occupied by a saturating concentration of propidium (50  $\mu$ M), the simulated  $v$  (dashed line) corresponded well with the observed  $v$  (□) at low substrate concentrations but increased much more than the observed  $v$  at higher substrate concentrations. Near 100 mM acetylthiocholine, the simulated lines for  $v$  with and without propidium converged. Therefore, the steric blockade model with Scheme 1 fails to incorporate an inhibition component that becomes apparent at high substrate concentrations. This inhibition component might involve substrate inhibition, a phenomenon observed with some cationic substrates such as acetylthiocholine that is addressed below. However, the experimental acetylthiocholine concentrations in Figure 1 are below the range where substrate inhibition is observed. Furthermore, the divergence in Figure

1 between simulated and observed  $v$  values in the presence of propidium is also seen with other substrates such as phenyl acetate that do not exhibit substrate inhibition (18).

Schemes 2 and 4 incorporate a logical extension of Scheme 1 which, as we now show, can eliminate disagreement between the steric blockade model and observed  $v$  at the higher substrate concentrations investigated experimentally in Figure 1. Scheme 2 makes explicit the dissociation rate constant  $k_{-P}$  for the first product P, the alcohol leaving group (e.g., thiocholine) generated by acylation of the active site serine. For simplicity, inclusion of a peripheral site inhibitor is deferred to Scheme 4 in the Appendix.

#### Scheme 2

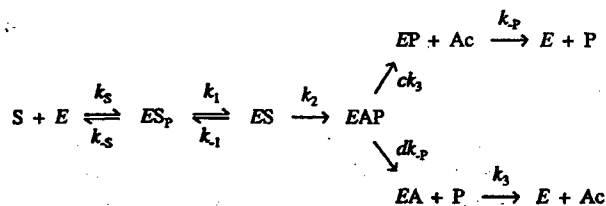


The first intermediate following enzyme acylation in Scheme 2 is EAP. To maintain generality, P may dissociate before ( $dk_{-P}$ ) or after ( $k_{-P}$ ) the deacylation step. EAP has not been included explicitly in most catalytic pathways previously considered for AChE because  $dk_{-P}$  has been assumed to be sufficiently fast to render any accumulation of EAP negligible. This appears to be a good assumption for most AChE substrates. For example, we estimated  $k_{-P}$  for acetylthiocholine to be  $1.3 \times 10^5 \text{s}^{-1}$  from the relationship  $k_{-P} = k_P K_P$ , where a  $K_P$  of 0.66 mM was measured as the competitive inhibition constant for thiocholine inhibition of M7A hydrolysis (data not shown) and the association rate constant  $k_P$  for thiocholine was assigned the same value assumed for acetylthiocholine ( $200 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). Since this  $k_{-P}$  is nearly 1 order of magnitude larger than  $k_2$  or  $k_3$ , its inclusion in the model has little effect on the experimental kinetic parameters; calculations based on Schemes 1 and 2 (with  $d = 1$ ) show that  $k_{\text{cat}}$  is decreased by less than 1% and  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  is unaltered. We extend our steric blockade hypothesis with Scheme 4 (Appendix) by proposing that a bound peripheral site inhibitor not only reduces association and dissociation rate constants for substrate binding to the acylation site but also reduces the dissociation rate constant for release of P. In this case, a simulated nonequilibrium analysis demonstrates that product dissociation rate constants can become important. A key rate constant in this analysis was  $k_{-P2}$ , the rate constant for dissociation of P from the EPI<sub>2</sub> ternary complex, since our steric blockade model proposes that the only consequences of ligand binding to the peripheral site are low ratios of  $k_{S2}/k_S$ ,  $k_{-S2}/k_{-S}$ , and  $k_{-P2}/k_{-P}$ . For example, if bound propidium at the peripheral site reduced  $k_{-P2}$  in Scheme 4 to 1.5% of  $k_{-P}$ , the same reduction previously deduced for  $k_{-S2}$  relative to  $k_{-S}$  for acetylthiocholine (18), then thiocholine dissociation does contribute to a reduction in  $v$ . With a  $k_{-P}$  of  $1.3 \times 10^5 \text{s}^{-1}$  as calculated above, most of the divergence between the experimental points with 50  $\mu$ M propidium and the corresponding simulated line in Figure 1 was eliminated. Assigning just a 2-fold lower value of  $k_{-P}$  ( $6 \times 10^4 \text{s}^{-1}$ ) completely eliminated this divergence and gave the simulated

lower line shown in Figure 1. Therefore, if product affinity for the acylation site is sufficiently high, product release may become partially rate-limiting when the peripheral site is occupied. Specifically,  $v$  will be affected when the product dissociation rate constant  $k_{-p2}$  falls within the range of the acylation ( $k_2$ ) and deacylation ( $k_3$ ) rate constants. Thiocoline, a cationic leaving group P, illustrates this point in Figure 1. In contrast, the acetate product (Ac) of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis has an affinity for the acylation site that is too low ( $K_1 > 100$  mM) to contribute any rate limitation even with propidium bound to the peripheral site. The analysis in Figure 1 completes our demonstration that the steric blockade can explain AChE inhibition by peripheral site ligands. Specifically, direct measurement of association and dissociation rate constants for the acylation site ligands huperzine A and TMTFA revealed decreases of 10–380-fold when propidium was bound to the peripheral site (18), and decreases in these rate constants alone for substrates and their hydrolysis products are sufficient to account for inhibition by bound peripheral site ligands at both low (18) and high (Figure 1) substrate concentrations.

**Acetylcholine Can Bind to the Peripheral Site.** We turn next to the questions of whether acetylthiocholine, a close analogue of the physiological substrate acetylcholine, can bind to the peripheral site and whether this binding is of significance on the catalytic pathway. Scheme 3 defines an initial complex  $ES_P$  of substrate with the peripheral site and incorporates this species into the previous catalytic pathway from Scheme 2.

#### Scheme 3



$ES_P$  can reversibly proceed to  $ES$ , the complex of substrate with the acylation site, where acylation occurs. For simplicity, we have not included the additional complexes  $ESS_P$ ,  $EAPS_P$ ,  $EAS_P$ , and  $EPS_P$  in Scheme 3, but they are made explicit in Scheme 5 in the Appendix. These complexes are important in the phenomenon of substrate inhibition considered below, and they also must be considered in any measurement of substrate affinity for the peripheral site.

A direct way of measuring substrate affinity for the peripheral site is to measure the effect of substrate on the association rate constant  $k_{on}$  for a slowly equilibrating ligand that binds exclusively to the peripheral site. Fasciculin is such a ligand, and we previously confirmed the affinity of propidium for the peripheral site by measuring its inhibition constant  $K_1$  during fasciculin binding (22). The analysis was straightforward with an inhibitor like propidium (I) that competes with fasciculin, because only a single complex  $EI_P$  is formed to alter the observed  $k_{on}$ . If our steric blockade model is correct and ligand binding to the peripheral site is unaffected by the presence of ligands or an acyl group at the acylation site, then this analysis can be extended directly to include substrate. Only species with S bound to the peripheral site are relevant, and the resulting analysis should

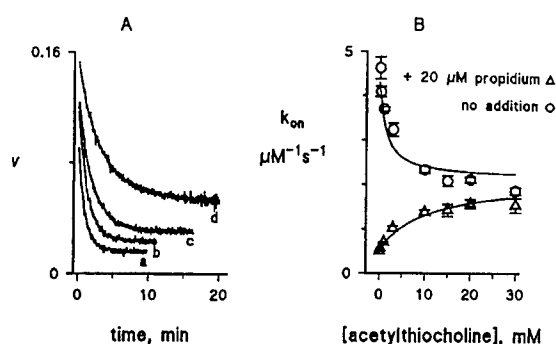


FIGURE 2: Acetylthiocholine binding to the AChE peripheral site. (A) The hydrolysis rate  $v$  ( $\Delta A_{412nm}$  per minute) for the approach to equilibrium fasciculin (F) binding was measured with 10 mM acetylthiocholine, 50 pM AChE, F (a, 5 nM; b, 3 nM; c, 2 nM; and d, 1 nM), and buffered 50 mM NaCl by continuous spectrophotometric assay as outlined in Experimental Procedures. Rate constants ( $k$ ) obtained from eq 4 were then plotted against the fasciculin concentration (eq 5) to obtain  $k_{on}$  (plot not shown). (B) The dependence of  $k_{on}$  on the acetylthiocholine concentration was analyzed with eqs 6 and 7. Indicated points representing the average of three or four  $k_{on}$  measurements (except at 15 mM) were fitted with eq 6 to give apparent  $K_S$  estimates of  $3.6 \pm 1.0$  mM in the absence of propidium (O) and  $0.6 \pm 0.1$  mM with 20 μM propidium (Δ). (This fitting is not shown here but is given in Figure 2B of ref 45.) A mean  $K_S$  of 1.5 mM was used to assign  $k_{-s}$  in Table 1 and to generate both lines representing the simulated dependence of  $k_{on}$  on [S] from eq 7. The simulations were based on Scheme 5 as outlined in the text with the rate constant assignments in Table 1 except that  $k_{-p} = 6 \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup>; in addition,  $k_{-1}$  and  $k_{-p2}$  for propidium were the same as in Figure 1 but  $k_1 = 70$  μM<sup>-1</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> (due to the change in ionic strength from Figure 1). The simulated lines also were fitted well by eq 6 with a  $K_S$  value of  $1.36 \pm 0.01$  mM both in the absence of propidium and with 20 μM propidium.

be compatible with eq 6. However, in the presence of both S and I, Scheme 5 includes 14 liganded enzyme species as noted in the Appendix. It is certainly possible that our model is oversimplified and that ligands bound to the acylation site will alter ligand binding to the peripheral site. We can address this possibility by simulation analysis of the more general eq 7. We began our experimental analysis by measuring the observed rate constants  $k$  for fasciculin binding during continuous substrate hydrolysis as shown in Figure 2A. Apparent association rate constants  $k_{on}$  were then calculated from a series of  $k$  values obtained at fixed acetylthiocholine concentrations [S] according to eq 5. Plots of  $k_{on}$  versus [S] in the absence of propidium revealed that  $k_{on}$  did decrease at higher S concentrations and reasonably conformed to eq 6 (O in Figure 2B). This decrease suggested that acetylthiocholine competes with fasciculin at the peripheral site, but to our surprise, the competition was only partial. Values of  $k_{on}$  at high S concentrations leveled off at about one-half of the  $k_{on}$  extrapolated to zero S concentration. According to eq 6, this observation indicates that  $k_{FP}$  for fasciculin binding to  $ES_P$  is about one-half of  $k_F$ , the intrinsic association rate constant for fasciculin binding to the peripheral site in free AChE. In contrast,  $k_{on}$  for fasciculin was observed previously to decrease to near zero at high propidium concentrations, and the absence of any detectable  $k_{FP}$  for fasciculin with the propidium–AChE complex was taken as evidence that fasciculin and propidium were completely competitive (22). Our immediate concern was that the partial acetylthiocholine inhibition of fasciculin binding did not reflect an interaction

of acetylthiocholine at the peripheral site but instead was an indirect effect of acetylthiocholine bound at the acylation site. Three points argued against this interpretation. First, the apparent  $K_S$  for the acetylthiocholine that competes with fasciculin according to eq 6 was in the low millimolar range (Figure 2B). This value was nearly 2 orders of magnitude higher than  $K_{app}$  for acetylthiocholine, which roughly indicates the affinity of substrate complexes at the acylation site. Second, inclusion of edrophonium, an inhibitor specific for the acylation site, at high concentrations (90 times its  $K_I$ ) with acetylthiocholine and fasciculin only slightly altered the upper plot in Figure 2B (data not shown). Third, when in contrast a high concentration of propidium (nearly 10 times its  $K_I$ ) was included, progressively higher S concentrations actually increased the observed  $k_{on}$  substantially ( $\Delta$  in Figure 2B). Since propidium affinity for the peripheral site is at most slightly affected by the binding of ligands to the acylation site (9, 18), this observation appears to require that acetylthiocholine and propidium compete at the peripheral site and that displacement of propidium by acetylthiocholine result in an increased rate of fasciculin association.

To confirm this indication of acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site, we conducted nonequilibrium simulations in which  $k_{on}$  was calculated from eq 7. Differential equations corresponding to the rate expressions from Scheme 5 were solved numerically by the SCoP program with rate constants (Table 1 and Figure 2B) assigned as outlined in Experimental Procedures. The geometric mean of the apparent  $K_S$  estimates from eq 6 with and without propidium was about 1.5 mM (Figure 2B), and from this value and the previously estimated  $k_S$ , a  $k_{-S}$  of  $2 \times 10^5 \text{ s}^{-1}$  was assigned. Two other key assignments involved the relative values of  $k_{FP}/k_F$  and  $k_{FA}/k_F$  in eq 7. The decision to limit the 14 possible fasciculin association rate constants to only these three in the numerator in eq 7 was largely based on the close conformity of the data in Figure 2B to eq 6. This conformity indicated that fasciculin associated with several enzyme species with identical rate constants. We sorted these enzyme species into four groups. The first consisted of those with no bound cationic ligands (i.e.,  $[E] + [EA]$ ) with a fasciculin association rate constant of  $k_F$ . The second contained those in which substrate was bound to the peripheral site ( $\Sigma ES_P$ ) and was characterized by a relative rate constant of  $k_{FP}/k_F$ . The third included those in which the peripheral site was free but substrate or its thiocholine product was bound to the acylation site ( $\Sigma EX_A$ ), and these were given a relative rate constant of  $k_{FA}/k_F$ . The fourth involved those with propidium bound to the peripheral site ( $\Sigma EI_P$ ) and with a relative rate constant of zero. We first simulated our steric blockade model, in which ligand binding to the peripheral site is unaffected by the presence of ligands or an acyl group at the acylation site. Fasciculin association was assumed to be partially blocked by substrate bound at the peripheral site ( $k_{FP}/k_F = 0.5$ ) but unaffected by substrate or product bound at the acylation site ( $k_{FA}/k_F = 1$ ). In support of the latter assignment, previous data (22) and our results above indicated that fasciculin association rate constants are not affected by edrophonium bound to the acylation site. With these assignments, the simulation program calculated the concentrations of all the enzyme intermediates in Scheme 5, with and without propidium, and solved eq 7 for  $k_{on}$  as a function of S concentration. The simulated values of  $k_{on}$  are shown as the

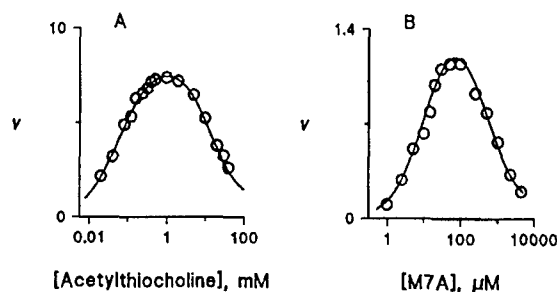


FIGURE 3: Substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine and M7A. Points represent initial velocities ( $\mu\text{M min}^{-1}$ ) measured at the indicated substrate concentrations as outlined in Experimental Procedures. (A) Reaction mixtures with acetylthiocholine and 20 pM AChE were supplemented with NaCl such that  $[S] + [\text{NaCl}] = 60 \text{ mM}$  to maintain a constant ionic strength. The line was generated by the SCoP simulation program with assigned rate constants in Table 1 except that  $k_{-P} = 6 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . When fitted to the Haldane equation (eq 1), the simulated line corresponded to a  $K_{app}$  of  $57.9 \pm 0.4 \mu\text{M}$  and a  $K_{SS}$  of  $17.9 \pm 0.1 \text{ mM}$ . (B) Initial velocities for M7A in 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer with the experimental AChE concentrations (20–2000 pM) were normalized to 20 pM AChE for comparison to Figure 3A. The line was generated by the SCoP simulation program with assigned rate constants in Table 1 except that  $k_{-P}$  was slightly increased to  $1.5 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$  and thermodynamic interaction between sites was allowed, with  $i = 4$ ,  $k_{-S} = 2 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $k_1 = 4 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$ , and  $k_{-P2}/k_{-P} = 0.04$ . When fitted to the Haldane equation, the simulated line corresponded to a  $K_{app}$  of  $9.3 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{M}$  and a  $K_{SS}$  of  $640 \pm 3 \mu\text{M}$ .

lines in Figure 2B. They superimposed well with the original fits of the experimental data to eq 6, and they confirmed that eq 6 provides an excellent approximation when fasciculin association is affected only by substrate bound to the peripheral site. The  $K_S$  of 1.4 mM calculated from the simulations agreed with the assigned  $K_S$ . In contrast, when both  $k_{FP}/k_F$  and  $k_{FA}/k_F$  were assigned a value of 0.5, the simulated  $K_S$  with 20  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium was unchanged but the simulated  $K_S$  without propidium decreased 5-fold. This trend was the opposite of that observed experimentally in Figure 2B. We also examined whether a small decrease in the relative fasciculin association rate with substrate or product bound to the acylation site ( $k_{FA}/k_F = 0.5$ ) could be superimposed on complete competition between substrate and fasciculin at the peripheral site ( $k_{FP}/k_F = 0$ ). In this case, the simulations showed that  $k_{on}$  with 20  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium did not change significantly with increased S concentrations, again in contrast to the observations in Figure 2B. These simulations confirmed the indication in the previous paragraph that acetylthiocholine and propidium must compete at the peripheral site for acetylthiocholine to accelerate fasciculin association in the presence of propidium.

Since the individual rate constants on the catalytic pathway in Scheme 3 in general are too high to measure by rapid kinetic techniques, there are relatively few phenomena involving substrate hydrolysis by AChE that allow us to obtain experimental evidence to support Schemes 3 and 5 and the rate constant assignments in Figure 2B. Two pertinent phenomena are substrate inhibition and mixed substrate hydrolysis, and these are examined in the following sections.

**Substrate Inhibition.** When rates of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis with AChE are measured as a function of acetylthiocholine concentration  $[S]$ , the profile in Figure 3A is observed. This profile does not correspond to a simple



Table 2: Simulated and Observed Kinetic Parameters for Substrate Hydrolysis and Substrate Inhibition with AChE<sup>a</sup>

substrate	$k_{\text{cat}}$ (s <sup>-1</sup> )	$K_{\text{app}}$ ( $\mu$ M)	$K_{\text{SS}}$ (mM)
Observed Values			
acetylthiocholine	7000 <sup>b</sup>	58 $\pm$ 2	18.6 $\pm$ 0.7
M7A	1300 $\pm$ 160 <sup>c</sup>	10 $\pm$ 1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1
Simulated Values			
acetylthiocholine	$d$	$d$	44.4 $\pm$ 0.1
M7A	1120 $\pm$ 30 <sup>c</sup>	8.8 $\pm$ 0.04	0.25 $\pm$ 0.001

<sup>a</sup> Kinetic parameters were determined by fitting the dependence of  $v$  on the substrate concentration to the Haldane equation (eq 1). Simulated values were obtained with Scheme 5 (Appendix) and the rate constants in Table 1. <sup>b</sup> From previous literature values (see ref 18). <sup>c</sup> Calculated from the product of  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}} \times K_{\text{app}}$ . <sup>d</sup> Matched to observed parameters by rate constant assignments.

Michealis–Menten kinetic pattern, and the bell-shaped curve with the decline at high S concentrations has long been referred to as substrate inhibition (32). This curve can be fitted to the Haldane equation (eq 1), which contains three experimental parameters:  $V_{\text{max}}$  ( $= k_{\text{cat}}[E]_{\text{tot}}$ ),  $K_{\text{app}}$ , and the substrate inhibition constant  $K_{\text{SS}}$ . Since the Haldane equation is not restricted to any mechanistic scheme, it provides a useful quantitative standard for assessing data simulated from our nonequilibrium analysis of Scheme 5 with the rate constant assignments in Table 1. It is important to note that these rate constants were assigned from data unrelated to the substrate inhibition phenomenon itself.

For acetylthiocholine  $K_{\text{SS}}$  was the only parameter independently obtained from this fitting procedure, as known values of  $k_{\text{cat}}$  and  $K_{\text{app}}$  were incorporated into the rate constant assignments. The simulation in fact generated a curve exhibiting substrate inhibition with a  $K_{\text{SS}}$  value of 44.4 mM, about twice the observed  $K_{\text{SS}}$  of 18.6 mM (Table 2). We assessed changes in assigned rate constants that could reconcile this difference. Although substrate inhibition results from a low value of  $k_{-P}/k_{-P}$ , the value of  $K_{\text{SS}}$  obtained from the simulation was only moderately sensitive to the  $k_{-P}/k_{-P}$  assignment (e.g., changing  $k_{-P}/k_{-P}$  from 0.01 to 0 only decreased the simulated  $K_{\text{SS}}$  to 28 mM). In contrast, the simulated  $K_{\text{SS}}$  value was more sensitive to the assigned value of  $k_{-P}$ , with the two values appearing virtually proportional. For example, decreasing the assigned  $k_{-P}$  from  $1.3 \times 10^5$  to  $6 \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup> decreased the  $K_{\text{SS}}$  obtained from the simulation to 17.9 mM and gave an excellent fit of the simulated curve to the experimental data, as shown in Figure 3A. Since the original assignment of  $k_{-P}$  assumed that  $k_P = k_S$ , an assumption that cannot be tested experimentally with available techniques, the agreement between the observed and simulated substrate inhibition data appears to be quite reasonable.

We next turned to M7A, a substrate that previously exhibited substrate inhibition with eel AChE (26, 33) and also showed this inhibition pattern with human AChE (Figure 3B). This substrate is of particular interest in testing our steric blockade model because it binds to the peripheral site ( $K_S = 0.18 \pm 0.01$  mM from competition with fasciculin, data not shown), and its hydrolysis product M7H has a high affinity for AChE and a consequent low calculated  $k_{-P}$  of  $1.3 \times 10^3$  s<sup>-1</sup> (Table 1). Analysis of the simulated  $v$  versus [S] curve with the Haldane equation and the constants for M7A in Table 1 gave independent estimates of  $K_{\text{SS}}$  and  $k_{\text{cat}}$ , since only the ratio  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  was incorporated into the rate

constant assignments. The simulated  $K_{\text{SS}}$  of 0.25 mM was nearly 3 times smaller than the observed  $K_{\text{SS}}$  of 0.7 mM, but the simulated  $k_{\text{cat}}$  was within 20% of that observed (Table 2). The reasonably close agreement supported our steric blockade model. In particular, the observed  $k_{\text{cat}}$  for M7A was only 19% of the  $k_{\text{cat}}$  for acetylthiocholine (Table 2), and this low relative  $k_{\text{cat}}$  was explained in the steric blockade model by the low  $k_{-P}$  for the M7H product. In contrast to the interaction of acetylthiocholine with AChE, the most abundant simulated intermediate with M7A at concentrations below  $K_{\text{SS}}$  was EP, the AChE complex with the M7H product, and dissociation of this complex was the step that limited the value of  $k_{\text{cat}}$ . As a consequence, a slight increase in  $k_{-P}$  resulted in an almost proportionate increase in  $k_{\text{cat}}$  but in almost no effect on  $K_{\text{SS}}$ . The most straightforward way to achieve agreement between the simulated and observed  $K_{\text{SS}}$  values<sup>2</sup> was to relax the stringent assumption in our steric blockade model that the affinity of ligands for the peripheral and acylation sites was unchanged when both sites were occupied simultaneously in a ternary complex (see Discussion). Good agreement was then observed in Figure 3B, where the affinities of M7A and M7H in ternary complexes were assigned to be 25% of their affinities in binary complexes (e.g.,  $i = 4$ ). The simulation in Figure 3B also assumed that the apparent  $K_S$  of 0.18 mM for M7A was an average of the actual  $K_S$  and of  $iK_S$ , where  $iK_S$  is the dissociation constant for M7A binding to the peripheral site when the acylation site is occupied by M7A or M7H.

**Mixed Substrate Hydrolysis.** When two substrates are mixed with AChE, each substrate inhibits the hydrolysis of the other. We measured the extent of competitive inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis by M7A and, conversely, the extent of competitive inhibition of M7A hydrolysis by acetylthiocholine by monitoring the hydrolysis of each substrate independently. Competitive inhibition was assessed from relative second-order hydrolysis rate constants  $z$  by plotting the data according to eq 3. If none of the enzyme intermediates generated by the competing substrate can react with the monitored substrate, then the  $K_i$  for the competing substrate should equal its  $K_{\text{app}}$ . This is typically the case for simple models of substrate competition, and it is also the case when M7A is the competing substrate during acetylthiocholine hydrolysis. In Figure 4A, the solid line represents the inhibition calculated from eq 3 when  $K_i$  for M7A equals its  $K_{\text{app}}$  from Figure 3B. The observed points were within experimental error of this line. Furthermore, simulation of this competition with the steric blockade model applied to Scheme 5 and the assigned rate constants in panels A and B of Figure 3 generated the dashed line that also closely followed the solid line. The data indicate that acetylthiocholine does not initiate its catalytic pathway with any

<sup>2</sup> Assigned rate constants could also be adjusted in the following way to obtain agreement of the simulated and observed  $K_{\text{SS}}$  for M7A in Figure 3B. A 7-fold decrease in  $k_2$  combined with a 3-fold increase in  $k_{-P}$ , relative to the assignments in Table 1, shifted the rate-limiting step in  $k_{\text{cat}}$  from product dissociation to acetylation and gave a simulated curve virtually identical to the one in Figure 3B. These adjustments were not a very attractive option because they seem to run counter to observations that the M7H leaving group promotes excellent acylation of AChE. For example, dimethylcarbamoylated M7H shows a higher acylation rate constant than dimethylcarbamoylated choline (25, 34). Furthermore, these adjustments gave a less than satisfactory fit of the simulated curve to the experimental points in Figure 4B.

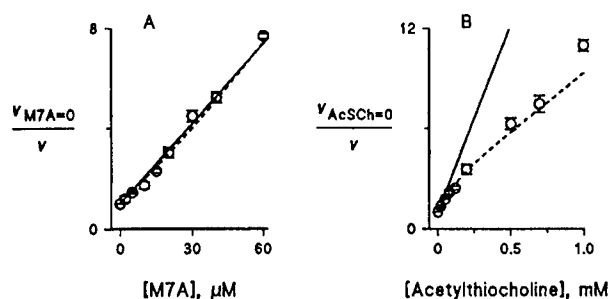


FIGURE 4: Inhibition of hydrolysis of one substrate by a second substrate. (A) Points denote second-order rate constants  $z$  for acetylthiocholine (AcSch) measured in the presence of competing M7A as the inhibitor (see Experimental Procedures). The points were normalized to  $z_{M7A=0}$  for acetylthiocholine in the absence of M7A and plotted according to eq 3. (B) Points denote second-order rate constants  $z$  for M7A in the presence of competing acetylthiocholine (AcSch) normalized to  $z_{AcSch=0}$  for M7A in the absence of acetylthiocholine. M7A hydrolysis was monitored by spectrofluorometry. In each panel, indicated points represent averages of two to four measurements. The solid line is the extent of calculated inhibition if the  $K_i$  for the competing substrate were equal to its  $K_{app}$ . The dashed line is the extent of inhibition simulated for the steric blockade model with Scheme 5 and the assigned rate constants in panels A and B of Figure 3. New rate constants resulting from mixed ternary complexes (e.g.,  $i_{ST} = i_{TS} = 1$ , see Appendix) were assigned assuming no thermodynamic interaction between the bound ligands in these complexes.

enzyme intermediate produced by M7A. However, when acetylthiocholine is the competing substrate during M7A hydrolysis, the observed inhibition points fell below the solid line expected if  $K_i$  for acetylthiocholine were equal to its  $K_{app}$  (Figure 4B). A similar pattern of inhibition of M7A hydrolysis by acetylthiocholine was observed previously with eel AChE (26). The level of inhibition in Figure 4B corresponded well to the level of inhibition simulated with Scheme 5 (dashed line in Figure 4B), thereby supporting our steric blockade model. The simulation was particularly sensitive to two parameters,  $k_{-S}$  for M7A and  $k_{-P2}/k_{-P}$  for thiocholine product dissociation when M7A was bound to the peripheral site. A decrease in  $k_{-S}$  or an increase in this  $k_{-P2}/k_{-P}$  resulted in less inhibition by acetylthiocholine. This pattern indicates that an M7A molecule can initiate its catalytic pathway by binding to the peripheral site when acetylthiocholine is bound to the acylation site. The dissociation of this M7A is sufficiently slow that it will wait at the peripheral site while acetylation by the acetylthiocholine and deacetylation occur and the thiocholine product dissociates from the enzyme. This M7A then will proceed to the acylation site. A corresponding phenomenon is not seen during M7A inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis because acetylthiocholine dissociates too rapidly from the peripheral site and product M7H dissociates too slowly from the acylation site. These data provide the most direct evidence in support of our proposal in Schemes 3 and 5 that initial substrate binding to the peripheral site occurs on the catalytic pathway. This pathway does not require release of substrate from the peripheral site to the solution and its direct reassociation with the acylation site for catalysis to occur.

## DISCUSSION

A key observation in this report is that acetylthiocholine can bind to the AChE peripheral site with an equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_S$  of about 1 mM. This value was

determined from the effect of the acetylthiocholine concentration on the rate at which fasciculin associates with the peripheral site. The approach to equilibrium fasciculin binding was monitored by continuous spectrophotometric assay of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis. We employed this method previously with the high-affinity bisquaternary inhibitor ambenonium and found that acetylthiocholine inhibited ambenonium association by binding to a site on AChE with a  $K_S$  of about 1 mM (29), in good agreement with our current estimate. However, since ambenonium binds to both the acylation and peripheral sites simultaneously, it was difficult to assign this acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site. Our current assay has the advantages that fasciculin binds only to the peripheral site and that its slower rate of binding allows greater precision. Noise levels with the Cary 3A spectrophotometer are low enough to allow velocity estimates over 2 s intervals, and rate constants ( $k$ ) for the approach to equilibrium fasciculin binding (Figure 3A) were fitted with typical standard errors of 1–5%.

When acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site is incorporated into our steric blockade model, a wide range of kinetic data, including substrate inhibition, can be explained. To keep the model conceptually simple, we have examined the very limited hypothesis that the only effect of substrates or inhibitors bound to the peripheral site is to decrease association and dissociation rate constants for acylation site ligands without changing their ratio, the equilibrium dissociation constant. Thus, we hypothesize that a bound peripheral site ligand has no effect on the thermodynamics of binding of acylation site ligands or on their reactivity at the acylation site. Even with this assumption, some of the rate constants in Schemes 3 and 5 cannot be assigned uniquely. The simulations revealed that an important assignment is the rate constant for product dissociation  $k_{-P}$ . This rate constant has not been measured directly for either thiocholine or M7H, the hydrolysis products of the substrates examined here. It is therefore reassuring that a single assignment for  $k_{-P}$  of  $6 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$  for thiocholine results in excellent agreement of the simulations with the observed data for propidium inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis (Figure 1), acetylthiocholine competition with fasciculin and propidium (Figure 2B), and substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine (Figure 3A). While we are convinced that the steric blockade model offers the best understanding to date of ligand interactions with AChE, further refinements can be made. For example, we noted previously that association rate constants were decreased more than dissociation rate constants for both huperzine A and TMTFA when propidium was bound to the peripheral site (18). The difference corresponded to about a 5-fold decrease in affinity for the ligands in the ternary complex relative to the affinities of either ligand in the binary complexes with the free enzyme. We suggested that this difference might reflect an electrostatic interaction between these cationic ligands in the ternary complexes, and we do not view it as a serious challenge to the general steric blockade model. In terms of Scheme 4 or 5, this refinement would dictate a larger value of  $k_{-S2}/k_{-S}$  than of  $k_{S2}/k_S$  and in turn require thermodynamically that  $i$  be greater than 1. Increasing  $i$  to 4 gave the best agreement of the simulated and the observed data for M7A in Figures 3B and 4. Furthermore, when similar changes were incorporated into the simulations for acetylthiocholine with eq 7



in Figure 2B and the simulated data were then fitted with eq 6, a higher  $K_S$  was obtained without propidium than with propidium. This appears to be an improvement, because a similar divergence in  $K_S$  values was seen in our experimental fits in Figure 2B. However, these simulations for acetylthiocholine also require small adjustments in other assigned rate constants, and we have not attempted to find a self-consistent set of adjustments that would retain the agreement of the simulations to the observed data for acetylthiocholine in Figures 1, 2B, 3A, and 4 noted above.

The steric blockade model in Schemes 3 and 5 resolves a long controversy over the mechanistic interpretation of substrate inhibition with AChE. The controversy involved two alternative mechanisms. One proposal was that substrate inhibition arises from S binding to the anionic site of acetylated AChE to give an *EAS* complex in which deacylation is blocked (26, 35–37). This proposal predicted that the substrate inhibition constant  $K_{SS}$  fitted by the Haldane equation (eq 1) will depend not only on the substrate affinity in *EAS* but also on the relative amount of *EA*. It was supported by observations that uncompetitive inhibition constants as well as  $K_{SS}$  increased for substrates with a lower  $k_{cat}$  (since these formed less *EA*). Alternatively, it was proposed that substrate inhibition arises from binding of two molecules of S in an *ESS* complex in which enzyme acetylation is blocked. Either the two S molecules could bind in the acylation site (38), or one S could bind in the acylation site and one in the peripheral site (39, 40). This proposal predicted that  $K_{SS}$  from the Haldane equation should equal the dissociation constant for the lower-affinity S site in the *ESS* complex. It was supported when values for  $K_S$  of 15–25 mM for acetylcholine or acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site, determined by competition in a fluorescence titration of propidium with DFP-inactivated AChE, were the same as the corresponding  $K_{SS}$  estimates (40). It is unclear why these  $K_S$  estimates are so much higher than those we have determined from acetylthiocholine inhibition of the association reactions of ambenonium (29) or fasciculin (Figure 2B) with the peripheral site.<sup>3</sup> Our steric blockade model combines features from both of these proposals and extends them in a nonequilibrium context. The complex responsible for inhibition is neither *EAS* nor *ESS* but instead is *EPSP*. This intermediate accumulates because S binding to the peripheral site blocks the dissociation of P, a feature that agrees with the contention in the second proposal that substrate bound to the peripheral site is responsible for substrate inhibition. Furthermore, for a series of substrates with similar  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$  values but varying  $k_2$  values,  $K_{SS}$  will increase as  $k_{cat}$  decreases. Thus, our steric blockade model can account for the variations in  $K_{SS}$  which originally led to the first proposal.

Some previous reports (5) have noted that measured  $\nu$  values at high S concentrations fall above the overall substrate inhibition curve fitted to the Haldane equation (eq 1). Such deviations have been attributed to a low acetylation

activity in the *ESS* complex. While no significant deviations of this type were observed over the range of S concentrations investigated in our experiments, it is worth noting that such deviations can be accounted for within our steric blockade model. As  $k_{-P2}/k_{-P}$  increases from the low value of 0.01 assumed in Table 1, simulated values of  $\nu$  at high S concentrations fall above the curve predicted by the Haldane equation because the rate of product dissociation even with S bound to the peripheral site makes a significant contribution to  $\nu$ .

Our observation in Figure 2B that acetylthiocholine and fasciculin were only partially competitive in binding to the peripheral site was unexpected. From our analyses with eqs 6 and 7,  $k_{FP}$  for fasciculin binding to the *ESP* complex was nearly 50% of the  $k_F$  for fasciculin binding to the free enzyme. However, these equations do not address the stability of the *ESP<sub>FP</sub>* complex in which both acetylthiocholine and fasciculin are bound to the peripheral site. To explore the stability of this complex, we considered an extension of Schemes 4 and 5 in which a set of 20 complete time courses for fasciculin binding in the presence of acetylthiocholine (e.g., like those in Figure 2A) were fitted with the SCoP program (see examples involving TMTFA binding in ref 18). Only rough approximations were attempted because fasciculin exerts a conformational effect on the acylation site in addition to its steric blockade (i.e.,  $a < 1$ ; 18, 22). However, the fitting procedure indicated a 2–3 order of magnitude decrease in the affinities of acetylthiocholine and fasciculin in this *ESP<sub>FP</sub>* ternary complex relative to the affinities of either ligand in the binary complexes with the free enzyme. To rationalize the formation of this ternary complex, we reviewed the kinetic properties of previously reported AChE mutants and examined the crystal structures of the fasciculin–AChE complexes (7, 8) to identify a potential acetylthiocholine binding site that largely overlaps with that of propidium but only slightly overlaps with that of fasciculin. D72 is a residue midway along the active site gorge that some reports have included in the peripheral site, and its mutation decreases  $k_{cat}/K_m$  for acetylthiocholine about 50-fold (5). D72 appears to be important in the initial binding of TMTFA, because mutation to D72N reduced the overall TMTFA association rate constant at high ionic strengths more than 20-fold without an effect on the corresponding rate constant for the neutral analogue of TMTFA (15). D72 also was shown to be responsible for the enhanced reactivity of cationic organophosphates relative to their uncharged counterparts (41). Since D72 does not make contact with fasciculin in the crystal structures, it appears to be possible that acetylthiocholine could interact with D72 and still allow a nearly normal association rate constant for the binding of fasciculin to the remainder of the peripheral site to form the ternary complex. Studies with D72 mutants are currently underway to examine this possibility.

Our discussion of the steric blockade model has focused entirely on the point that ligand binding to the peripheral site can have an inhibitory effect on substrate turnover at the acylation site. However, inhibitor binding to the peripheral site is not apparent *in vivo* and thus is not suspected to play any regulatory role under physiological conditions of acetylcholine hydrolysis by AChE. Furthermore, the concentrations of acetylcholine itself are not high enough to give rise to any significant substrate inhibition during synaptic

<sup>3</sup> Preliminary measurement of  $K_S$  for *Torpedo* AChE gave a value of about 0.5 mM with techniques identical to those in Figure 2 (T. Szegletes, W. D. Mallender, and T. L. Rosenberry, manuscript in preparation), indicating that the higher affinity of acetylthiocholine for the peripheral site reported here is not unique to human AChE. We suspect that the lower affinities in the previous reports were subject to technical limitations.

transmission at the neuromuscular junction (42). Therefore, it is important to note that our model indicates a key role for the peripheral site under physiological conditions in which AChE is not saturated with acetylcholine. The hydrolysis rate  $\nu$  under these conditions is proportional to the second-order rate constant  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  as given by eq 9, and initial binding of the substrate to the peripheral site increases this rate constant in several ways. It increases  $k_s$  because the peripheral site enlarges the enzyme surface and increases the frequency of productive substrate encounters; it decreases  $k_{-s}$  and thus allows a greater proportion of substrate molecules initially associated with the peripheral site to proceed to the acylation site, and it may well accelerate  $k_1$  by optimally positioning substrate to diffuse rapidly into the acylation site.

Most previous kinetic analyses of AChE have employed equilibrium interpretations of reaction schemes similar to that in Scheme 1. Under what conditions do the conclusions from these analyses remain valid? We offer three guidelines. (1) If the intent is only to obtain an estimate of an inhibition constant  $K_i$ , an equilibrium analysis of Scheme 1 will provide an accurate estimate of the thermodynamic affinity of an inhibitor for either the acylation site or the peripheral site in free AChE (18). (2) If a substrate under investigation essentially equilibrates with AChE during reaction, an equilibrium analysis of Scheme 1 can be applied. Many slowly reacting substrates such as organophosphates (43) fall into this category. (3) If, however, one is investigating ligand binding to the peripheral site with substrates that do not equilibrate with AChE, kinetic parameters can be misinter-

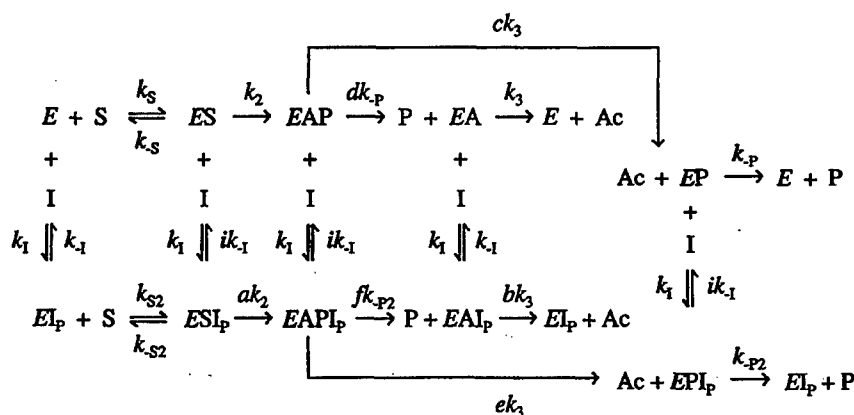
preted with an equilibrium analysis. In particular,  $K_{app}$  and  $K_{SS}$  (eq 1) will not reflect equilibrium values, and  $a$  and  $b$  (Scheme 1) will not be relative acylation and deacylation rate constants.

## APPENDIX

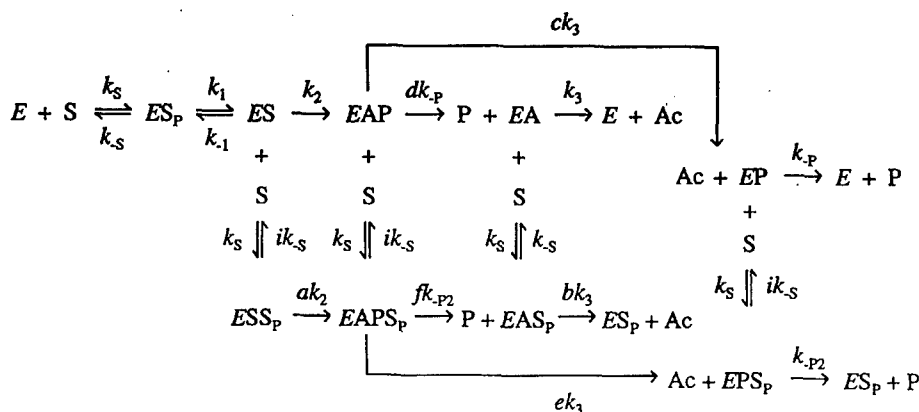
Scheme 4 is an extension of Scheme 2 in which all complexes involving bound peripheral site inhibitor (I) are included. Our steric blockade model postulates that peripheral site binding is unaffected by acylation site ligands (i.e.,  $i = 1$  and the same association rate constant  $k_1$  and the same dissociation rate constant  $k_{-1}$  characterize I binding in the  $El_P$ ,  $ESI_P$ ,  $EAPI_P$ ,  $EAI_P$ , and  $EPI_P$  complexes) and that bound peripheral site ligand has no effect on acylation and deacylation rate constants (i.e.,  $a = b = 1$ ). Our current treatment of Scheme 5 also assumes for simplicity that product P bound to the acylation site does not alter the rate constant for deacetylation ( $c = e = 1$ ) and that P dissociation rate constants for dissociation from the acetylated enzyme are identical to those from free enzyme ( $d = f = 1$ ). These assumptions may require future refinement in view of reported interactions between ligands and acyl groups at the acylation site (25, 44). The important feature of the steric blockade model here is that  $k_{s2}/k_s = k_{-s2}/k_{-s} < 1$  and that  $k_{-p2}/k_{-p} < 1$ .

In Scheme 3, we proposed a more detailed model of AChE catalysis in which the first step involved the formation of an  $ES_P$  complex at the peripheral site. Scheme 5 is an extension of Scheme 3 in which all other complexes

Scheme 4



Scheme 5



involving bound peripheral site substrate are included. As in Scheme 4, our steric blockade model postulates that  $a = b = i = 1$  and that  $k_{S2}/k_S = k_{-S2}/k_{-S} < 1$  and  $k_{-P2}/k_{-P} < 1$ , and again for simplicity, we assume that  $c = d = e = f = 1$ . When both S and I are present and compete for binding to the peripheral site (i.e., no enzyme species involving  $S_P I_P$  can form, such as  $ES_P I_P$ ), then the five enzyme species involving  $I_P$  in Scheme 4 ( $EI_P$ ,  $ESI_P$ ,  $EAP I_P$ ,  $EAI_P$ , and  $EPI_P$ ) must be added to Scheme 5 to describe the complete system. While we do not show the scheme corresponding to this system, in eqs 6 and 7 we define the following combinations of enzyme species:  $\Sigma ES_P = [ES_P] + [ESS_P] + [EAPS_P] + [EAS_P] + [EPS_P]$ ,  $\Sigma EI_P = [EI_P] + [ESI_P] + [EAP I_P] + [EAI_P] + [EPI_P]$ , and  $\Sigma EX_A = [ES] + [EAP] + [EP]$ . Furthermore, in the text description of eq 6,  $\Sigma E = [E] + [EA] + \Sigma EX_A$ . When acetylthiocholine (S) and M7A (T) are substrates simultaneously, 17 liganded species from Scheme 5 for the substrates must be considered (EA is common to both substrates) as well as six additional species representing mixed complexes (e.g.,  $EST_P$ ). New rate constants also are introduced by these mixed complexes (e.g.,  $i_{ST}k_{-T}$  is the rate constant for dissociation of T from  $EST_P$ ).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We express our gratitude to Dr. Michel Roux at the Ecole Normale Supérieure in Paris, France, for bringing the SCOP program to our attention. We also thank Dr. Abdul Fauq (Director of the Organic Synthesis Core Facility at Mayo Clinic Jacksonville) for synthesis of M7A iodide.

## REFERENCES

- Rosenberry, T. L. (1975) Acetylcholinesterase, in *Advances in Enzymology* (Meister, A., Ed.) Vol. 43, pp 103–218, John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolow, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Toker, L., and Silman, I. (1991) *Science* 253, 872–879.
- Weise, C., Kreienkamp, H.-J., Raba, R., Pedak, A., Aaviksaar, A., and Hucho, F. (1990) *EMBO J.* 9, 3885–3888.
- Schalk, I., Ehret-Sabatier, L., Bouet, F., Goeldner, M., and Hirth, C. (1992) in *Multidisciplinary Approaches to Cholinesterase Functions* (Shafferman, A., and Velan, B., Eds.) pp 117–120, Plenum Press, New York.
- Radic, Z., Pickering, N. A., Vellom, D. C., Camp, S., and Taylor, P. (1993) *Biochemistry* 32, 12074–12084.
- Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ordentlich, A., Ariel, N., Bromberg, A., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 6296–6305.
- Harel, M., Kleywegt, G. J., Ravelli, R. B. G., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1995) *Structure* 3, 1355–1366.
- Bourne, Y., Taylor, P., and Marchot, P. (1995) *Cell* 83, 503–512.
- Taylor, P., and Lappi, S. (1975) *Biochemistry* 14, 1989–1997.
- Karlsson, E., Mbugua, P. M., and Rodriguez-Ithurralde, D. (1984) *J. Physiol. (Paris)* 79, 232–240.
- Marchot, P., Khelif, A., Ji, Y.-H., Masnuelle, P., and Bourgis, P. E. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268, 12458–12467.
- Nolte, H. J., Rosenberry, T. L., and Neumann, E. (1980) *Biochemistry* 19, 3705–3711.
- Ripoll, D. R., Faerman, C. H., Axelsen, P. H., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 90, 5128–5132.
- Antosiewicz, J., McCammon, J. A., Wlodek, S. T., and Gilson, M. K. (1995) *Biochemistry* 34, 4211–4219.
- Radic, Z., Kirchhoff, P. D., Quinn, D. M., McCammon, J. A., and Taylor, P. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 23265–23277.
- Shafferman, A., Ordentlich, A., Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ber, R., Bino, T., Ariel, N., Osman, R., and Velan, B. (1994) *EMBO J.* 13, 3448–3455.
- Barak, D., Ordentlich, A., Bromberg, A., Kronman, C., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Ariel, N., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* 34, 15444–15452.
- Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37, 4206–4216.
- Masson, P., Legrand, P., Bartels, C. F., Froment, M.-T., Schopfer, L. M., and Lockridge, O. (1997) *Biochemistry* 36, 2266–2277.
- Rosenberry, T. L., and Scoggin, D. M. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259, 5643–5652.
- Roberts, W. L., Kim, B. H., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84, 7817–7821.
- Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 19694–19701.
- Riddles, P. W., Blakeley, R. L., and Zerner, B. (1979) *Anal. Biochem.* 94, 75–81.
- Ellman, G. L., Courtney, K. D., Andres, J. V., and Featherstone, R. M. (1961) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 7, 88–95.
- Rosenberry, T. L., and Bernhard, S. A. (1971) *Biochemistry* 10, 4114–4120.
- Rosenberry, T. L., and Bernhard, S. A. (1972) *Biochemistry* 11, 4308–4321.
- Haldane, J. B. S. (1930) *Enzymes*, p 84, Longmans, Green, New York.
- Stuchbury, T., Shipton, M., Norris, R., Malthouse, J. P. G., and Brocklehurst, K. (1975) *Biochem. J.* 151, 417–432.
- Hodge, A. S., Humphrey, D. R., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1992) *Mol. Pharmacol.* 41, 937–942.
- Bazelyansky, M., Robey, E., and Kirsch, J. F. (1986) *Biochemistry* 25, 125–130.
- Kasianowicz, J. J., and Bezrukov, S. M. (1995) *Biophys. J.* 69, 94–105.
- Nachmansohn, D., and Wilson, I. B. (1951) *Adv. Enzymol.* 12, 259–339.
- Prince, A. K. (1966) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 113, 195–204.
- Kitz, R. J., Ginsburg, S., and Wilson, I. B. (1967) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 16, 2201–2209.
- Krupka, R. M., and Laidler, K. J. (1961) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 83, 1445–1447.
- Krupka, R. M., and Laidler, K. J. (1961) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 83, 1448–1454.
- Froede, H. C., and Wilson, I. B. (1971) in *The Enzymes* (Boyer, P. D., Ed.) 3rd ed., Vol. V, pp 87–114, Academic Press, New York.
- Zeller, E. A., and Bissegger, A. (1943) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 26, 1619–1630.
- Aldridge, W. N., and Reiner, E. (1969) *Biochem. J.* 115, 147–162.
- Radic, Z., Reiner, E., and Taylor, P. (1991) *Mol. Pharmacol.* 39, 98–104.
- Hosea, N. A., Radic, Z., Tsigelny, I., Berman, H. A., Quinn, D. M., and Taylor, P. (1996) *Biochemistry* 35, 10995–11004.
- Rosenberry, T. L. (1979) *Biophys. J.* 26, 263–290.
- Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* (in press).
- Barnett, P., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1977) *J. Biol. Chem.* 252, 7200–7206.
- Rosenberry, T. L., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J., and Szegletes, T. (1999) *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* (in press).

BI9813577

## Organophosphorylation of Acetylcholinesterase in the Presence of Peripheral Site Ligands

DISTINCT EFFECTS OF PROPIDIUM AND FASCICULIN\*

(Received for publication, October 6, 1998, and in revised form, December 17, 1998)

William D. Mallender†, Tivadar Szegletes, and Terrone L. Rosenberry§

From the Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research,  
and the Department of Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida 32224

Structural analysis of acetylcholinesterase (AChE) has revealed two sites of ligand interaction in the active site gorge: an acylation site at the base of the gorge and a peripheral site at its mouth. A goal of our studies is to understand how ligand binding to the peripheral site alters the reactivity of substrates and organophosphates at the acylation site. Kinetic rate constants were determined for the phosphorylation of AChE by two fluorogenic organophosphates, 7-[(diethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-1-methylquinolinium iodide (DEPQ) and 7-[(methylethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-4-methylcoumarin (EMPC), by monitoring release of the fluorescent leaving group. Rate constants obtained with human erythrocyte AChE were in good agreement with those obtained for recombinant human AChE produced from a high level *Drosophila* S2 cell expression system. First-order rate constants  $k_{OP}$  were  $1,600 \pm 300 \text{ min}^{-1}$  for DEPQ and  $150 \pm 11 \text{ min}^{-1}$  for EMPC, and second-order rate constants  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  were  $193 \pm 13 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$  for DEPQ and  $0.7\text{--}1.0 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$  for EMPC. Binding of the small ligand propidium to the AChE peripheral site decreased  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  by factors of 2–20 for these organophosphates. Such modest inhibitory effects are consistent with our recently proposed steric blockade model (Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37, 4206–4216). Moreover, the binding of propidium resulted in a clear increase in  $k_{OP}$  for EMPC, suggesting that molecular or electronic strain caused by the proximity of propidium to EMPC in the ternary complex may promote phosphorylation. In contrast, the binding of the polypeptide neurotoxin fasciculin to the peripheral site of AChE dramatically decreased phosphorylation rate constants. Values of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  were decreased by factors of  $10^3$  to  $10^5$ , and  $k_{OP}$  was decreased by factors of 300–4,000. Such pronounced inhibition suggested a conformational change in the acylation site induced by fasciculin binding. As a note of caution to other investigators, measurements of phosphorylation of the fasciculin-AChE complex by AChE inactivation gave misleading rate constants because a small fraction of the AChE was resistant to inhibition by fasciculin.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>1</sup> terminates neurotransmission by catalyzing hydrolysis of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine at rates near that of a diffusion-controlled process (1). The x-ray crystal structure of AChE reveals that despite the impressive turnover rate of the enzyme, substrate molecules must penetrate 20 Å into a deep active site gorge to be hydrolyzed (2–4). This gorge contains two sites of ligand interaction: a peripheral site at the surface of the enzyme and an acylation site at the base of the gorge where the substrate acyl group is first transferred to residue Ser<sup>200</sup> (*Torpedo californica* AChE sequence numbering) and then hydrolyzed. In the acylation site, a catalytic triad consisting of residues Ser<sup>200</sup>, His<sup>440</sup>, and Glu<sup>327</sup> promotes the acyl transfers, and Trp<sup>84</sup> binds the acetylcholine trimethylammonium group, positioning the substrate for hydrolysis. Certain ligands can bind selectively to either the acylation site or the peripheral site, and ternary complexes can be formed in which ligands are bound to both sites simultaneously (5, 6). Ligands specific for the peripheral site include the small aromatic compound propidium and the snake venom neurotoxin fasciculin, both of which are potent inhibitors of the hydrolysis of the chromogenic acetylcholine analog, acetylthiocholine.

The AChE peripheral site is an attractive target for the design of new classes of therapeutic agents, so it is important to understand how ligand binding to the peripheral site affects substrate hydrolysis. We recently provided evidence for a steric blockade model which proposes that small peripheral site ligands like propidium inhibit substrate hydrolysis by decreasing the association and dissociation rate constants for an acylation site ligand without significantly altering their ratio, the ligand equilibrium constant (7, 8). Cationic substrates like acetylthiocholine also were shown to bind to the peripheral site as the first step in their catalytic pathway, and steric blockade arising from this substrate binding accounted for the well known phenomenon of substrate inhibition for AChE at very high concentrations of substrate (8). A key feature of the steric blockade model is that ligand binding to the peripheral site results in significant inhibition only if substrate fails to reach equilibrium binding prior to reaction at the acylation site. Substrates that are thought to form equilibrium complexes at the acylation site can be examined to test this prediction. Among these substrates are the organophosphates (OPs), a class of compounds that inactivate cholinesterases because they are poor substrates (9–11). OPs readily phosphorylate the active site serine of AChE, but very slow hydrolysis of this

\* This work was supported in part by National Institutes of Health Grant NS-16577, United States Army Medical Research Acquisition Activity Grant DAMD 17-98-2-8019, and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America. The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked "advertisement" in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

† Supported by a Kendall-Mayo postdoctoral fellowship.

§ To whom correspondence should be addressed. Tel.: 904-953-7375; Fax: 904-953-7370; E-mail: rosenberry@mayo.edu.

<sup>1</sup> The abbreviations used are: AChE, acetylcholinesterase; DTNB, 5,5'-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid); OP, organophosphate; EMPC, 7-[(methylethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-4-methylcoumarin; 7HMC, 7-hydroxy-4-methylcoumarin; DEPQ, 7-[(diethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-1-methylquinolinium iodide; THMQ, 7-hydroxy-1-methylquinolinium iodide; TMTFA, *m*-(*N,N,N*-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone.

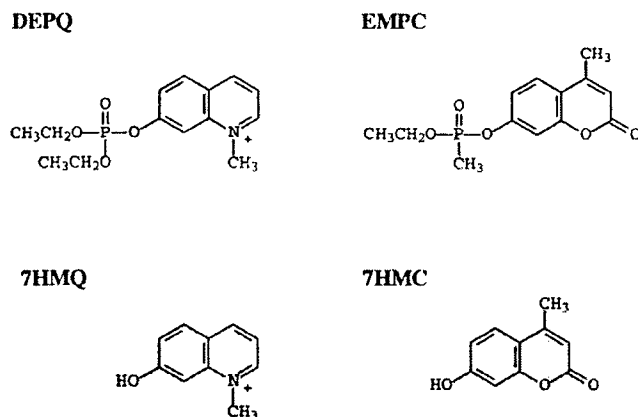


FIG. 1. Chemical structures of OPs and their fluorescent hydrolysis products in these studies.

phosphoryl enzyme results in essentially irreversible inactivation of the enzyme (12). In this paper we examine the effects of ligand binding to the peripheral site on OP phosphorylation of AChE in the context of the steric blockade model. Rate constants of phosphorylation are measured in two ways. The classical method involves periodic measurements of AChE activity toward substrates as the enzyme becomes inactivated. The second method involves continuous assay of the phosphorylation reactions either with mixtures of acetic acid ester substrates and OPs (13, 14) or by monitoring loss of a fluorogenic OP leaving group (15, 16). This method can be adapted to stopped-flow kinetic techniques to allow determination of both first- and second-order phosphorylation rate constants (13, 14). Here we monitor the reactions of two fluorogenic OPs, EMPC and DEPQ (Fig. 1), with erythrocyte and recombinant human AChE. Phosphorylation rate constants obtained directly by fluorescence measurement of their AChE-mediated hydrolysis products 7HMC and 7HMQ, respectively (Fig. 1), are compared with those obtained by enzyme inactivation.

#### EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

**Materials**—Human erythrocyte AChE was purified as outlined previously, and active site concentrations were determined by assuming 410 units/nmol (17, 18).<sup>2</sup> DEPQ (15, 19) and EMPC were synthesized by established procedures (see Ref. 16). [(Methylethoxyphosphoryl)oxyl]chloride was reacted with 7HMC (Molecular Probes, Inc.) to give EMPC, and [(diethoxyphosphoryl)oxyl]chloride was linked to 7-hydroxyquinoline (Acros Organics) and quaternized by methylation to form DEPQ. Structures were confirmed by <sup>1</sup>H NMR and <sup>31</sup>P NMR, and stock concentrations were determined by absorbance ( $\epsilon_{310 \text{ nm}} = 11.0 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  for EMPC, and  $\epsilon_{317 \text{ nm}} = 8.3 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  for DEPQ). Fasciculin was the fasciculin 2 form obtained from Dr. Carlos Cervensky at the Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas, Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay (6). Propidium iodide was purchased from Calbiochem.

**Recombinant Human AChE**—The full-length cDNA for human G<sub>4</sub> AChE was obtained from Dr. Avigdor Shafferman in the vector pACHE10 (20). To obtain a secreted dimeric form of human AChE, a 96-base pair truncation sequence including a stop codon was synthesized and inserted just downstream from the exon 4/5 boundary (see Ref. 21). Insertion of the modified exon 4/5 sequence (corresponding to <sup>544</sup>ASEAPSTC-DGDSS-stop, human AChE sequence numbering) resulted in a partial duplication of the 3'-end of the exon 4 region of the gene. To remove this duplicated segment, the *NotI*-*NheI* 3'-segment of the gene was cloned into *NotI*-*NheI*-digested pCIneo (Promega Corp.). This construct, pCIneo3'-AChE, contained an *EspI* site in both the original and modified sections of exon 4. The unwanted duplicated gene segment was removed by digestion with *EspI* followed by cloning of the resolved *NotI*-*NheI* fragment back into the AChE gene cassette. The final gene construct was confirmed by DNA sequencing carried out at

the Mayo Clinic Rochester Molecular Biology Core Facility. The modified human AChE cDNA was moved into the pPac vector for transfection into and expression from *Drosophila* S2 cells in tissue culture (21). S2 cells were maintained in Schneider's *Drosophila* medium (Life Technologies, Inc.) with 10% fetal bovine serum and appropriate antibiotics at 28 °C. S2 cells were cotransfected with pPac carrying the hygromycin phosphotransferase gene for selection of cells with hygromycin B. After selection with 0.2 mg/ml hygromycin B, monoclonal cell lines were isolated from colonies formed using a modified soft agar cloning protocol (21). Briefly, 10<sup>4</sup> to 10<sup>6</sup> selected cells were suspended in complete medium with 0.3% low melting temperature agarose. This mixture was plated onto a base layer of solidified 1.5% low melting temperature agarose (in complete medium with 0.15 M NaCl) in 12-well tissue culture plates. After cell/medium layer solidification, a layer of complete medium was placed on top of the agarose. Colonies (>2 mm) were picked and grown in 24-well plates until confluence. At this point clones were assayed for AChE activity, and lines with high activity were kept for large scale culturing and long term propagation. AChE was purified from culture medium by two cycles of affinity chromatography on acridinium resin (17). Purified recombinant AChE samples analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (22) showed no contaminants. In the absence of disulfide reducing agents, a prominent band of 140-kDa dimer and a minor band of 70-kDa monomer were apparent, whereas in the presence of reducing agents a single 70-kDa band was observed. Comparison of the recombinant AChE with purified human erythrocyte AChE showed no differences in  $k_{\text{cat}}$ ,  $K_{\text{app}}$ , or  $K_{\text{SS}}$  for acetylthiocholine hydrolysis (8), in  $K_i$  for propidium inhibition, in  $k_{\text{on}}$ , the fasciculin association rate constant (8), or in phosphorylation rate constants (see Table I below).

**AChE Phosphorylation Determined with Fluorogenic OPs**—Direct reaction of AChE with EMPC or DEPQ was followed by formation of their respective fluorescent leaving groups 7HMC or 7HMQ on a Perkin-Elmer LS-50B luminescence spectrometer in 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer and 0.02% Triton X-100 at 23 °C. Because these groups are fluorescent only when their 7-OH substituents are deprotonated (7HMC,  $pK_a = 7.8$  (catalog from Molecular Probes, Inc.); 7HMQ,  $pK_a = 5.9$  (23)), measurements were conducted at pH 8.0 for EMPC and pH 7.0 for DEPQ. Ratios of OP to AChE concentrations were adjusted to at least 20 for EMPC and 9 for DEPQ in all cases to prevent significant depletion of OP during the course of the reaction. Formation of 7HMC ( $\epsilon_{360 \text{ nm}} = 19.0 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  at pH 9.0; catalog of Molecular Probes, Inc.) was monitored with excitation at 360 nm and emission at 450 nm, and 7HMQ formation was monitored with excitation at 400 nm and emission at 500 nm (for 7HMQ,  $\epsilon_{406 \text{ nm}} = 10.0 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  at pH 9.0). For reactions that were completed in less than 1 min, a Hi-Tech SFA 20 stopped-flow apparatus was used to mix equal volumes (300  $\mu$ l) of AChE (or AChE with inhibitor) and OP solutions rapidly, and fluorescence was recorded at fixed intervals as short as 20 ms. Formation of 7HMC or 7HMQ did not follow a simple exponential time course. Nonenzymatic hydrolysis of EMPC under all conditions and of DEPQ in the presence of propidium or fasciculin as inhibitors was significant, and under these conditions data were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig. P version 6.0, BioSoft, Inc.) to Equation 1.

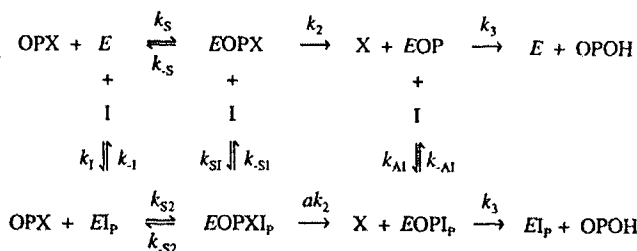
$$f = f_{\text{initial}} + \Delta f(1 - e^{-kt}) + Ct \quad (\text{Eq. 1})$$

In Equation 1,  $f_{\text{initial}}$  is the fluorescence at time zero,  $\Delta f$  is the fluorescence change corresponding to an amount of fluorescent product equal to the AChE concentration (23),  $C$  is the nonenzymatic hydrolysis rate, and  $k$  is the rate constant for the approach to the steady-state level of phosphorylation. With DEPQ in the absence of inhibitors the release of 7HMQ occurred in two phases, a large rapid phase and a small slower phase (see "Results") for both erythrocyte and recombinant AChE. These data were fitted to Equation 2, where  $\Delta f_2$  and  $k_2$  were the respective amplitude and the rate constant for the slower phase, and the other parameters were as defined in Equation 1.

$$f = f_{\text{initial}} + \Delta f(1 - e^{-kt}) + \Delta f_2(1 - e^{-k_2t}) \quad (\text{Eq. 2})$$

The rate constants  $k$  were analyzed according to the catalytic pathway in Scheme 1. In this Scheme, OPX is the intact OP with leaving group X; EOPX is the initial complex of the OP with AChE, characterized by the equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_S = k_{-S}/k_S$ ; and EOP is the phosphorylated enzyme. The inhibitor I can bind to the peripheral site in each of the enzyme species (as denoted by the subscript P). This scheme is identical to a general pathway for substrate hydrolysis by AChE considered elsewhere (7). Kinetic analysis of this scheme was simplified here in two ways. First, dephosphorylation rate constants ( $k_3$  in Scheme 1), which appeared consistent with a value of  $2-4 \times 10^{-4}$

<sup>2</sup> One unit corresponds to 1  $\mu$ mol of acetylthiocholine hydrolyzed/min under standard pH-stat assay conditions (3.67  $\Delta A_{412 \text{ nm}}$ /min in our standard spectrophotometric assay (17)).



SCHEME 1

min<sup>-1</sup> reported previously for diethoxyphosphorylated eel AChE (24, 15; data not shown), were assumed to be negligible in all our experiments. Second, OPs were assumed to equilibrate with the AChE acylation site even when inhibitors were bound to the peripheral site. This assumption was supported by nonequilibrium kinetic simulations with the program SCoP, as noted under "Results,"<sup>3</sup> and it obviated the need for more complex mechanistic schemes that apply to substrates that do not equilibrate with AChE (8). With these assumptions, the dependence of  $k$  evaluated from either Equation 1 or Equation 2 on the OP concentration was analyzed by weighted nonlinear regression analysis (assuming constant percent error in  $k$ ) according to Equation 3 to give  $k_{\text{OP}}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$ , the respective first- and second-order rate constants of phosphorylation.

$$k = \frac{k_{\text{OP}}[\text{OP}]}{K_{\text{OP}} + [\text{OP}]} \quad (\text{Eq. 3})$$

These rate constants are related to the intrinsic rate constants in Scheme 1 as shown Equations 4 and 5.

$$k_{\text{OP}} = \frac{k_2 \left( 1 + \frac{a[\text{I}]}{K_{\text{SI}}} \right)}{\left( 1 + \frac{[\text{I}]}{K_{\text{SI}}} \right)} \quad (\text{Eq. 4})$$

$$\frac{k_{\text{OP}}}{K_{\text{OP}}} = \frac{k_2 \left( 1 + \frac{a[\text{I}]}{K_{\text{SI}}} \right)}{K_5 \left( 1 + \frac{[\text{I}]}{K_{\text{I}}} \right)} \quad (\text{Eq. 5})$$

In the absence of I,  $k_{\text{OP}} = k_2$  and  $K_{\text{OP}} = K_5$ . In the presence of I,  $K_{\text{OP}}$  is given by Equation 6.

$$K_{\text{OP}} = \frac{K_5 \left( 1 + \frac{[\text{I}]}{K_{\text{I}}} \right)}{\left( 1 + \frac{[\text{I}]}{K_{\text{SI}}} \right)} \quad (\text{Eq. 6})$$

Assays with the peripheral site inhibitors propidium (30  $\mu\text{M}$ ) or fasciculin (0.5–10  $\mu\text{M}$ ) were conducted at inhibitor concentrations at least 30 times their respective  $K_{\text{I}}$  values to ensure that most of the AChE was complexed with inhibitor. Values of  $K_{\text{I}}$  were taken as  $1.0 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{M}$  for propidium (7),  $11 \pm 0.2 \mu\text{M}$  for fasciculin (6), and 100  $\mu\text{M}$  for fasciculin in the presence of DTNB and acetylthiocholine in the standard assay (6, 8). Measurements that included fasciculin were modified in several ways. First, the enzyme was incubated with fasciculin for 5–10 min to generate equilibrated complex before the addition of OP. Second, the reaction buffer with EMPC was adjusted to pH 7.0 to reduce nonenzymatic

hydrolysis of the OP. Finally, a four-cell cuvette changer was employed (except where noted) for reaction times as long as 4 h. This device minimized fluorophore photobleaching because the sample was cycled in and out of the light path. Each reaction was measured in parallel with cuvettes corresponding to an air blank and a nonenzymatic hydrolysis control devoid of AChE.

**AChE Phosphorylation Determined by OP Inactivation of AChE-catalyzed Substrate Hydrolysis**—AChE activity was monitored by a modified acetylthiocholine assay (25). Standard assays were conducted in 3.0 ml of 20 mM sodium phosphate, 0.02% Triton X-100, 0.33 mM DTNB, and 0.5 mM acetylthiocholine (pH 7.0) at 25 °C. Enzyme hydrolysis was monitored by formation of the thiolate dianion of DTNB at 412 nm ( $\Delta\epsilon_{412 \text{ nm}} = 14.15 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (26)) for 1–5 min on a Varian Cary 3A spectrophotometer.<sup>4</sup> The inactivation of AChE by an OP was initiated by mixing AChE and OP at 23 °C in 20 mM phosphate buffer and 0.02% Triton X-100 (pH = 7.0). At various times a 1.0-ml aliquot was removed to a cuvette, 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of acetylthiocholine and DTNB were added to final concentrations of 0.5 mM and 0.33 mM, respectively, and a continuous assay trace was recorded immediately at 412 nm. Background hydrolysis rates in the absence of AChE were subtracted. To assess the effects of peripheral site inhibitors on OP inactivation rates, propidium (30  $\mu\text{M}$ ) or fasciculin (50–250  $\mu\text{M}$ ) was incubated with AChE for at least 10–30 min prior to the addition of the OP. In some cases, DEPQ was also added (to 10–60  $\mu\text{M}$ ) for 60–120 min after incubation of fasciculin with AChE to eliminate a minor population of AChE which was refractory to normal fasciculin inhibition (see "Results"). Titrations of AChE activity with substoichiometric amounts of DEPQ were conducted by procedures similar to those in other inactivation measurements except that initial incubation mixtures contained higher concentrations of AChE (28–260  $\mu\text{M}$ ) and fasciculin (0–2  $\mu\text{M}$ ) and that after 90–120 min small aliquots of the mixtures (15–20  $\mu\text{l}$ ) were diluted into the standard acetylthiocholine assay solution.

OP inactivation reactions were measured under pseudo first-order conditions in which the ratio of OP to AChE concentrations was adjusted to at least 5. Assay rates  $v$  during inactivation were divided by the control assay rate in the absence of OP to give a normalized value  $v_{\text{ON}}$ , and these values were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig. P) to Equation 7, where  $v_{\text{ON}}^{\text{initial}}$  and  $v_{\text{ON}}^{\text{final}}$  are the calculated values of  $v_{\text{ON}}$  at time zero and in the final steady state, respectively.

$$v_{\text{ON}} = v_{\text{ON}}^{\text{final}} + (v_{\text{ON}}^{\text{initial}} - v_{\text{ON}}^{\text{final}})e^{-kt} \quad (\text{Eq. 7})$$

OP concentrations also were sufficiently low that the observed inactivation rate constant  $k$  was proportional to [OP]. The second-order rate constant for inactivation  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  was fitted by weighted linear regression analysis of the relationship  $k = (k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}})[\text{OP}]$  (see Equation 3), assuming a constant percent error in  $k$ .

## RESULTS

**Direct Fluorometric Measurement of AChE Phosphorylation by OPs in the Presence and Absence of Peripheral Site Ligands**—The rapid reactions of EMPC and DEPQ with AChE require the use of stopped-flow methods if both first- and second-order phosphorylation rate constants are to be measured. Fig. 2A illustrates the measurement of an individual  $k$  value for the reaction of DEPQ with AChE. The release of the fluorescent product 7HMQ occurred largely with a single rapid exponential time course, but a slower phase corresponding to about 10% of the overall reaction also was apparent. The amplitude, or amount of product released, in the predominant faster reaction phase equaled the AChE concentration (Equations 1 and 2) and thus corresponded to a fluorescence titration of the enzyme normality which reacted rapidly with DEPQ (15, 23). Fitted  $k$  values for the rapid phase were analyzed according to Equation 3 (Fig. 2B) to obtain the first-order phosphorylation rate constant  $k_{\text{OP}}$  and the second-order rate constant  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$ . A second, slower phase was not apparent in reactions of EMPC with AChE or in reactions of either OP in the presence of the pe-

<sup>3</sup> To ensure that EMPC and DEPQ were close enough to equilibrium with AChE in the presence of 30  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium or 0.5–10  $\mu\text{M}$  fasciculin to justify application of Equations 4–6, we applied the SCoP simulation program (7) to Scheme 1 with the following rate constant assignments:  $k_5 = 1 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  for EMPC and  $2 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  for DEPQ, values similar to those assigned previously for neutral and cationic acetic acid ester substrates (7);  $k_1 = k_{\text{SI}} = 2 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  for propidium (7);  $k_1 = k_{\text{SI}} = 3 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  for fasciculin with free AChE, and  $k_1 = k_{\text{SI}} = 1 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  for fasciculin with AChE in the presence of DTNB and acetylthiocholine (6);  $k_3 = 5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{-5}$ ,  $k_{-1}$ ,  $k_2$ , and  $a$  from Table I and "Experimental Procedures" (with  $k_{-X} = K_X k_X$ );  $k_{-\text{SI}}$  from  $K_{\text{SI}}$  from Equation 6; and  $k_{-52} = k_{52} K_5 K_{\text{SI}}/K_{\text{I}}$ . Simulated values of  $k_{\text{OP}}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  were then compared for complete equilibrium ( $k_{52}/k_5 = 1$ ) and pronounced steric blockade ( $k_{52}/k_5 = 0.00001$ ) and found to differ by less than 10%, justifying the equilibrium assumption.

<sup>4</sup> Enzyme activities were standardized to 0.1  $\Delta A_{412 \text{ nm}}/\text{min}$  by applying the observed relationship  $v_{\text{std}} = 0.1(v/0.1)^{1/r}$ , where  $v$  was the measured activity,  $v_{\text{std}}$  was the standardized activity, and  $r = 0.95$ .  $R$  was the slope of a plot of log measured activity versus log enzyme concentration over a 200-fold range of enzyme dilution.

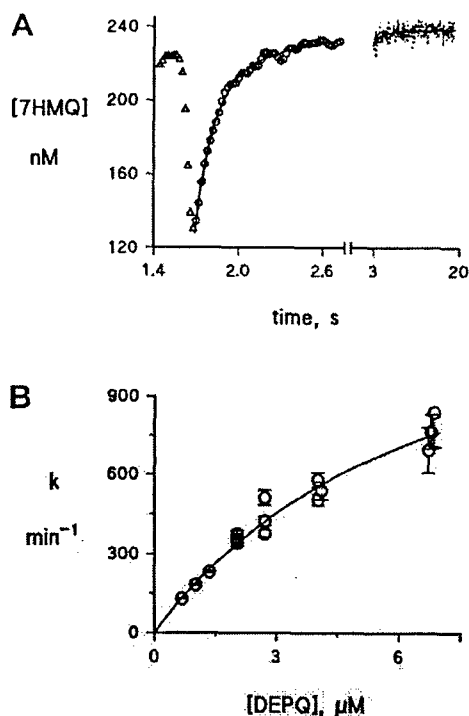


FIG. 2. Reaction of DEPQ with recombinant AChE. Panel A, equal volumes of DEPQ and AChE were mixed rapidly with the stopped-flow accessory to final concentrations of 2  $\mu\text{M}$  and 100 nM, respectively, and generation of 7HMQ was monitored by spectrofluorometry as outlined under "Experimental Procedures." Prior to the reaction, the stopped-flow cuvette was washed extensively with the DEPQ stock solution alone; fluorescence in this wash solution results from about 5% contamination of the stock DEPQ with 7HMQ. In this recording, data collection on the spectrometer was triggered manually at time zero, and mixing was initiated at 1.6 s. Points observed for the reaction from 1.7 to 19 s ( $\circ$  and dotted line) were fitted to Equation 2 (solid line), with approximately 90% of the reaction amplitude corresponding to a reaction rate constant of  $356 \pm 13 \text{ min}^{-1}$  and 10% to a rate constant of  $24 \pm 2 \text{ min}^{-1}$ . Fluorescence units were converted to 7HMQ product formed (nM) by comparison with a 7HMQ standard solution. Panel B, rate constants for the faster phase of the reaction of DEPQ with AChE obtained as in panel A were plotted against the DEPQ concentration according to Equation 3 to obtain first- and second-order rate constants of  $1,600 \pm 200 \text{ min}^{-1}$  and  $205 \pm 11 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ , respectively (Table I).

ripheral site inhibitors propidium or fasciculin. These reaction time courses, however, were superimposed upon significant nonenzymatic OP hydrolysis rates that were incorporated into the curve fitting of the  $k$  values. Estimates of  $k_{\text{OP}}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  were obtained from these  $k$  values by analyses similar to that in Fig. 2B (Table I). Purified recombinant human AChE expressed in *Drosophila* S2 cells gave rate constants for both OPs and relative amplitudes for DEPQ which were in good agreement with those for purified human erythrocyte AChE. Furthermore, our  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  value for DEPQ ( $1.9\text{--}2.1 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ ) agreed with previous estimates of this second-order phosphorylation rate constant determined by inactivation of eel AChE (15, 27; see below and Table I). No previous estimates of  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for either DEPQ or EMPC or of  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  for EMPC have been reported. We observe that  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  is about 200–300 times larger for DEPQ than for EMPC and that  $k_{\text{OP}}$  is about 10 times larger for DEPQ than for EMPC. These differences are consistent with previous expectations that the cationic nature of DEPQ and the lower  $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$  of its leaving group relative to neutral EMPC should result in higher rates of AChE phosphorylation (14, 27, 28).

The effects of the small peripheral site ligand propidium on phosphorylation of AChE by OPs have not been widely studied.

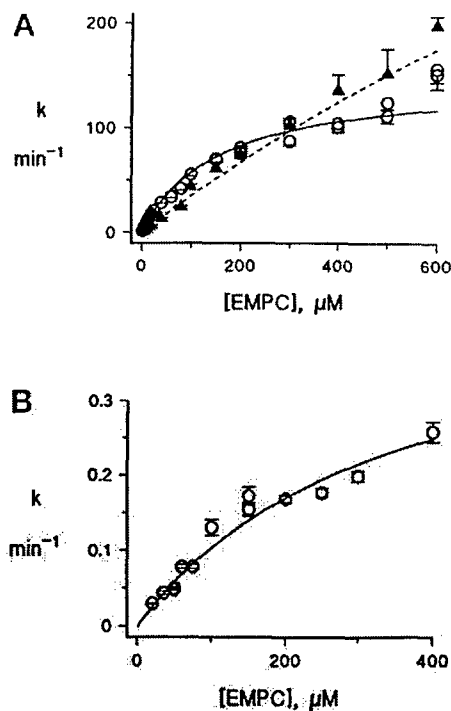


FIG. 3. Phosphorylation of erythrocyte AChE by EMPC in the presence and absence of peripheral site ligands. Rate constants  $k$ , measured by spectrofluorometric detection of 7HMC as outlined under "Experimental Procedures" (see also Fig. 2A), were plotted against the EMPC concentration and fitted to Equation 3 (lines) to obtain  $k_{\text{OP}}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  (Table I). Panel A,  $\circ$  indicates no inhibitor;  $k_{\text{OP}} = k_2 = 149 \pm 9 \text{ min}^{-1}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}} = k_2/K_S = 0.95 \pm 0.04 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ .  $\Delta$  indicates plus 30  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium;  $k_{\text{OP}} = 900 \pm 500 \text{ min}^{-1}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}} = 0.37 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ . Points for [EMPC]  $\geq 200 \mu\text{M}$  are shown as means of two to nine  $k$  measurements. Panel B,  $\circ$  indicates plus 1.3  $\mu\text{M}$  fasciculin;  $k_{\text{OP}} = 0.46 \pm 0.09 \text{ min}^{-1}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}} = 0.0013 \pm 0.0001 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

In Fig. 3A we show that propidium decreased  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  but increased  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for the phosphorylation of AChE by EMPC. The decrease in  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  was small (2.6- and 1.5-fold, for the erythrocyte and recombinant enzymes, respectively (Table I)) and consistent with those reported previously for neutral OPs with *T. californica* AChE (29). This small decrease appears consistent with the prediction of our steric blockade model that small peripheral site inhibitors like propidium will have little effect on the reaction of substrates that equilibrate with AChE (7; see Footnote 3 and Discussion). The extent of the increase in  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for EMPC when propidium is bound was less clear because the very slight curvature of the plot with propidium in Fig. 3A made extrapolation to  $k_{\text{OP}}$  problematic. Inclusion of 30  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium increased the  $K_{\text{OP}}$  for EMPC by factors of  $15 \pm 9$  and  $6 \pm 2$  for the two AChEs to a value greater than 1 mM, and increased signal to noise prevented us from extending the EMPC concentration into the mM range to improve the precision of these factors. Insertion of these factors into Equation 6 and calculation from Equation 5 indicated that both  $K_{\text{S}}/K_{\text{I}}$  and  $\alpha$  in Scheme 1 were on the order of 10 (Table I), indicating both lower affinity and higher reactivity of EMPC in the ternary complex with AChE and propidium. Propidium (30  $\mu\text{M}$ ) had a more pronounced effect on  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  for DEPQ, producing 18- and 14-fold decreases for the two AChEs (Table I). These factors again are consistent with those reported previously for cationic OPs with *T. californica* AChE (29). As observed for EMPC, bound propidium also increased  $K_{\text{OP}}$  for DEPQ to the point where it became technically difficult to measure the corresponding  $k_{\text{OP}}$ . It appeared that  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for DEPQ with propidium was at least as large as  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for DEPQ alone (Table I), but more



TABLE I  
 Rate constants for the phosphorylation of AChE by OPs

 Rate constants were calculated from the dependence of  $k$  on [OP] as outlined under "Experimental Procedures."

Enzyme, OP, and inhibitor	Fluorescent product release				Enzyme inactivation	
	$k_{OP}$		$k_{OP}/K_{OP}$		$k_{OP}/K_{OP}$	
	$\text{min}^{-1}$	$\alpha$	$\mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$	Relative decrease (fold)	$\mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$	Relative decrease (fold)
Erythrocyte EMPC <i>initial</i>						
None	149 ± 9		0.95 ± 0.04		0.82 ± 0.03	
Propidium	900 ± 500 <sup>a</sup>	11 ± 12	0.37 ± 0.02	2.6	0.30 ± 0.01	2.7
Fasciculin	0.46 ± 0.09	0.003	0.0013 ± 0.0001	730	0.18 ± 0.01	4.6
Fasciculin + DEPQ <sup>b</sup>					0.0013 ± 0.0001	630
DEPQ						
None	1,600 ± 300		193 ± 13		151 ± 8	
Propidium	1,100 ± 500	≥1	11 ± 1	18	6.0 ± 0.2	25
Fasciculin	0.45 ± 0.09 <sup>a</sup>	0.0003	0.0016 ± 0.0001	120,000	63 ± 10	2.4
Recombinant EMPC						
None	150 ± 11		0.67 ± 0.03		0.83 ± 0.02	
Propidium	570 ± 140 <sup>a</sup>	4.4 ± 1.5	0.45 ± 0.02	1.5	0.31 ± 0.02	2.7
Fasciculin	0.23 ± 0.08	0.002	0.0011 ± 0.0002	600	0.24 ± 0.02	3.5
Fasciculin + DEPQ <sup>b</sup>					0.0019 ± 0.0002	440
DEPQ						
None	1,600 ± 200		205 ± 11		99 ± 3	
Propidium	1,200 ± 400	≥1	15 ± 1	14	5.2 ± 0.4	19
Fasciculin	0.66 ± 0.10 <sup>a</sup>	0.0003	0.0010 ± 0.0001	220,000	32 ± 17	3.0

<sup>a</sup> The maximum [OP] employed did not exceed 80% of the estimated  $K_{OP}$ , and therefore estimates of  $k_{OP}$  are approximate.

<sup>b</sup> AChE was first preincubated with fasciculin then with DEPQ to eliminate the fasciculin-resistant AChE population (see "Results").

precise estimates were not possible.

Unlike propidium, the binding of fasciculin to the AChE peripheral site had a drastic effect on the phosphorylation of AChE by OPs (Fig. 3B). At saturating fasciculin concentrations ( $10^4$  to  $10^6$  times greater than its  $K_I$ ),  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  was decreased about 700-fold for EMPC and by about  $10^5$  for DEPQ. Bound fasciculin also decreased  $k_{OP}$  for both OPs by factors of 300–4,000 (Table I). The amplitudes of the OP reactions with the fasciculin-AChE complex again were consistent with the AChE normality, indicating that most of the enzyme was involved in the slowly reacting complex. A previous report of the effects of bound fasciculin on the reaction of AChE with the OPs echothiophate and paraoxon found only modest decreases of less than an order of magnitude for either  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  or  $k_{OP}$  (30). These relative changes in rate constants, however, were determined from rates of enzyme inactivation monitored by progressive reductions in the residual activity of the fasciculin-AChE complex, not from the release of the OP leaving group. To assess whether there were discrepancies between these methods, we repeated measurements of EMPC and DEPQ reaction rate constants by following enzyme inactivation.

**Measurement of AChE Phosphorylation by OPs by Enzyme Inactivation**—We measured AChE inactivation by EMPC and DEPQ without the use of stopped-flow kinetic methods, and our determinations were limited to the second-order phosphorylation rate constants  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ . With either OP alone or in the presence of propidium, values of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  determined by inactivation were in agreement with those from spectrofluorometric assays within about a factor of 2 (Table I). However, when the reaction of either OP was measured in the presence of fasciculin, a striking discrepancy between the two methods became apparent. Bound fasciculin decreased  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  determined by inactivation only 2–5-fold (Table I), in agreement with the above report by Radic *et al.* (30) but in contrast to the decreases of up to  $10^5$ -fold determined by spectrofluorometry (Table I). The discrepancy raised a concern that the enzyme activity observed during inactivation by OPs did not arise from the fasciculin-AChE complex. Because fasciculin binding reduces the activity of human AChE preparations to a residual 0.1–1%

of the activity of the free enzyme (6), a tiny fraction of the AChE preparation resistant to fasciculin inhibition for any reason could become the dominant activity during the OP inactivation measurements. To examine this possibility, we altered the ratio of the OP to the AChE concentrations for the inactivation reaction in the presence of saturating fasciculin. When the DEPQ/AChE ratio was a typical value of 8, about 80% of the residual fasciculin-AChE activity was inactivated with a rate constant  $k$  consistent with the  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  of  $6.2 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$  in Table I (*lower trace*, Fig. 4). The inactivation reaction was then repeated at the same concentration of DEPQ but with 50 times as much AChE (*i.e.* [AChE]/[DEPQ] = 6). If all of the fasciculin-AChE complex could react with DEPQ at the previous rate, only about 17% of the residual activity should have been inactivated before DEPQ was completely depleted; in fact we continued to observe 80% inactivation with about the same  $k$  value (data not shown). Repeating the inactivation reaction again with a ratio [AChE]/[DEPQ] = 60 finally did result in depletion of the DEPQ but not before more than 40% of the residual fasciculin-AChE activity was inactivated (*upper trace*, Fig. 4). These data indicated that only a few percent of the total AChE concentration was involved in the observed inactivation reaction.

To quantify this point, we titrated several AChE stocks with DEPQ in the presence and absence of fasciculin by measuring inactivation. Examples of these titrations are shown in Fig. 5. As expected in the absence of fasciculin, the stoichiometric amount of DEPQ required for complete inactivation was within about 15% of the AChE active site concentration calculated from the initial activity (Fig. 5A). In the presence of saturating fasciculin, however, less than 100% of the residual activity was rapidly inactivated (Fig. 5, B and C). We fitted these titration data to a model with two enzyme populations, one that was relatively rapidly inactivated by DEPQ and the other that reacted with DEPQ at the very low rate constants measured by the fluorescence assays in Table I. The rapidly inactivated population corresponded to 5% of the total AChE concentration in Fig. 5B and 40% in Fig. 5C. These percentages varied among AChE stocks, with erythrocyte AChE typically giving about 5%



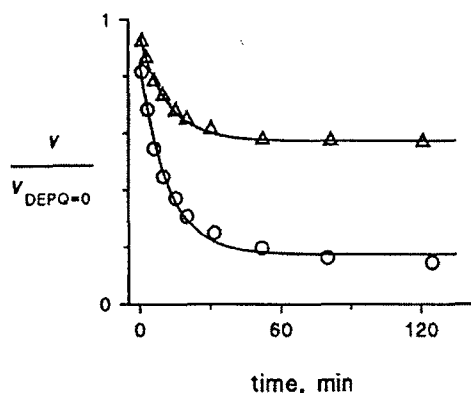


FIG. 4. Inactivation of the residual activity of the fasciculin-AChE complex by DEPQ at two ratios of the DEPQ to AChE concentrations. Erythrocyte AChE at 0.16 nM (○) and 80 nM (△) was incubated for 10 min with fasciculin at 50 nM (○) and 500 nM (△), and inactivation was initiated by the addition of DEPQ to a final concentration of 1.4 nM. Aliquots were assayed at the indicated times as outlined under "Experimental Procedures." Assay points  $v$  were normalized to corresponding control residual activities with fasciculin but without DEPQ ( $v_{\text{DEPQ}=0}$ ) and fitted to Equation 7 (lines) to obtain a value of  $k$  for each curve.

and two preparations of recombinant AChE exhibiting 2 and 40%, respectively. These data thus are consistent with the assignment of a small but variable fraction of the AChE as a population that is largely resistant to fasciculin inhibition.

We next confirmed that the residual activity remaining after the rapid inactivation by DEPQ in Fig. 5, B and C, in fact did correspond to the fasciculin-AChE complex. This involved demonstrating that this residual activity was slowly inactivated by OPs at the same low rate constants determined with the fluorescence assays in Table I. AChE was incubated with fasciculin, and activity from the fasciculin-resistant population was removed by rapid inactivation with 10–60 nM DEPQ (see "Experimental Procedures"). The activity remaining after this treatment (e.g. the activity remaining after 60 min in the lower trace of Fig. 4) was then progressively inactivated by further incubation with EMPC, and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  was determined as above. These values of  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  from inactivation were now in good agreement with the values of  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  obtained for the reaction of EMPC with the fasciculin-AChE complexes by fluorescence assay (e.g.  $1.3 \times 10^3 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$  for erythrocyte AChE in Table I).

**Detection of More Than One Population of AChE in the Presence of Fasciculin by Fluorometry**—As our last demonstration of the consistency between the fluorescence- and inactivation-based assays, we reexamined the release of fluorescent 7HMQ from the reaction of DEPQ with AChE when fasciculin was present. Because this method does not depend on residual enzyme activity, the fasciculin-resistant population can be monitored separately from the fasciculin-AChE complex simply by altering the time of measurement and the concentration of DEPQ (Fig. 6). In Fig. 6A, DEPQ was 7–14-fold in excess of the expected fasciculin-resistant population of AChE. A burst of 7HMQ was released in the initial minute of reaction, and the amplitude of this burst indicated that approximately 2–3% of the recombinant AChE concentration had reacted. This percentage agreed with the percentage of rapidly inactivated AChE obtained by an inactivation titration like those in Fig. 5 for this recombinant AChE sample (data not shown). When the DEPQ concentration was increased by a factor of 25 (Fig. 6B), the initial burst in Fig. 6A became too fast to measure, but the slower reaction of DEPQ with the fasciculin-AChE complex became apparent. As expected, the amplitude of this reaction corresponded to the total AChE concentration, and the  $k$  value

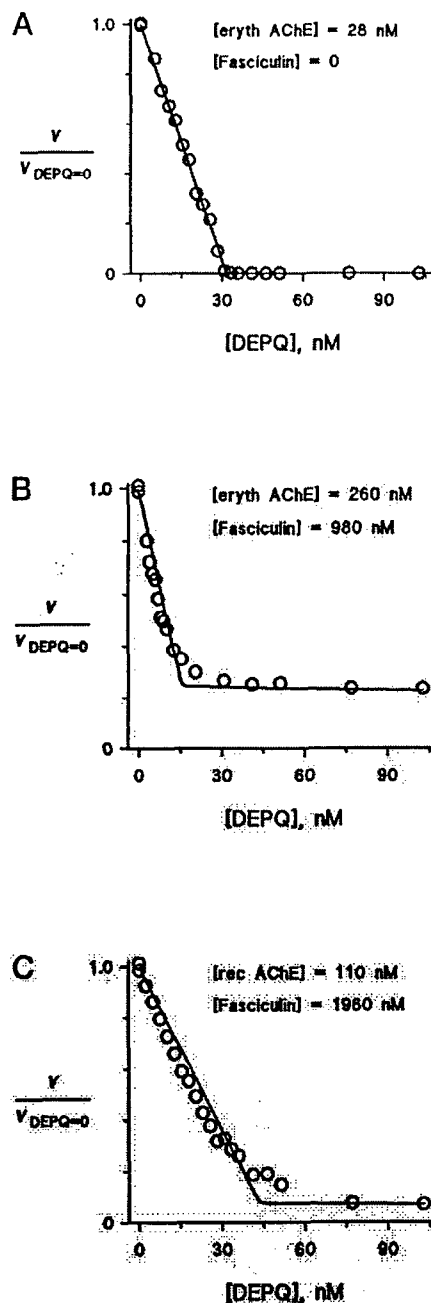


FIG. 5. Titration of AChE with DEPQ in the presence and absence of fasciculin. Erythrocyte (eryth) or recombinant (rec) AChE was incubated with or without fasciculin for 10–30 min and mixed with an equal volume of DEPQ for 90–120 min as outlined under "Experimental Procedures." Each point represents one mixture with the indicated final concentrations of DEPQ, AChE, and fasciculin. Aliquots (15–20  $\mu$ l) were then diluted 50-fold (panels B and C) or 200-fold (panel A) into the standard acetylthiocholine solution for assay. Observed  $v$  were normalized to  $v_{\text{DEPQ}=0}$  obtained in the absence of DEPQ, and titration lines fitting the stoichiometric amount of DEPQ required to give complete rapid inactivation were calculated with the SCOP program. The calculated concentrations of rapidly inactivated AChE were 32 nM (panel A), 13 nM (panel B), and 43 nM (panel C) and correspond closely to the intersections of the lines in the plots. [The SCOP simulation program (7) was applied to two populations of AChE which reacted with DEPQ according to Scheme 1 to fit the data in Fig. 5, B and C. Rate constant assignments for the fasciculin-inhibited population were taken from Footnote 3;  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  for DEPQ with the fasciculin-resistant population was assigned as  $1 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ , and the measured nonenzymatic DEPQ hydrolysis rate was  $1.4 \times 10^{-4} \text{ min}^{-1}$  (data not shown). The fitted variables were the ratio of the concentrations of the two populations and the ratio of their acetylthiocholine hydrolysis rates.]

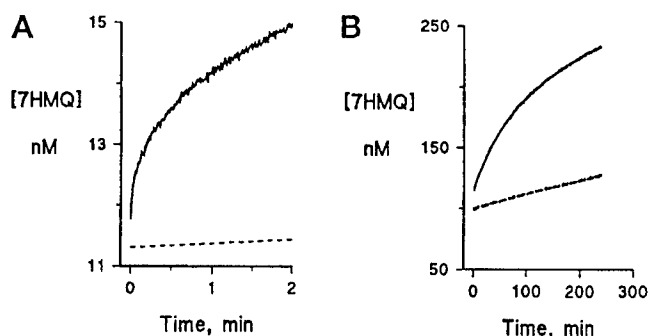


FIG. 6. Resolution of more than one population of AChE in the presence of fasciculin by fluorometric assay with DEPQ. Panel A, recombinant AChE (200 nM) was preincubated with fasciculin (1.0  $\mu$ M) before mixing with an equal volume of 380 nM DEPQ in the stopped-flow accessory, and generation of 7HMQ was monitored by spectrofluorometry as in Fig. 2. Panel B, recombinant AChE (200 nM) was preincubated with fasciculin (1.0  $\mu$ M) before conventional mixing with an equal volume of 10  $\mu$ M DEPQ, and generation of 7HMQ was monitored as in panel A. A value of  $k = 0.01 \text{ min}^{-1}$  was estimated by fitting the data in panel B with Equation 1. Dashed lines indicate blank DEPQ hydrolysis rates measured in the absence of AChE.

was consistent with the  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  determined by fluorometry for the reaction of DEPQ with AChE in the presence of fasciculin (Table I).

#### DISCUSSION

In this paper, we report kinetic parameters for the phosphorylation of AChE by two fluorogenic OPs, EMPC and DEPQ (Fig. 1). Both human erythrocyte AChE and recombinant human AChE produced from a high level *Drosophila* S2 cell expression system were examined. Because this expression system yields more than 20 mg of purified AChE from 2 liters of medium after 10 days of continuous culture, it is attractive for the preparation of wild type and site-specific mutants of AChE for comparative kinetic analyses and x-ray crystallography. The agreement of the phosphorylation kinetic parameters in Table I for the two AChEs provides important confirmation that the recombinant enzyme retains the catalytic properties of endogenous AChEs. EMPC and DEPQ were particularly useful organophosphorylation reagents because their reactions with AChE were observed both directly by fluorometry and indirectly by enzyme inactivation, their high phosphorylation rate constants approximated those for OPs used in chemical warfare applications, and their charges differed, allowing comparison of neutral EMPC with cationic DEPQ. We focused specifically on the effects of bound peripheral site ligands on AChE phosphorylation by OPs. Characterization of these effects is of great interest because it may be possible to design a peripheral site ligand that will block OP inactivation of AChE specifically while allowing sufficient acetylcholine hydrolysis activity to maintain synaptic transmission.

To pursue this goal we first compared the effects on AChE phosphorylation of two ligands that bind specifically to the peripheral site, the small phenanthridinium derivative propidium and the 61-residue polypeptide fasciculin. Propidium is a potent inhibitor of substrate hydrolysis by AChE, decreasing the second-order rate constant  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  for acetylthiocholine and phenyl acetate by factors of 15–50 and the first-order rate constant  $k_{\text{cat}}$  by factors of 2–10 (7). To account for this inhibition, we proposed a steric blockade model in which the primary effect of a small peripheral site ligand like propidium is to slow the association and dissociation rate constants for ligand binding to the acylation site without significantly altering their ratio, the equilibrium constant (7, 8). One objective in proposing this model was to demonstrate that inhibition by peripheral site ligands could be explained without invoking a conforma-

tional change in the acylation site induced by the binding of ligand to the peripheral site. Our steric blockade model was supported by direct measurements with the acylation site ligands huperzine A and TMTFA: bound propidium decreased the association rate constants 49- and 380-fold and the dissociation rate constants 10- and 60-fold, respectively, relative to the rate constants for these acylation site ligands with free AChE (7). The model also was supported by computer simulations of substrate hydrolysis based on Scheme 1. When the binding of substrate to the acylation site failed to reach equilibrium, the observed level of propidium inhibition could be reproduced (7). On the other hand, the model predicts that propidium should have little effect on the reaction of a substrate that essentially equilibrates with the acylation site. Few reports in the literature include data that allow this prediction to be examined, but it is supported by a recent investigation of aryl acylamidase activity in AChE (31). The peripheral site ligands propidium and gallamine failed to inhibit AChE-catalyzed hydrolysis of aryl acylamides, which are hydrolyzed slowly by AChE and thus should equilibrate with the acylation site (32), but gave typical inhibition of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis.

The reaction of OPs, including EMPC and DEPQ, with AChE appears to involve equilibration of the OP with the acylation site (see Footnote 3). Table I indicates that propidium did have modest effects on  $k_{\text{OP}}$  and  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  for both EMPC and DEPQ. Do these observations invalidate our steric blockade model and require that the binding of propidium induce a conformational change in the acylation site? We argue that they do not, if the model is extended to allow an unfavorable electrostatic interaction or a steric overlap between propidium at the peripheral site and an OP at the acylation site in the AChE ternary complex. The need for such an extension in fact has been recognized in our previous studies because small decreases in the affinity of ligands in ternary AChE complexes relative to the corresponding binary complex are observed consistently (7). For example, from the rate constants noted above one can calculate that the affinities of huperzine A and TMTFA for the acylation site decreased by factors of 5–6 when propidium was bound to the peripheral site. Computer modeling revealed no steric overlap between the ligands in these ternary complexes (7), so the decreased affinity must result from unfavorable electrostatic interaction between these cationic ligands. Extending these observations to the OPs, a decrease in affinity for EMPC and DEPQ also was apparent when propidium was bound to the peripheral site. Insertion of data from Table I into Equation 6 indicated that this decrease (given by  $K_{\text{S1}}/K_{\text{I}} = K_{\text{S2}}/K_{\text{S}}$ ) was about an order of magnitude for both OPs. There was also a clear increase in the  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for EMPC ( $\alpha > 1$  in Table I) and a possible increase in  $k_{\text{OP}}$  for DEPQ when propidium was bound, consistent with an acceleration of first-order phosphorylation rate constants by bound peripheral site ligands reported recently by Radic (33, 34). It has long been known that  $k_{\text{OP}}/K_{\text{OP}}$  for the reaction of neutral OPs with AChE varies smoothly and monotonically with the  $\text{pK}_{\text{a}}$  of the leaving group (27). This suggests that cleavage of the leaving group ester bond of the OP is prominent in the rate-limiting step for phosphorylation of AChE. Computer modeling revealed a clear unfavorable steric overlap between propidium in the peripheral site and the leaving group of either EMPC or DEPQ in the acylation site (data not shown; 35). This steric overlap could contribute to the decrease in affinity for both neutral EMPC and cationic DEPQ, and it could induce molecular or electronic strain caused by the proximity of propidium to the OP in the ternary complex to increase  $k_{\text{OP}}$ . This increase would not require an induced conformational change in the acylation site

when propidium alone is bound but would result from a change in ligand configuration or overall conformation in the ternary complex.

The consequences of fasciculin binding to the peripheral site of AChE on phosphorylation kinetic parameters for EMPC and DEPQ were qualitatively different from those of propidium. Values of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  were decreased by factors of  $10^3$  to  $10^5$ , and  $k_{OP}$  was decreased by factors of 300–4,000 (Table I). Fasciculin has been shown to present a substantial steric blockade to the entrance and exit of ligands that bind to the acylation site: association and dissociation rate constants for the binding of *N*-methylacridinium were decreased 8,000- and 2,000-fold, respectively, when fasciculin was bound (36). However, steric blockade of OP association and dissociation rate constants cannot account for the effects of fasciculin on the phosphorylation rate constants. Because OPs essentially equilibrate with the acylation site, a steric blockade of OPs by fasciculin that resulted in even a 100,000-fold decrease in association rate constant ( $k_{S2}/k_S = 10^{-5}$ ) would result in less than a 10% decrease in  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  and no change in  $k_{OP}$  (see Footnote 3). The pronounced fasciculin inhibition of AChE phosphorylation requires an additional interaction between fasciculin and the acylation site. One possibility might be an unfavorable steric overlap between fasciculin at the peripheral site and an OP at the acylation site in the AChE ternary complex, but the three-dimensional structure of the fasciculin-AChE complex shows no penetration of the acylation site by fasciculin which would lead to such an interaction. Therefore, the additional interaction must involve a conformational change in the acylation site induced by bound fasciculin. Crystal structure analyses of fasciculin-AChE complexes (3, 4) show that fasciculin 2 interacts not only with Trp<sup>279</sup> in the peripheral site but also with residues on the outer surface of an  $\omega$ -loop within 4 Å of Trp<sup>84</sup> in the acylation site, well beyond the region of the peripheral site occupied by propidium (7, 37). These more extensive surface interactions provide a structural basis for an inhibitory conformational effect on the acylation site when fasciculin but not when propidium is bound to the peripheral site.

Second-order phosphorylation rate constants  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  obtained for EMPC or DEPQ alone or in the presence of propidium were in good agreement when measured either by release of the fluorescent leaving group or by enzyme inactivation (Table I). In the presence of fasciculin, however,  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  values determined by enzyme inactivation were 100-fold greater for EMPC and 10<sup>4</sup>-fold greater for DEPQ than the corresponding values measured fluorometrically. Through a series of titrations like those in Fig. 5, this discrepancy was shown to arise from misleading inactivation measurements caused by a small fraction of the total AChE (less than 5%, except for one preparation) which remained largely resistant to inhibition by fasciculin. This fraction thus accounted for most of the enzyme activity in the presence of fasciculin and was inactivated by both OPs much more rapidly than the fasciculin-AChE complex was phosphorylated. In support of this explanation, reexamination of the release of fluorescent 7HMQ from DEPQ in the presence of fasciculin revealed a small initial burst that was in stoichiometric agreement with the fraction of AChE that was rapidly inactivated (Fig. 6A). The population of AChE resistant to fasciculin inhibition may itself be heterogeneous. The titration curves in Fig. 5, B and C, were not fit precisely by a model with two forms of AChE, and the deviation suggested a third form with somewhat less resistance to fasciculin inhibition. In addition, the initial burst of 7HMQ release in Fig. 6A could not be fit to a single exponential release of 7HMQ but instead corresponded to two release reactions, the faster of which corresponded to the  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  initially observed for fasciculin inhi-

bition of inactivation by DEPQ (Table I). Other uncertainties involve the source of the population of fasciculin-resistant AChE or the process whereby it was produced. Each AChE preparation we examined, whether erythrocyte or recombinant, showed this resistant population, but its extent varied among different affinity chromatography preparations. This population may represent a portion of the AChE which has undergone an undefined chemical modification that alters the affinity of fasciculin for the peripheral site and/or the catalytic efficiency of the fasciculin-AChE complex. Estimates of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  for this population in the presence of fasciculin from the inactivation data in Table I were only 2–5-fold lower than  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  for AChE alone, and these estimates were relatively insensitive to the saturating fasciculin concentration (data not shown). Furthermore, calculations from the titration data in Fig. 5 indicated an acetylthiocholine turnover rate for this population which was about 30% of that for free AChE (data not shown). These comparisons suggest that catalysis at the acylation site is only slightly less efficient in the fasciculin-resistant population than in the predominant conventional AChE. Fasciculin does appear to interact weakly with this resistant population, resulting in 3–5-fold decreases in  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  for EMPC and DEPQ (Table I). A fasciculin-resistant population also may dominate the activity of recombinant mouse AChE in the presence of fasciculin: the addition of fasciculin induced biphasic phosphorylation rates and only modest decreases in phosphorylation rate constants and TMTFA association and dissociation rate constants (less than 20-fold; 30). It is possible that the population of AChE resistant to fasciculin can be distinguished even in the absence of fasciculin as the fraction of AChE that underwent a slower reaction with DEPQ in Fig. 2. The amount of this fraction (about 10% of the total AChE) and its phosphorylation rate constant (about 10% of the  $k$  for the faster phase) are roughly consistent with the data for the fasciculin-resistant population.

Regardless of the origin of the fasciculin-resistant population, it is significant because it obscures the kinetic properties of the actual fasciculin-AChE complex measured by enzyme inactivation, both in our measurements (Table I) and apparently in those of Radic *et al.* (30). We overcame this problem by exploiting the relatively high sensitivity of the fasciculin-resistant population to DEPQ. Incubation of small amounts of AChE (3–20 nM) in the presence of fasciculin with 10–60 nM DEPQ was sufficient to inactivate this population in 60 min, and the kinetic parameters of the fasciculin-AChE complex then could be measured by inactivation. For example, measurement of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  for EMPC after this treatment gave good agreement with the  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  values determined for EMPC with the fasciculin-AChE complex by fluorometry (Table I). In addition to phosphorylation kinetic parameters, it may be necessary to employ DEPQ inactivation to reevaluate kinetic parameters for the reaction of substrates (6) and TMTFA (30) with fasciculin-AChE complexes.

**Acknowledgments**—We express our gratitude to Dr. Abdul Fauq of the Mayo Clinic Jacksonville Organic Synthesis Core Facility for preparation of EMPC and DEPQ used in these studies. We thank Dr. Harvey Berman of the State University of New York at Buffalo and Dr. Yacov Ashani of the Israel Institute for Biological Research at Ness-Ziona for initial samples of EMPC and DEPQ, respectively. We also thank Dr. Avigdor Shafferman of the Israel Institute for Biological Research at Ness-Ziona for the cDNA for AChE in pACHE10 and Dr. Carlos Cervenansky for fasciculin 2. We acknowledge the technical assistance of Dr. John Incardona, Jean Eastman, Dr. Robert Haas, and Pat Thomas in the initial phases of construction and cloning the recombinant human AChE gene cassette.

#### REFERENCES

1. Rosenberry, T. L. (1975) *Adv. Enzymol.* **43**, 103–218
2. Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolow, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Tokar, L., and

- Silman, I. (1991) *Science* **253**, 872-879
3. Bourne, Y., Taylor, P., and Marchot, P. (1995) *Cell* **83**, 503-512
4. Harel, M., Kleywegt, G. J., Ravelli, R. B. G., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1995) *Structure* **3**, 1355-1366
5. Taylor, P., and Lappi, S. (1975) *Biochemistry* **14**, 1989-1997
6. Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 19694-19701
7. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 4206-4216
8. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 122-133
9. Burgen, A. S. V. (1949) *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **4**, 219-228
10. Wilson, I. B. (1951) *J. Biol. Chem.* **190**, 111-117
11. Aldridge, W. N., and Reiner, E. (1972) in *Frontiers of Biology*, 26th Ed., p. 328, Elsevier, North Holland, Amsterdam
12. Froede, H. C., and Wilson, I. B. (1971) in *The Enzymes* (Boyer, P. D., ed.) 3rd Ed., Vol. 5, pp. 87-114, Academic Press, New York
13. Hart, G. D., and O'Brien, R. D. (1973) *Biochemistry* **12**, 2940-2945
14. Berman, H. A., and Leonard, K. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 3942-3950
15. Gordon, M. A., Carpenter, D. E., Barrett, H. W., and Wilson, I. B. (1978) *Anal. Biochem.* **85**, 519-527
16. Levy, D., and Ashani, Y. (1986) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **35**, 1079-1085
17. Rosenberry, T. L., and Scoggin, D. M. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 5643-5652
18. Roberts, W. L., Kim, B. H., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **84**, 7817-7821
19. Ginsburg, S., Kitz, R. J., and Wilson, I. B. (1966) *J. Med. Chem.* **9**, 632-633
20. Kronman, C., Velan, B., Gozes, Y., Leitner, M., Flashner, Y., Lazar, A., Marcus, D., Sery, T., Papier, Y., Grosfeld, H., Cohen, S., and Shafferman, A. (1992) *Gene (Amst.)* **121**, 295-304
21. Incardona, J. P., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1996) *Mol. Biol. Cell* **7**, 595-611
22. Laemmli, U. K. (1970) *Nature* **227**, 680-685
23. Rosenberry, T. L., and Bernhard, S. A. (1971) *Biochemistry* **10**, 4114-4120
24. Maglothlin, J. A., Wins, P., and Wilson, I. B. (1975) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **403**, 370-387
25. Ellman, G. L., Courtney, K. D., Andres, J., V., and Featherstone, R. M. (1961) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **7**, 88-95
26. Riddles, P. W., Blakeley, R. L., and Zerner, B. (1979) *Anal. Biochem.* **94**, 75-81
27. Kitz, R. J., Ginsburg, S., and Wilson, I. B. (1967) *Mol. Pharmacol.* **3**, 225-232
28. Hosea, N. A., Radic, Z., Tsigelny, I., Berman, H. A., Quinn, D. M., and Taylor, P. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 10995-11004
29. Berman, H., and Leonard, K. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 10640-10649
30. Radic, Z., Quinn, D. M., Vellom, D. C., Camp, S., and Taylor, P. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 20391-20399
31. Costagli, C., and Galli, A. (1998) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **55**, 1733-1737
32. Barlow, P. N., Acheson, S. A., Swanson, M. L., and Quinn, D. M. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 253-257
33. Radic, Z., and Taylor, P. (1999) *Chem.-Biol. Interact.*, in press
34. Radic, Z., and Taylor, P. (1998) in *Structure and Function of Cholinesterases and Related Proteins* (Doctor, B. P., Taylor, P., Quinn, D. M., Rotundo, R. L., and Gentry, M. K., eds) pp. 211-214, Plenum Press, New York
35. Albaret, C., Lacoutiere, S., Ashman, W. P., Foment, D., and Fortier, P.-L. (1997) *Proteins* **28**, 543-555
36. Rosenberry, T. L., Rabl, C. R., and Neumann, E. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 685-690
37. Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ordentlich, A., Ariel, N., Bromberg, A., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 6296-6305

Acetylthiocholine Binds to Asp74 at the Peripheral Site of Human Acetylcholinesterase as the First Step in the Catalytic Pathway<sup>†</sup>

William D. Mallender, Tivadar Szegetes, and Terrone L. Rosenberry\*

Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research, and Department of Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida 32224

Received February 1, 2000; Revised Manuscript Received April 10, 2000

**ABSTRACT:** Studies of ligand binding to acetylcholinesterase (AChE) have demonstrated two sites of interaction. An acyl–enzyme intermediate is formed at the acylation site, and catalytic activity can be inhibited by ligand binding to a peripheral site. The three-dimensional structures of AChE–ligand complexes reveal a narrow and deep active site gorge and indicate that ligands specific for the acylation site at the base of the gorge must first traverse the peripheral site near the gorge entrance. In recent studies attempting to clarify the role of the peripheral site in the catalytic pathway for AChE, we showed that ligands which bind specifically to the peripheral site can slow the rates at which other ligands enter and exit the acylation site, a feature we called steric blockade [Szegetes, T., Mallender, W. D., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37, 4206–4216]. We also demonstrated that cationic substrates can form a low-affinity complex at the peripheral site that accelerates catalytic hydrolysis at low substrate concentrations but results in substrate inhibition at high concentrations because of steric blockade of product release [Szegetes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999) *Biochemistry* 38, 122–133]. In this report, we demonstrate that a key residue in the human AChE peripheral site with which the substrate acetylthiocholine interacts is D74. We extend our kinetic model to evaluate the substrate affinity for the peripheral site, indicated by the equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_S$ , from the dependence of the substrate hydrolysis rate on substrate concentration. For human AChE, a  $K_S$  of  $1.9 \pm 0.7$  mM obtained by fitting this substrate inhibition curve agreed with a  $K_S$  of  $1.3 \pm 1.0$  mM measured directly from acetylthiocholine inhibition of the binding of the neurotoxin fasciculin to the peripheral site. For *Torpedo* AChE, a  $K_S$  of  $0.5 \pm 0.2$  mM obtained from substrate inhibition agreed with a  $K_S$  of  $0.4 \pm 0.2$  mM measured with fasciculin. Introduction of the D72G mutation (corresponding to D74G in human AChE) increased the  $K_S$  to 4–10 mM in the *Torpedo* enzyme and to about 33 mM in the human enzyme. While the turnover number  $k_{cat}$  was unchanged in the human D74G mutant, the roughly 20-fold decrease in acetylthiocholine affinity for the peripheral site in D74G resulted in a corresponding decrease in  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$ , the second-order hydrolysis rate constant, in the mutant. In addition, we show that D74 is important in conveying to the acylation site an inhibitory conformational effect induced by the binding of fasciculin to the peripheral site. This inhibitory effect, measured by the relative decrease in the first-order phosphorylation rate constant  $k_{OP}$  for the neutral organophosphate 7-[(methylethoxyphosphonyl)oxy]-4-methylcoumarin (EMPC) that resulted from fasciculin binding, decreased from 0.002 in wild-type human AChE to 0.24 in the D74G mutant.

The primary physiological role acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>1</sup> is to hydrolyze the neurotransmitter acetylcholine at cholinergic synapses (1). AChE is one of the most efficient enzymes known (2), and recent studies have focused on the structural basis of its high catalytic efficiency. Ligand binding studies (3) and X-ray crystallography (4) revealed a narrow

active site gorge some 20 Å deep with two separate ligand binding sites. The acylation site at the bottom of the gorge contains residues involved in a catalytic triad (H440, E327, and S200)<sup>2</sup> and W84, which binds to the trimethylammonium group of acetylcholine. The peripheral site at the mouth of the gorge includes, among others, residue W279. AChE, like other members of the  $\alpha/\beta$ -hydrolase family, contains an  $\omega$ -loop with boundaries set by a disulfide bond (C67–C94) (5, 6). Residues from Y70 through W84 in this loop extend along one side of the gorge from the peripheral site to the acylation site. This segment includes residue D72, which is positioned near a constriction at the boundary between the peripheral site and the acylation site.

<sup>†</sup> This work was supported by Grant NS-16577 from the National Institutes of Health, Grant DAMD 17-98-2-8019 from the United States Army Medical Research Acquisition Activity, and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America. W.D.M. was supported by a Kendall-Mayo Postdoctoral Fellowship.

\* To whom correspondence should be addressed. Telephone: (904) 953-7375. Fax: (904) 953-7370. E-mail: rosenberry@mayo.edu.

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations: AChE, acetylcholinesterase; TcAChE, acetylcholinesterase from *Torpedo californica*; BChE, butyrylcholinesterase; DTNB, 5,5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid); OP, organophosphate; EMPC, 7-[(methylethoxyphosphonyl)oxy]-4-methylcoumarin; DEPQ, 7-[(diethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-1-methylquinolinium iodide; TMTFA, *m*-(*N,N,N*-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone.

<sup>2</sup> Throughout this paper, italicized residue numbers refer to the *Torpedo* AChE sequence. D74 in the human and mouse AChE sequences corresponds to D72 in *Torpedo* AChE and D70 in mammalian BChE.

In a series of recent publications, we have focused on clarifying the role of the peripheral site in the catalytic pathway for AChE (7–9). The three-dimensional structure indicates that ligands specific for the acylation site must first pass through the peripheral site on their way to the acylation site. Other cationic ligands, including the phenanthridium derivative propidium and the fasciculins, a family of nearly identical snake venom neurotoxins, are specific for the peripheral site and do not proceed further. Cationic substrates such as the acetylcholine analogue acetylthiocholine partially competed with fasciculin for binding to the peripheral site (8). This discovery revealed that acetylthiocholine had a modest affinity for the peripheral site, and further kinetic analysis indicated that the binding of acetylthiocholine to the peripheral site accelerated hydrolysis rates at low substrate concentrations. The acceleration is probably the most important contribution of the peripheral site to the catalytic process. Additional information about the peripheral site was obtained by studying the formation of ternary complexes with AChE. Such complexes, involving the binding of different ligands to the acylation and peripheral sites, exhibited little thermodynamic interaction between the bound ligands (3). However, the binding of small cationic ligands such as propidium to the peripheral site slowed the rate constants for ligand entry into and exit from the acylation site by factors of up to 400 (7). We termed this effect steric blockade and demonstrated that it was responsible for pronounced propidium inhibition when substrate hydrolysis is near diffusion-controlled. Steric blockade also was shown to be involved in the phenomenon of substrate inhibition (10), a decrease in hydrolysis rates at high substrate concentrations. Our analysis revealed that substrate inhibition occurs because the binding of acetylthiocholine in the peripheral site also slows the rate of dissociation of product thiocholine from the acylation site, making it rate-limiting at high substrate concentrations (8). Steric blockade by a peripheral site ligand is predicted to result in little inhibition of substrates, like organophosphates, that equilibrate with the acylation site before reacting, and experimental data confirmed this point (9).

In this report, we examine the location of acetylthiocholine binding in the AChE peripheral site. A clue to this location was provided when acetylthiocholine was observed to only partially compete with fasciculin for binding to the peripheral site (8). This finding was unexpected, since propidium appears to be completely competitive with both fasciculin (11) and acetylthiocholine (8) at the peripheral site, and crystal structures of the fasciculin–AChE complex show direct fasciculin contacts with W279 and most other residues in the peripheral site (12, 13). However, the crystal structures also showed that D72 was a little too deep in the gorge to make direct contact with fasciculin, and it appears possible that acetylthiocholine could bind near D72 and still allow a nearly normal fasciculin association reaction with the remainder of the peripheral site. Furthermore, site-directed mutagenesis has identified D72 as an important residue in the catalytic pathway. The mouse and human D74N<sup>2</sup> AChE mutants showed significant reductions in both  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  for acetylthiocholine (14, 15) and the second-order phosphorylation rate constant  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  for cationic organophosphates (16) relative to those of wild-type AChE, and substrate inhibition was nearly abolished in this mouse mutant (14). D70G<sup>2</sup> is a naturally occurring mutation in human butyrylcholinesterase

(BChE), a close relative of AChE, that results in large increases in  $K_{app}$  for butyrylthiocholine and succinylthiocholine relative to that of wild-type BChE (17). Individuals with this BChE mutation have severe difficulty in metabolizing the muscle relaxant succinylcholine (18, 19).

To examine the possibility that acetylthiocholine binds near D72, we constructed the human D74G mutant and assessed its ability to bind acetylthiocholine at the peripheral site both from the substrate inhibition profile and with the fasciculin competition assay. Similar analyses were carried out with wild-type *Torpedo* AChE and its D72G mutant to assess the importance of D72 in acetylthiocholine binding at the peripheral site in AChE from another species. We also measured the effects of bound fasciculin on the organophosphorylation of human D74G. Fasciculin is the only peripheral site ligand identified to date that inhibits reactions at the acylation site by a mechanism in addition to steric blockade or simple steric overlap in the ternary complex. This mechanism, which appears to involve a conformational change in the acylation site, is best revealed by determination of the organophosphorylation rate constants (9), and we examined the extent to which it is disrupted in the D74G mutant.

## EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

**Materials.** Recombinant human “wild-type” AChE was expressed as a secreted dimeric form in *Drosophila* S2 cells in culture (9) and purified by two cycles of affinity chromatography on acridinium resin (20). AChE from *Torpedo* (type H), modified by site-directed mutagenesis as described previously (21) and produced by transfection of COS-7 cells with the pEF-Bos vector (22), was provided by S. Bon and J. Massoulié at the Ecole Normale Supérieure in Paris, France. The free cysteine (C231) was replaced by a serine, and a stop codon was introduced at position 540, thus deleting the GPI addition signal but retaining a C-terminal cysteine that results in a soluble disulfide-linked dimeric enzyme. In this study, this enzyme is denoted wild-type *Torpedo* AChE and is compared to its D72G derivative. *Torpedo* wild-type and D72G AChEs also were purified by affinity chromatography on acridinium resin except where noted. Purification did not alter the fitted substrate inhibition parameters for the *Torpedo* D72G enzyme (data not shown). Fasciculin 2 was obtained from C. Cervenansky at the Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas, Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay (11), while fasciculin 3 was obtained from P. Marchot at the Laboratoire de Biochimie, Faculté de Médecine, Université d’Aix-Marseille II, Marseille, France (23). The concentration of purified fasciculin 2 was determined by absorbance ( $\epsilon_{276} = 4900 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ; 24), while the fasciculin 3 concentration was determined by titration with a known amount of human erythrocyte AChE as described in ref 11. DEPQ and EMPC were synthesized as previously described (9). Propidium iodide was purchased from Calbiochem.

**Mutagenesis of Recombinant Human AChE.** The secreted dimeric form of human AChE with a truncation sequence, including a stop codon inserted just downstream from the exon 4–5 boundary, was used as a template for mutagenesis (9). D74G AChE was constructed using the Alter Sites II *in vitro* Mutagenesis System (Promega Corp., Madison, WI). Briefly, the gene cassette encoding human AChE was cloned

from the *Drosophila* expression vector pPac into the cloning and mutagenesis vector pALTER to make pALT<sub>human</sub>. DNA was transformed into JM109 *Escherichia coli* cells for preparation of phagemid ssDNA using R408 helper phage. dsDNA was synthesized *in vitro* using the AChE vector ssDNA template, DNA polymerase, DNA ligase, and three site-specific oligonucleotides. The first two oligonucleotides (provided in the Altered Sites II kit) were annealed with antibiotic resistance genes on the pALT<sub>human</sub> plasmid, switching the antibiotic resistance encoded on the synthesized DNA strand and allowing for selection of *E. coli* with mutant plasmids. The third oligonucleotide (synthesized by the Mayo Clinic Rochester Molecular Biology Core Facility) was annealed with AChE DNA corresponding to amino acid residues 67–76 to introduce the D74G mutation (GAC → GGC). The mutagenic oligonucleotide also contained a silent mutation that removed a Van91I restriction endonuclease site as a marker to confirm the presence of the mutation. The pool of mutant and wild-type dsDNA was transformed into ES 1301 mutS *E. coli*, and cultures were grown in liquid media with the appropriate antibiotic for mutant DNA selection. Plasmid DNA was prepared from these cultures and propagated in JM109 *E. coli*. Mutant plasmids from JM109 colonies were identified (after further antibiotic selection) by Van91I endonuclease digestion of purified DNA. The D74G AChE sequence was confirmed by DNA sequencing carried out at the Mayo Clinic Rochester Molecular Biology Core Facility. The modified human AChE D74G cassette was returned to the pPac vector for transfection into and expression from *Drosophila* S2 cells in tissue culture (9). D74G AChE was purified from culture medium by two cycles of affinity chromatography on acridinium resin (20). The affinity chromatography procedure was modified in that NaCl concentrations used during the washing steps did not exceed 100 mM and the Triton X-100 level was reduced to 0.02% to prevent excess stripping of bound protein off the column. Purified recombinant AChE samples analyzed by SDS–PAGE (25) showed no contaminants.

**Steady-State Measurements of AChE-Catalyzed Substrate Hydrolysis.** Hydrolysis of acetylthiocholine was monitored with a spectrophotometric Ellman assay (26). Assay solutions included 0.33 mM DTNB, and hydrolysis was monitored by formation of the thiolate dianion of DTNB at 412 nm [ $\Delta\epsilon_{412} = 14.15 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (27)]. Hydrolysis rates  $\nu$  were measured at various substrate (S) concentrations in 20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 (pH 7.0) at 25 °C, and the constant ionic strength was maintained with 0–100 mM NaCl (8). The dependence of  $\nu$  on S concentration was fitted to eq 1, the Haldane equation for substrate inhibition (28), by weighted nonlinear regression analysis (assuming constant percent error in  $\nu$ ) with Fig.P (BioSoft, version 6.0). In eq 1,  $V_{\max} = k_{\text{cat}}[E]_{\text{tot}}$ , where  $k_{\text{cat}}$  is the

$$\nu = \frac{V_{\max} [S]}{[S] \left( 1 + \frac{[S]}{K_{\text{SS}}} \right) + K_{\text{app}}} \quad (1)$$

maximal substrate turnover rate,  $[E]_{\text{tot}}$  is the total concentration of AChE active sites,  $K_{\text{SS}}$  is the substrate inhibition

constant, and  $K_{\text{app}}$  is the apparent Michaelis constant. Active site concentrations were determined from  $V_{\max}/k_{\text{cat}}$ , and  $k_{\text{cat}}$  was established in titrations with DEPQ monitored by fluorometric or inactivation assays (9). Measurements of  $k_{\text{cat}}$  at pH 7.0 for human erythrocyte AChE  $[(5.78 \pm 0.38) \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}, n = 3]$ , wild-type recombinant human AChE  $[(6.61 \pm 0.32) \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}, n = 3]$ , and D74G human AChE  $[(6.53 \pm 0.27) \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}, n = 3]$  were not significantly different, and a mean  $k_{\text{cat}}$  value of  $6.3 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$  was assumed. This value agrees with a previously assigned  $k_{\text{cat}}$  of  $7 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$  at pH 8.0 (8) and a  $pK_a$  of 6.3 for  $k_{\text{cat}}$  (20). Determinations of  $k_{\text{cat}}$  at pH 7.0 for wild-type recombinant *Torpedo* AChE  $[(4.18 \pm 0.20) \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}, n = 3]$  and D72G *Torpedo* AChE  $[(5.33 \pm 0.17) \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}, n = 3]$  also were averaged to give a mean  $k_{\text{cat}}$  value of  $4.8 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$ .

**Determination of Rate Constants in Scheme 3.** We have recently presented substantial evidence which shows that catalysis of acetylthiocholine hydrolysis by human AChE proceeds according to Scheme 3 in the Results (8). To estimate key rate constants in Scheme 3, we solved the corresponding steady-state rate equations numerically with the program SCoP (version 3.51) (7, 8). This solution avoids equilibrium assumptions and allows examination of Scheme 3 in the context of our steric blockade model, which postulates that  $k_{-p2} < k_{-p}$  and  $a = b = 1$ . To allow the fitting of rate constants from data, our current treatment also simplifies Schemes 2 and 3 from their more general format (see ref 8) by postulating that product P bound to the acylation site does not alter the rate constant for deacetylation, that rate constants for P dissociation from the acetylated enzyme are identical to those from free enzyme, and that peripheral site binding is unaffected by the binding of ligands to the acylation site. These assumptions still leave eight rate constants in Scheme 3 to be assigned or determined. On the basis of previous experimental data, we assigned  $k_2 = k_3$  (7, 29) and  $k_{-p2}/k_{-p} = 0.01$  (7, 8). Additional constraints placed upon the remaining parameters are given by the following three equations. The second-order substrate hydrolysis rate constant  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$  for Schemes 2 and 3 is given by eq 2.

$$\frac{k_{\text{cat}}}{K_{\text{app}}} = \frac{k_s k_1 k_2}{k_s k_{-1} + k_2 (k_s + k_1)} \quad (2)$$

An adjustable constant  $B$  is defined in eq 3 to set the ratio of  $k_s$  equal to  $k_{\text{cat}}/K_{\text{app}}$ .

$$B = \frac{k_s K_{\text{app}}}{k_{\text{cat}}} \quad (3)$$

Another adjustable constant  $R/R_s$  is defined in eq 4.

$$\frac{R}{R_s} = 1 + \frac{1.5 (B - 1)}{B \left( 1 + \frac{k_2}{k_{-1}} \right)} \quad (4)$$

To solve for the parameters in Scheme 3,  $k_{\text{cat}}$  was set to the



human or *Torpedo* AChE value determined above and  $K_{app}$  and  $[E]_{tot}$  were obtained by an initial fit of data to eq 1. Values of  $B$  and  $R/R_S$  were assigned, and the dependence of  $v$  on  $[S]$  was then fitted in the SCoP program for the three remaining parameters in Scheme 3:  $K_S = k_{-S}/k_S$ ,  $k_{-P}$ , and  $k_2$ . The three other rate constants ( $k_1$ ,  $k_{-1}$ , and  $k_{-S}$ ) were calculated iteratively from eqs 2–4 during the fitting of these parameters.

The constants  $B$  and  $R/R_S$  were defined for the fitting procedure outlined here because they are constrained within a narrow range of values (8). According to eq 2,  $B \geq 1$ . When  $B \approx 1$ ,  $k_{cat}/K_{app} \approx k_S$  and the second-order reaction is diffusion-controlled (i.e.,  $k_{-S}/k_1 \approx 0$ ). For acetylthiocholine, the relatively high value of  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  ( $>10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ; see ref 8) and its viscosity dependence (30) argue that  $B$  is close to 1, and it is very unlikely to exceed 10. According to eq 4,  $1 \leq R/R_S \leq 2.5$ . This range places no restriction on the value of  $k_2/k_{-1}$ , but via assignment of  $B$  and  $R/R_S$ , the value of  $k_2/k_{-1}$  is set by eq 4 and that of  $k_{-S}/k_1$  by eqs 2 and 3.  $R$  and  $R_S$  are introduced because they represent observed solvent deuterium oxide isotope effects for AChE. If  $k_2$  and  $k_S$  are the only intrinsic rate constants in eq 2 that are altered when  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  is replaced with  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , and  $R$ ,  $R_S$ , and  $R_2$  are defined as the respective ratios of  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$ ,  $k_S$ , and  $k_2$  in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to that in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , then  $R/R_S$  is given by eq 4 when  $R_2$  is assigned a typical value of 2.5 (8). For all data fitting here,  $B$  was estimated to be 1.2 and  $R/R_S$  was set at the observed value of 1.1 (8). However, varying these constants over their entire range ( $1 \leq B \leq 10$  and  $1 \leq R/R_S \leq 2.5$ ), while producing large changes in calculated  $k_2/k_{-1}$ , resulted in no more than 40% changes in the fitted parameters  $K_S$ ,  $k_{-P}$ , and  $k_2$  for wild-type AChE.<sup>3</sup> Depending on the initial values of these three parameters, simultaneous fitting of wild-type AChE activities as in Figure 1A converged on one of two alternative solutions. The solution where  $k_{-P} > k_2$  was selected, consistent with previous estimates of  $k_{-P}$  (8).

**Slow Equilibration of Fasciculin in the Presence of Peripheral Site Inhibitors.** Apparent association rate constants  $k_{on}$  for fasciculin binding to the AChE peripheral site were measured by a procedure used previously (8, 11). In brief, stock solutions of fasciculin 2 (140  $\mu\text{M}$ ) and fasciculin 3 (20 nM) were prepared in buffer [20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 (pH 7.0)] and contained 0.1% bovine serum albumin (11). Association reactions (0.1 mL for fasciculin 3 and 1–2 mL for fasciculin 2) were initiated by adding small volumes of AChE and acetylthiocholine to final concentrations of 0.1–1.8 nM fasciculin 2 (*Torpedo* AChE) or 1–5 nM fasciculin 3 (human AChE) and 0.1–30 mM acetylthiocholine. The reaction mixtures also included 0.1 mM DTNB and NaCl (with a NaCl concentration of 60 mM –  $[S]$ ) in buffer at 25 °C. Fasciculin binding was assessed under approximate first-order conditions in which the fasciculin concentration was at least 7 times higher than the concentration of AChE and acetylthiocholine was not significantly depleted (<20%). Acetylthiocholine hydrolysis

rates  $v$  determined over 2 s intervals were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (BioSoft Fig.P) to eq 5.

$$v = v_{final} + (v_{initial} - v_{final}) e^{-kt} \quad (5)$$

In eq 5,  $v_{initial}$  and  $v_{final}$  are the calculated values of  $v$  at time zero and at the final steady state when fasciculin binding has reached equilibrium, respectively, and  $k$  is the observed first-order rate constant for the approach to the final steady state. Each series of binding measurements included reactions at a fixed acetylthiocholine (S) concentration and four to ten fasciculin concentrations  $[F]$ . The observed  $k$  for each reaction was given by eq 6, and  $k_{on}$ , the apparent association rate constant, was determined by linear regression analysis in which  $k$  values were weighted by the reciprocal of their variance.

$$k = k_{on}[F] + k_{off} \quad (6)$$

If ligand binding to the peripheral site is unaffected by the presence of ligands or an acyl group at the acylation site, then only two sets of enzyme species in Scheme 3 below need be considered,  $\Sigma E[S_P]$  and  $\Sigma E$  (8). These are the sums of the concentrations of all enzyme species in which S or nothing, respectively, is bound to the peripheral site. Assuming that fasciculin reacts with species in  $\Sigma E$  with an intrinsic association rate constant  $k_F$  and with species in  $\Sigma E[S_P]$  with an intrinsic association rate constant  $k_{FP}$ ,  $k_{on}$  is given by eq 7, where  $K_S$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for S at the peripheral site (8).

$$k_{on} = \frac{k_F + k_{FP} \frac{[S]}{K_S}}{1 + \frac{[S]}{K_S}} \quad (7)$$

To obtain estimates of  $K_S$ , values of  $k_{on}$  obtained at each S concentration were fitted to eq 7 by nonlinear regression analysis (BioSoft Fig.P) in which  $k_{on}$  values were weighted by the reciprocal of their variance.

**Phosphorylation of Human D74G AChE by Fluorogenic OPs.** Reaction of recombinant human D74G AChE with EMPC or DEPQ was monitored by the appearance of their fluorescent leaving groups by stopped flow fluorometry as described previously for wild-type human AChEs (9). We have shown that direct fluorescence monitoring of the leaving group during phosphorylation avoids misinterpretations of fasciculin inhibition that arise when phosphorylation is assessed by enzyme inactivation (9). The misinterpretation resulted from a small population of AChE that was resistant to normal fasciculin inhibition and dominated the enzyme activity during OP inactivation measurements in the presence of fasciculin. Measurements of inactivation of the D74G mutant by EMPC and DEPQ in the absence of fasciculin again indicated more than one population of enzyme. Stoichiometric titration of the D74G stock with DEPQ in the presence of fasciculin (9) indicated that less than 10% corresponded to the fasciculin-resistant population (data not shown).

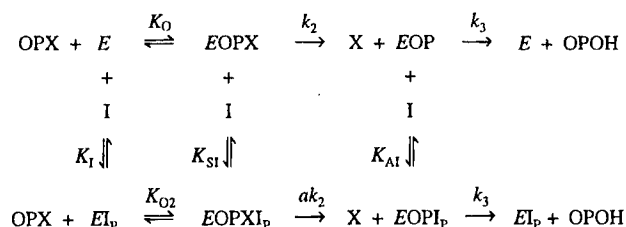
Fluorogenic phosphorylation reactions were conducted in 20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 at 23

<sup>3</sup> Values of  $B$  and  $R/R_S$  have a greater effect on the fitted parameters when little substrate inhibition is observed. When  $k_2$  was fixed for the human D74G data sets in Table 1, fitted values of  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$  remained within a factor of 2 of those shown over most of the range of  $B$  and  $R/R_S$  values. However, in certain narrow ranges (e.g.,  $1.00 < R/R_S < 1.02$  and  $1.3 < B < 1.8$ , or  $2 < R/R_S$  and  $4 < B < 8$ ), fitted values of  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$  differed by up to a factor of 10.



°C (pH 8.0 for EMPC and pH 7.0 for DEPQ). The release of product from each OP occurred in two phases, a large rapid phase and a small slower phase, and was fitted to an equation with two exponential terms (9). Some reactions included the peripheral site inhibitors propidium (150  $\mu$ M) or fasciculin 2 (10  $\mu$ M). A two-exponential fit also was required with DEPQ in the presence of propidium. Additional precautions were taken with fasciculin (9). The rate constants  $k$  for the rapid phase were analyzed according to Scheme 1.

Scheme 1



In this scheme, OPX is the intact OP with leaving group X, EOPX is the initial complex of the OP with AChE, characterized by the equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_0$  which equals  $k_{-0}/k_0$  (9) and EOP is the phosphorylated enzyme. The ligand I can bind to the peripheral site in each of the enzyme species (as denoted by the subscript P). OPs were assumed to equilibrate with the AChE acylation site even when inhibitors were bound to the peripheral site, and the dephosphorylation rate constant  $k_3$  was assumed to be negligible. The dependence of  $k$  on the OP concentration was analyzed by weighted nonlinear regression analysis (assuming constant percent error in  $k$ ) according to eq 8 to give  $k_{OP}$  and  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ , the respective first- and second-order rate constants of phosphorylation, respectively.

$$k = \frac{k_{OP} [\text{OP}]}{K_{OP} + [\text{OP}]} \quad (8)$$

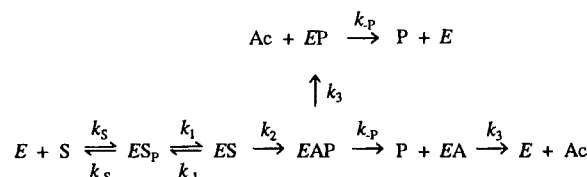
In the absence of I,  $k_{OP} = k_2$  and  $K_{OP} = K_0$ . In the presence of I, the relative intrinsic first-order rate constant  $a$  for phosphorylation in Scheme 1 was calculated from  $k_{OP}$ ,  $K_{OP}$ , and the competitive inhibition constant  $K_I$  for the inhibitor as outlined previously (9). Values of  $K_I$  were obtained in the pH 7.0 buffer with acetylthiocholine as the substrate. The  $K_I$  for propidium was calculated from the slopes of  $1/\nu$  versus  $1/[\text{S}]$  plots over a range of fixed concentrations of inhibitor, while the  $K_I$  for fasciculin 2 was estimated from relative  $\nu$  measurements in the presence and absence of inhibitor at low S concentrations (7).

## RESULTS

**A Mechanistic Model for Substrate Inhibition of AChE.** Traditional catalytic pathways for AChE propose the binding of an ester substrate S to the acylation site to form an ES complex, followed by formation of the acylated enzyme intermediate EA and deacylation to regenerate the free enzyme E. We recently obtained evidence that the catalytic pathway for AChE should be extended by making explicit two new classes of intermediates (8). One class includes enzyme species with the initial product of hydrolysis, the alcohol leaving group P (e.g., thiocholine), still bound to the

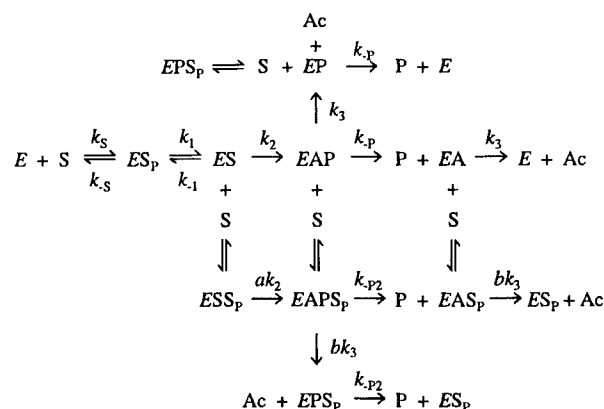
acylation site. These intermediates are denoted EAP and EP in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2



The second includes intermediates in which S is bound to the AChE peripheral site, indicated by the subscript P as in  $\text{ES}_p$  in Scheme 2. The substrate initially binds in  $\text{ES}_p$  and then slides into the acylation site to give ES. Previous schemes that ignore intermediates such as EAP and EP can sometimes be justified. For example, with acetylthiocholine, the product dissociation rate constant  $k_{-p}$  is estimated to be nearly an order of magnitude greater than the acylation rate constant  $k_2$  or deacylation rate constant  $k_3$ , and explicit inclusion of EAP, EP, and  $k_{-p}$  changes calculated values of  $k_{cat}$  by less than 1% (8). According to Scheme 2, a plot of the substrate hydrolysis rates  $\nu$  against the substrate concentration [S] should fit the familiar Michaelis-Menten expression. However, AChE shows substrate inhibition and thus requires a model in which a second molecule of substrate interacts with at least one of the intermediates in Scheme 2. Our recent evidence supports Scheme 3 (8).

Scheme 3



In this scheme, the second molecule of substrate can bind to the peripheral site in the ES, EA, EAP, and EP intermediates in Scheme 2 with an association rate constant  $k_s$  and a dissociation rate constant  $k_{-s}$ . In theory, substrate inhibition could arise from inhibition of acylation ( $a < 1$ ) or of deacylation ( $b < 1$ ) when S binds to the peripheral site, but there is no evidence that the binding of a small ligand like acetylthiocholine to the peripheral site can inhibit these steps. However, it has been directly shown that the binding of the small peripheral site ligands propidium or gallamine decreases the association and dissociation rate constants for ligand binding to the acylation site by factors of 10–400 (7). Substrate binding to the peripheral site then would be expected to slow the rate constant for product dissociation ( $k_{-p2} < k_{-p}$ ) in Scheme 3. If  $k_{-p2}$  falls within the range of  $k_2$  and  $k_3$ , then  $\text{EPS}_p$  can accumulate at high substrate concentrations and result in substrate inhibition. We recently

Table 1: Comparison of  $K_S$  Values Obtained from Substrate Inhibition Curves and from Fasciculin Competition<sup>a</sup>

AChE	<i>n</i>	rate constants from substrate inhibition			$K_S$ from fasciculin competition (mM)
		$K_S$ (mM)	$k_{-P}$ (s <sup>-1</sup> )	$k_2$ (s <sup>-1</sup> )	
human wild type	3	$1.9 \pm 0.7^b$	$(6 \pm 1) \times 10^4^b$	$(1.28 \pm 0.02) \times 10^4$	$1.3 \pm 1.0$
human D74G	3	$33 \pm 8^c$	$(9 \pm 3) \times 10^4^c$	$1.28 \times 10^4^d$	—
<i>Torpedo</i> wild type	2	$0.51 \pm 0.16$	$(16 \pm 3) \times 10^4$	$(0.97 \pm 0.01) \times 10^4$	$0.40 \pm 0.21$
<i>Torpedo</i> D72G	3	$10 \pm 1^b$	$(4 \pm 0.3) \times 10^4$	$0.97 \times 10^4^d$	$4 \pm 2$

<sup>a</sup> Rate constants from substrate inhibition were the means of *n* measurements obtained by data fitting with the SCoP program and eqs 2–4. Estimates of  $K_S$  from fasciculin competition were obtained with eq 7 as shown in Figures 1B and 2B. <sup>b</sup> The mean includes one experiment in which the sum of [NaCl] and [S] was 40 mM. The  $K_S$  obtained from this experiment was normalized to 60 mM prior to calculating the mean by assuming that ionic strength affected only  $k_S$  (31) and that  $k_S$  was inversely proportional to  $K_{app}$  (eq 3). <sup>c</sup> The mean includes experiments in which the sum of [NaCl] and [S] was fixed at 40, 60, or 100 mM.  $K_S$  values obtained from the experiments at 40 and 100 mM were normalized to 60 mM prior to calculating the mean as in footnote b. <sup>d</sup> For the fitting of  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$ , this  $k_2$  was fixed at the  $k_2$  value observed for the wild-type AChE.

examined whether this scheme could account quantitatively for substrate inhibition profiles with human erythrocyte AChE by measuring the affinity of S for the peripheral site in a fasciculin competition assay (8; see Figure 1B below). The value of  $K_S$  ( $=k_{-S}/k_S$ ) obtained for acetylthiocholine was about 1 mM. This value was then combined with our steric blockade model of Scheme 3, which postulates that  $k_{-P2} < k_{-P}$  but that  $a = b = 1$ , to construct a nonequilibrium simulation of the substrate inhibition profile that was in excellent agreement with the observed profile (8).

**Estimation of the Acetylthiocholine Affinity for the AChE Peripheral Site Directly from the Substrate Inhibition Profile.** While our previous work demonstrated that experimental estimates of some of the remaining rate constants allowed reasonable simulation of substrate inhibition plots, our goal here was to actually fit the two key kinetic parameters in Scheme 3,  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$ , with substrate inhibition data. To achieve this, we reduced the 11 rate constant variables in Scheme 3 to three that could be fitted, as outlined in Experimental Procedures. Briefly, the assumptions in our steric blockade model together with previous data from inhibition of substrate hydrolysis by bound peripheral site ligands (7) decreased the number of variables to the seven rate constants in Scheme 2. Assigning  $k_3 = k_2$  (29) and invoking eqs 2–4 further reduced the system to three fitted parameters ( $K_S$ ,  $k_{-P}$ , and  $k_2$ ). The profile of  $v$  versus [S] for acetylthiocholine with recombinant wild-type human AChE exhibited the bell shape that is the hallmark of pronounced substrate inhibition, and this profile was fitted precisely by the procedure (Figure 1A). Fitted values of  $K_S$  ( $1.9 \pm 0.7$  mM) and  $k_{-P}$  [ $(6 \pm 1) \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup>] averaged from this experiment and two others (Table 1) agreed to within 40% of the corresponding values assigned previously to simulate substrate inhibition for human erythrocyte AChE (8).

We selected  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$  as parameters to be fitted because they can be compared to independent experimentally predicted values. The predicted  $k_{-P}$  was calculated indirectly from the relationship  $k_{-P} = K_P k_P$ , where  $K_P$  is the measured equilibrium dissociation constant for thiocholine inhibition of AChE and the association rate constant  $k_P$  for thiocholine is assumed to be the same as  $k_S$  for acetylthiocholine. Its calculated value ( $1.3 \times 10^5$  s<sup>-1</sup>) agreed with the simulated  $k_{-P}$  value (8) and the fitted  $k_{-P}$  value determined here. To obtain the predicted  $K_S$  for acetylthiocholine, we employed the fasciculin competition assay in Figure 1B. In this assay, the substrate affinity for the peripheral site is determined from the effect of substrate concentration on the rate of equilibration of fasciculin at the peripheral site. The associa-

tion of fasciculin with the AChE peripheral site was monitored as a decrease in AChE activity toward acetylthiocholine (8). The apparent fasciculin association rate constants  $k_{on}$  then were calculated from the rate constants for this activity decrease as a function of the fasciculin concentration, and finally, the dependence of  $k_{on}$  on the acetylthiocholine concentration was fitted to eq 7 to obtain  $K_S$ . The assay requires a sufficiently low dissociation rate constant  $k_{-F}$  for the fasciculin–AChE complex to allow measurement of the initial rate constants for fasciculin association, and our preliminary observations indicated that  $k_{-F}$  for fasciculin 2 with human D74G was too high to allow these measurements. Therefore, we turned to fasciculin 3, which was reported to have a  $K_d$  nearly 100-fold smaller than that of fasciculin 2 with rat brain AChE (23) and which did allow  $k_{on}$  determinations with the human D74G. As observed previously for fasciculin 2 and human erythrocyte AChE (8), acetylthiocholine only partially blocked the association of fasciculin 3 with recombinant wild-type human AChE (Figure 1B). At high saturating concentrations of acetylthiocholine,  $k_{on}$  decreased to about 50% of its extrapolated value in the absence of acetylthiocholine. Fitting the  $k_{on}$  values for fasciculin 3 at various concentrations of acetylthiocholine to eq 7 gave a  $K_S$  of  $1.3 \pm 1.0$  mM. The precision of the individual  $k_{on}$  points made it difficult to decrease the error of this estimate, but this  $K_S$  value agreed well with that obtained from the substrate inhibition data (Table 1).

**Human AChE Residue D74 Is Important in the Binding of Acetylthiocholine to the Peripheral Site of AChE.** The quantitative agreement between the  $K_S$  measured by fasciculin competition and that obtained by fitting the substrate inhibition profile provided reassuring support for our model in Scheme 3 and its application to wild-type human AChE. We next investigated whether such agreement would extend to the human D74G mutant. The rationale outlined in the introductory section for focusing on this mutant is that D74 may be the key residue in defining peripheral site binding of acetylthiocholine. If this idea is correct,  $K_S$  should increase dramatically in D74G mutants. With the human D74G enzyme in Figure 1A, the extent of substrate inhibition in fact was decreased to such an extent that the three-parameter fit in SCoP was unreliable and sometimes failed to converge with the relation  $k_2 < k_{-P}$ . Therefore,  $k_2$  was fixed to the value in Table 1 obtained for the wild-type human AChE, and only  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$  were fitted. The assumption that  $k_2$  is the same for human wild-type and D74G AChEs was supported by our observation that these AChEs have the same

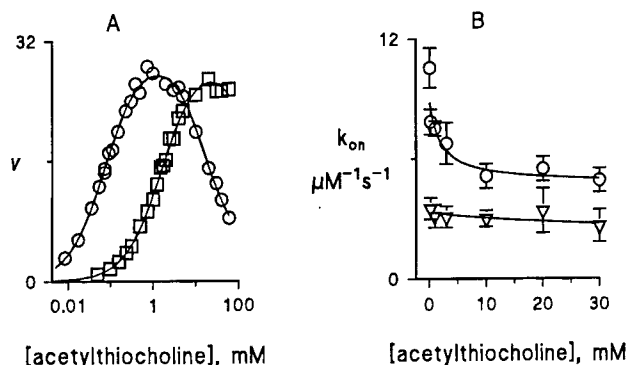


FIGURE 1: Acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site of human AChE. Reaction mixtures with varying amounts of acetylthiocholine were supplemented with NaCl such that  $[S] + [NaCl] = 60$  mM to maintain a constant ionic strength. (A) Substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine. Points represent initial velocities (micromolar per minute) measured at the indicated substrate concentrations with the wild-type (O) or D74G (□) AChE (80 pM) as outlined in Experimental Procedures. Lines were fitted with the SCoP program by employing eqs 2–4. For wild-type AChE, the parameters  $K_S$ ,  $k_{-P}$ , and  $k_2$  were fitted simultaneously, while for the D74G mutant,  $k_2$  was fixed at  $1.28 \times 10^4$  s $^{-1}$  and  $K_S$  and  $k_{-P}$  were fitted (see Table 1). Lines fitted with the Haldane equation (eq 1) were virtually superimposable with those shown and gave a  $K_{app}$  of  $76 \pm 2$   $\mu$ M and a  $K_{SS}$  of  $22 \pm 1$  mM for wild-type AChE and a  $K_{app}$  of  $1670 \pm 60$   $\mu$ M and a  $K_{SS}$  of  $300 \pm 70$  mM for the D74G mutant. (B) Inhibition of fasciculin 3 binding by acetylthiocholine. Association rate constants  $k_{on}$  for fasciculin 3 measured at the indicated substrate concentrations with wild-type (O) or D74G (▽) AChE were determined by analysis with eqs 5 and 6 as outlined in Experimental Procedures (data not shown). Points represent a series of  $k_{on}$  measurements, and lines were obtained with eq 7 by fixing  $K_S$  at the value obtained from substrate inhibition in Table 1 and fitting  $k_{FP}/k_F$  to  $0.52 \pm 0.05$  (wild type) or  $0.6 \pm 0.5$  (D74G). A line for the wild-type AChE points fitting all three constants in eq 7 corresponded closely to that shown and gave a  $K_S$  of  $1.3 \pm 1.0$  mM and a  $k_{FP}/k_F$  of  $0.52 \pm 0.06$ .

$k_{cat}$  value (see Experimental Procedures), and  $k_2$  is a major contributor to  $k_{cat}$ . Average fitted values of  $K_S$  ( $33 \pm 8$  mM) and  $k_{-P}$  [ $(9 \pm 3) \times 10^4$  s $^{-1}$ ] were obtained from the human D74G data in Figure 1B and two additional experiments at slightly different ionic strengths (Table 1). Ionic strength had no effect on  $k_{-P}$ , which was nearly unchanged from the value for wild-type AChE. In contrast,  $K_S$  increased about 20-fold with the D74G mutant, and the change in this parameter alone was sufficient to nearly abolish substrate inhibition. Of particular importance, this increase in  $K_S$  was supported by the fasciculin 3 competition data for the human D74G mutant in Figure 1B. Values of  $k_{on}$  did not differ significantly as the acetylthiocholine concentration ranged from 0.1 to 30 mM, and the data could be fitted to eq 7 by assigning a fixed  $K_S$  of 33 mM from the substrate inhibition data.

To determine whether D72 was essential for the binding of acetylthiocholine to the peripheral site of AChE from another species, we examined recombinant *Torpedo* AChEs. Wild-type *Torpedo* AChE exhibited substrate inhibition similar to that observed with wild-type human AChE (Figure 2A), and average fitted values of  $K_S$  ( $0.5 \pm 0.2$  mM) and  $k_{-P}$  [ $(16 \pm 3) \times 10^4$  s $^{-1}$ ] were obtained (Table 1). Both the wild type and D72G AChEs from *Torpedo* had sufficient affinity for fasciculin 2 to conduct fasciculin competition measurements. Acetylthiocholine was slightly more effective in blocking the association of fasciculin 2 with the wild-type *Torpedo* than with the wild-type human AChE, as high

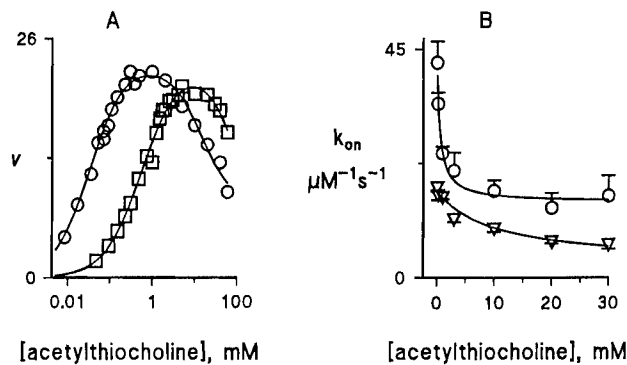


FIGURE 2: Acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site of *Torpedo* AChE. Ionic strength was maintained with up to 60 mM NaCl as shown in Figure 1. (A) Substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine. Assays were conducted as described for Figure 1A with wild-type (O) or D72G (□) AChE (80 pM). Lines were fitted with the SCoP program as in Figure 1A except that for the D72G mutant  $k_2$  was fixed at  $0.97 \times 10^4$  s $^{-1}$  (see Table 1). Lines fitted with the Haldane equation (eq 1) were close to (wild type) or virtually superimposable with (D72G) those shown and gave a  $K_{app}$  of  $35 \pm 2$   $\mu$ M and a  $K_{SS}$  of  $39 \pm 3$  mM for wild-type AChE and a  $K_{app}$  of  $570 \pm 25$   $\mu$ M and a  $K_{SS}$  of  $140 \pm 20$  mM for the D72G mutant. (B) Inhibition of fasciculin 2 binding by acetylthiocholine. Association rate constants  $k_{on}$  for fasciculin 2 with affinity-purified wild-type (O) or unpurified D72G (▽) AChE were determined as described for Figure 1B (data not shown). Lines were obtained as in Figure 1B with  $k_{FP}/k_F$  fitted to  $0.33 \pm 0.04$  (wild type) or  $0.15 \pm 0.05$  (D72G). Lines fitting all three constants in eq 7 corresponded closely to those shown and gave a  $K_S$  of  $0.40 \pm 0.21$  mM and a  $k_{FP}/k_F$  of  $0.32 \pm 0.05$  for the wild-type points and a  $K_S$  of  $3.8 \pm 1.7$  mM and a  $k_{FP}/k_F$  of  $0.30 \pm 0.06$  for the D72G points.

saturating concentrations of acetylthiocholine decreased  $k_{on}$  to about one-third of its extrapolated value in the absence of acetylthiocholine (Figure 2B). Fitting the  $k_{on}$  values to eq 7 gave a  $K_S$  of  $0.4 \pm 0.2$  mM (Table 1), in agreement with the  $K_S$  obtained from substrate inhibition of wild-type *Torpedo* AChE. Substrate inhibition with the *Torpedo* D72G mutant was more evident than with the human D74G enzyme (Figure 2A). As with human D74G, however, it was necessary to fix  $k_2$  to obtain a  $K_S$  of  $10 \pm 1$  mM (Table 1). The fasciculin 2 competition data supported this estimate. Values of  $k_{on}$  with the *Torpedo* D72G mutant decreased at least 3-fold as the acetylthiocholine concentration ranged from 0.1 to 30 mM (Figure 2B), and fitting to eq 7 gave a  $K_S$  ( $4 \pm 2$  mM). The somewhat lower  $K_S$  values for the wild-type and D72G *Torpedo* AChEs relative to those of the corresponding human AChEs suggest that residues other than D72 contribute more to the peripheral site for acetylthiocholine in *Torpedo* AChE than in human AChE. For example, residues 72–75 in *Torpedo* AChE are DEQF, while in human AChE they are DTLY; this sequence difference may contribute to greater acetylthiocholine affinities in the peripheral site of the *Torpedo* AChEs.

The effects of the D72G mutation that we observe on the experimental kinetic parameters for acetylthiocholine hydrolysis in eq 1 are consistent with previous analyses of D72 mutants of AChE. We found no significant difference in  $k_{cat}$  between human wild-type and D74G AChEs and a slight 25–30% increase in the  $k_{cat}$  for *Torpedo* D72G AChE relative to that for the *Torpedo* wild-type enzyme (see Experimental Procedures), in reasonable agreement with a small 40% decrease in the reported  $k_{cat}$  values for mouse and human D74N (14, 15). All studies agree that  $K_{app}$

Table 2: Rate Constants for the Phosphorylation of Wild-Type and D72G AChE by Fluorogenic OPs<sup>a</sup>

OP enzyme	inhibitor	$k_{OP}$ (min <sup>-1</sup> )	$\alpha$	$K_{OP}$ ( $\mu$ M)	$k_{OP}/K_{OP}$	
					( $\mu$ M <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> )	relative decrease (fold)
EMPC						
wild type <sup>b</sup>	none	150 ± 11	—	224 ± 24	0.67 ± 0.03	—
	propidium	570 ± 140 <sup>c</sup>	5 ± 2 <sup>c</sup>	1260 ± 350 <sup>c</sup>	0.45 ± 0.02	1.5
	fasciculin	0.23 ± 0.08	0.002	220 ± 110	0.0011 ± 0.0002	610
D74G	none	74 ± 10	—	64 ± 12	1.2 ± 0.1	—
	propidium	710 ± 110	>10	330 ± 70	2.2 ± 0.2	<sup>d</sup>
	fasciculin	19 ± 4	0.24 ± 0.08	1260 ± 320	0.015 ± 0.001	80
DEPQ						
wild type <sup>b</sup>	none	1600 ± 200	—	7.5 ± 1.3	205 ± 11	—
	propidium	1200 ± 400 <sup>c</sup>	0.7 ± 0.4 <sup>c</sup>	85 ± 30 <sup>c</sup>	15 ± 1	14
	fasciculin	0.66 ± 0.10	0.0003	700 ± 140	0.0010 ± 0.0001	220000
D74G	none	850 ± 140	—	90 ± 20	10 ± 1	—
	propidium	760 ± 300 <sup>c</sup>	0.8 ± 0.9 <sup>c</sup>	240 ± 130 <sup>c</sup>	3.2 ± 0.4	3
	fasciculin	<sup>e</sup>	<sup>e</sup>	<sup>e</sup>	<0.006 ± 0.0004	>1500

<sup>a</sup> Values of  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  were determined from the dependence of  $k$  on [OP] (eq 8), and  $\alpha$  (Scheme 1) was calculated by extrapolation to a saturating concentration of inhibitor (9). <sup>b</sup> Data from ref 9. <sup>c</sup> The maximum [OP] employed (30–60% of the estimated  $K_{OP}$ ) did not exceed 80% of the estimated  $K_{OP}$ , and therefore, estimates of  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  are approximate. <sup>d</sup>  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  increased by a factor of 1.9. <sup>e</sup> No estimate was possible because of the lower affinity of fasciculin 2 for the D74G mutant, the low reactivity of the complex of fasciculin 2 and D74G with DEPQ, and the near linearity of  $k$  with [OP] (eq 8).

increases when D72 is mutated, and our observations of a 22-fold increase in human D74G (Figure 1A) and a 16-fold increase in *Torpedo* D72G (Figure 2A) are consistent with 28- and 5-fold increases reported for mouse (14) and human (15) D74N, respectively. We also found that  $K_{SS}$ , the experimental substrate inhibition constant, increased by factors of 14 with human D74G and 4 with *Torpedo* D72G relative to those of the wild-type enzymes, in reasonable agreement with the 35-fold increase reported in mouse D74N (14).

**Phosphorylation of Recombinant Human D74G by EMPC and DEPQ in the Presence and Absence of Peripheral Site Ligands.** EMPC and DEPQ are fluorogenic OPs that release fluorescent leaving groups when they phosphorylate the AChE acylation site (Scheme 1). As observed previously with wild-type human AChEs (9), most of the fluorescence increase on reaction of these OPs with the human D74G mutant occurred with a single rapid exponential time course (data not shown). The dependence of the rate constants on the OP concentrations was analyzed with eq 8. The D74G mutation had little effect on the reaction of EMPC, a neutral OP. The first-order rate constant  $k_{OP}$  decreased about 2-fold, and the equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_{OP}$  decreased about 4-fold relative to that of wild-type AChE (Table 2). A similar decrease in  $k_{OP}$  was observed for DEPQ, a cationic OP, but  $K_{OP}$  increased by about an order of magnitude. These changes are consistent with those reported in second-order phosphorylation rate constants ( $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ ) for other neutral and cationic OPs with mouse wild-type and D74N AChEs (16). These reports showed that  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  for cationic OPs decreased 35–145-fold in the mutant relative to that of wild-type AChE, in contrast to a 1.4–2.6-fold increase for neutral OPs, and the authors concluded that D74 was responsible for the enhanced reactivity of cationic OPs relative to their uncharged counterparts.

In the presence of peripheral site ligands, interpretation of  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  in terms of the intrinsic rate constants in Scheme 1 involved extrapolation to a saturating concentration

of the ligand (9). Since the extrapolation required a known  $K_I$  for the ligand, we determined  $K_I$  values of  $29.5 \pm 0.4$   $\mu$ M for propidium and  $8.2 \pm 0.6$  nM for fasciculin 2 with human D74G AChE. These values are about 30- and 300-fold higher, respectively, than the corresponding  $K_I$  determinations with wild-type human AChE (7, 11). These increases are somewhat larger than the respective 4- and 30-fold increases in  $K_I$  relative to that of the wild type previously reported for propidium and fasciculin 2, with mouse D74N AChE (14, 31). The relatively low affinities of propidium and fasciculin 2 with human D74G AChE made it difficult to extrapolate their precise effects on OP phosphorylation, particularly with DEPQ. Propidium showed no inhibition of the EMPC reaction with this mutant, and both  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  increased when propidium was introduced (Table 2). The absence of propidium inhibition of EMPC phosphorylation also was seen with wild-type AChE (Table 2) and was noted previously to be consistent with our steric blockade model (9). Since this model predicts that a small peripheral site ligand like propidium will have relatively little effect on a substrate like an OP that equilibrates with the acylation site before acylation occurs, the increases in  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  might appear to require an additional conformational effect induced by bound propidium on the OP reactivity at the acylation site (32). However, these increases may arise simply from the fact that steric overlap would occur if both propidium and EMPC or DEPQ were placed in their normal binding sites in the binary AChE complexes (9). Molecular movement of the substrate to reduce this overlap can explain the increase in  $K_{OP}$  for both EMPC and DEPQ when propidium is bound with either wild-type or D74G AChE (Table 2), and this movement could induce strain in the bond to the OP leaving group to account for the increase in  $k_{OP}$  for EMPC (Table 2; 9). Alternatively, this increase in  $k_{OP}$  may result from nonproductive binding of EMPC to the free enzyme, for example, with its leaving group directed inward rather than out of the active site gorge. If bound propidium interfered with EMPC binding in a nonproductive binding

configuration and thereby increased the percentage of EMPC bound in a productive mode, an increase in  $a$  (along with a corresponding increase in  $K_{OP}$ ) would be expected, as seen in Table 2 for the propidium-EMPC ternary complexes. In any event, it is clear that there are mechanisms which could account for this increase in  $k_{OP}$  without invoking a propidium-induced conformational change in the acylation site.

In contrast to propidium, fasciculin 2 binding to the peripheral site dramatically decreased the phosphorylation rate constants for EMPC and DEPQ with wild-type AChE by 3–5 orders of magnitude (9; Table 2). We interpreted this qualitative difference from propidium to indicate that fasciculin induces a conformational change or a conformational restraint in the acylation site that reduces  $a$  (9). The D74G mutation appears to have an effect on the ability of fasciculin to induce this conformational change with EMPC. The value of  $a$  increased from 0.002 in the wild-type enzyme to 0.24 in D74G AChE (Table 2). Fasciculin 2 clearly inhibited the reaction of DEPQ with D74G AChE, but the maximal inhibition could not be determined. Estimates of  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  decreased nearly linearly with the fasciculin 2 concentration up to 10  $\mu$ M, the highest concentration tested (Table 2). Because of the relatively low affinity of fasciculin 2 for the D74G enzyme, the residual free AChE dominated the reaction with DEPQ and prevented extrapolation to the very low rate constants for the reaction of DEPQ with the fasciculin 2 complex.

## DISCUSSION

To understand the role of an active site residue in the AChE catalytic pathway, it is useful to determine the contribution of the residue to the affinity of substrates for the peripheral site. While this contribution can be assessed by measurements of  $K_S$  from substrate competition with fasciculin as depicted in Figure 1B, such measurements require great precision as well as a high affinity of fasciculin for the peripheral site. To develop an alternative procedure for measuring  $K_S$  in AChE mutants as well as in *Drosophila* AChE and BChE with low fasciculin affinities, we examined whether  $K_S$  can be measured directly from substrate inhibition curves as shown in Figure 1A. We show in Table 1 that  $K_S$  values can be obtained from substrate inhibition curves that agree with those from fasciculin competition if three conditions are met: (1)  $k_{cat}$  is determined independently from active site titrations; (2)  $K_{app}$  and  $[E]_{tot}$  are estimated from an initial fit of the substrate inhibition curve to the Haldane equation (eq 1); and (3) simplifying assumptions are applied to Scheme 3 to decrease the independent rate constants to a number that can be fitted uniquely by a computer-assisted simultaneous equation solver. We impose the simplifying assumptions that several rate constants are unaffected by bound ligands (e.g.,  $a = b = 1$ ), are related by previous measurements in the literature (e.g.,  $k_2 = k_3$ ), or can be combined into terms (e.g.,  $B$  and  $R/R_S$ ) for which  $K_S$  is relatively insensitive. As future studies fit multiple  $v$  versus  $[S]$  data sets with, for example, varying concentrations of specific inhibitors, the number of independent rate constants that can be fitted uniquely should increase and eliminate uncertainties arising from the simplifying assumptions.

As a negatively charged residue in the AChE active site, D72 in principle could affect catalytic activity in several

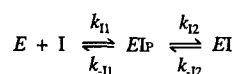
ways. First, it could contribute to a general electrostatic effect that attracts cationic substrates and inhibitors. A high net negative charge near the active site was initially demonstrated by the effects of ionic strength on  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  for cationic substrates and on the association rate constant  $k_1$  for cationic inhibitors (33). Molecular modeling calculations (34, 35) from the three-dimensional structure supported this notion by suggesting that the AChE catalytic subunit has a dipole moment aligned with the active site gorge that accelerates association rates for cationic ligands. The magnitude of the acceleration can be estimated as the ratio of  $k_1$  extrapolated to zero ionic strength to  $k_1$  at high ionic strength. For example, this ratio was about 7.5 for the cationic trifluoromethyl ketone TMTFA and mouse AChE (31). It remained about 7.1 following mutation of D74 to N, even though this mutation decreased  $k_1$  for TMTFA more than 20-fold relative to that of wild-type AChE (31). From this comparison, we conclude that D72 contributes very little to a general electrostatic effect on cationic ligands. This conclusion is consistent with other observations which show that negatively charged residues at or near the peripheral site contribute only modestly to the electrostatic field at the active site (31, 36).

A second way in which D72 could affect catalytic activity was recently proposed from molecular modeling studies of AChE (37). In these Brownian dynamics simulations, the mutation D74N had little effect on the frequency of cation entry into the peripheral site but significantly decreased the likelihood that a cation in the peripheral site would move to the acylation site. The simulations predicted a 30-fold reduction of  $k_1$  for TMTFA in the D74N mutant relative to that of the wild-type enzyme, in excellent agreement with the observed 25-fold reduction. These authors proposed that D72 may act as an electrostatic anchor that traps cationic ligands entering the active site gorge (37). A similar proposal based on modeling calculations also has been offered (38). Our data provide strong experimental support for this hypothesis by showing that D72 is directly involved in a transient binding of acetylthiocholine at the peripheral site. It is likely that as a consequence of this binding  $k_{-s}$  falls below  $k_1$  in Scheme 3, ensuring that most substrate molecules that encounter the peripheral site proceed on to hydrolysis. Estimates of  $K_S$ , the equilibrium dissociation constant for this binding, can be obtained directly from the partially competitive effect of acetylthiocholine on fasciculin binding, and they can also be obtained indirectly by the application of Scheme 3 to the substrate inhibition curve for acetylthiocholine (Figure 1). Both methods agreed that  $K_S$  increased from about 1–2 mM in wild-type human AChE to about 30 mM in the D74G mutant.

The hypothesis that D72 traps entering cationic ligands revives the classic notion of an anionic site in the AChE catalytic pathway (10) and suggests that D72 functions as such a site. While  $K_S$  is the most direct measure of cationic substrate affinity for this anionic site, analysis according to Scheme 3 indicates that two parameters determined from eq 1,  $K_{app}$  and  $K_{SS}$ , are closely related to  $K_S$ . As noted above, mutation of D72 to G decreased  $k_{cat}/K_{app}$  by increasing the effective  $K_{app}$  without appreciable effect on  $k_{cat}$ . Mutation of D72 to G also increased the  $K_{SS}$  for acetylthiocholine and made substrate inhibition less evident.  $K_{SS}$  increased in the mutant because the level of substrate binding that gave rise to steric blockade was decreased. Therefore, according to

Scheme 3, mutations such as that in D72G that result in an increase in the  $K_S$  for substrate binding in the peripheral site (without an effect on  $k_{cat}$ ) should give rise to parallel increases in  $K_{app}$  and  $K_{SS}$ . Furthermore, this loss in affinity should also be reflected in increases in  $K_I$  for cationic inhibitors specific to either the peripheral site or the acylation site, as shown by consideration of Scheme 4.

Scheme 4



In Scheme 4, an inhibitor first binds to the peripheral site with an equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_{I1}$ . Its partitioning between the peripheral site and the acylation site is then given by the equilibrium constant  $K_{I2}$  ( $=k_{-12}/k_{12}$ ). The experimental  $K_I = K_{I1}K_{I2}/(1 + K_{I2})$ , and the inhibitor will be specific for the peripheral site if  $K_{I2} \gg 1$  ( $K_I = K_{I1}$ ) or for the acylation site if  $K_{I2} \ll 1$  ( $K_I = K_{I1}K_{I2}$ ). In either case,  $K_I$  is proportional to  $K_{I1}$ , and a mutation like that in D72G which we propose to increase only  $K_{I1}$  will increase the experimental  $K_I$ . Scheme 4 is consistent with experimental results. Mutations of D74 to G or N in human or mouse AChE consistently reduced the affinity of both monoquaternary ligands specific to the acylation site (edrophonium) and of cationic ligands specific to the peripheral site (propidium) by factors of about 5 (14, 31, 39). Bisquaternary ligands that bind simultaneously to both the peripheral and acylation sites are particularly sensitive to these D72 mutations and showed reductions in affinity of more than 2 orders of magnitude.  $K_{OP}$  for OPs is essentially an equilibrium constant equivalent to a  $K_I$ , and Table 2 shows that  $K_{OP}$  for cationic DEPQ increased about 12-fold for human D74G relative to that for wild-type AChE. Similar decreases in the affinity of cationic ligands for the active site of BChE were observed when D70 was mutated to G (17). The affinity of monoquaternary cations decreased about 10-fold relative to that of the wild-type BChE, and that of bisquaternary cations decreased about 100-fold in the D70G mutant relative to that of the wild-type BChE. To account for these data, Masson et al. (17) proposed a mechanism in which a cationic ligand first binds to D70 before proceeding to a second site at the base of the active site gorge. Although no data were presented to demonstrate ligand binding near D70, this proposal is very similar to that inferred here for the role of D72 in AChE.

A third possible way that D72 could affect catalytic activity is by mediating a conformational change to the acylation site when a ligand binds to the peripheral site. Such a conformational change has been proposed previously to account for inhibition of substrate hydrolysis by bound peripheral site ligands (17, 40), but in our view, solid evidence supporting this proposal has been obtained for only one peripheral site ligand, fasciculin (9). The binding of fasciculin drastically decreased organophosphorylation rate constants for both the neutral EMPC and the cationic DEPQ by factors of nearly  $10^3$ – $10^5$  (Table 2). Since OPs essentially equilibrate prior to phosphorylation of S200 in the acylation site (9), this inhibition cannot result from steric blockade. We previously rationalized this unique effect of fasciculin (9) by referring to crystal structure analyses of fasciculin–AChE complexes (12, 13). These analyses show that fasciculin 2 interacts not only with W279 and other residues in

the peripheral site but also with residues on the outer surface of the C67–C94  $\omega$ -loop within 4 Å of W84 in the acylation site, well beyond the region of the peripheral site occupied by propidium (7, 15). These more extensive surface interactions provide a structural basis for an inhibitory conformational effect on the acylation site when fasciculin but not propidium is bound to the peripheral site. Data in Table 2 indicate that some of this inhibitory conformational effect is mediated by D72. In particular, the first-order phosphorylation rate constant in the EOPXI<sub>P</sub> ternary complex with fasciculin relative to the corresponding rate constant in EOPX alone is given by the constant  $a$  in Scheme 1, and the low value of  $a$  for the wild-type enzyme (0.002) is a direct indication of the inhibitory conformational effect of fasciculin. Since  $a$  for EMPC increased about 100-fold to 0.24 in the human D74G mutant relative to that in wild-type AChE, almost all of the inhibitory effect of fasciculin on first-order phosphorylation by EMPC was lost in the mutant. Therefore, even though D72 does not make direct contact with fasciculin 2 according to the crystal structures, it may be important in maintaining an interaction between fasciculin and the  $\omega$ -loop that is necessary to transmit the inhibitory conformational effect. Evidence supporting a role for D72 in this interaction was provided by the 300-fold decrease in fasciculin 2 affinity in the human D74G mutant relative to that in the wild-type enzyme.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We are grateful to Drs. Suzanne Bon and Jean Massoulié (CNRS URA 1857, Paris, France) for the construction and expression of the *Torpedo* AChEs. We thank Dr. Pascale Marchot (CNRS Unite Propre de Recherche 9039, Marseille, France) for a sample of highly purified fasciculin 3 (23).

## REFERENCES

- Rosenberry, T. L. (1979) *Biophys. J.* 26, 263–290.
- Rosenberry, T. L. (1975) Acetylcholinesterase. In *Advances in Enzymology* (Meister, A., Ed.) Vol. 43, pp 103–218, John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Taylor, P., and Lappi, S. (1975) *Biochemistry* 14, 1989–1997.
- Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolow, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Toker, L., and Silman, I. (1991) *Science* 253, 872–879.
- Velan, B., Barak, D., Ariel, N., Leitner, M., Bino, T., Ordentlich, A., and Shafferman, A. (1996) *FEBS Lett.* 395, 22–28.
- Ollis, D. L., Cheah, E., Cygler, M., Dijkstra, B., Frolow, F., Franken, S. M., Harel, M., Remington, S. J., Silman, I., Schrag, J., Sussman, J. L., Verschueren, K. H. G., and Goldman, A. (1992) *Protein Eng.* 5, 197–211.
- Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37, 4206–4216.
- Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999) *Biochemistry* 38, 122–133.
- Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* 274, 8491–8499.
- Nachmansohn, D., and Wilson, I. B. (1951) *Adv. Enzymol.* 12, 259–339.
- Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C., and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 19694–19701.
- Harel, M., Kleywegt, G. J., Ravelli, R. B. G., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1995) *Structure* 3, 1355–1366.
- Bourne, Y., Taylor, P., and Marchot, P. (1995) *Cell* 83, 503–512.
- Radic, Z., Pickering, N. A., Vellom, D. C., Camp, S., and Taylor, P. (1993) *Biochemistry* 32, 12074–12084.

15. Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ordentlich, A., Ariel, N., Bromberg, A., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 6296–6305.
16. Hosea, N. A., Radic, Z., Tsigelny, I., Berman, H. A., Quinn, D. M., and Taylor, P. (1996) *Biochemistry* 35, 10995–11004.
17. Masson, P., Legrand, P., Bartels, C. F., Froment, M.-T., Schopfer, L. M., and Lockridge, O. (1997) *Biochemistry* 36, 2266–2277.
18. Kalow, W. (1962) *Pharmacogenetics: heredity and the response to drugs*, pp 69–136, W. B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia.
19. Lockridge, O. (1990) *Pharmacol. Ther.* 47, 35–60.
20. Rosenberry, T. L., and Scoggin, D. M. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259, 5643–5652.
21. Duval, N., Bon, S., Silman, I., Sussman, J., and Massoulié, J. (1992) *FEBS Lett.* 309, 421–423.
22. Harel, M., Sussman, J. L., Krejci, E., Bon, S., Chanal, P., Massoulié, J., and Silman, I. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89, 10827–10831.
23. Marchot, P., Khelif, A., Ji, Y.-H., Masnuelle, P., and Bourgis, P. E. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268, 12458–12467.
24. Karlsson, E., Mbugua, P. M., and Rodriguez-Ithurralde, D. (1984) *J. Physiol. (Paris)* 79, 232–240.
25. Laemmli, U. K. (1970) *Nature* 227, 680–685.
26. Ellman, G. L., Courtney, K. D., Andres, J. V., and Featherstone, R. M. (1961) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 7, 88–95.
27. Riddles, P. W., Blakeley, R. L., and Zerner, B. (1979) *Anal. Biochem.* 94, 75–81.
28. Haldane, J. B. S. (1930) *Enzymes*, p 84, Longman, New York.
29. Froede, H. C., and Wilson, I. B. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259, 11010–11013.
30. Bazelyansky, M., Robey, E., and Kirsch, J. F. (1986) *Biochemistry* 25, 125–130.
31. Radic, Z., Kirchhoff, P. D., Quinn, D. M., McCammon, J. A., and Taylor, P. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 23265–23277.
32. Radic, Z., and Taylor, P. (1999) *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* 119–120, 111–117.
33. Nolte, H. J., Rosenberry, T. L., and Neumann, E. (1980) *Biochemistry* 19, 3705–3711.
34. Ripoll, D. R., Faerman, C. H., Axelsen, P. H., Silman, I., and Sussman, J. L. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 90, 5128–5132.
35. Antosiewicz, J., McCammon, J. A., Wlodek, S. T., and Gilson, M. K. (1995) *Biochemistry* 34, 4211–4219.
36. Shafferman, A., Ordentlich, A., Barak, D., Kronman, C., Ber, R., Bino, T., Ariel, N., Osman, R., and Velan, B. (1994) *EMBO J.* 13, 3448–3455.
37. Tara, S., Elcock, A. H., Kirchhoff, P. D., Briggs, J. M., Radic, Z., Taylor, P., and McCammon, J. A. (1998) *Biopolymers* 46, 465–474.
38. Botti, S. A., Felder, C. E., Lifson, S., Sussman, J. L., and Silman, I. (1999) *Biophys. J.* 77, 2430–2450.
39. Shafferman, A., Velan, B., Ordentlich, A., Kronman, C., Grosfeld, H., Leitner, M., Flashner, Y., Cohen, S., Barak, D., and Ariel, N. (1992) *EMBO J.* 11, 3561–3568.
40. Barak, D., Ordentlich, A., Bromberg, A., Kronman, C., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Ariel, N., Velan, B., and Shafferman, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* 34, 15444–15452.

BI0002100

## Three-dimensional structures of *Drosophila melanogaster* acetylcholinesterase and of its complexes with two potent inhibitors

MICHAL HAREL,<sup>1</sup> GITAY KRYGER,<sup>1</sup> TERRONE L. ROSENBERRY,<sup>2</sup> WILLIAM D. MALLENDER,<sup>2</sup> TERENCE LEWIS,<sup>3</sup> RODNEY J. FLETCHER,<sup>3</sup> J. MITCHELL GUSS,<sup>1,5</sup> ISRAEL SILMAN,<sup>4</sup> AND JOEL L. SUSSMAN<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Structural Biology, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot 76100, Israel

<sup>2</sup>Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research, Department of Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida 32224

<sup>3</sup>Zeneca Agrochemicals, Jealott's Hill Research Station, Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 6EY, United Kingdom

<sup>4</sup>Department of Neurobiology, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot 76100, Israel

(RECEIVED January 3, 2000; FINAL REVISION March 24, 2000; ACCEPTED March 30, 2000)

### Abstract

We have crystallized *Drosophila melanogaster* acetylcholinesterase and solved the structure of the native enzyme and of its complexes with two potent reversible inhibitors, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*N*-(phenylmethyl)-9-acridinamine and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*N*-(3-iodophenyl-methyl)-9-acridinamine—all three at 2.7 Å resolution. The refined structure of *D. melanogaster* acetylcholinesterase is similar to that of vertebrate acetylcholinesterases, for example, human, mouse, and fish, in its overall fold, charge distribution, and deep active-site gorge, but some of the surface loops deviate by up to 8 Å from their position in the vertebrate structures, and the C-terminal helix is shifted substantially. The active-site gorge of the insect enzyme is significantly narrower than that of *Torpedo californica* AChE, and its trajectory is shifted several angstroms. The volume of the lower part of the gorge of the insect enzyme is ~50% of that of the vertebrate enzyme. Upon binding of either of the two inhibitors, nine aromatic side chains within the active-site gorge change their conformation so as to interact with the inhibitors. Some differences in activity and specificity between the insect and vertebrate enzymes can be explained by comparison of their three-dimensional structures.

**Keywords:** anticholinesterase; insect acetylcholinesterase; insecticide; insecticide resistance

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) terminates synaptic transmission at cholinergic synapses by rapid hydrolysis of the neurotransmitter, acetylcholine (Rosenberry, 1975). Due to this crucial role, it serves as the target for a broad range of chemical agents, both natural and man-made (Millard & Broomfield, 1995). These anticholinesterases include drugs for the treatment of myasthenia gravis and acute glaucoma (Taylor, 1996) and, more recently, the first generation of anti-Alzheimer drugs (Davis & Powchik, 1995; Nightingale, 1997); organophosphate (OP) nerve agents (Millard & Broomfield, 1995); and OP and carbamate pesticides, including insecticides (Casida & Quistad, 1998) and anthelmintics (Martin, 1997). Crop losses world-

wide due to insects have been estimated to amount to up to 50% of total agricultural output (Shani, 1998), focusing attention on the importance of insecticide development. The rapid appearance of insecticide-resistant strains (Mukhopadhyay et al., 1997) renders insecticide development a constant battle between man and insect. In the case of insecticides directed against AChE, resistance has been shown to be due to mutations in the AChE gene (Yao et al., 1997), resulting in reduced sensitivity to OP and carbamate insecticides. Knowledge of the three-dimensional (3D) structure of insect AChE can yield information crucial both to producing improved versions of existing insecticides and in the search for new candidates. Crop spraying with insecticides exposes agricultural workers to high levels of pesticides, and the WHO estimates that this leads to 220,000 deaths annually from single short-term exposure (Veil, 1992). Chronic insecticide exposure may also have substantial deleterious effects, including psychiatric symptoms and delayed neuropathy (Moretto & Lotti, 1998). Thus, insecticide design must strive for inhibitors of insect AChE that are both efficient and selective for the insect enzyme relative to human AChE (hAChE), as well as to AChEs of other vertebrates. In the following, we

Reprint requests to: Joel L. Sussman, Department of Structural Biology, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot 76100, Israel; e-mail: Joel.Sussman@weizmann.ac.il.

<sup>5</sup>Permanent address: Department of Biochemistry, University of Sydney, Sydney 2006, Australia.

**Abbreviations:** AChE, acetylcholinesterase; DmAChE, *Drosophila melanogaster* acetylcholinesterase; hAChE, human acetylcholinesterase; PDB, Protein Data Bank; TcAChE, *Torpedo californica* acetylcholinesterase.



report the first 3D structure of an insect AChE, that of the fruit fly, *Drosophila melanogaster* (*Dm*AChE), as well as of its complexes with two members of a novel family of potent inhibitors related to the anti-Alzheimer drug, tacrine. These structures will provide a valuable tool both for insecticide design and for understanding the structural basis for mutagenic resistance to OP and carbamate insecticides. Furthermore, taken in conjunction with our knowledge of the structures of the complexes of *Torpedo californica* AChE (*Tc*AChE) with a variety of AChE inhibitors (Harel et al., 1993, 1996), and the recently reported 3D structures of mouse AChE (*m*AChE) (Bourne et al., 1995, 1999) and hAChE (Kryger et al., 1998), the *Dm*AChE structure will provide a rational basis for improving the selectivity of new insecticides and, thereby, reducing their toxicity toward humans and other vertebrates.

## Results and discussion

### Comparison of the *Dm*AChE and *Tc*AChE structures

Three-dimensional structures of the vertebrate AChEs, *Tc*AChE (Sussman et al., 1991), *m*AChE (Bourne et al., 1995, 1999), and hAChE (Kryger et al., 1998) were determined previously, and the *Dm*AChE structure reported here is the first invertebrate AChE structure to be solved. Despite the lower 36% sequence identity of *Dm*AChE and *Tc*AChE, relative to the 53–54% sequence identity of hAChE or *m*AChE and *Tc*AChE (Fig. 1), their 3D structures are folded similarly, and their active sites closely overlap. The main structural differences between *Dm*AChE and *Tc*AChE are found in their external loops and in the tilt of the C-terminal helix (Fig. 2A), differences that are unlikely to affect catalytic function directly.

Like the vertebrate AChEs, *Dm*AChE belongs to the  $\alpha/\beta$  hydrolase fold family, with a core of eight  $\beta$ -sheets connected by  $\alpha$ -helices (Ollis et al., 1992). The root-mean-square (RMS) difference in the positions of the C $\alpha$  atoms of the two structures (using 362 out of 575 residues) is 0.8 Å (see Table 1). Some regions in surface loops show up to 8 Å deviation between the *Dm*AChE and *Tc*AChE structures, mostly in areas of insertions or deletions in the sequences, i.e., 22–24, 193–198, 298–301, 353–356, 418–422, and 545–549. The active-site triad (Ser238, His440, Glu367), the oxyanion hole-forming residues (Gly150, Gly151, and Ala239), and the anionic binding site (Trp 83) overlap well with the vertebrate active site. However, the side chains show slightly different conformations than those in *Tc*AChE (Fig. 2B) (for comparison to *Tc*AChE numbering, see Table 2). A change in the shape of the acyl binding pocket results from differences in two important amino acid residues: Leu328 (Phe288 in *Tc*AChE) and Phe440 (Val400 in *Tc*AChE). These changes alter the shape of the acyl pocket, but not the total space available for inhibitors or for the acyl group of the substrate (Fig. 2C).

**Table 1.** C $\alpha$  RMS in Å

	<i>Dm</i> AChE	ZAI complex	ZA complex
<i>Dm</i> AChE			
ZAI complex	0.5		
ZA complex	0.7	0.4	
<i>Tc</i> AChE <sup>a</sup>	0.8	0.7	0.8

<sup>a</sup>342 C $\alpha$  used.

In *Dm*AChE, as in *Tc*AChE, the dimer is formed by two symmetry-related monomers associated through a four-helix bundle. Overlapping two helices of the bundle in *Dm*AChE and *Tc*AChE in one subunit shows a slight twist of the dimers relative to each other, with the C $\alpha$  atoms of *Dm*AChE Gly55 and *Tc*AChE Gly56 being the farthest apart (8.4 Å).

A comparison of insect and vertebrate AChE sequences shows three inserts in the insect sequence (Fig. 1). The two short inserts (residues 192–199 and 297–301) are located in neighboring surface loops, while the long insert (residues 104–139) is located at the surface, adjacent to the N-terminus; only four of its residues, 136–139, are visible in the electron density map, the rest being disordered.

The active-site gorge, which spans from the outer peripheral binding site, near Trp321 (Trp279 in *Tc*AChE), ~20 Å toward the catalytic triad, deep within the molecule, is wider in *Tc*AChE than in *Dm*AChE. Furthermore, the trajectory of the gorge is shifted by several angstroms (Fig. 3). This shift is the result of changes in several amino acid residues. Thus, replacement of Asp72 in *Tc*AChE by Tyr71 in *Dm*AChE, of Tyr121 in *Tc*AChE by Met153 in *Dm*AChE, and of Phe330 in *Tc*AChE by Tyr370 in *Dm*AChE, have a synergistic effect, resulting in the narrow “neck” of the gorge being shifted by up to 4.5 Å (see Figs. 3, 4). The volume of the active-site gorge below this “neck” in *Dm*AChE is about 50% of that of the equivalent portion of the gorge in *Tc*AChE, as assessed by the program VOIDOO (Kleywegt & Jones, 1994). This is due in part to a shift in the position of the indole ring of the principal “anionic” site residue, Trp83 (Figs. 2B, 3) and the replacement of Asp72 in *Tc*AChE by Tyr71 in *Dm*AChE.

The potential surface of *Dm*AChE is similar to that of other AChE molecules (Felder et al., 1997; Botti et al., 1998) and shows grouping of negative charges on the face of the molecule containing the opening to the active-site gorge and of positive charges on the opposite face (Fig. 5A). The direction of the molecular dipole moment is approximately along the axis of the active-site gorge, as is the case in other AChE structures (Fig. 5B).

### Binding of inhibitors to insect AChE

The synthetic compound, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*N*-(3-iodophenylmethyl)-9-acridinamine (ZAI, see Fig. 6) is a powerful anticholinesterase, with an apparent  $K_i = 1.09$  nM for the highly homologous *Musca domestica* (house fly) AChE (C. Personeni & T. Lewis, unpubl. obs.). It makes intimate contacts with several aromatic residues in the active-site gorge of *Dm*AChE (Fig. 7A). The tacrine moiety of ZAI occupies a position in the gorge similar to that which it occupies in the *Tc*AChE:tacrine complex (Harel et al., 1993), and makes planar  $\pi$ - $\pi$  interactions with Trp83 and Tyr370. The interplanar distances are shorter than 3.7 Å. An edge-on 3.4 Å aromatic interaction is formed between Trp472 and the saturated ring of the tacrine moiety, and there is a 3.2 Å interaction between the iodine atom and Phe330. Another  $\pi$ - $\pi$  planar interaction, with a distance of 3.8 Å, occurs between the phenyl moiety of the inhibitor and Tyr71. An edge-on aromatic interaction of 3.9 Å occurs between the phenyl moiety and Tyr374.

Nine aromatic residues in the active-site gorge change their conformation upon insertion of the inhibitor. The side chains of residues Tyr71, Trp83, Tyr324, Phe330, Tyr370, Phe371, Tyr374, Trp472, and His480 all move so as to permit the inhibitor to be accommodated (Fig. 7B).

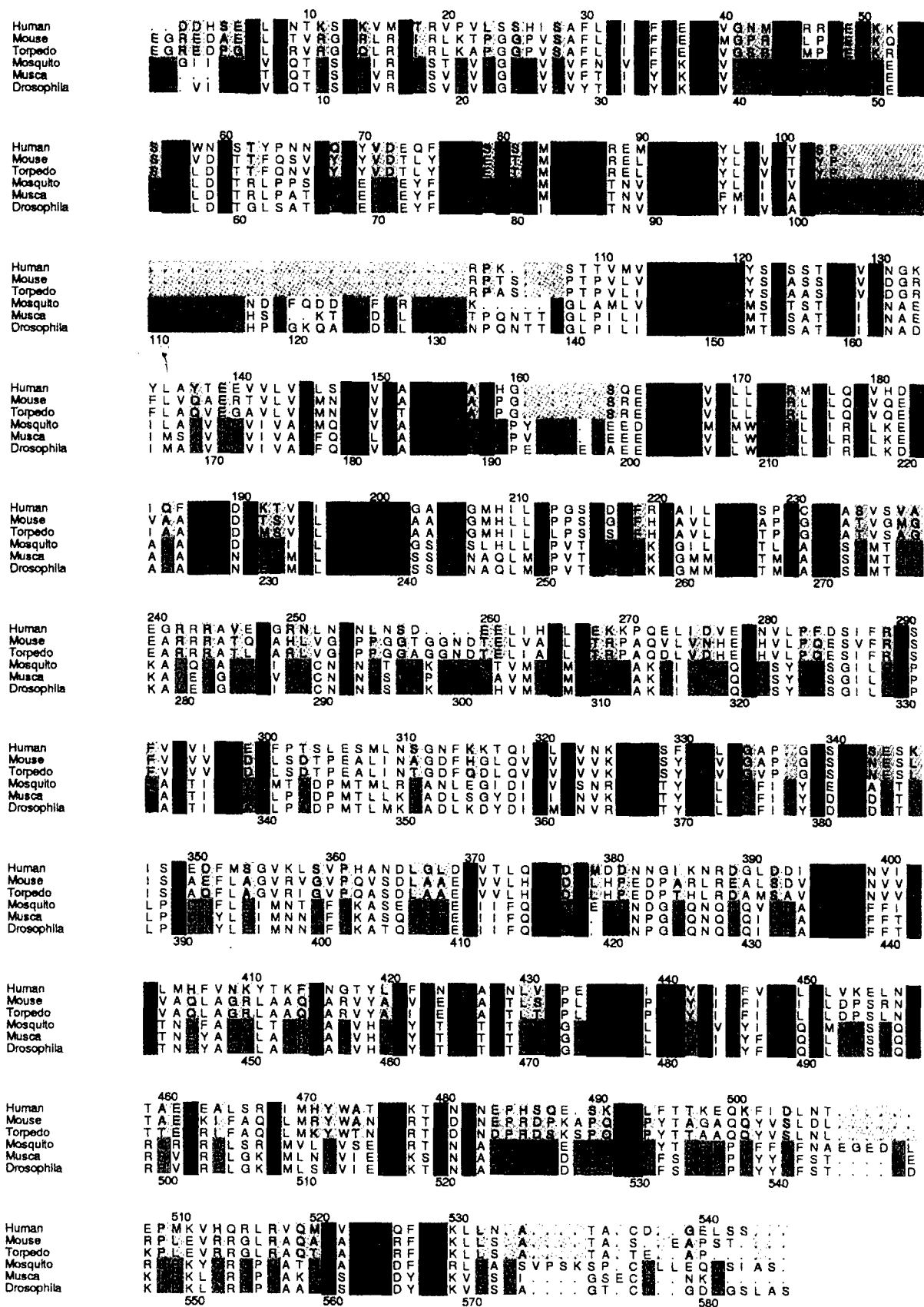
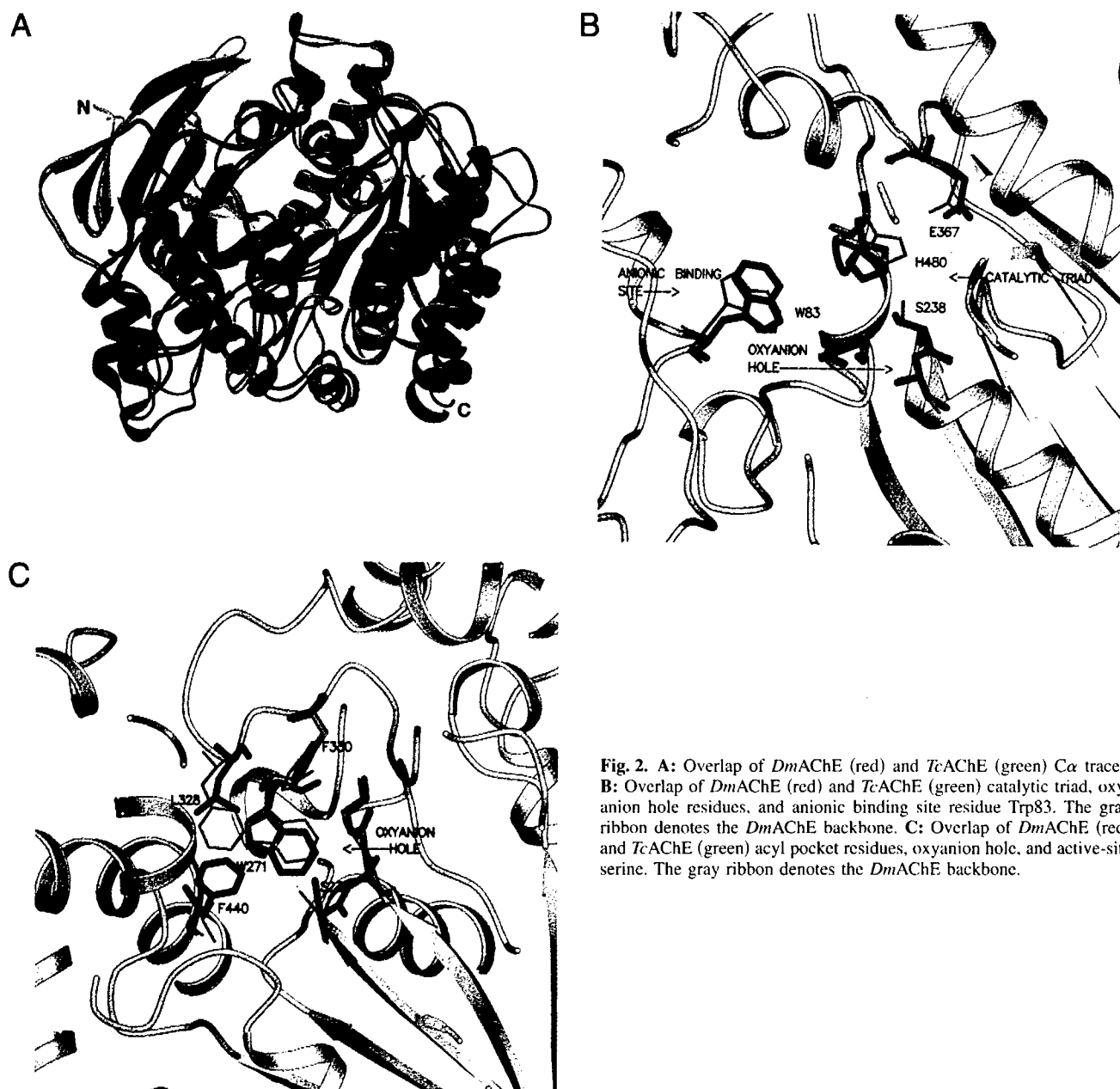


Fig. 1. Alignment of three vertebrate and three insect AChE sequences. Red, insect/vertebrate identity; yellow, insect/vertebrate similarity; blue, vertebrate only identity or similarity; green, insect only identity or similarity; TcAChE numbering shown along the top line, and DmAChE numbering along the bottom.



**Fig. 2.** A: Overlap of *Dm*AChE (red) and *Tc*AChE (green) Cα traces. B: Overlap of *Dm*AChE (red) and *Tc*AChE (green) catalytic triad, oxyanion hole residues, and anionic binding site residue Trp83. The gray ribbon denotes the *Dm*AChE backbone. C: Overlap of *Dm*AChE (red) and *Tc*AChE (green) acyl pocket residues, oxyanion hole, and active-site serine. The gray ribbon denotes the *Dm*AChE backbone.

Two peaks greater than  $3.6\sigma$  are seen in the difference electron density map. The first is at the position of the iodine atom on the phenyl ring of ZAI, and the other is 1.8 Å from the catalytic triad residue, Ser238 OG. Upon refinement, the inhibitor iodine displayed a negative difference electron density peak, and a temperature factor much higher than that of the rest of the atoms in the inhibitor. Decreasing the occupancy of the iodine atom to 0.5 eliminated the negative peak and brought the temperature factor close to those of the phenyl ring atoms. This may be interpreted as implying that some of the iodine atoms are being lost. This putative cleavage, resulting in loss of ~50% of the iodine atoms, might be due to the intense X-ray radiation (Beamline XRD, Elettra Synchrotron, Trieste), causing cleavage of the C-I bond in a way analogous to cleavage of the Cys254–Cys265 bond in *Tc*AChE observed on the undulator beamline, ID14-EH4, at the European

Synchrotron Radiation Facility (Grenoble) (Weik et al., 2000). We assume that the iodine is replaced by a hydroxyl group rather than by a hydrogen atom. This assumption is based on our finding that, upon refinement of the complex of *Dm*AChE with 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*N*-(phenylmethyl)-9-acridinamine (ZA; see Fig. 6), which lacks the iodine atom present in ZAI, the phenyl group occupies a position different from that which it occupies in the ZAI–*Dm*AChE complex, although the tacrine moiety occupies approximately the same position (see Fig. 7C). Furthermore, we do not observe disorder in the position of the iodophenyl group in ZAI–*Dm*AChE. Such disorder would be expected if the iodine were replaced by a proton, thus converting some of the ZAI molecules to ZA. A second argument in favor of I–OH exchange is the fact that in the ZAI–*Dm*AChE complex there is a water molecule 2.54 Å from the iodine atom. This distance is perfect for a –OH...water hydrogen

**Table 2.** Active-site gorge residues from the bottom of the gorge to its entrance

<i>Dm</i> AChE	<i>Tc</i> AChE
Tyr162	Tyr130
Ile484	Ile444
Tyr148	Tyr116
Glu237	Glu199
Gly481	Gly441
Gly149	Gly117
Ser238	Ser200
Gly155	Gly123
Trp83	Trp84
Gly150	Gly118
His480	His440
Thr 154	Ser122
Gly151	Gly119
Trp472	Trp432
Glu80	Ser81
Trp271	Trp233
Tyr370	Phe330
Met153 <sup>a</sup>	Tyr121
Phe371	Phe331
Leu328	Phe288
Phe330	Phe290
Arg70 <sup>a</sup>	Val71 <sup>a</sup>
Tyr71	Asp72
Glu69	Tyr70
Tyr374	Tyr334
Trp321	Trp279
Glu72	Glu73
Tyr324	Leu282
Tyr73	Gln 74
Asp375	Gly33

<sup>a</sup>Only main-chain atoms flank the gorge.

bond, but too close for an iodine...water bond. A search through the Cambridge Data Base retrieved two well-determined X-ray structures with iodobenzene...water distances of 4.4 Å (T. Steiner, pers. comm.). While Trp83 is in the same conformation in the ZA complex as in the ZAI complex, making a  $\pi$ - $\pi$  stacking interaction with the tacrine moiety, Tyr370 assumes a different conformation (Fig. 7C). Tyr71 is, however, in the same conformation as in the ZAI complex, though the different position of the phenyl moiety of ZA precludes it from taking part in a  $\pi$ - $\pi$  interaction. His480 assumes two alternate conformations, both different from its conformation in the native enzyme.

The high positive difference peak seen in the oxyanion hole, near Ser238 OG, when refined as a water molecule, showed excess positive density and a temperature factor of 2 Å<sup>2</sup> (the minimum value specified in CNS (Brünger et al., 1997, 1998)). Although absent in the native *Dm*AChE electron density map, it is present in the ZA as well as in the ZAI complex. It was refined as a non-covalently bound sulfate ion. The assignment of sulfate to this peak was based on its tetrahedral shape and on the fact that sulfate is present in the crystallization medium.

#### *Insect vs. vertebrate AChE: Structure-based differences in activity*

The active-site gorge of AChE is coated with aromatic side chains (13 in *Dm*AChE; 14 in *Tc*AChE), which interact with its various inhibitors via noncovalent interactions (Harel et al., 1993, 1996; Kryger et al., 1999). These side chains render the gorge pliable in accommodating inhibitors by swinging to assume different conformations, thus widening or narrowing the gorge to allow passage and lodgment of inhibitors, with little or no concomitant movement of main-chain atoms. This implies that the relative narrowness of the *Dm*AChE gorge (Fig. 3A,B) cannot, as such, be taken advantage of in the design of inhibitors selective for insect AChE.

The primary candidates for achieving inhibitor selectivity are the eight residues clustered near the opening of the gorge, which differ in the insect and vertebrate sequences. The largest differences, which are potential targets for inhibitor selectivity, are in Tyr71, Tyr73, Glu80, and Asp375, which are Asp, Gln, Ser, and Gly, respectively, in vertebrates. However, differences in residues that do not line the gorge, but interact with gorge residues (i.e., second shell), may play a role in influencing selectivity, as discussed below.

One of the known differences between vertebrate and insect AChEs is the latter's ability to hydrolyze substrates with larger acyl moieties, for example, butyrylcholine (Gnagey et al., 1987). A possible reason for this difference is that in the vertebrate acyl binding pocket, the residues equivalent to Leu328 and Phe371 in *Dm*AChE (Phe288 and Phe331 in *Tc*AChE) are both phenylalanines and form a rigid  $\pi$ - $\pi$  stacking pair. The maximal difference in dihedral angles of residue Phe331 in *Tc*AChE, and in six of its refined complexes, is  $\Delta\chi_1 = 11^\circ$ ;  $\Delta\chi_2 = 13^\circ$ . In *Dm*AChE, residue 328 is a leucine, and the rigid  $\pi$ - $\pi$  stacking is lost (though the total aromatic nature of the pocket is maintained by the "gain" of Phe440). The loss of rigid stacking renders Phe371 more mobile, thus enabling the insect acyl binding pocket to accommodate larger moieties. The corresponding maximum differences in dihedral angles for residue Phe371 in *Dm*AChE, and for four of its refined complexes (these include two recently refined unpublished complexes), are  $\Delta\chi_1 = 26^\circ$ ;  $\Delta\chi_2 = 34^\circ$ . Furthermore, mutagenesis of the same residue in hAChE, i.e., Phe295Leu, increased its activity on butyrylcholine, relative to its activity on acetylcholine, by more than 100-fold (Ordentlich et al., 1993; Vellom et al., 1993). Hence, we predict that a Leu328Phe mutation in *Dm*AChE should reduce its capacity to hydrolyze butyrylcholine. This prediction will be tested by site-directed mutagenesis.

#### *Resistance to anticholinesterase insecticides from a structural viewpoint*

Four natural mutations have been identified in insect AChEs (Fournier et al., 1993; Yao et al., 1997), which confer resistance to insecticides in both *Drosophila* and in *Musca*: Gly265Ala, Phe330Tyr, Ile161Val, and Phe77Ser. (1) Gly265 is conserved across both insects and vertebrates (see Fig. 1). The Gly265Ala mutation is not in the active-site gorge, but in a second shell. We propose that the additional methyl group points toward the active-site Ser238 and thus affects catalysis. (2) The Phe330Tyr mutation is in the array of aromatics lining the acyl pocket. Phe330 is also conserved throughout other invertebrates as well as vertebrates. The additional OH of Tyr330 would be lodged in the acyl binding pocket, reduce its size, and hence its capacity to bind inhibitors. (3) The

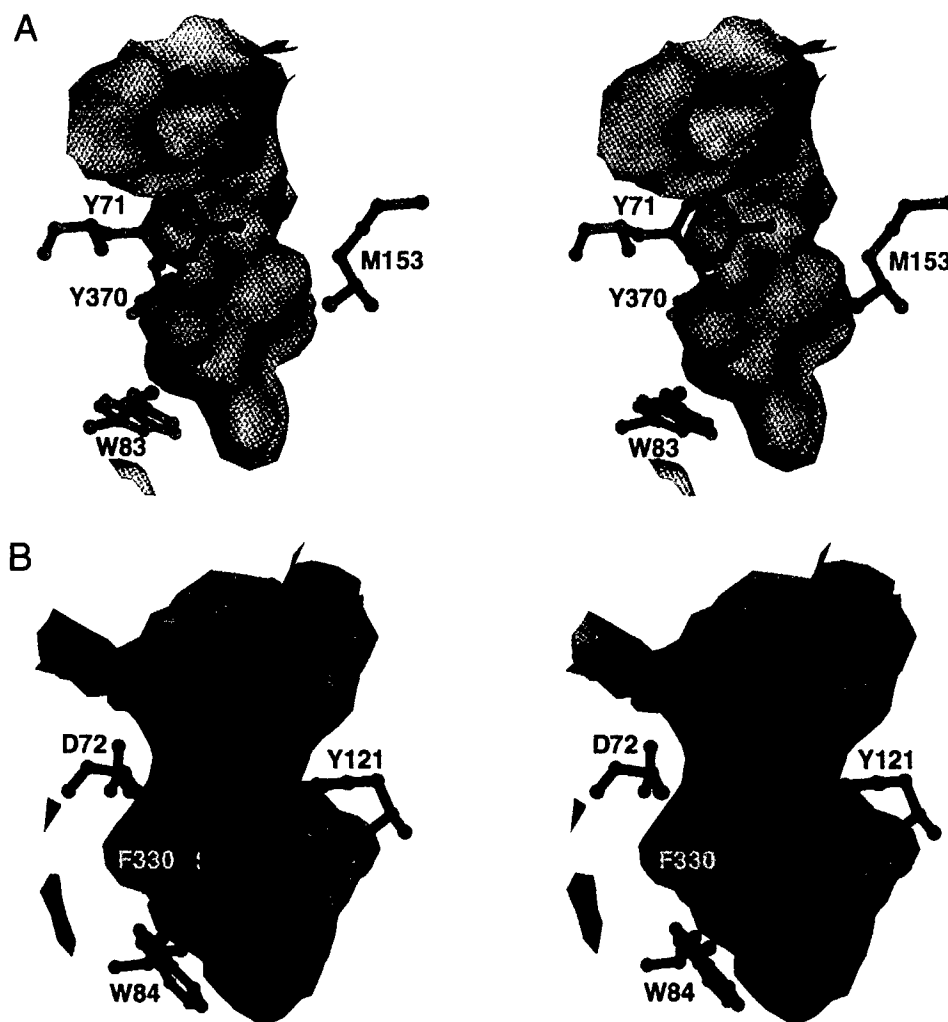


Fig. 3. Stereoviews of the active-site gorges of *DmACHE* and *TcACHE*. The accessible surfaces are rendered semi-transparent using the program DINO (Philippsen, 2000). Residues that significantly influence the trajectory and volume (see text) are shown as ball and stick. **A:** The active-site gorge of *DmACHE*. **B:** The active-site gorge of *TcACHE*. Residue Phe330 is on the far side of the surface.

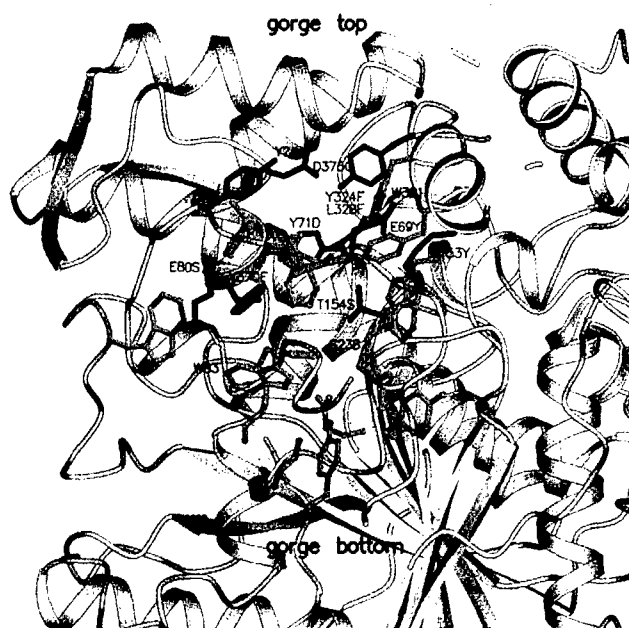
Ile161Val mutation is also in the second shell. Valine is found in this position in vertebrates (see Fig. 1). Residue 161 has some interactions with the key "anionic" site residue, Trp83. Comparison of the *DmACHE* structure with the vertebrate structures shows that the isoleucine is in somewhat closer contact than the valine with Trp83 (3.8 vs. 4.0 Å). This may have an effect on the mobility of Trp83 or on its electrostatic properties. (4) Phe77, which is another residue conserved across species, is also in the second shell. It forms an end-on  $\pi$ - $\pi$  interaction with the active-site gorge residue Trp472; mutating it to serine eliminates this interaction and, apparently, alters the structure of the active-site gorge.

## Materials and methods

### Preparation of recombinant *DmACHE*

Construction of a secreted form of *DmACHE*, transfection of *Drosophila* Schneider Line 2 cells, and selection of stable cell lines were accomplished as described previously (Incardona & Rosenberry, 1996). The S2-SEC 1/3 clone was maintained at high cell

density in Schneider's *Drosophila* medium (Life Technologies, Inc., Rockville, Missouri) for production of secreted *DmACHE*. Medium was removed every 10–14 days, and *DmACHE* was purified by two cycles of affinity purification on an acridinium resin (Rosenberry & Scoggin, 1984). Briefly, after loading the *DmACHE*-medium over a 15–50 mL affinity column, the resin was washed with buffers containing 10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7, in four stages, to remove impurities. The four buffers consisted of (1) 5–10 column volumes of 10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7, only; (2) two to three column volumes of buffer with the addition of 500 mM NaCl; (3) 5–10 column volumes of buffer with 50 mM NaCl and 0.1% Triton X-100 added; (4) 5–10 column volumes of buffer with the addition of 20 mM NaCl. Purified *DmACHE* was eluted from the column by ligand competition, using a solution of 5 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7, containing 5 mM decamethonium bromide (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, Missouri), and 0.1% Triton X-100. Fractions containing purified *DmACHE* were identified by a spectrophotometric activity assay (Ellman et al., 1961) and pooled for dialysis against 10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7, to remove the decamethonium. The enzyme was then subjected to a



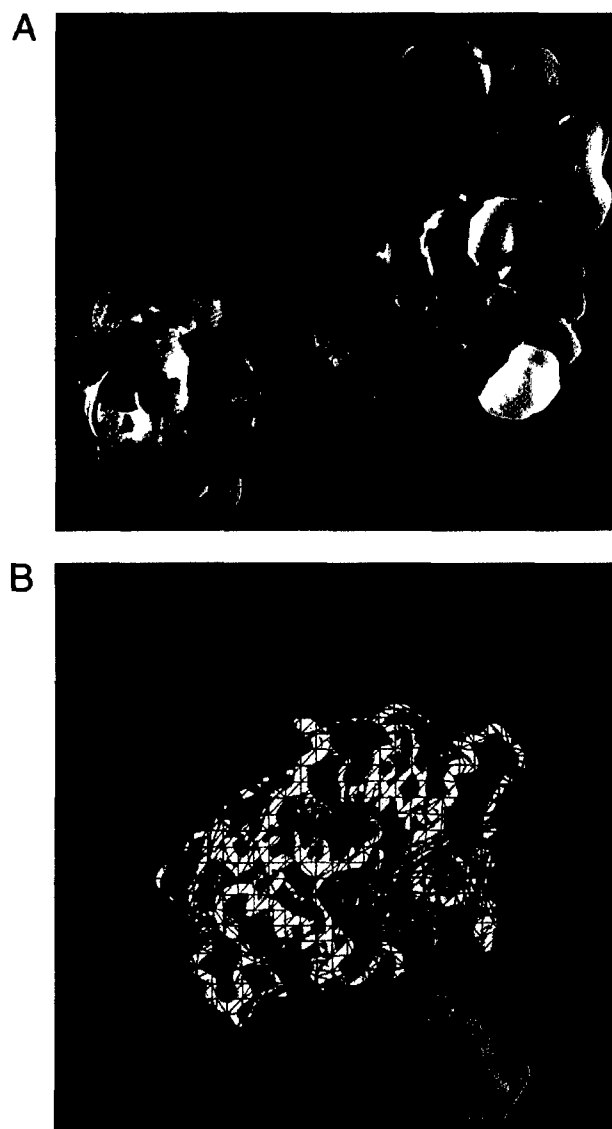
**Fig. 4.** Active-site gorge flanking residues in *DmAChE*. Residues identical in vertebrate and insect are shown in green; different residues shown in red. For those residues labeled, the letter preceding the residue number corresponds to *DmAChE*, and the letter following it corresponds to *TcAChE*.

second round of affinity purification, using the same washing protocol, but eluting with a decamethonium solution that did not contain Triton X-100. Purified recombinant *DmAChE* samples analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (Laemmli, 1970) displayed no detectable contaminants. In the presence of reducing agents, a prominent band of 70 kDa monomer and minor bands corresponding to 55 and 16 kDa fragments were obtained. The smaller fragments are the result of the same proteolytic processing observed for native *DmAChE* (Gnagey et al., 1987). In the absence of reducing agents, bands of 140 kDa homodimers (viz. two 70 kDa subunits) and 125 kDa heterodimers (viz. one 70 kDa subunit and one 55 kDa fragment) were seen (Incardona & Rosenberry, 1996).

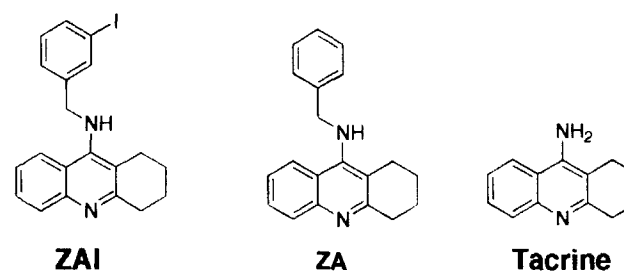
#### Data collection, structure determination, and refinement

*DmAChE* crystals were grown by the hanging drop method at 19°C from a 4 mg/mL protein solution diluted 1:1 with the reservoir solution, whose composition was 13% MPEG2000/0.1 M ammonium sulfate/0.03 M leucine/0.1 M acetate, pH 4.6. Crystals grew in four to five days as trigonal prisms, 0.2 mm in size, space group  $P4_32_12$  (enantiomorph chosen from the structure solution). The crystals of the complexes were obtained by cocrystallization. In the case of ZAI (Fig. 6), the mother liquor contained 2% of a saturated solution of the ligand in DMSO; in the case of ZA, it contained 2% of a saturated solution of the ligand in 75% methanol. In both cases, the crystals obtained were isomorphous with the native *DmAChE* crystals (see Table 3).

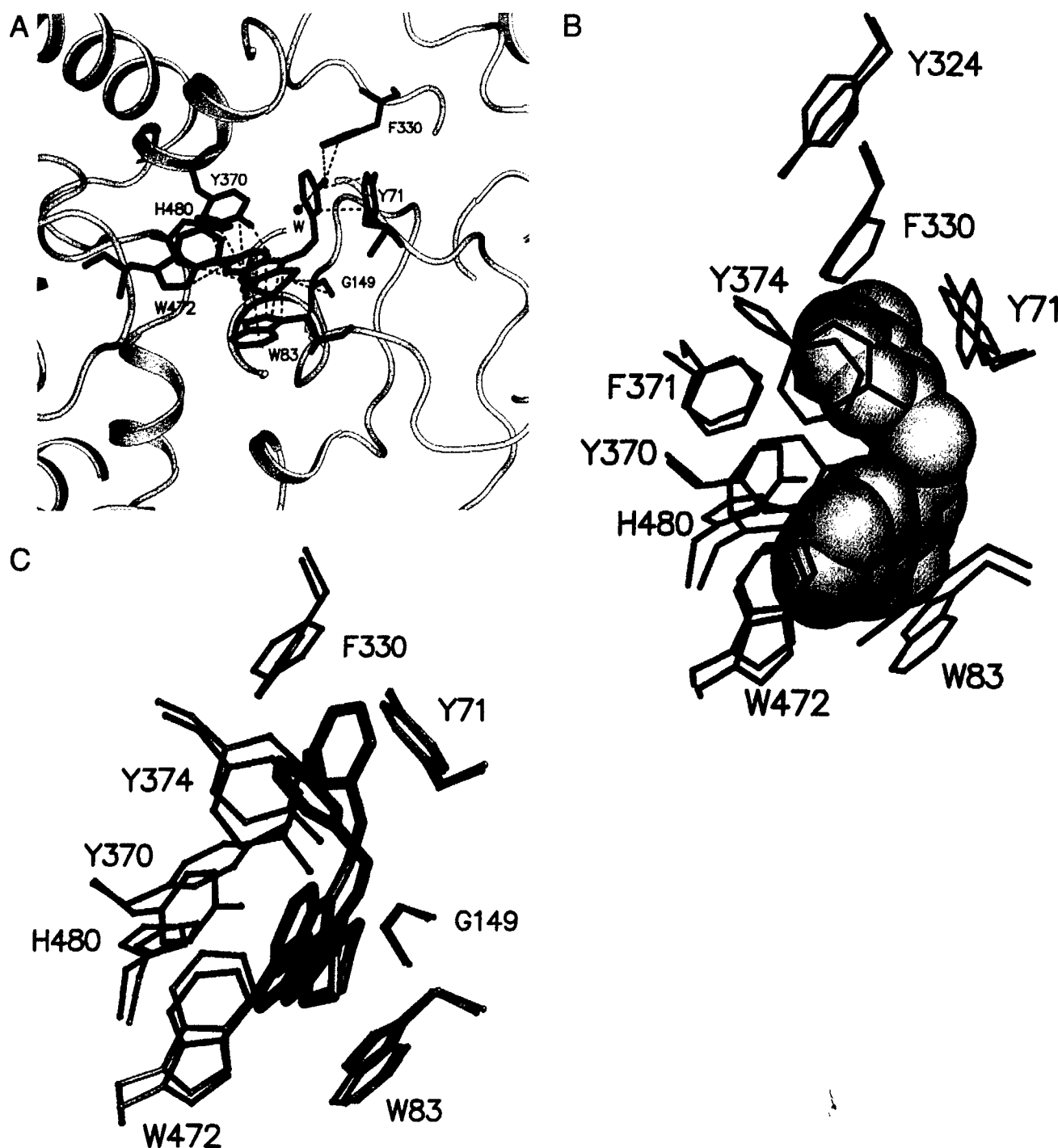
X-ray data for the native crystal and for the ZAI complex were collected at the Elettra synchrotron in Trieste, on beamline XRD, at 100 K, using 20% sucrose as cryoprotectant. The data were



**Fig. 5.** **A:** Representation of solvent-accessible molecular surface. The entrance to the active-site gorge is centered within the large red area near the top left. Color coding represents electrostatic potential surfaces: 2.5 kT/e in blue and -2.5 kT/e in red. **B:** Schematic drawing of the  $\pm 0.25$  kT/e isopotential surface of *DmAChE*. Orientation is the same as in **A**, and the green arrow denotes the direction of the dipole moment.



**Fig. 6.** Chemical formulas of reversible AChE inhibitors: ZAI, ZA, and tacrine.



**Fig. 7.** Representations of interactions of *Dm*AChE with ZAI and ZA. **A:** *Dm*AChE residues (turquoise) interacting with ZAI (red) with distances  $<3.8$  Å. **B:** Nine aromatic residues in native *Dm*AChE (black) change their conformation when ZAI (red), shown with its van der Waals surface, binds to *Dm*AChE. **C:** Overlap of ZAI complex (red) and ZA complex (turquoise). The inhibitors are shown as thick sticks, and the side chains of the principal residues with which they interact as thin sticks.

integrated, scaled, and reduced with DENZO and SCALEPACK (Otwinowski & Minor, 1997). A molecular replacement solution was found using the program AMoRe (Navaza, 1994) of the program suite CCP4 (Bailey, 1994).

The solution, using the *Tc*AChE monomer as a search model, and 10–4 Å resolution data, showed a monomer in the asym-

metric unit, with *R*-factor = 53%, correlation coefficient = 30%. The packing in space group  $P4_32_12$  reveals the familiar AChE dimer (Sussman et al., 1991), with a disulfide bridge between the COOH-terminal Cys577 residues. Despite a sequence identity of *Dm*AChE to *Tc*AChE and to hAChE of 37 and 36%, respectively (Fig. 1), refinement of the *Dm*AChE structure, starting from the

Table 3. Data collection and refinement

	Native	Complex ZAI	Complex ZA	Derivative Xe
Space group, mol/AU	P4 <sub>3</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub> 2, 1	P4 <sub>3</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub> 2, 1	P4 <sub>3</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub> 2, 1	P4 <sub>3</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub> 2, 1
Unit cell axes <i>a</i> = <i>b</i> , <i>c</i> (Å)	94.34, 159.0	94.93, 160.02	95.81, 162.03	94.33, 158.9
X-ray source	Elettra, Trieste, XRD	Elettra, Trieste, XRD	NSLS, BNL, X12C	Elettra, Trieste, XRD
Wavelength (Å)	1.0	1.0	0.98	1.0
Resolution range (Å)	30–2.70	30–2.72	30–2.70	30–2.72
Data collection temperature (K)	100	100	100	100
Cryoprotectant	20% sucrose	20% sucrose	20% sucrose	20% sucrose
No. of unique reflections	20,200	19,982	21,076	20,182
Completeness (%)	99.1 (98.8) <sup>a</sup>	96.8 (99.2) <sup>a</sup>	97.7 (84.4) <sup>a</sup>	99.3 (99.9) <sup>a</sup>
<i>R</i> <sub>sym</sub> (on <i>I</i> ) (%)	5.0 (16.1) <sup>a</sup>	6.0 (25.4) <sup>a</sup>	3.8 (27.4) <sup>a</sup>	6.3 (39.5) <sup>a</sup>
<i>I</i> / $\Sigma(I)$	33.5 (5.8) <sup>a</sup>	15.5 (2.4) <sup>a</sup>	24.3 (3.2) <sup>a</sup>	23.7 (3.7) <sup>a</sup>
Rcullis (centric)	—	—	—	73%
Phasing power (centric)	—	—	—	0.87
Rcullis (acentric)	—	—	—	83%
Phasing power (acentric)	—	—	—	1.20
Figure of merit (centric)	—	—	—	0.52
No. of protein atoms	4,216	4,246	4,207	—
No. of solvent atoms	137	165	97	—
No. of sugars	6	5	5	—
No. of sulfate ions	—	1	1	—
<i>R</i> <sub>fact</sub> ( <i>R</i> <sub>free</sub> ) <i>F</i> > 0σ	25.8% (30.1%)	22.0% (26.5%)	22.0% (26.3%)	—
RMS from ideality <sup>b</sup>				
Bond length (Å)	0.009	0.008	0.007	—
Bond angle (Å)	1.670	1.425	1.463	—
Average <i>B</i> values (Å <sup>2</sup> )	53.8	53.3	50.8	—
Ramachandran plot <sup>c</sup>				
Favord	77.2%	84.9%	85.1%	—
Allowed	20.9%	13.7%	13.7%	—
Generously allowed	1.7%	0.9%	0.9%	—
Disallowed	0.2%	0.7%	0.4%	—

<sup>a</sup>Statistics for outer shell 2.8–2.7 Å data in parentheses.<sup>b</sup>Calculated by program WHATCHECK (Vriend, 1990).<sup>c</sup>Calculated by program PROCHECK (Laskowski et al., 1993).

TcAChE model (Raves et al., 1997) (PDB IDCode 2ACE), resulted in a model whose *R*-factor did not refine below 35%.

A single suitable heavy atom derivative was found by immersing a native DmAChE crystal in a chamber containing gaseous xenon at 5 bar pressure for 1 min, as described by Sauer and coworkers (Sauer et al., 1997). X-ray data were collected as described above for the native crystal. The crystal of the Xe derivative was isomorphous with the native crystal (see Table 3). The locations of two Xe atoms were determined with the program FFT and refined with the program MLPHARE, from the program suite CCP4 (Bailey, 1994), and with HEAVY\_SEARCH from the program suite CNS (Brünger et al., 1997, 1998). Both programs yielded the same two Xe sites, which were used for the phasing with their anomalous contribution (Table 3). The ZAI complex, which contains iodine, was designed and synthesized to aid in phasing; it did not, however, yield useful heavy atom phasing information and was solved and refined in parallel to the native structure.

The structures were refined in the resolution range of 30–2.7 Å, using the maximum likelihood, slow cooling, and optimum combination of coordinate files that produced a minimum free *R*-value from the averaged structure factors using the CNS package (Brünger et al., 1997, 1998). The Fobs were scaled anisotropically, and a bulk solvent correction was applied (Brünger et al., 1997, 1998).

Of particular help in solution of the structure was the composite anneal omit map produced by CNS (Brünger et al., 1997, 1998).

The structures were fitted into the electron density with the program O (Jones et al., 1991). Residues 1–2, 104–135, 575–586 in the native DmAChE structure, residues 103–135, 574–586 in the ZAI complex structure, and residues 1–2, 103–136, 574–586 in the ZA complex do not lie in any significant electron density. The largest insert in the DmAChE sequence, relative to TcAChE, is residues 104–140 (Fig. 1). No electron density is observed for this insert, except for four residues at its C-terminus.

Because the refined DmAChE-ZAI complex structure showed some unexplained electron density at the active site, a similar inhibitor, ZA, in which the iodine atom had been replaced by a hydrogen (Fig. 6), was cocrystallized with DmAChE. X-ray data were collected on beamline X12C of the NSLS, at Brookhaven National Laboratory, at a wavelength of 0.98 Å, at 100 K, using 20% sucrose as cryoprotectant. This structure was solved by molecular replacement, starting from the DmAChE-ZAI structure.

The refined structures were analyzed with program PROCHECK (Laskowski et al., 1993). The figures were generated with the programs ALSCRIPT (Barton, 1993), MOLSCRIPT (Kraulis, 1991), BOBSCRIPT (Esnouf, 1999), DINO (Philippsen, 2000), GRASP (Nicholls et al., 1991), and RASTER3D (Merritt & Bacon, 1997).



The atomic coordinates and structure factors for the native structure, and for the complexes with ZAI and ZA have been deposited at the PDB and have ID codes 1qo9, 1qon, and 1dx4, respectively.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the U.S. Army Medical Research Acquisition Activity under Contract No. DAMD17-97-2-7022, the European Union IVth Framework in Biotechnology, the Kimmelman Center for Biomolecular Structure and Assembly, Israel, the Nella and Leon Benoziyo Center for Neurosciences, the Dana Foundation, and the generous support of Tania Friedman. T.L.R. and W.D.M. acknowledge the support of NIH Grant NS-16577. I.S. is Bernstein-Mason Professor of Neurochemistry. Special thanks to Cristoph Kratky, Oliver Sauer, and Ulrike Wagner (University of Graz), for helping us to obtain the Xe heavy atom derivative, and Ansgar Philippsen for help in preparation of the figures.

## References

- Bailey S. 1994. The CCP4 suite: Programs for protein crystallography. *Acta Crystallogr D50*:760-763.
- Barton GI. 1993. ALSCRIPT, a tool to format multiple sequence alignments. *Protein Eng* 6:37-40.
- Botti SA, Felder CE, Sussman JL, Silman I. 1998. Electrotactins: A class of adhesion proteins with conserved electrostatic and structural motifs. *Protein Eng* 11:415-420.
- Bourne Y, Taylor P, Bougis PE, Marchot P. 1999. Crystal structure of mouse acetylcholinesterase. A peripheral site-occluding loop in a tetrameric assembly. *J Biol Chem* 274:2963-2970.
- Bourne Y, Taylor P, Marchot P. 1995. Acetylcholinesterase inhibition by fasciculin: Crystal structure of the complex. *Cell* 83:503-512.
- Brünger AT, Adams PD, Clore GM, DeLano WL, Gros P, Grosse-Kunstleve RW, Jiang JS, Kuszewski J, Nilges M, Pannu NS, et al. 1998. Crystallography & NMR system: A new software suite for macromolecular structure determination. *Acta Crystallogr D54*:905-921.
- Brünger AT, Adams PD, Rice LM. 1997. New applications of simulated annealing in X-ray crystallography and solution NMR. *Structure* 5:325-336.
- Casida JE, Quistad GB. 1998. Golden age of insecticide research: Past, present, or future? *Annu Rev Entomol* 43:1-16.
- Davis KL, Powchik P. 1995. Tacrine. *Lancet* 345:625-630.
- Ellman GL, Courtney KD, Andres V Jr, Featherstone RM. 1961. A new and rapid colorimetric determination of acetylcholinesterase activity. *Biochem Pharmacol* 7:88-95.
- Esnouf RM. 1999. Further additions to MolScript version 1.4, including reading and contouring of electron-density maps. *Acta Crystallogr D55*:938-940.
- Felder CE, Botti SA, Lifson S, Silman I, Sussman JL. 1997. External and internal electrostatic potentials of cholinesterase models. *J Mol Graphics Modelling* 15:318-327.
- Fournier D, Mutero A, Pralavorio M, Bride J-M. 1993. *Drosophila* acetylcholinesterase: Mechanisms of resistance to organophosphates. *Chem Biol Interact* 87:233-238.
- Gnagey AL, Forte M, Rosenberry TL. 1987. Isolation and characterization of acetylcholinesterase from *Drosophila*. *J Biol Chem* 262:13290-13298.
- Harel M, Quinn DM, Nair HK, Silman I, Sussman JL. 1996. The X-ray structure of a transition state analog complex reveals the molecular origins of the catalytic power and substrate specificity of acetylcholinesterase. *J Am Chem Soc* 118:2340-2346.
- Harel M, Schalk I, Ehret-Sabatier L, Bouet F, Goeldner M, Hirth C, Axelsen P, Silman I, Sussman JL. 1993. Quaternary ligand binding to aromatic residues in the active-site gorge of acetylcholinesterase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:9031-9035.
- Incardona JP, Rosenberry TL. 1996. Construction and characterization of secreted and chimeric transmembrane forms of *Drosophila* acetylcholinesterase: A large truncation of the C-terminal signal peptide does not eliminate glycosylphosphatidylinositol anchoring. *Mol Biol Cell* 7:595-611.
- Jones TA, Zou J-Y, Cowan SW, Kjeldgaard M. 1991. Improved methods for building protein models in electron density maps and the location of errors in these models. *Acta Crystallogr A47*:110-119.
- Kleywegt GJ, Jones TA. 1994. Detection, delineation, measurement and display of cavities in macromolecular structures. *Acta Crystallogr D50*:178-185.
- Kraulis P. 1991. MOLSCRIPT: A program to produce both detailed and schematic plots of protein structure. *J Appl Crystallogr* 24:946-950.
- Kryger G, Giles K, Harel M, Tokar L, Velan B, Lazar A, Kronman C, Barak D, Ariel N, Shafferman A, et al. 1998. 3D Structure at 2.7 Å resolution of native and E202Q mutant human acetylcholinesterase complexed with fasciculin-II. In: Doctor BP, Taylor P, Quinn DM, Rotundo RL, Gentry MK, eds. *Structure and function of cholinesterases and related proteins*. New York: Plenum. pp 323-326.
- Kryger G, Silman I, Sussman JL. 1999. Structure of acetylcholinesterase complexed with E202Q (Aricept®): Implications for the design of new anti-Alzheimer drugs. *Structure* 7:297-307.
- Laemmli UK. 1970. Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* 227:680-685.
- Laskowski RA, MacArthur MW, Moss D, Thornton JM. 1993. PROCHECK: A program to check the stereochemical quality of protein structures. *J Appl Crystallogr* 26:283-291.
- Martin RJ. 1997. Modes of action of anthelmintic drugs. *Vet J* 154:11-34.
- Merritt EA, Bacon DJ. 1997. Raster3D—Photorealistic molecular graphics. *Methods Enzymol* 277:505-524.
- Millard CB, Broomfield CA. 1995. Anticholinesterases: Medical applications of neurochemical principles. *J Neurochem* 64:1909-1918.
- Moretto A, Lotti M. 1998. Poisoning by organophosphorus insecticides and sensory neuropathy. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 64:463-468.
- Mukhopadhyay AK, Karmakar P, Hati AK, Dey P. 1997. Recent epidemiological status of malaria in Calcutta Municipal Corporation area, West Bengal. *Indian J Malariol* 34:188-196.
- Navaza J. 1994. AMoRe—An automated procedure for molecular replacement. *Acta Crystallogr D50*:157-163.
- Nicholls A, Sharp K, Honig B. 1991. Protein folding and association: Insights from the interfacial and thermodynamic properties of hydrocarbons. *Proteins Struct Funct Genet* 11:281-296.
- Nightingale SL. 1997. Donepezil approved for treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *JAMA* 277:10.
- Ollis DL, Cheah E, Cygler M, Dijkstra B, Frolow F, Franken SM, Harel M, Remington SJ, Silman I, Schrag J, et al. 1992. The  $\alpha/\beta$  hydrolase fold. *Protein Eng* 5:197-211.
- Ordentlich A, Barak D, Kronman C, Flashner Y, Leitner M, Segall Y, Ariel N, Cohen S, Velan B, Shafferman A. 1993. Dissection of the human acetylcholinesterase active center—Determinants of substrate specificity—Identification of residues constituting the anionic site, the hydrophobic site, and the acyl pocket. *J Biol Chem* 268:17083-17095.
- Otwinowski Z, Minor W. 1997. Processing of X-ray diffraction data collected in oscillation mode. *Methods Enzymol* 276:307-326.
- Philippsen A. 2000. DINO: Visualizing structural biology. <http://www.bioz.unibas.ch/~xray/dino>.
- Raves ML, Harel M, Pang Y-P, Silman I, Kozikowski AP, Sussman JL. 1997. 3D Structure of acetylcholinesterase complexed with the nootropic alkaloid, (-)-huperzine A. *Nat Struct Biol* 4:57-63.
- Rosenberry TL. 1975. Acetylcholinesterase. *Adv Enzymol* 43:103-218.
- Rosenberry TL, Scoggins DM. 1984. Structure of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase. *J Biol Chem* 259:5643-5652.
- Sauer O, Schmidt C, Kratky C. 1997. Freeze-trapping isomorphous xenon derivatives of protein crystals. *J Appl Crystallogr* 30:476-486.
- Shani A. 1998. Integrated pest management using pheromones. *Chemtech* 28:30-35.
- Sussman JL, Harel M, Frolow F, Oefner C, Goldman A, Tokar L, Silman I. 1991. Atomic structure of acetylcholinesterase from *Torpedo californica*: A prototypic acetylcholine-binding protein. *Science* 253:872-879.
- Taylor P. 1996. Anticholinesterase agents. In: Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Gilman AG, eds. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 9th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill. pp 161-176.
- Veil S. 1992. *Our planet, our health*. New York: WHO Commission on Health and Environment, World Health Organization.
- Vellom DC, Radic Z, Li Y, Pickering NA, Camp S, Taylor P. 1993. Amino acid residues controlling acetylcholinesterase and butyrylcholinesterase specificity. *Biochemistry* 32:12-17.
- Vriend G. 1990. WHAT IF: A molecular modelling and drug design program. *J Mol Graphics Modelling* 8:52-56.
- Weik M, Ravelli RBG, Kryger G, McSweeney S, Raves M, Harel M, Gros P, Silman I, Kroon J, Sussman JL. 2000. Specific chemical and structural damage to proteins produced by synchrotron radiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 97:623-628.
- Yao H, Chuanling Q, Williamson MS, Devonshire AL. 1997. Characterization of the acetylcholinesterase gene from insecticide-resistant houseflies (*Musca domestica*). *Chin J Biotechnol* 13:177-183.

# Huprine X is a Novel High-Affinity Inhibitor of Acetylcholinesterase That Is of Interest for Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease

PELAYO CAMPS, BERNADETTE CUSACK, WILLIAM D. MALLENDER, RACHID EL ACHAB, JORDI MORRAL, DIEGO MUÑOZ-TORRERO, and TERRONE L. ROSENBERRY

Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research and the Department of Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida (B.C., W.D.M., T.L.R.); and Laboratori de Química Farmacèutica, Facultat de Farmàcia, Universitat de Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain (P.C., R.E.A., J.M., D.M.-T.)

Received August 23, 1999; accepted November 3, 1999

This paper is available online at <http://www.molpharm.org>

## ABSTRACT

Inhibitors of the enzyme acetylcholinesterase (AChE) slow and sometimes reverse the cognitive decline experienced by individuals with Alzheimer's disease. Huperzine A, a natural product used in traditional Chinese herbal medicine, and tacrine (Cognex) are among the potent AChE inhibitors used in this treatment, but the search for more selective inhibitors continues. We report herein the synthesis and characterization of (–)-12-amino-3-chloro-9-ethyl-6,7,10,11-tetrahydro-7,11-methanocycloocta[*b*]quinoline hydrochloride (huprine X), a hybrid that combines the carbobicyclic substructure of huperzine A with the 4-aminoquinoline substructure of tacrine. Huprine X inhibited human AChE with an inhibition constant  $K_i$  of 26 pM, indicating that it binds to this enzyme with one of the highest affinities yet reported. Under equivalent assay conditions, this

affinity was 180 times that of huperzine A, 1200 times that of tacrine, and 40 times that of E2020 (donepezil, Aricept), the most selective AChE inhibitor currently approved for therapeutic use. The association and dissociation rate constants for huprine X with AChE were determined, and the location of its binding site on the enzyme was probed in competition studies with the peripheral site inhibitor propidium and the acylation site inhibitor edrophonium. Huprine X showed no detectable affinity for the edrophonium-AChE complex. In contrast, huprine X did form a ternary complex with propidium and AChE, although its affinity for the free enzyme was found to be 17 times its affinity for the propidium-AChE complex. These data indicated that huprine X binds to the enzyme acylation site in the active site gorge but interferes slightly with the binding of peripheral site ligands.

Alzheimer's disease is associated with a selective loss of cholinergic neurons in the brain (Davies and Maloney, 1976; Whitehouse et al., 1981). The losses are accompanied by decreases in the neurotransmitter acetylcholine as well as in the respective enzymes that synthesize and degrade acetylcholine, choline acetyltransferase and acetylcholinesterase (AChE) (Perry et al., 1977; Bowen et al., 1982). These observations stimulated a cholinergic hypothesis of Alzheimer's

disease (Bartus et al., 1982), which postulates that at least some of the cognitive decline experienced by patients with the disease results from a deficiency in acetylcholine and thus in cholinergic neurotransmission. This hypothesis suggested that inhibitors of AChE might elevate levels of acetylcholine in the brains of these patients and reverse the cognitive decline (Muramoto et al., 1979), and experimental evidence has supported this suggestion. The first, and thus far the only, two drugs approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for treatment of the cognitive deficit in Alzheimer's disease are both reversible inhibitors of AChE (Fig. 1). Tacrine (Cognex) was approved in 1993 and E2020 (donepezil, Aricept) in 1996. A third potent reversible AChE inhibitor, huperzine A (Fig. 1), is a natural product isolated from the club moss *Lycopodium Huperzia serrata* used in traditional Chinese herbal medicine (Kozikowski et al., 1992).

A number of efforts have been undertaken to synthesize

This work was supported by Grant NS-16577 from the National Institutes of Health, DAMD 17-98-2-8019 from the U.S. Army Medical Research Acquisition Activity, and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America. Financial support from the Comisión Interministerial de Ciencia y Tecnología (Programa Nacional de Tecnología de los Procesos Químicos, Project QUI96-0828), Fundació "La Marató de TV3" (Project 3004/97), Comissionat per a Universitats i Recerca of the Generalitat de Catalunya (Project 1997-SGR-00140), and Medichem, S.A., and fellowships from Comissió Interdepartamental de Recerca i Innovació Tecnològica of the Generalitat de Catalunya to J. Morral and from Agencia Española de Cooperación Internacional (Instituto de Cooperación con el Mundo Árabe, Mediterráneo y Países en Desarrollo) to R.E.A. are gratefully acknowledged.

**ABBREVIATIONS:** AChE, acetylcholinesterase; MPLC, medium-pressure liquid chromatography; DTNB, 5,5'-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid); TcAChE, *Torpedo californica* acetylcholinesterase; TMTFA, *m*-(*N*, *N*, *N* trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone; COSY, correlation spectroscopy; HMQC, heteronuclear multiple-quantum coherence.

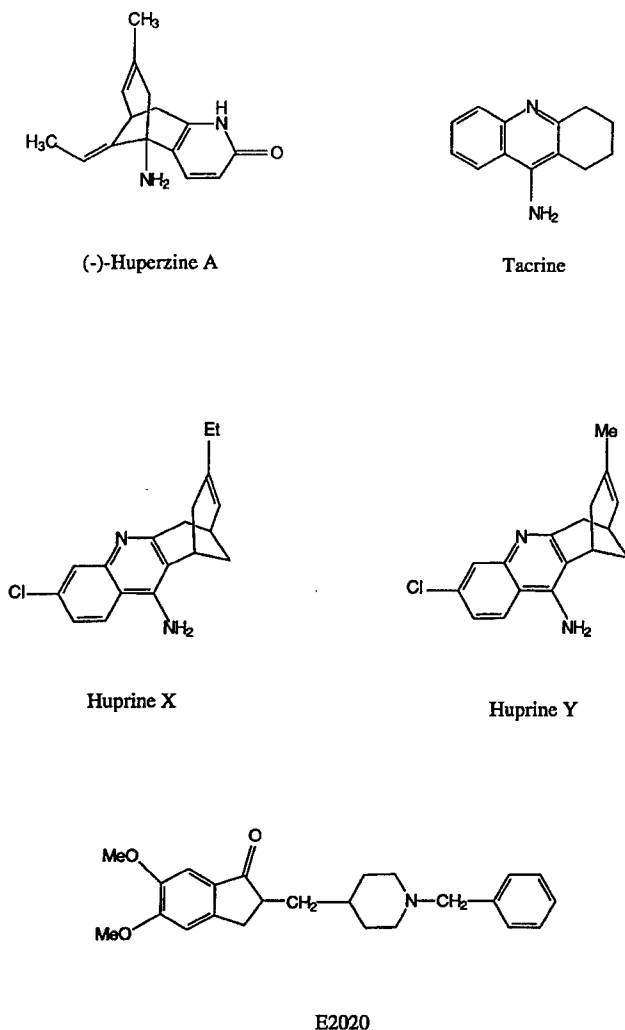


Fig. 1. Structures of inhibitors of AChE.

even more selective AChE inhibitors as potential therapeutic agents in Alzheimer's disease. Although the highest affinity reversible AChE inhibitors identified to date contain quaternary amine group(s), these efforts have focused on compounds which, like the approved drugs, contain nonquaternary amines and are more likely to pass from the circulation to the brain across the blood-brain barrier. Some new inhibitors have been modeled on tacrine, including bifunctional or bis-tacrine analogs with alkylene linked tacrine moieties (Pang et al., 1996). Other inhibitors have been designed that combine the carbobicyclic substructure of huperzine A with the 4-aminoquinoline substructure of tacrine (Badia et al., 1998). These initial tacrine-huperzine A hybrids, for which we suggest the name huprines, had slightly higher affinity for AChE than tacrine itself. Herein, we introduce a huprine with an ethyl group at position 9 and a chlorine atom at position 3. We designate this compound huprine X (Fig. 1) and show that it inhibits AChE by binding to the enzyme with an affinity that is among the highest yet reported for a reversible inhibitor of AChE.

We also estimate the location of huprine X binding in AChE by reference to the structures of AChE and AChE-inhibitor complexes determined by X-ray crystallography. These structures reveal a deep active site gorge with two

sites of ligand interaction: a peripheral site at the surface of the enzyme and an acylation site at the base of the gorge where the substrate acyl group is first transferred to residue S200<sup>1</sup> (Sussman et al., 1991; Harel et al., 1993; Bourne et al., 1995; Harel et al., 1995). Certain ligands can bind selectively to either the acylation site or the peripheral site, and ternary complexes can be formed in which ligands are bound to both sites simultaneously (Taylor and Lippi, 1975; Eastman et al., 1995). X-ray crystallography has shown that edrophonium, huperzine A, and tacrine all are specific for the acylation site, although their contacts with the enzyme surface do not completely overlap (Harel et al., 1993; Raves et al., 1997). Ligands specific for the peripheral site include the small aromatic compound propidium. By examining inhibition of AChE by huprine X in the presence of either propidium or edrophonium, we show that huprine X appears to bind to the acylation site of AChE.

## Experimental Procedures

### Materials

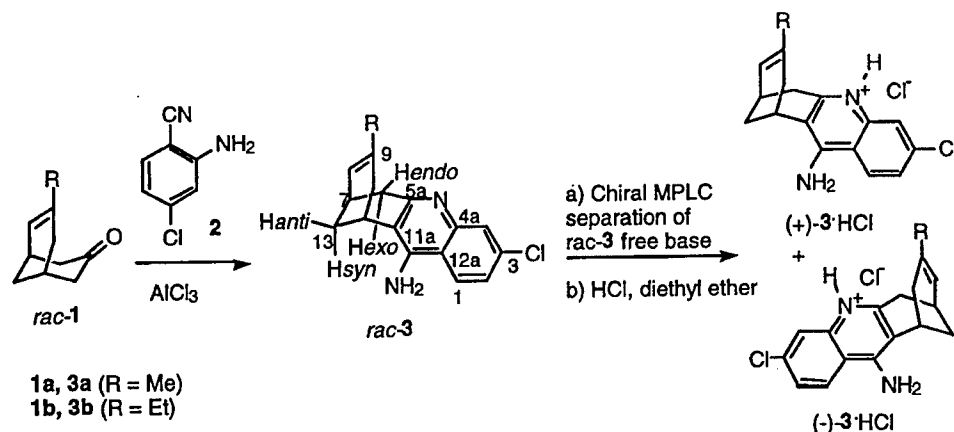
Human erythrocyte AChE (Rosenberry and Scoggin, 1984; Roberts et al., 1987) and recombinant human AChE (Mallender et al., 1999) were purified as outlined previously. Analyses were conducted with human erythrocyte AChE except where noted, and active site AChE concentrations for both enzymes were determined by assuming 410 U/nmol.<sup>2</sup> Recombinant *Drosophila* AChE was the SEC1 variant (Incardona and Rosenberry, 1996). Human butyrylcholinesterase was purified from plasma (Lockridge, 1990) and was a gift from Dr. Oksana Lockridge, University of Nebraska Medical Center. Propidium iodide was obtained from Calbiochem (La Jolla, CA), and propidium concentrations were assigned with an extinction coefficient  $\epsilon_{493\text{ nm}} = 5900\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (Taylor and Lippi, 1975). Tacrine was purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO) and E2020 was a gift from Yoshiyuki Kawakami, Ph.D., Eisai Co., Ltd., Ibaraki, Japan.

### General Chemistry Methods

Melting points were determined in open capillary tubes with a MFB 595010 M Gallenkamp melting point apparatus. <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra were recorded at 500 MHz on a Varian VXR 500 spectrometer and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded at 75.4 MHz on a Varian Gemini 300 spectrometer. The chemical shifts are reported in parts per million ( $\delta$  scale) relative to internal trimethylsilane and coupling constants are reported in Hertz. Correlation spectroscopy (COSY) <sup>1</sup>H/<sup>1</sup>H experiments were performed with standard procedures and COSY <sup>1</sup>H/<sup>13</sup>C experiments with the <sup>1</sup>H-detected heteronuclear multiple-quantum coherence (HMQC) sequence and an indirect detection probe. Infrared (IR) spectra were run on a Perkin Elmer model 1600 Fourier transform/infrared spectrometer. Absorption values are expressed as wavenumbers ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ). Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin Elmer model 241 polarimeter. Chiral HPLC analyses were performed on a Waters model 600 liquid chromatograph provided with a Waters model 486 variable  $\lambda$  detector, with a CHIRALCEL OD-H column (25  $\times$  0.46 cm) containing the chiral stationary phase cellulose tris(3,5-dimethylphenylcarbamate). Conditions A: mixture of hexane/EtOH in the ratio of 75:25, containing

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this paper, we number residues according to the TcAChE sequence. For example, W84 and S200 in this sequence correspond to W86 and S203, respectively, in mammalian AChE.

<sup>2</sup> One unit of AChE activity corresponds to 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of acetylthiocholine hydrolyzed per minute under standard pH-stat assay conditions, and these conditions correspond to maximal AChE activity at pH 8 (Rosenberry and Scoggin, 1984). Our conventional spectrophotometric assay at 412 nm is conducted in pH 7 buffer with 0.5 mM acetylthiocholine, conditions that result in 4.5  $\Delta A_{412\text{ nm}}/\text{min}$  with 1 nM AChE or  $\sim 76\%$  of the maximal activity.



**Fig. 2.** Synthesis strategy for huprine derivatives. Compound *rac-3a* and its enantiomers (huprine Y is the HCl salt of  $(-)$ -*rac-3a*) were prepared as described (Camps et al., 1998, 1999; for the synthesis of related compounds, see Badia et al., 1998). *Rac-3b* (huprine X is the HCl salt of  $(-)$ -*rac-3b*) was prepared in a similar way from the known enone *rac-1b* (Camps et al., 1996) by Friedländer reaction with 4-chloro-2-aminobenzonitrile, **2** (Camps P, Muñoz-Torrero D, Görbig D, Contreras J, Simon M, Morral J, El Achab R, Badia A, Baños JE, Vivas N. WO patent application 97/13754). Separation of *rac-3b* was carried out in a similar manner to that described for *rac-3a* (see *Experimental Procedures*). Although the absolute configuration of  $(-)$ -*3a* was established by X-ray diffraction analysis, that of  $(-)$ -*3b* was assigned by analogy with  $(-)$ -*3a* (Camps et al., 1998).

0.1% diethylamine, as eluent, flow 0.20 mL/min,  $\lambda = 235$  nm. Chiral medium-pressure liquid chromatography (MPLC) separation was carried out on equipment that consisted of a pump (Büchi 688), a variable UV detector (Büchi) and a column (25  $\times$  2.5 cm) containing microcrystalline cellulose triacetate (15–25  $\mu$ m) as the chiral stationary phase. Column chromatography was performed on silica gel 60 A C.C. (70–200 mesh; SDS, ref. 2100027). For the thin-layer chromatography, aluminum-backed sheets with silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> (Merck; ref. 1.05554) were used.  $\text{AlCl}_3$  and 2-amino-4-chlorobenzonitrile were purchased from Aldrich Chemical (Milwaukee, WI). Analytical grade solvents were used for recrystallizations, whereas pure for synthesis solvents were used in the reactions and column chromatography. Elemental analyses were carried out at the Microanalysis Service of the Centro de Investigación y Desarrollo, C.I.D., Barcelona, Spain.

### Synthesis of Huprine X and Huprine Y

The synthesis strategy for these compounds is outlined in Fig. 2. ***rac-12-Amino-3-chloro-9-ethyl-6,7,10,11-tetrahydro-7,11-methanocycloocta[b]quinoline Hydrochloride (*rac-3b*·HCl)***. To a suspension of anhydrous  $\text{AlCl}_3$  (3.00 g, 22.5 mmol) and 2-amino-4-chlorobenzonitrile (2.33 g, 15.3 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL), a solution of 7-ethylbicyclo[3.3.1]non-6-en-3-one *rac-1b* (1.80 g, 11.0 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (115 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 7 h, allowed to cool to room temperature, diluted with water (80 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (80 mL), made basic by addition of 5 N NaOH, and stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The organic solvents were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was filtered. The yellowish solid residue (4.20 g) was submitted to column chromatography [silica gel (125 g), hexane/AcOEt, gradient elution]. On elution with hexane/AcOEt 40:60, *rac-3b* (1.35 g, 41% yield) was isolated. Subsequent treatment with a solution of HCl (0.37 N solution in MeOH, 3 equiv.), evaporation, and recrystallization of the resulting solid (1.54 g) from MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O 3:10 (26 mL), afforded pure *rac-3b*·HCl·2/3H<sub>2</sub>O (0.96 g, 25% overall) as a white solid: mp 202–206°C (dec.); IR 3500–2000 (max. at 3333, 3177, 2816, 2671) (CH, NH, and NH<sup>+</sup>), 1652, 1634, and 1585 (ar-C-C and ar-C-N)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$ : 0.89 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 3 H, CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.86 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.95 (dm,  $J = 12.5$  Hz, 1 H, 13-H<sub>syn</sub>), 2.00 (broad d,  $J = 17.5$  Hz, 1 H, 10-H<sub>endo</sub>), 2.07 (dm,  $J = 12.5$  Hz, 1 H, 13-H<sub>anti</sub>), 2.53 (broad dd,  $J = 17.5$  Hz,  $J' = 4.5$  Hz, 1 H, 10-H<sub>exo</sub>), 2.80 (m, 1 H, 7-H), 2.87 (broad d,  $J = 18.0$  Hz, 1 H, 6-H<sub>endo</sub>), 3.20 (dd,  $J = 18.0$  Hz,  $J' = 5.5$  Hz, 1 H, 6-H<sub>exo</sub>), 3.38 (m, 1 H, 11-H), 4.82 (s, NH<sub>2</sub> + NH), 5.56 (broad d,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1 H, 8-H), 7.56 (dd,  $J = 9.0$  Hz,  $J' = 1.5$  Hz, 1 H, 2-H), 7.75 (d,  $J = 1.5$  Hz, 1 H, 4-H), 8.34 (d,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 1 H, 1-H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75.4 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$ :

12.6 (CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.6 (CH, C11), 28.1 (CH, C7), 29.4 (CH<sub>2</sub>, C13), 30.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>), 34.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>, C10), 36.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>, C6), 115.4 (C) and 115.5 (C) (C11a and C12a), 119.4 (CH, C4), 123.3 (CH, C8), 126.3 (CH, C1), 127.6 (CH, C2), 139.7 (C, C4a), 140.4 (2 C, C3 and C9), 153.2 (C) and 156.6 (C) (C5a and C12). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>·HCl·2/3H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.25; H, 6.20; N, 8.07; Cl, 20.42. Found: C, 61.95; H, 6.12; N, 8.08; Cl, 20.44.

**Preparative Resolution of *rac-3b* by Chiral MPLC: (+)-(*7R,11R*)-*3b* and  $(-)$ -(*7S,11S*)-*3b* (Huprine X).** The chromatographic resolution of *rac-3b* was carried out with MPLC equipment provided with a column containing microcrystalline cellulose triacetate (15–25  $\mu$ m), pretreated with a 0.1% solution of Et<sub>3</sub>N in ethanol, as the chiral stationary phase. The sample of *rac-3b* (1.59 g) was introduced as free base in three portions (1  $\times$  90 mg + 1  $\times$  500 mg + 1  $\times$  1000 mg) with 96% ethanol (2 mL/min) as the sole eluent and solvent. The chromatographic fractions (5 mL) were analyzed by chiral HPLC under conditions A [ $(-)$ -*3b*, r.t. 23.87 min,  $k'_1 = 0.523$ ;  $(+)$ -*3b*, r.t. 27.15 min,  $k'_2 = 0.733$ ;  $\alpha = 1.40$ , Res. = 1.75] and combined conveniently. In this way,  $(-)$ -*3b* (650 mg, 98% e.e.) and  $(+)$ -*3b* (390 mg, 94% e.e.) were obtained. The remaining product consisted of mixtures of both enantiomers with lower e.e. values.

A solution of  $(-)$ -*3b* (650 mg) in MeOH (40 mL) was treated with 0.77 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O (15 mL). The organic solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the yellowish solid residue (673 mg) was recrystallized from AcOEt/MeOH 3:1 (20 mL) to afford  $(-)$ -*3b*·HCl·H<sub>2</sub>O (310 mg,  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -280$  ( $c = 1.00$ , MeOH), 99% e.e. by chiral HPLC on the liberated base): mp 271–273°C (dec.); IR 3500–2500 (max. at 3332, 3171, 2961, 2929, 2818, 2688) (CH, NH, and NH<sup>+</sup>), 1651, 1636, and 1587 (ar-C-C and ar-C-N)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>·HCl·H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.19; H, 6.28; N, 7.93. Found: C, 61.12; H, 6.16; N, 7.80. A  $pK_a$  of  $8.9 \pm 0.1$  for  $(-)$ -*3b* was determined from relative UV absorbances in sodium phosphate and sodium carbonate buffers (20 mM) at reference wavelengths of 251 and 326 nm and isosbestic points at 256 and 317 nm, respectively.

Similarly, a solution of  $(+)$ -*3b* (390 mg) in MeOH (10 mL) was treated with 0.77 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL). The organic solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the yellowish solid residue (410 mg) was recrystallized from AcOEt/MeOH 3:1 (10 mL) to afford  $(+)$ -*3b*·HCl·5/4H<sub>2</sub>O (180 mg,  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +260$  ( $c = 1.00$ , MeOH), 97% e.e. by chiral HPLC on the liberated base): mp 289–291°C (dec.); IR 3500–2500 (max. at 3380, 3186, 2929, 2826, 2683) (CH, NH, and NH<sup>+</sup>), 1651, 1635, and 1586 (ar-C-C and ar-C-N)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>·HCl·5/4H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 60.42; H, 6.34; N, 7.83. Found: C, 60.40; H, 6.15; N, 7.89.

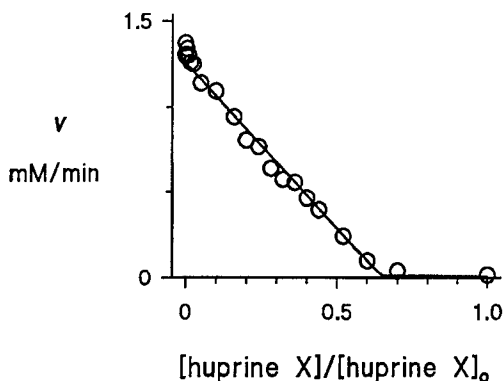


Fig. 3. Titration of recombinant human AChE with huprine X. Each point represents one mixture with a final concentration of 1.21  $\mu$ M AChE and the indicated concentration of huprine X relative to the maximal concentration [huprine X]<sub>0</sub> incubated for 3 h at 23°C. Aliquots (10  $\mu$ l) were then diluted 300- to 15,000-fold into assay solution containing 0.5 mM acetylthiocholine. Points represent observed  $v$  (mM/min) normalized to a 300-fold dilution into assay solution. The line was fitted to the points in a nonequilibrium analysis with the program SCoP, assuming that huprine X interacted with AChE according to Scheme 1 with rate constants  $k_1 = k_{AI}$  and  $k_{-1} = k_{-AI}$  given in Fig. 5. The fitted value of [huprine X]<sub>0</sub> = 1.87  $\mu$ M was used to determine an apparent extinction coefficient for huprine X.

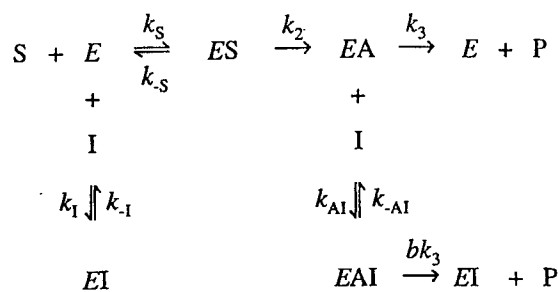
#### Calibration of Huprine Concentrations by Titration with AChE

AChE active site concentrations can be estimated to an accuracy of better than 10% from the AChE activity assay described below, and stock concentrations of inhibitors can be determined by stoichiometric titration with the enzyme (Eastman et al., 1995; Mallender et al., 1999). Titration of AChE with huprine X gave a linear decrease in AChE activity with increasing concentrations of huprine X (Fig. 3), consistent with the formation of an inactive huprine X-AChE complex. However, the stock concentration of huprine X calculated by assuming 1:1 stoichiometry in this complex was about half of that calculated directly from the dry weight. Because there is no crystallographic or kinetic evidence that a high-affinity inhibitor binds with >1:1 stoichiometry to the AChE active site, we calculated an apparent extinction coefficient of  $18 \pm 1 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  for huprine X from the absorbance at 326 nm and the concentration determined by the titration in duplicate experiments. This extinction coefficient also was used to estimate concentrations of huprine Y.

#### Steady-State Inhibition of Enzyme-Catalyzed Substrate Hydrolysis

Inhibitor was preincubated with AChE or butyrylcholinesterase in buffer (20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 at pH 7.0) for 30 min, except for 1 to 6 h preincubations of huprine X and Y with human AChE. Substrate hydrolysis rates  $v$  were measured at 25°C after addition of small aliquots of acetylthiocholine and DTNB (to a final concentration of 0.33 mM) in a total volume of 1.0–3.0 ml. Hydrolysis was monitored in an Ellman assay by formation of the thiolate dianion of 5,5'-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid) (DTNB) at 412 nm ( $\Delta\epsilon_{412 \text{ nm}} = 14.15 \text{ mM}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ; Riddles et al., 1979) for 1 to 3 min on a Varian Cary 3A spectrophotometer (Ellman et al., 1961), and substrate concentrations were corrected for substrate depletion resulting from hydrolysis during this interval. It was assumed that acetylthiocholine concentrations were maintained at low enough values (<1.0 mM) to ignore substrate inhibition in the absence of inhibitors (Szegeletes et al., 1999) and that inhibitors that bind exclusively to the acylation site in AChE are unable to form ternary complexes with substrate. These assumptions allow analysis of the inhibition data to be based on Scheme 1.

In Scheme 1, the initial enzyme-substrate complex  $ES$  can form an acyl enzyme intermediate  $EA$  with the rate constant  $k_2$ . The inhibitor ( $I$ ) can bind to the free enzyme  $E$  or to  $EA$  with respective



Scheme 1.

equilibrium constants  $K_I (=k_{-1}/k_1)$  and  $K_{AI} (=k_{-AI}/k_{AI})$ , and the deacylation rate constant  $k_3$  is altered by a factor  $b$  in the  $EAI$  complex. According to Scheme 1,  $v$  is given by eq. 1.

$$v^{-1} = \frac{1}{V_{\max}} \left[ 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_U} + \frac{K_{\text{app}}}{[S]} \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_I} \right) \right] \quad (1)$$

In this equation,  $V_{\max}$  and  $K_{\text{app}}$  have been defined previously (Szegeletes et al., 1998) and  $K_U$  is defined below. Consistent with eq. 1, reciprocal plots of  $v^{-1}$  versus  $[S]^{-1}$  at all inhibitor ( $I$ ) concentrations were linear with a slope of  $K_{\text{app}}/V_{\max}$  in the absence of inhibitor. Slopes and intercepts of these plots were the respective reciprocals of the second- and first-order rate constants for substrate hydrolysis at a given concentration of  $I$  and were calculated by a weighted linear regression analysis (Fig. P, version 6.0; Biosoft, Milltown, NJ) that assumed that  $v$  has a constant percentage of error. The slopes were normalized by  $K_{\text{app}}/V_{\max}$  as in eq. 2, and values of  $K_I$  were determined by linear regression analyses of these normalized slopes versus  $[I]$  according to eq. 2, with slope values weighted by the reciprocal of their variance (Eastman et al., 1995).

$$\frac{\text{slope}(v^{-1} \text{ vs } [S]^{-1})}{K_{\text{app}}/V_{\max}} = \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_I} \right) \quad (2)$$

A similar analysis of the intercepts of the reciprocal plots gave  $K_U$  in eq. 1, where  $K_U = k_3(K_R + b[I])/(k_{\text{cat}}(1 - b + (bk_3/k_{-1})))$ ,  $K_R = (k_{-AI} + bk_3)/k_{AI}$ , and  $k_{\text{cat}} = k_2k_3/(k_2 + k_3)$  (Rosenberry, 1975). When the intercepts increase linearly with  $[I]$ ,  $K_U$  is a constant that corresponds to  $k_3K_{AI}/k_{\text{cat}}$  (when  $bk_3 \ll k_{-AI}$ ) or to  $k_3k_{-1}/k_{\text{cat}}k_{AI}$  (when  $k_{-1} \ll bk_3$ ). For acetylthiocholine hydrolysis by human AChE,  $k_3$  is  $\sim 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $k_{\text{cat}}$  is about one-half of  $k_3$  (Szegeletes et al., 1999).

When an inhibitor ( $I_1$ ) specific to the acylation site is incubated with AChE together with varying concentrations of a second inhibitor ( $I_2$ ) specific for the AChE peripheral site, ternary complexes with both inhibitors bound simultaneously to the enzyme can occur (Taylor and Lappi, 1975; Szegeletes et al., 1998). At equilibrium, the residual concentration of free enzyme  $[E]$  in the presence of both inhibitors relative to the concentration of free enzyme  $[E]_{[I_2]=0}$  when only  $I_1$  is present is given by eq. 3.

$$\frac{[E]}{[E]_{[I_2]=0}} = \frac{K_{I_2} \left( 1 + \frac{[I_1]}{K_{I_1}} \right)}{K_{I_2} \left( 1 + \frac{[I_1]}{K_{I_1}} \right) + [I_2] \left( 1 + \frac{[I_1]}{K_{I_{12}}} \right)} \quad (3)$$

In this equation,  $K_{I_1}$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for  $I_1$  with  $E$ ,  $K_{I_2}$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for  $I_2$  with  $E$ , and  $K_{I_{12}}$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for  $I_1$  with the  $EI_2$  complex. The concentrations  $[E]$  and  $[E]_{[I_2]=0}$  are proportional to the second-order rate constants for substrate hydrolysis noted under eq. 1, and their ratio herein was estimated from the relative  $v$  for acetylthiocholine hydrolysis.

### Slow Equilibration of an Inhibitor with AChE

Association rate constants were determined from the progressive inhibition of AChE with time as the inhibitor approached equilibrium binding (Eastman et al., 1995; Szegletes et al., 1998). Binding was initiated at 23°C in buffer, in most cases under pseudo first-order conditions in which the concentration of **I** in the incubation mixture was adjusted to at least four times the concentration of AChE. At various times  $t$ , a 1.0-ml aliquot was removed to a cuvette, and 40  $\mu$ l of acetylthiocholine and DTNB was added to a final concentration of 0.5 and 0.33 mM, respectively. The initial hydrolysis rate  $v$  was immediately recorded at 412 nm, and the series of  $v$  at various  $t$  was fitted to eq. 4 by a weighted nonlinear regression analyses (Fig. P), which assumed that  $v$  has a constant percentage of error.

$$v = v_{\text{final}} + (v_{\text{initial}} - v_{\text{final}})e^{-kt} \quad (4)$$

In eq. 4,  $k$  is the observed pseudo first-order rate constant for the approach to equilibrium, and  $v_{\text{initial}}$  and  $v_{\text{final}}$  are the calculated values of  $v$  at time zero and at equilibrium, respectively. The dependence of  $k$  on  $[I]$  was analyzed by weighted linear regression analysis according to eq. 5, with  $k$  values weighted by the reciprocal of their variance.

$$k = k_1[I] + k_{-1} \quad (5)$$

Equation 5 assumes a simple bimolecular reaction of **I** with AChE, where  $k_1$  is the association rate constant and  $k_{-1}$  is the dissociation rate constant (Eastman et al., 1995).

In some cases, hydrolysis rates  $v$  were fitted directly to a general steady-state solution of Scheme 1 with the program SCoP (version 3.51; Simulation Resources, Inc., Redlands CA) (Szegletes et al., 1998, 1999). This program solves rate equations numerically and allows fitting of  $v$  at times before inhibitor equilibrium.

### AChE Peripheral Site Binding Affinity Determined by Fluorescence Titration

Binding of propidium to the AChE peripheral site was monitored by enhancement of the propidium fluorescence on a Perkin-Elmer LS-50B luminescence spectrometer in 1 mM sodium phosphate buffer and 0.02% Triton X-100 at 23°C (Taylor and Lappi, 1975). Measurements were performed in a low ionic strength buffer to increase the affinity of propidium (Taylor and Lappi, 1975). Propidium fluorescence was monitored with excitation at 500 nm and emission from 590 to 630 nm. Fluorescence contributions from scatter in the buffer and enzyme were subtracted. Total areas under the fluorescence emission curves ( $f$ ) were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig. P) to eq. 6.

$$F = f_a L_{\text{tot}} + 0.5(f_b - f_a)[D - \sqrt{D^2 - 4E_{\text{tot}}L_{\text{tot}}}] \quad (6)$$

In eq. 6,  $f_a$  is the fluorescence intensity coefficient for free propidium,  $f_b$  is the fluorescence intensity coefficient for bound propidium,  $E_{\text{tot}}$  is the total enzyme concentration,  $L_{\text{tot}}$  is the total propidium concentration,  $K_D$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant, and  $D = E_{\text{tot}} + L_{\text{tot}} + K_D$ . Estimates of  $K_D$  are obtained with greatest accuracy from eq. 6 when  $L_{\text{tot}} < K_D$ . Data were fitted to eq. 6 with the calculated  $E_{\text{tot}}$  as the independent variable and  $L_{\text{tot}}$  at a fixed propidium concentration (0.2 and 2  $\mu$ M for the binding to AChE and the huprine X-AChE complex, respectively) to give  $f_a$ ,  $f_b$ , and  $K_D$ .

### Molecular Modeling of Ternary Complex of AChE with Huprine X and Propidium

Construction and analyses of three-dimensional models were performed on a Silicon Graphics workstation Indigo2 IMPACT with QUANTA98 (Molecular Simulations, Inc., Waltham, MA). Modeling of the ternary complex of *Torpedo californica* AChE (TcAChE) with propidium and huprine X began with the crystal structure coordinates for the TcAChE-tacrine complex (Protein Data Bank file:

1ACJ) (Harel et al., 1993). Propidium was manually docked into the peripheral site with the same procedure as described previously (Barak et al., 1994; Szegletes et al., 1998). Huprine X was built from atomic coordinates of 9-methyl huprine (provided by Dr. Javier Luque, Departament de Fisicoquímica, Universitat de Barcelona) and manually docked into the acylation site to maximize the molecular overlap with the aminoquinoline portion of tacrine (Fig. 1). The resulting structure was optimized by energy minimization with CHARMM module of QUANTA98 (conjugate gradient) starting with refinement of the propidium, huprine X and gorge solvent molecules. Subsequent molecular optimization added all amino acid side residues in proximity to the propidium and huprine X ligands.

## Results and Discussion

**Comparison of Inhibition Constants for Various Inhibitors with AChE.** Scheme 1 provides a framework for the analysis of inhibitors that bind to the acylation site of AChE. Steady-state inhibition data for huprine X and two other inhibitors in Fig. 1 is shown in Fig. 4. The reciprocal plots for all three inhibitors (Fig. 4, A–C) show both increasing slopes and increasing intercepts with higher inhibitor concentration. This pattern is often termed “mixed inhibition,” and in Scheme 1, it is consistent with significant inhibitor interaction with both the free enzyme  $E$  and the acetyl enzyme  $EA$ . Replots of the normalized slopes versus the inhibitor concentrations (Fig. 4, D and F) gave estimates of  $K_I$ , the dissociation constant for inhibitor binding to  $E$ , as reported in Table 1. The  $K_I$  of 26 pM for huprine X indicates that it is one of the highest affinity reversible inhibitors for AChE yet reported. The peptide neurotoxin fasciculin, with a  $K_I$  for human AChE of  $\sim 10$  pM under these buffer conditions (Eastman et al., 1995), has a slightly higher affinity. This  $K_I$  for huprine X was comparable with that for the bisquaternary inhibitor ambenonium (Hodge et al., 1992) and the transition state analog  $m$ -( $N,N,N$ -trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone (TMTFA) (Szegletes et al., 1998).<sup>3</sup> As shown in Table 1, the affinity of huprine X was 180 times higher than that of huperzine A and 1200 times higher than that of tacrine, the two well known inhibitors of AChE upon which the hybrid structure of huprine X was based. Furthermore, the huprine X affinity was 40 times higher than that of E2020. Huprine Y, the analog of huprine X in which a methyl group replaces the ethyl group at position 9, gave a  $K_I$  similar to that of huprine X (Table 1). The high affinity of huprine X also was very selective for vertebrate AChE relative to other cholinesterases.  $K_I$  values for the inhibition of human butyrylcholinesterase and *Drosophila* AChE were  $120 \pm 12$  and  $55 \pm 10$  nM, respectively, more than three orders of magnitude higher than that for human AChE.

The reciprocal plots in Fig. 4A show that intercepts as well as slopes were increased in the presence of huprine X. According to eq. 1, an increase in intercepts occurs when the inhibitor can bind to the acetyl enzyme  $EA$  and cause the parameter  $K_U$  to become significant. It is less straightforward to interpret  $K_U$  in the context of Scheme 1 than  $K_I$ , but  $K_U$  for huprine X with acetylthiocholine as substrate appears approximately equal to  $k_{-1}/k_{\text{AI}}$ , a ratio similar to the equilib-

<sup>3</sup> The  $K_I$  determined for TMTFA (50 pM; Szegletes et al., 1998) was based on the total concentration of TMTFA and its hydrate in solution. Because the hydrate is not an AChE inhibitor but is present in  $10^5$ -fold excess over TMTFA (Nair et al., 1993), the intrinsic equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_D$  for TMTFA itself with AChE is about  $10^{-15}$  M.

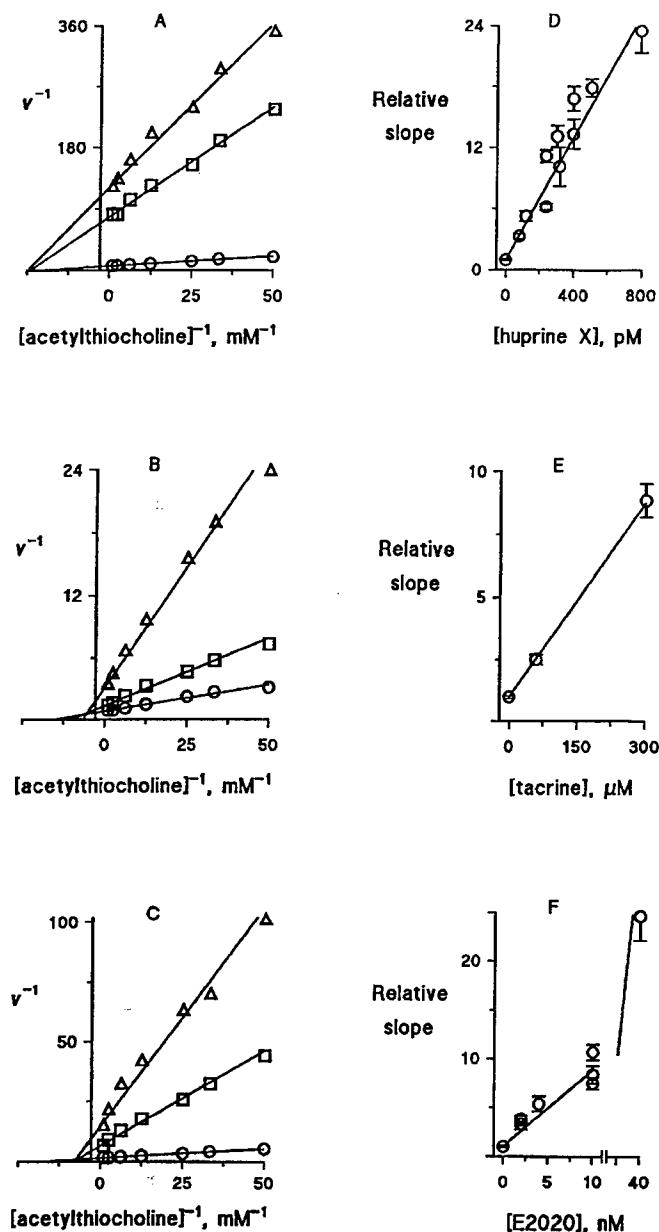


Fig. 4. Steady-state inhibition of AChE hydrolysis of acetylthiocholine. A–C, reciprocal plots of initial velocities ( $\Delta A_{412}$  nm/min) and substrate concentrations were analyzed according to eq. 1. Hupeirine X concentrations in A were 0 (○), 240 (□), and 400 pM (Δ). Tacrine concentrations in B were 0 (○), 60 (□), and 300 nM (Δ). E2020 concentrations in C were 0 (○), 10 (□), and 40 nM (Δ). D–F, slopes of plots in A–C were normalized by dividing by the slope in the absence of inhibitor and plotted against the inhibitor concentration according to eq. 2 to derive  $K_i$  values (Table 1). Additional points from data not shown in A and C were included in D and F, respectively.

rium constants for the binding of hupeirine X to E and EA. This interpretation is based on three conditions outlined in *Experimental Procedures*: The intercepts in Fig. 4A increased linearly with [hupeirine X] (data not shown); the dissociation rate constant  $k_{-1}$  for hupeirine X was several orders of magnitude smaller than the deacylation rate constant  $k_3$  (see the next section); and  $k_3$  and  $k_{\text{cat}}$  have similar values (Szegeletes et al., 1998). Values of  $K_U$  also were obtained for tacrine and E2020 (Table 1), and these values were roughly three times the corresponding  $K_i$  values, as has been observed previously for

TABLE 1  
Inhibition constants for several inhibitors of AChE.<sup>a</sup>

Inhibitor	$K_i$ nM	$K_U$ nM	$k_i$ $\mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$
Tacrine	$31 \pm 3$	$104 \pm 12$	ND
E2020	$1.1 \pm 0.1$	$3.6 \pm 0.4$	ND
Huperzine A	$4.6 \pm 0.7^b$	ND	$5.0 \pm 0.2^b$
Hupeirine X	$0.026 \pm 0.002$	$0.024 \pm 0.001$	$440 \pm 30$
Hupeirine Y	$0.033 \pm 0.003$	$0.038 \pm 0.003$	400

ND, not determined.

<sup>a</sup> Values of  $K_i$ ,  $K_U$ , and  $k_i$  were obtained as outlined in *Experimental Procedures*.

<sup>b</sup> From reference Szegeletes et al. (1998) under identical buffer conditions.

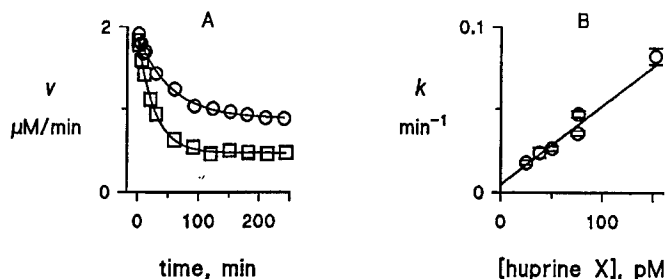
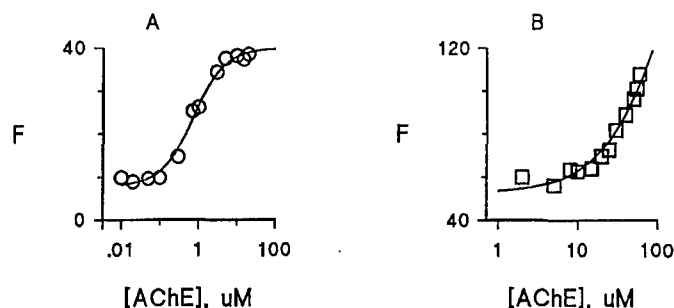


Fig. 5. Association and dissociation rate constants for hupeirine X and AChE. A, progressive inhibition of AChE (6 pM) with time as hupeirine X binding approached equilibrium was measured by removing 1-ml aliquots of the reaction mixture and immediately adding DTNB and the substrate acetylthiocholine for assay as outlined in *Experimental Procedures*. Hydrolysis rates  $v$  obtained with 25 (○) and 75 (□) pM hupeirine X were fitted to eq. 4 to obtain a value of  $k$  for each curve. B, values of  $k$  obtained at several concentrations of hupeirine X as in A were plotted against [hupeirine X]. Although the plot was nearly linear, the concentration of hupeirine X in some cases was not sufficiently in excess of the concentration of AChE to justify analysis with eq. 5. The SCoP fitting program was applied directly to all the association rate data (Szegeletes et al., 1998) to obtain  $k_i = 440 \pm 30 \mu\text{M}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$  and  $k_{-1} = 0.009 \pm 0.003 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

other AChE inhibitors (Rosenberry and Bernhard, 1972). The fact that  $K_U$  is comparable with  $K_i$  for hupeirine X and hupeirine Y arises from the high affinities of these compounds and their consequent slow reequilibration when substrate is added to the assay mixtures. Analysis of  $v$  versus time with the program SCoP demonstrated that  $K_i$  decreased ~20% and  $K_U$  increased by nearly a factor of 2 when  $v$  was adjusted for inhibitor equilibration.

**Determination of Association and Dissociation Rate Constants for Hupeirine X and AChE.** AChE inhibitors with  $K_i$  values in the subnanomolar range often have very low dissociation rate constants that permit measurement of the kinetics of inhibitor association. This was the case with hupeirine X and hupeirine Y, as demonstrated in Fig. 5 and Table 1. Rate constants for the approach to equilibrium binding at a fixed concentration of hupeirine X were estimated as in Fig. 5A, and from the time course of these reactions values of  $k_i = 4.4 \pm 0.3 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$  and  $k_{-1} = 0.009 \pm 0.003 \text{ min}^{-1}$  were obtained (Fig. 5B). The value of  $k_i$  we previously reported for huperzine A in the same buffer (Szegeletes et al., 1998) is also shown in Table 1, and this value is only ~1% of the  $k_i$  value for either hupeirine X or hupeirine Y. In fact, the difference in  $k_i$  accounts for almost all of the difference in  $K_i$  between huperzine A and the two hybrid compounds, as the  $k_{-1}$  values were nearly comparable. However, the  $k_i$  value reported herein for hupeirine X still remained <20% of that previously reported for the bisquaternary AChE inhibitor ambenonium (Hodge et al., 1992) and <1% of that for the



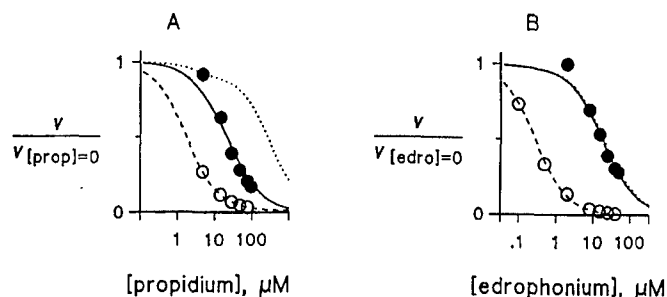


**Fig. 6.** Fluorescence titration of recombinant human AChE with propidium in the absence (A) and presence (B) of huprine X. A total of three fluorescence spectra was collected and averaged for each AChE titration point as outlined in *Experimental Procedures*, and total areas under the fluorescence emission curves (F) were plotted against the final AChE concentration in the assay sample. A, propidium was added to a total concentration of 0.2  $\mu\text{M}$  to AChE and then successively diluted with a solution of 0.2  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium. The data were fitted to eq. 6 to give  $f_a = 39 \pm 4$ ,  $f_b = 200 \pm 4$ , and  $K_D = 0.63 \pm 0.10 \mu\text{M}$ . B, because of the shift in the binding curve for propidium in the presence of huprine X, propidium was added to a higher total concentration of 2  $\mu\text{M}$  to AChE preincubated with 100  $\mu\text{M}$  huprine X and then successively diluted with a solution of 2  $\mu\text{M}$  propidium and 100  $\mu\text{M}$  huprine X. In the presence of huprine X, a plateau in the fluorescence enhancement indicating propidium saturation in the ternary complex was not obtained. However, if the same degree of fluorescence enhancement was assumed for propidium in the ternary complex as in the propidium-AChE binary complex ( $f_b/f_a = 5.1$ ), the data fitted to eq. 6 gave  $f_a = 26 \pm 1$  and  $K_D = 190 \pm 25 \mu\text{M}$ . This assumption is not necessarily valid, because some disruption of the propidium environment occurs in the presence of huprine X (Fig. 8).

monoquaternary inhibitor *N*-methylacridinium (Rosenberry et al., 1996). We measured a  $\text{pK}_a$  of 8.9 for huprine X, indicating that the ring N should be largely protonated at pH 7, so huprine X should be cationic. Thus, the lower  $k_1$  for huprine X relative to ambenonium or *N*-methylacridinium appears to indicate some remaining steric or conformational restraints on its rapid association with the AChE active site.

**Huprine X Binds to Acylation Site but Slightly Interferes with Binding of Propidium to Peripheral Site.** Because crystal structures of AChE show that both tacrine and huperzine A bind to the acylation site (Harel et al., 1993; Raves et al., 1997), we anticipated that huprine X also would bind to the acylation site. To explore this point, we used propidium, a ligand specific for the AChE peripheral site (Taylor and Lappi, 1975). If huprine X binding is confined to the acylation site, a ternary complex of AChE with huprine X and propidium should be able to form. In principle, such a complex can be detected by equilibrium titration or by kinetic analyses. For example, kinetic studies have shown that propidium and huperzine A form a ternary complex with AChE (Szegeletes et al., 1998).

We first examined the formation of an equilibrium ternary complex by direct fluorometric measurement of propidium binding to the AChE-huprine X complex. The binding of propidium to the AChE peripheral site results in significant enhancement of propidium fluorescence, a property that has been used to determine the binding affinity of this ligand for the peripheral site (Taylor and Lappi, 1975). Figure 6 illustrates the results of a titration experiment where AChE concentrations were varied in the presence of fixed concentrations of propidium alone or propidium plus huprine X. The 100  $\mu\text{M}$  of huprine X used in this experiment was more than six orders of magnitude higher than the  $K_1$  for this compound reported above, ensuring that any detectable propidium



**Fig. 7.** Determination of the relative affinity of huprine X in the propidium-AChE complex (A) or the edrophonium-AChE complex (B) by inhibition of substrate hydrolysis. AChE (○, 25 pM; ●, 1200 pM) was incubated without (○) or with (●) huprine X (4 nM) and the indicated concentration of propidium or edrophonium for 6 h at 23°C, and a 2.9-ml aliquot was mixed with 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of DTNB and 12  $\mu\text{l}$  of acetylthiocholine to give final concentrations of 0.33 mM DTNB and 20  $\mu\text{M}$  acetylthiocholine. Points represent  $v$  observed over a 2- to 5-min interval normalized by the corresponding  $v$  obtained at the same [huprine X] in the absence of propidium ( $v_{[\text{prop}]=0}$ ) or edrophonium ( $v_{[\text{edro}]=0}$ ). Lines correspond to normalized  $v$  obtained by fitting the experimental data to a complete nonequilibrium reaction scheme with the program SCOP, with kinetic rate constants previously determined for acetylthiocholine and propidium or edrophonium (Eastman et al., 1995; Szegeletes et al., 1999) and those in Table 1 for huprine X. The dashed lines correspond to the absence of huprine X and the solid lines, to 4 nM huprine X. The dotted lines correspond to the curves calculated when no ternary complex forms ( $1/K_{112} = 0$ ). Based on data with 4 nM huprine X as well as with 1 and 2 nM huprine X (data not shown) with both propidium and edrophonium, the procedure in A gave  $K_{12} = 1.4 \mu\text{M}$  for propidium,  $K_{11} = 20 \text{ pM}$  for huprine X, and  $K_{112}/K_{11} = 17 \pm 3$ . The procedure in B gave  $K_{12} = 0.2 \mu\text{M}$  for edrophonium,  $K_{11} = 29 \text{ pM}$  for huprine X, and  $K_{112}/K_{11} > 1000$ . Lines also were fitted with the much simpler analysis scheme in eq. 3, which required the approximations that  $v$  reflects the true second-order rate constant, that the free huprine X concentration remains unchanged through the entire range of propidium or edrophonium concentrations, and that no slow reequilibration occurs in the presence of substrate. Although these approximations held only approximately at best, ratios of  $K_{112}/K_{11}$  of  $12 \pm 2$  with propidium and  $>200$  with edrophonium were in reasonable agreement with those from the SCOP program.

binding would have to involve formation of a ternary complex. In the absence of huprine X, the fluorescence of bound propidium was enhanced  $\sim 5$ -fold relative to free ligand (Fig. 6A). A  $K_D$  value of  $0.63 \pm 0.10 \mu\text{M}$  was obtained, in reasonable agreement with propidium inhibition constants of 0.4 to 1.1  $\mu\text{M}$  obtained previously at a somewhat higher ionic strength (Szegeletes et al., 1998). When AChE was saturated with huprine X during the titration, the propidium binding curve was shifted (Fig. 6B). A qualitative increase in propidium fluorescence at higher AChE concentrations was apparent, but values of  $K_D$  as well as of the fluorescence intensity coefficient  $f_b$  for propidium with huprine X-bound AChE were uncertain. If the fluorescence enhancement for propidium bound to the huprine X-AChE complex was assumed to be the same as that for propidium bound to free AChE, the affinities of propidium and huprine X in the ternary complex decreased about two orders of magnitude relative to those with the free enzyme.

An alternative procedure for measuring the formation of ternary complexes of AChE with huprine X and propidium is to examine the steady-state inhibition of the enzyme in the presence of both inhibitors as illustrated in Fig. 7A. The concentration of huprine X was fixed, and the change in the enzyme activity  $v$  as propidium was added to the mixture was analyzed by two methods. One method assumed that the concentration of free AChE  $[E]$  was given by eq. 3 and was proportional to the substrate hydrolysis rate  $v$  at the low



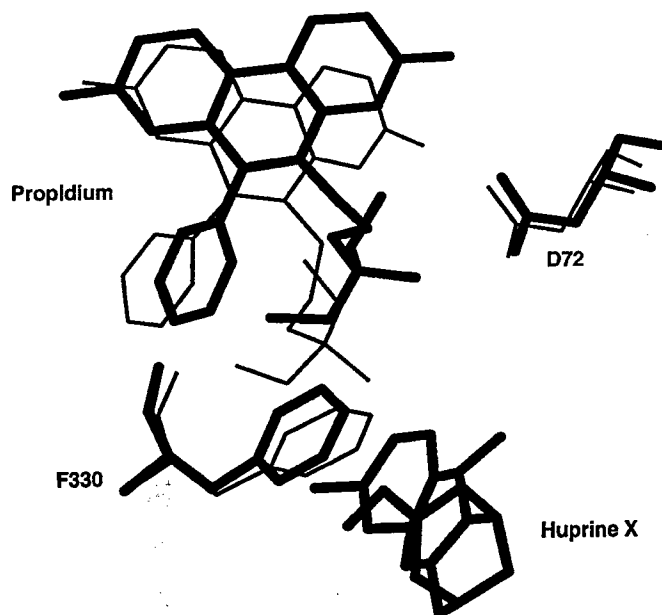


Fig. 8. Molecular modeling of the ternary complex of AChE with huprine X and propidium (see *Experimental Procedures*). AChE ligands and amino acids in the vicinity of the ligands are displayed with all other residues, solvent molecules and water omitted. The thin line indicates the orientations of propidium and amino acids in the propidium-TcAChE complex. The thick line indicates the effect of huprine X in the acylation site on the orientation of propidium, F330, and D72.

substrate concentration (20  $\mu$ M) used in the assay. The other method avoided these assumptions by fitting  $v$  directly in the general steady-state solution with the program SCOP. As indicated in the legend to Fig. 7, the two methods gave reasonable agreement. When huprine X was omitted, increasing concentrations of propidium resulted in the decrease in  $v$  indicated by the dashed line and the open symbols in Fig. 7A. If no ternary complex could form, huprine X and propidium would be completely competitive and the decrease in  $v$  would correspond to the dotted line in Fig. 7A. Complete competition of huprine X is observed with edrophonium (Fig. 7B), a known acylation site inhibitor (Harel et al., 1993). However, the data for huprine X and propidium fall between the dashed and the dotted lines as indicated by the closed symbols in Fig. 7A, indicating that the ternary complex can form. Fitting this observed data gave an estimate of  $K_{112}/K_{11} = 17 \pm 3$ , indicating that the affinity of huprine X for free AChE was  $\sim 17$ -fold higher than its affinity for the propidium-AChE complex and providing a more accurate measure of the relative affinity than the fluorescence titration above.

Molecular modeling of the ternary complexes of either huperzine A or TMTFA with propidium-TcAChE revealed that the bound propidium does not make close contact with either of these two acylation site inhibitors (Szegeletes et al., 1998). In fact, only minimal molecular adjustments were necessary for the propidium molecule to dock into the TcAChE peripheral site in the presence or absence of huperzine A or TMTFA, suggesting little or no interaction between the bound ligands. This was consistent with thermodynamic data showing a reduction of only 5- to 7-fold in the affinity of these ligands in the ternary complex relative to their affinity for free AChE. Most of this reduction could well represent an unfavorable electrostatic interaction between ligands in the ternary complex (Szegeletes et

al., 1998). Similar modeling of the ternary complex of TcAChE with huprine X and propidium indicated a more unfavorable interaction between the ligands (Fig. 8). Huprine X manually docked within the TcAChE acylation site occupied the position of the aminoquinoline portion of tacrine as observed in the tacrine-TcAChE crystal structure (Harel et al., 1993). This orientation resulted in a high degree of overlap of the carbobicyclic ring portion of huprine X with the position of huperzine A as indicated in the huperzine A-TcAChE crystal structure (Raves et al., 1997). In contrast to the binding of either TMTFA or huperzine A alone, however, insertion of huprine X between F330 and W84 in the acylation site resulted in movement of the F330 side chain away from W84 and up into the gorge toward D72 (Fig. 8). This movement was accompanied by a significant rotation of the phenyl ring of the F330 side chain. As a result of this rearrangement, propidium could not be fit as deeply in the TcAChE peripheral site when huprine X was bound, and portions of the propidium structure were displaced out toward bulk solvent by almost 2 Å. Molecular modeling thus supports the experimental data and indicates that although a ternary complex of propidium and huprine X can form with AChE, the binding geometry and added molecular volume of huprine X will result in significant decreases in the affinities of the ligands in the ternary complex.

Other energy minimization analyses of docked huprine-TcAChE complexes result in a very similar huprine X orientation in the AChE active site (Camps et al., 1999). More extensive molecular dynamics calculations also support this orientation (Camps et al., 1999; Barril et al., 1999). Of particular interest are molecular dynamics simulations of the binding of 3-fluoro-9-methyl huprine to TcAChE, which show that the fluorine atom fills a hydrophobic pocket formed by L333, M436, I439, and W432 (Barril et al., 1999). Ligand interactions with this pocket have not been reported previously, and they may account for increases in huprine affinity for AChE of about one order of magnitude in the 3-fluoro and two to three orders of magnitude in the 3-chloro derivatives relative to unsubstituted 9-methyl or 9-ethyl huprines (Camps et al., 1999; present article).

**Huprine X May Be Useful in the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.** The selectivity of an inhibitor of AChE in treating patients with Alzheimer's disease appears to parallel the affinity of the inhibitor for the AChE active site. Thus, E2020, with an affinity some 30 times higher than that of tacrine, is administered at a daily dose of only one-tenth that of tacrine.<sup>4</sup> The lower dosage regimen results in fewer undesirable side effects with E2020 than with tacrine. If this trend is extended by huprine X, which has an AChE affinity yet 40 times higher than that of E2020, huprine X may prove to be an even more attractive drug for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Such optimization of the AChE inhibitor of therapeutic choice may provide the most effective treatment until other classes of drugs become available that target the basic cause of Alzheimer's disease.

#### Acknowledgments

We thank Dr. Javier Luque of the Departament de Físicoquímica, Universitat de Barcelona, for providing atomic coordinates of 9-methyl huprine overlaid on the configuration of AChE-bound ta-

<sup>4</sup> See the Physicians' Desk Reference (1999), Medical Economics Co., Montvale, New Jersey.

crine as well as of a final structure obtained from molecular dynamic simulations of the complex of huprine X with TcAChE.

## References

- Badia A, Baños JE, Camps P, Contreras J, Görbig DM, Muñoz-Torrero D, Simón M and Vivas NM (1998) Synthesis and evaluation of tacrine-huperzine A hybrids as acetylcholinesterase inhibitors of potential interest for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *Bioorg Med Chem* 6:427-440.
- Barak D, Kronman C, Ordentlich A, Ariel N, Bromberg A, Marcus D, Lazar A, Velan B and Shafferman A (1994) Acetylcholinesterase peripheral anionic site degeneracy conferred by amino acid arrays sharing a common core. *J Biol Chem* 269:6296-6305.
- Barril X, Orozco M and Luque FJ (1999) Predicting relative binding free energies of tacrine-huperzine A hybrids as inhibitors of acetylcholinesterase. *J Med Chem* 42:5110-5119.
- Bartus R, Dean R, Beer B and Lippa A (1982) The cholinergic hypothesis of geriatric memory dysfunction. *Science (Wash DC)* 217:408-417.
- Bourne Y, Taylor P and Marchot P (1995) Acetylcholinesterase inhibition by fasciculin: Crystal structure of the complex. *Cell* 83:503-512.
- Bowen DM, Benton JS, Spillane JA, Smith CC and Allen SJ (1982) Choline acetyltransferase activity and histopathology of frontal neocortex from biopsies of demented patients. *J Neurol Sci* 57:191-202.
- Camps P, Contreras J, Font-Bardia M, Morral J, Muñoz-Torrero D and Solans X (1998) Enantioselective synthesis of tacrine-huperzine A hybrids. Preparative chiral MPLC separation of their racemic mixtures and absolute configuration assignments by X-ray diffraction analysis. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 9:835-849.
- Camps P, El Achab R, Font-Bardia M, Görbig D, Morral J, Muñoz-Torrero D, Solans X and Simon M (1996) Easy synthesis of 7-alkylbicyclo[3.3.1]non-6-en-3-ones by silica gel-promoted fragmentation of 3-alkyl-2-oxaadamant-1-yl mesylates. *Tetrahedron* 52:5867-5880.
- Camps P, El Achab R, Görbig DM, Morral J, Muñoz-Torrero D, Badia A, Baños JE, Vivas NM, Barril X, Orozco M and Luque FJ (1999) Synthesis, in vitro pharmacology, and molecular modeling of very potent tacrine-huperzine A hybrids as acetylcholinesterase inhibitors of potential interest for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *J Med Chem* 42:3227-3242.
- Davies P and Maloney AJF (1976) Selective loss of central cholinergic neurons in Alzheimer's disease. *Lancet* 2:1403.
- Eastman J, Wilson EJ, Cervenansky C and Rosenberry TL (1995) Fasciculin 2 binds to a peripheral site on acetylcholinesterase and inhibits substrate hydrolysis by slowing a step involving proton transfer during enzyme acylation. *J Biol Chem* 270:19694-19701.
- Ellman GL, Courtney KD, Andres JV and Featherstone RM (1961) A new and rapid colorimetric determination of acetylcholinesterase activity. *Biochem Pharmacol* 7:88-95.
- Harel M, Kleywegt GJ, Ravelli RBG, Silman I and Sussman JL (1995) Crystal structure of an acetylcholinesterase-fasciculin complex: Interaction of a three-fingered toxin from snake venom with its target. *Structure* 3:1355-1366.
- Harel M, Schalk I, Ehret-Sabatier L, Bouet F, Goeldner M, Hirth C, Axelsen PH, Silman I and Sussman JL (1993) Quaternary ligand binding to aromatic residues in the active-site gorge of acetylcholinesterase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:9031-9035.
- Hodge AS, Humphrey DR and Rosenberry TL (1992) Ambenonium is a rapidly reversible noncovalent inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase with one of the highest known affinities. *Mol Pharmacol* 41:937-942.
- Incardona JP and Rosenberry TL (1996) Construction and characterization of secreted and chimeric transmembrane forms of *Drosophila* acetylcholinesterase: A large truncation of the C-terminal signal peptide does not eliminate glycosylphospholipid anchoring. *Mol Biol Cell* 7:595-611.
- Kozikowski AP, Thiels E, Tang X-C and Hanin I (1992) Huperzine A—A possible lead structure in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *Adv Med Chem* 1:175-205.
- Lockridge O (1990) Genetic variants of human serum cholinesterase influence metabolism of the muscle relaxant succinylcholine. *Pharmacol Ther* 47:35-60.
- Mallender WD, Szegletes T and Rosenberry TL (1999) Organophosphorylation of acetylcholinesterase in the presence of peripheral site ligands: Distinct effects of propidium and fasciculin. *J Biol Chem* 274:8491-8499.
- Muramoto O, Sugishita M, Sugita H and Toyokura Y (1979) Effect of physostigmine on constructional and memory tasks in Alzheimer's disease. *Arch Neurol* 36:501-503.
- Nair HK, Lee K and Quinn DM (1993) *m*-(*N,N,N*-Trimethylammonio)trifluoracetophenone: A femtomolar inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase. *J Am Chem Soc* 115:9939-9941.
- Pang Y-P, Quiram P, Jelacic T, Hong F and Brimijoin S (1996) Highly potent selective and low cost bis-tetrahydroaminacrine inhibitors of acetylcholinesterase. *J Biol Chem* 271:23646-23649.
- Perry EK, Perry TH, Blessed G and Tomlinson BE (1977) Necropsy evidence of central cholinergic deficits in senile dementia. *Lancet* 1:189.
- Raves ML, Harel M, Pang Y-P, Silman I, Kozikowski AP and Sussman JL (1997) Structure of acetylcholinesterase complexed with the nootropic alkaloid (-)-huperzine A. *Nat Struct Biol* 4:57-63.
- Riddles PW, Blakeley RL and Zerner B (1979) Ellman's reagent: 5, 5'-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic) acid—A reexamination. *Anal Biochem* 94:75-81.
- Roberts WL, Kim BH and Rosenberry TL (1987) Differences in the glycolipid membrane anchors of bovine and human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 84:7817-7821.
- Rosenberry TL (1975) Acetylcholinesterase, in *Advances in Enzymology* 43 (Meister A ed) pp 103-218, John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Rosenberry TL and Bernhard SA (1972) Studies on catalysis by acetylcholinesterase: Synergistic effects of inhibitors during hydrolysis of acetic acid esters. *Biochemistry* 11:4308-4321.
- Rosenberry TL, Rabi CR and Neumann E (1996) Binding of the neurotoxin fasciculin 2 to the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site drastically reduces the association and dissociation rate constants for *N*-methylacridinium binding to the active site. *Biochemistry* 35:685-690.
- Rosenberry TL and Scoggin DM (1984) Structure of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase. Characterization of intersubunit disulfide bonding and detergent interaction. *J Biol Chem* 259:5643-5652.
- Sussman JL, Harel M, Frolow F, Oefner C, Goldman A, Tokar L and Silman I (1991) Atomic structure of acetylcholinesterase from *Torpedo californica*: A prototypic acetylcholine-binding protein. *Science (Wash DC)* 253:872-879.
- Szegletes T, Mallender WD and Rosenberry TL (1998) Nonequilibrium analysis alters the mechanistic interpretation of inhibition of acetylcholinesterase by peripheral site ligands. *Biochemistry* 37:4206-4216.
- Szegletes T, Mallender WD, Thomas PJ and Rosenberry TL (1999) Substrate binding to the peripheral site of acetylcholinesterase initiates enzymatic catalysis. Substrate inhibition arises as a secondary effect. *Biochemistry* 38:122-133.
- Taylor P and Lappi S (1975) Interaction of fluorescence probes with acetylcholinesterase: The site and specificity of propidium binding. *Biochemistry* 14:1989-1997.
- Whitehouse PJ, Price DL, Clark AW, Coyle JT and DeLong MR (1981) Alzheimer disease: Evidence for selective loss of cholinergic neurons in the nucleus basalis. *Ann Neurol* 10:122-126.

Send reprint requests to: Terrone L. Rosenberry, Department of Pharmacology, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, 4500 San Pablo Rd., Jacksonville, FL 32224. E-mail: rosenb@mayo.edu

**Thioflavin T is a fluorescent probe of the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site  
that reveals conformational interactions between the peripheral and the  
acylation sites**

Giancarlo V. De Ferrari<sup>2</sup>, William D. Mallender<sup>1, #</sup>,

Nibaldo C. Inestrosa<sup>2</sup>, and Terrone L. Rosenberry<sup>1, \*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From the Department of Pharmacology and Program in Neurosciences, Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research, Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, Florida, 32224 and the

<sup>2</sup> Centro de Regulación Celular y Patología, Departamento de Biología Celular y Molecular, Facultad de Ciencias Biológicas, Pontificia Universidad Católica de Chile, Alameda 340, 114-D Santiago, Chile

Running Title: Thioflavin T is a fluorescent probe of acetylcholinesterase

\* To whom correspondence should be addressed:

Telephone: 904-953-7375

FAX: 904-953-7370

E-mail address: rosenberry@mayo.edu

# Current address: Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Cambridge, MA 02139

This work was supported by grant NS-16577 from the National Institutes of Health, grant DAMD 17-98-2-8019 from the United States Army Medical Research Acquisition Activity, and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America to T.L.R.; by grant FONDAP N 13980001 and a Presidential Chair in Science from the Chilean Government to N.C.I.; and by grant FONDECYT N 4000030 to G.V.D.

Key Words: acetylcholinesterase, thioflavin T, fluorescence, peripheral site ligand, catalytic mechanism

## Summary

Three-dimensional structures of acetylcholinesterase (AChE) reveal a narrow and deep active site gorge with two sites of ligand binding, an acylation site at the base of the gorge and a peripheral site near the gorge entrance. Recent studies have shown that the peripheral site contributes to catalytic efficiency by transiently binding substrates on their way to the acylation site, but the question of whether the peripheral site makes other contributions to the catalytic process remains open. A possible role for ligand binding to the peripheral site that has long been considered is the initiation of a conformational change that is transmitted allosterically to the acylation site to alter catalysis. However, evidence for conformational interactions between these sites has been difficult to obtain. Here we report that thioflavin T, a fluorophore widely used to detect amyloid structure in proteins, binds selectively to the AChE peripheral site with an equilibrium dissociation constant of 1.0  $\mu\text{M}$ . The fluorescence of the bound thioflavin T is increased more than 1000-fold over that of unbound thioflavin T, making thioflavin T one of the best fluorescent probes of AChE yet discovered. Furthermore, when the acylation site ligands edrophonium or TMTFA form ternary complexes with AChE and thioflavin T, the fluorescence is quenched by factors of 2.7 to 4.2. The observation of this partial quenching of thioflavin T fluorescence is a major advance in the study of AChE for two reasons. First, it allows thioflavin T to be used as a reporter for ligand reactions at the acylation site. Second, it indicates that ligand binding to the acylation site initiates a change in the local AChE conformation at the peripheral site that quenches the fluorescence of bound thioflavin T. The data provide the strongest evidence in support of a conformational interaction between the two AChE sites yet obtained.

## Introduction

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>1</sup> hydrolyzes the neurotransmitter acetylcholine at extremely high catalytic rates (1). Ligand binding studies (2) and X-ray crystallography (3) have revealed a narrow active site gorge some 20 Å deep with two separate ligand binding sites. Substrates transfer their acyl groups to residue S200<sup>2</sup> (FOOTNOTE 2) in the acylation site at the bottom of the gorge. This site contains residues involved in a catalytic triad (H440, E327, S200) and W84, which binds to the trimethylammonium group of acetylcholine. The peripheral site near the mouth of the gorge includes, among others, residues D72 and W279. Recent investigations have shown that the peripheral site contributes to catalytic efficiency by transiently binding substrates on their way to the acylation site (4; 5; 6).

The question of whether the peripheral site plays additional roles in the catalytic process has long been of interest. Changeux (7) was among the first to appreciate that AChE contained two distinct ligand binding sites and that allosteric interactions between ligands bound at these sites might involve conformational changes in the protein molecule. Ligands bound to the peripheral site can inhibit or accelerate reactions at the acylation site, and these effects have often been attributed to conformational interactions between the sites (8; 9). However, direct evidence for such conformational interactions has been difficult to obtain. In this report we show that thioflavin T (Fig. 1) binds specifically to the AChE peripheral site and is one of the most useful fluorescent probes of AChE yet discovered. This fluorophore frequently is used to detect amyloid structure in proteins (10), but the three-dimensional structure of the AChE peripheral site shows no indication of the extensive  $\beta$  sheet structure characteristic of amyloid. The intense fluorescence of thioflavin T bound to AChE is partially quenched by the binding of acylation site

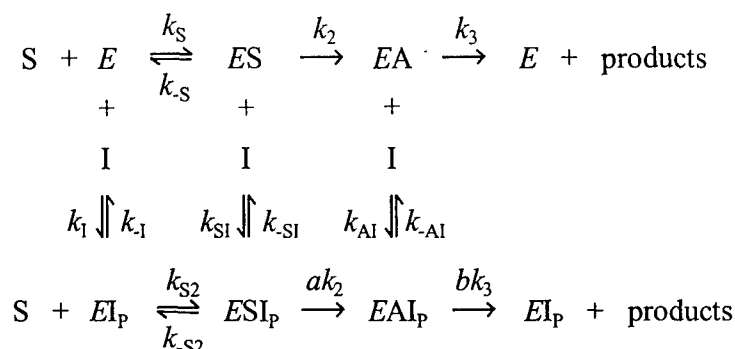
ligands in ternary complexes, and this quenching appears to result from a conformational interaction between the two sites.

## Experimental Procedures

*Materials.* Recombinant human AChE (11) was purified as outlined previously, and active site AChE concentrations were determined by assuming 450 units/nmol (6).<sup>3</sup> FOOTNOTE 3 Thioflavin T (Sigma) concentrations were assigned as 70% of the dry weight, corresponding to an extinction coefficient  $\epsilon_{412\text{nm}} = 25,400 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$ . Concentrations of propidium iodide (Calbiochem) were determined with an extinction coefficient  $\epsilon_{493\text{nm}} = 5900 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$  (2) and of edrophonium chloride (ethyl(3-hydroxyphenyl)dimethylammonium chloride; Sigma), with  $\epsilon_{271\text{nm}} = 3400 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$  from the dry weight (12). TMTFA (kindly provided by Dr. Daniel Quinn, University of Iowa) concentrations were calibrated by titration with AChE and corresponded to an extinction coefficient  $\epsilon_{225\text{nm}} = 14100 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

*Steady state inhibition of enzyme-catalyzed substrate hydrolysis.* Substrate hydrolysis rates  $v$  were measured in buffer (20 mM sodium phosphate and 0.02% Triton X-100 at pH 7.0) at 25 °C after addition of small aliquots of thioflavin T, acetylthiocholine and DTNB (to a final concentration of 0.33 mM) in a total volume of 1.0 ml. An Ellman assay (13) was used to measure formation of the thiolate dianion of DTNB at 412 nm ( $\Delta\epsilon_{412\text{ nm}} = 14.15 \text{ mM}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; (14)) for 1 – 3 min on a Varian Cary 3A spectrophotometer, and substrate concentrations were corrected for substrate depletion resulting from hydrolysis during this interval. It was assumed that acetylthiocholine concentrations were maintained at low enough values ( $< 1.0 \text{ mM}$ ) to ignore substrate inhibition in the absence of inhibitors (4). In this case, a simplified scheme for

inhibition by peripheral site ligands is given in Scheme 1.



Scheme 1

In this scheme, inhibitor (**I**) can bind to each of the three enzyme species **E**, **ES** and **EA**. For example, **ESI<sub>P</sub>** represents a ternary complex with substrate (**S**) at the acylation site and **I** at the peripheral site (denoted by the subscript P). The acylation rate constant  $k_2$  is altered by a factor  $a$  in this ternary complex. Reciprocal plots of  $v^{-1}$  vs.  $[\text{S}]^{-1}$  at all inhibitor (**I**) concentrations here were linear, a result consistent with Scheme 1 (15; 4), and slopes of these plots were calculated by weighted linear regression analyses which assumed that  $v$  has a constant percent error. Plots of these slopes vs. inhibitor concentration were fitted to eq. 1 by nonlinear regression analyses (Fig.P (BioSoft) version 6.0) with slope values weighted by the reciprocal of their variance (15).

$$\frac{\text{slope } (v^{-1} \text{ vs } [\text{S}]^{-1})}{K_{\text{app}} / V_{\text{max}}} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{[\text{I}]}{K_1}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{\alpha[\text{I}]}{K_1}\right)} \quad (1)$$

$K_1$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for **I** with **E**, and the experimental parameter  $\alpha$  is simply the ratio of the second order rate constant with saturating **I** to that in the absence of **I** (15).

If thioflavin T (**I1**) can form a ternary complex with a second inhibitor (**I2**) and AChE, the residual concentration of free enzyme  $[E]$  in the presence of both inhibitors relative to the concentration of free enzyme  $[E]_{[I2]=0}$  when only **I1** is present is given by eq 2 (16).

$$\frac{[E]}{[E]_{[I2]=0}} = \frac{K_2 \left( 1 + \frac{[I1]}{K_1} \right)}{K_2 \left( 1 + \frac{[I1]}{K_1} \right) + [I2] \left( 1 + \frac{[I1]}{K_{12}} \right)} \quad (2)$$

In this equation,  $K_1$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for **I1** with  $E$ ,  $K_2$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for **I2** with  $E$ , and  $K_{12}$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for **I1** with the  $E$ **I2** complex. The concentrations  $[E]$  and  $[E]_{[I2]=0}$  are proportional to the second-order rate constants for substrate hydrolysis. Their ratio here was estimated from the relative  $v$  at 19  $\mu$ M acetylthiocholine, a concentration sufficiently below the  $K_{app} = 50 \mu$ M for acetylthiocholine (15) to justify the approximation that substrate hydrolysis was second order.

*Fluorescence determinations of the binding of thioflavin T and propidium to AChE.* The fluorescence of either thioflavin T or propidium is enhanced when these ligands bind to the AChE peripheral site. Fluorescence was monitored on a Perkin-Elmer LS-50B luminescence spectrometer in 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.0) and 0.02% Triton X-100 at 23°C. Thioflavin T fluorescence was measured with excitation at 450 nm and emission from 470 - 500 nm with excitation and emission slits of 10 nm. Propidium fluorescence was monitored with excitation at 500 nm and emission from 590 - 630 nm with slits of 10 nm (2; 16). Total areas under the fluorescence emission curves (F) were calculated (unless otherwise noted) and fluorescence contributions from scatter in the buffer and enzyme were subtracted.



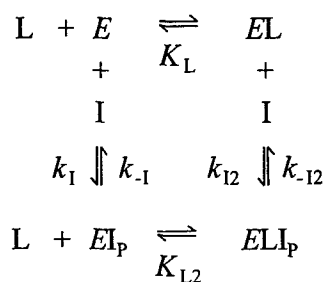
In some experiments values of  $F$  were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig.P) to eq. 3 (16).

$$F = f_L L_{\text{tot}} + 0.5(f_{\text{EL}} - f_L) [D - \sqrt{D^2 - 4E_{\text{tot}}L_{\text{tot}}}] \quad (3)$$

In eq 3,  $f_L$  is the fluorescence intensity coefficient for free ligand,  $f_{\text{EL}}$  is the fluorescence intensity coefficient for bound ligand,  $E_{\text{tot}}$  is the total enzyme concentration,  $L_{\text{tot}}$  is the total ligand concentration,  $K_D$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant, and  $D = E_{\text{tot}} + L_{\text{tot}} + K_D$ . Data were fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig.P) to eq 3, either with  $L_{\text{tot}}$  as the independent variable and  $E_{\text{tot}}$  fixed or with the calculated  $E_{\text{tot}}$  as the independent variable and  $L_{\text{tot}}$  fixed, to give  $K_D$ ,  $f_{\text{EL}}$ , and in some cases  $f_L$ . In these analyses, values of  $F$  were weighted by assuming constant percent error.

In other experiments, Scheme 2 was employed to evaluate interactions in ternary complexes involving thioflavin T and a second ligand in fluorescence assays. In this scheme the affinity of thioflavin T ( $L$ ) at the peripheral site of AChE ( $E$ ) is characterized by the dissociation constant  $K_L$  in the absence of an acylation site ligand ( $I$ ) and by  $K_{L2}$  when  $I$  occupies the acylation site. When  $I$  was edrophonium, the binding of  $I$  to  $E$  and  $EL$  was assumed to reach equilibrium instantaneously with dissociation constants  $K_I$  and  $K_{I2}$ , respectively. Binding of  $I$  to  $E$  and  $EL_P$  was much slower when  $I$  was TMTFA and occurred with association rate constants  $k_{I1}$  and  $k_{I2}$  and dissociation rate constants  $k_{-I1}$  and  $k_{-I2}$ , respectively. The program SCoP (Simulation Resources, Inc., Redlands, CA; version 3.51) was applied directly to the rate equations corresponding to Scheme 2 (15). This program solves differential equations with numerical solvers and allowed fitting of  $F$  at various inhibitor concentrations and/or times. The total concentrations  $E_{\text{tot}}$ ,  $L_{\text{tot}}$  and  $I_{\text{tot}}$  as well as  $f_L$  were inserted into the program as fixed input

parameters. With edrophonium, the program simultaneously fit the fluorescence areas  $F$  to the edrophonium concentrations to determine five parameters: the three equilibrium constants ( $K_L$ ,  $K_I$  and  $K_{L2}$ );  $f_{EL}$ ; and  $f_{EIL}$ , the fluorescence intensity coefficient for the ternary complex. With TMTFA,  $K_I$  also was fixed and the program simultaneously fit the time courses of fluorescence emission intensity at 480 nm ( $F_{480}$ ) to the time after mixing to determine  $K_L$ ,  $K_{L2}$ ,  $f_{EL}$ , and  $f_{EIL}$  plus two additional parameters,  $k_1$  and  $k_{12}$ .



SCHEME 2

## Results

*Thioflavin T inhibits substrate hydrolysis by AChE in a manner similar to other peripheral site inhibitors.* A conventional steady-state analysis of thioflavin T inhibition of AChE is shown in Fig. 2. Increasing concentrations of thioflavin T increase the slopes of the reciprocal plots in Fig. 2A, and a plot of these slopes vs. thioflavin T concentration shows a slight curvature (Fig. 2B) consistent with a nonzero value of  $\alpha$  in eq. 1. In the classical equilibrium analysis of Scheme 1,  $\alpha$  is less than 1 when  $aK_S/K_{S2} < 1$ . However, we have recently shown that a nonequilibrium analysis provides a more accurate interpretation, and in this analysis  $\alpha$  is less than 1 when  $k_{S2} < k_S$  (15). The substrate association rate constant  $k_{S2}$  becomes

smaller than  $k_S$  when the bound peripheral site ligand slows the entry of substrate to the acylation site, an effect we have termed steric blockade. The value of  $\alpha = 0.05$  obtained for thioflavin T here is similar to those found for the prototypic peripheral site inhibitors propidium and gallamine ( $\alpha = 0.02$ ) (15), indicating that with bound thioflavin T  $k_{S2}/k_S$  is less than 0.05. In addition to demonstrating a substantial steric blockade by thioflavin T, the data in Fig. 2 indicate a competitive inhibition constant  $K_I$  for thioflavin T of 0.90  $\mu\text{M}$ .

*Thioflavin T binds to the peripheral site, and its affinity is not altered by the binding of edrophonium to the acylation site.* To demonstrate that thioflavin T binds to the peripheral site, we measured the ability of two ligands to competitively inhibit thioflavin T binding in a substrate hydrolysis assay (16). Propidium is specific for the AChE peripheral site (2) while edrophonium is specific for the AChE acylation site (17), and both inhibited substrate hydrolysis in the absence of thioflavin T as shown by the open circles and dashed lines in Fig. 3. If either of these ligands were completely competitive with thioflavin T such that no ternary complex could form, the decrease in  $v$  would correspond to the dotted lines in Fig. 3. This is essentially the case with propidium in Fig. 3A. The affinity of thioflavin T in the ternary complex decreased by a factor of 35 relative to its affinity in the free enzyme, a large change that was not significantly different from complete competition at the ligand concentrations employed. In contrast, the affinity of thioflavin T was no different in the ternary complex with edrophonium and in the free enzyme, and the fitted line with both inhibitors was superimposed on the dashed line for edrophonium alone in Fig. 3B. These data indicate that thioflavin T binds to the AChE peripheral site in a fashion that is essentially competitive with propidium.

*The fluorescence enhancement of thioflavin T bound to AChE is much larger than that of propidium bound to AChE.* The fluorescence of thioflavin T was strikingly enhanced when it

bound to AChE. An excitation peak at 448 nm and an emission peak at 486 nm became apparent, spectral characteristics similar to those of thioflavin T bound to A $\beta$  amyloid (excitation maximum at 448 nm, emission maximum at 480 nm) (also see 18). To appreciate the fluorescence enhancement of thioflavin T when bound to the peripheral site of AChE, we compared it to the fluorescence enhancement observed with propidium bound to AChE. Prior to this report, propidium has been the fluorophore with the best reported fluorescence enhancement with AChE, and it is widely used as a reporter of ligand affinity at the AChE peripheral site (2; 9; 16). However, when AChE was titrated with varying concentrations of the two fluorophores (Fig. 4), the fluorescence enhancement  $f_{EL}/f_L$  for thioflavin T bound to AChE was greater than 1000, while that for propidium was less than 10. Clearly, thioflavin T will be a more sensitive and versatile fluorescent reporter of ligand interactions with AChE than propidium has been. The titration in Fig. 4A also gave a  $K_D$  for thioflavin T binding of 0.89  $\mu$ M, in good agreement with the  $K_I$  obtained in Fig. 2. Titrations also were conducted with a fixed concentration of thioflavin T (0.2  $\mu$ M) and varying concentrations of AChE (10 nM – 20  $\mu$ M), and analysis with eq. 3 (16) again indicated a  $K_D$  of 0.8 – 0.9  $\mu$ M (data not shown). Propidium (100  $\mu$ M) was strongly competitive with thioflavin T in this titration protocol, as the apparent  $K_D$  for thioflavin T increased by at least a factor of 50.

*The binding of acylation site ligands to the AChE-thioflavin T complex decreases the fluorescence enhancement of bound thioflavin T.* According to Fig. 3B, a ternary complex of thioflavin T and edrophonium can form with AChE without a loss in affinity of either ligand for its AChE site. We therefore asked whether the binding of an acylation site ligand altered the fluorescence of bound thioflavin T. We first examined the effect of increasing edrophonium concentrations and observed a decrease in the fluorescence as edrophonium saturated the

acylation site (Fig. 5). Fitting of the data to Scheme 2 gave values of  $K_L$  for thioflavin T and  $K_I$  for edrophonium that were in agreement with those from Figs. 2 – 4 and again indicated almost no change in the affinities of these ligands for AChE in the ternary complex ( $K_{L2}/K_L = 1.12 \pm 0.02$ , in agreement with  $K_{12}/K_1 = 1.01 \pm 0.05$  from Fig. 3B). However, the binding of edrophonium decreased the fluorescence of thioflavin T in the ternary complex by a factor of 2.76. The observation of this partial quenching of thioflavin T fluorescence is a major advance in the study of AChE for two reasons. First, it allows thioflavin T to be used as a reporter for ligand reactions at the acylation site. Second, it indicates that ligand binding to the acylation site alters the environment or the configuration of thioflavin T bound to the peripheral site, a point that we return to below.

To illustrate the first point we examined the cationic trifluoroketone TMTFA, which forms a hemiketal with S200 in the acylation site that is an analog of the transition state formed by acetylcholine (19; 20; 21). The high affinity of TMTFA in this complex allows the time course of its binding to be monitored over a wide range of TMTFA concentrations. Fluorescence traces for nine combinations of TMTFA and thioflavin T concentrations were recorded, and three representative reactions are shown in Fig. 6. The nine reaction time courses were fitted simultaneously to Scheme 2 with the SCoP program. Over this range of association rates the TMTFA concentrations were too high to evaluate  $K_I$  for TMTFA, so  $K_I$  was fixed at 49 pM as determined previously (15) and six remaining parameters were determined. The fitting revealed small but systematic deviations from reaction profiles predicted by Scheme 2 that indicated an additional, rapidly formed TMTFA complex with AChE. We are currently evaluating several possible extensions of Scheme 2 to account for this data. Of much greater importance, however, was the wealth of information obtained from the approximate fitting to Scheme 2. First, a  $K_L$  of

1.0  $\mu\text{M}$  for thioflavin T and an enhancement in fluorescence of bound thioflavin T ( $f_{\text{EL}}/f_{\text{L}}$ ) of 1600 were obtained, consistent with data in Figs. 4 and 5. Second, the affinities of thioflavin T and TMTFA in the ternary complex with AChE were at least as high the affinities in their respective binary complexes ( $K_{\text{L2}}/K_{\text{L}} = K_{\text{I2}}/K_{\text{I}} = 0.56$ ), in agreement with the previous observations for edrophonium in Figs. 3 and 5. Third, steric blockade of TMTFA binding by bound thioflavin T was evident ( $k_{\text{I}}/k_{\text{I2}} = 60$ ), although the magnitude of the blockade was somewhat smaller than the nearly 400-fold decrease in association rate constant for TMTFA when propidium was bound to the peripheral site (15). Fourth, the binding of TMTFA decreased the fluorescence of thioflavin T in the ternary complex by a factor of 4.2. The extent of this quenching appears to be somewhat larger than that observed with edrophonium in Fig. 5, suggesting that the quenching of bound thioflavin T in ternary complexes with AChE may depend on the structure of the acylation site ligand. A quenching smaller than that obtained with either edrophonium or TMTFA was observed when S200 was acylated with a methylethoxyphosphonyl group (data not shown), indicating that the acylation site ligand need not be cationic to quench the fluorescence of bound thioflavin T.

## Discussion

The discovery that the fluorescence of the AChE-thioflavin T complex is partially quenched when a ligand binds to the acylation site is of both practical and conceptual importance. In practical terms, this fluorescence change can be monitored to report on reactions at the acylation site. We illustrate this with TMTFA in Fig. 6, but similar protocols should allow the reactions of acylating agents like organophosphates to be measured over time courses as short as milliseconds. Conceptually, the partial quenching on the binding of acylation site

ligands is the strongest evidence to date of conformational interaction between the peripheral and acylation sites of AChE. While such conformational interaction has been widely invoked to account for a range of experimental data, close analysis indicates that previous evidence for such interactions is inconclusive.

A frequent assertion is that ligand binding to the peripheral site alters the conformation of the acylation site to reduce the efficiency of acylation or deacylation by substrates. This explanation has been offered to account for inhibition of substrate hydrolysis by peripheral site ligands (9) and, when the substrate itself can bind to the peripheral site, for substrate inhibition at high substrate concentrations (22). As noted by Taylor and Radic (23), ligand association with the peripheral site also may prevent access of a cationic substrate to the acylation site by physically obstructing substrate entry or by charge repulsion between ligand and substrate. Before an allosteric interaction can be invoked, contributions from these other factors must be eliminated. Over the past three years, we have demonstrated that bound peripheral site ligands do physically obstruct the entry of substrates as well as of other ligands into the acylation site. Bound propidium decreases the association and dissociation rate constants for the acylation site ligands huperzine A and TMTFA by factors of 10 to 400. We have termed this effect steric blockade (15) and shown that similar decreases in the association rate constants for substrates and the dissociation rate constants for the alcohol products of substrate hydrolysis (*e.g.*, thiocholine) are sufficient to account for the inhibition of substrate hydrolysis by peripheral site ligands (15; 4) as well as for substrate inhibition (4). Steric blockade in our terminology is strictly a kinetic effect, and it has no influence on substrate hydrolysis by slowly reacting substrates like organophosphates that equilibrate with AChE before acylation (11). However, molecular modeling calculations indicate that an organophosphate with a large leaving group

would overlap with propidium if both ligands were placed in their expected sites in free AChE (11), and adjustments to accommodate both ligands in the ternary complex are likely to decrease ligand affinities relative to their affinities with free AChE. Five- to ten-fold decreases in organophosphate affinity for propidium-bound AChE were observed with both a cationic and a neutral organophosphate, and we have attributed these decreases to such steric overlap (11; 6). Modeling calculations indicate that steric overlap is not a factor in ternary complexes involving propidium-AChE and either huperzine A or TMTFA, yet ligand affinities in the ternary complexes also are 5- to 7-fold lower than in the corresponding binary complexes (15). We have suggested that the decreased affinities arise from electrostatic interactions between these cationic ligands (15). In summary, experimental data indicate that the binding of a peripheral site ligand to AChE can result in steric blockade, steric overlap, and/or electrostatic interaction that inhibits substrate hydrolysis or reduces ligand affinity at the acylation site. With small peripheral site ligands like propidium and gallamine, we see no evidence of an additional allosteric conformational effect that contributes to inhibition.

More compelling indications of conformational interaction between the peripheral and acylation sites of AChE have come from two other experimental approaches. First, the spectral properties of a pyrenebutyl methylphosphono group attached to S200 in the acylation site are altered slightly by the binding of gallamine to the peripheral site (24). The authors attributed these alterations to an increase in polarizability of the pyrenebutyl environment, perhaps due to torsional movements of aromatic side chains in the vicinity of the pyrenebutyl moiety induced by the binding of the peripheral site ligand. Second, bound peripheral site ligands can accelerate the reaction of acylating agents with S200 in the acylation site. Gallamine accelerated the acylation of AChE by dimethylcarbamyl fluoride (25), and peripheral site inhibitors including propidium



and gallamine increased the first order phosphorylation rate constants for neutral organophosphates with AChE (26; 11; 6). This rate constant reflects the transfer of the organophosphate group to S200 in the binary or ternary complexes (equivalent to  $k_2$  and  $ak_2$ , respectively, in Scheme 1). Before these effects can be attributed to a conformational change in the acylation site induced by ligand binding to the peripheral site, however, other explanations again must be eliminated. Foremost among alternative explanations is steric overlap as denoted above. One of the neutral organophosphates with accelerated first order phosphorylation when propidium is bound was also shown by molecular modeling to bind with AChE in a way that partially overlapped with the propidium binding site (11). We have argued that movement of the organophosphate to eliminate this overlap in the ternary complex could potentially induce strain in the bond to the organophosphate leaving group and thereby increase the phosphorylation rate constant (6). In like fashion, preliminary molecular modeling suggests that the pyrenebutyl methylphosphono group attached to S200 is bulky enough to overlap partially with the peripheral site. Although the affinities of gallamine and propidium were similar for this modified AChE and for free AChE, a large thermodynamic interaction between the ligands is not necessary for there to be spectral changes due to the ligand proximity. Steric overlap thus remains a concern when conformational interactions between the peripheral and acylation sites are proposed. However, several pairs of peripheral site ligands and organophosphates (some with quite small leaving groups) showed the acceleration phenomenon (26). Since steric overlap is unlikely to generate the acceleration in all of these cases, it appears reasonable to infer a conformational change that promotes phosphorylation on ligand binding to the peripheral site.

Our data here are the first to indicate that ligand binding to the acylation site can alter the conformation of the peripheral site. The fluorescence of thioflavin T has been shown to depend

on solvent viscosity (27) with a relationship previously described for a class of fluorescent dyes called molecular rotors (28; 29). These dyes show increased fluorescence when introduced into high-viscosity media due to a decreased torsional relaxation. Binding to the AChE peripheral site could reduce the torsional mobility of thioflavin T and account for its enhanced fluorescence. It is less clear how the binding of an acylation site ligand could partially quench this fluorescence in the ternary complex, but the quenching would appear to require an increase in the torsional mobility of bound thioflavin T induced by a change in the local AChE conformation that is initiated in the acylation site. The exact location of thioflavin T when bound to the AChE peripheral site remains to be determined, but it is unlikely that steric overlap with the acylation site ligand could account for the quenching. There is no thermodynamic interaction between thioflavin T and either edrophonium or TMTFA when bound to AChE, since these ligands show no decrease in affinity in the ternary complexes with AChE. Furthermore, crystal structures of bound edrophonium and bound TMTFA show that both ligands bind near the base of the acylation site, well away from the region that defines the peripheral site (17; 21). Therefore, we conclude that the quenching of the fluorescence of AChE-bound thioflavin T by acylation site ligands reveals a conformational interaction between the two sites. This interaction may provide a mechanism for bound peripheral site ligands to accelerate acylation site reactions.

## References

1. Rosenberry, T. L. (1975). Acetylcholinesterase. In: **Advances in Enzymology**, 43 (Meister, A., ed.), John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 103-218
2. Taylor, P. and Lappi, S. (1975). *Biochemistry* **14**: 1989-1997.
3. Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolow, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Toker, L. and Silman, I. (1991). *Science* **253**: 872-879.
4. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *Biochemistry* **38**: 122-133.
5. Tara, S., Elcock, A. H., Kirchhoff, P. D., Briggs, J. M., Radic, Z., Taylor, P. and McCammon, J. A. (1998). *Biopolymers* **46**: 465-474.
6. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *Biochemistry* **39**: 7753-7763.
7. Changeux, J.-P. (1966). *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2**: 369-392.
8. Hucho, F., Jarv, J. and Weise, C. (1991). *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **12**: 422-426.
9. Barak, D., Ordentlich, A., Bromberg, A., Kronman, C., Marcus, D., Lazar, A., Ariel, N., Velan, B. and Shafferman, A. (1995). *Biochemistry* **34**: 15444-15452.
10. LeVine, H., III (1999). In: **Methods in Enzymology. Amyloid, prions, and other protein aggregates** (Wetzel, R., ed.), **309**, Academic Press, pp. 274-284
11. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**: 8491-8499.
12. Sharp, T. R. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1982). *J. Biochem. Biophys. Meths.* **6**: 159-172.
13. Ellman, G. L., Courtney, K. D., Andres, J., V. and Featherstone, R. M. (1961). *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **7**: 88-95.
14. Riddles, P. W., Blakeley, R. L. and Zerner, B. (1979). *Anal. Biochem.* **94**: 75-81.

15. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998). *Biochemistry* **37**: 4206-4216.
16. Camps, P., Cusack, B., Mallender, W. D., El Achab, R., Morral, J., Muñoz-Torrero, D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *Mol. Pharmacol.* **57**: 409-417.
17. Harel, M., Schalk, I., Ehret-Sabatier, L., Bouet, F., Goeldner, M., Hirth, C., Axelsen, P. H., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1993). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**: 9031-9035.
18. LeVine III, H. (1999). In: **Meths. Enzymol.** (Wetzel, R., ed.), **309**, Academic Press, pp. 274-284
19. Brodbeck, U., Schweikert, K., Gentinetta, R. and Rottenberg, M. (1979). *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **567**: 357-369.
20. Nair, H. K., Lee, K. and Quinn, D. M. (1993). *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**: 9939-9941.
21. Harel, M., Quinn, D. M., Nair, H. K., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1996). *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**: 2340-23346.
22. Radic, Z., Reiner, E. and Taylor, P. (1991). *Mol. Pharmacol.* **39**: 98-104.
23. Taylor, P. and Radic, Z. (1994). *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* **34**: 281-320.
24. Berman, H. A., Becktel, W. and Taylor, P. (1981). *Biochemistry* **20**: 4803-4810.
25. Kitz, R. J., Braswell, L. M. and Ginsburg, S. (1970). *Mol. Pharmacol.* **6**: 108-121.
26. Radic, Z. and Taylor, P. (1999). *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* **119-120**: 111-117.
27. Friedhoff, P., Schneider, A., Mandelkow, E.-M. and Mandelkow, E. (1998). *Biochemistry* **37**: 10223-10230.
28. Kung, C. E. and Reed, J. K. (1986). *Biochemistry* **25**: 6114-6121.
29. Loutfy, R. O. and Arnold, B. A. (1982). *J. Phys. Chem.* **86**: 4205-4211.
30. Rosenberry, T. L. and Scoggin, D. M. (1984). *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**: 5643-5652.

## Footnotes

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations: AChE, acetylcholinesterase; DTNB, 5,5'-dithiobis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid); TMTFA, *m*-(*N,N,N*-trimethylammonio)trifluoroacetophenone.

<sup>2</sup> Throughout this paper we number residues according to the TcAChE sequence. For example, W84 and S200 in this sequence correspond to W86 and S203, respectively, in mammalian AChE.

<sup>3</sup> One unit of AChE activity corresponds to 1  $\mu$ mol of acetylthiocholine hydrolyzed/min under standard pH-stat assay conditions, and these conditions correspond to maximal AChE activity at pH 8 (30). Our conventional spectrophotometric assay at 412 nm is conducted in pH 7 buffer with 0.5 mM acetylthiocholine, conditions that result in 4.8  $\Delta A_{412 \text{ nm}}/\text{min}$  with 1 nM AChE or about 76 % of the maximal activity.

## Figure Legends

Figure 1. Structure of thioflavin T.

Figure 2. Steady state inhibition of AChE hydrolysis by thioflavin T. *Panel A*: Reciprocal plots of initial velocities ( $\Delta A_{412 \text{ nm}}/\text{min}$ ) and acetylthiocholine concentrations were analyzed by linear regression analysis. Thioflavin T concentrations were 0 (O), 1  $\mu\text{M}$  ( $\square$ ), and 5  $\mu\text{M}$  ( $\Delta$ ). *Panel B*: The slopes of plots in panel A were normalized by dividing by the slope in the absence of inhibitor and plotted against the inhibitor concentration according to eq 1 to derive  $K_1 = 0.90 \pm 0.13 \mu\text{M}$  and  $\alpha = 0.05 \pm 0.03$ .

Figure 3. Determination of the relative affinity of thioflavin T in the propidium-AChE complex (*Panel A*) or the edrophonium-AChE complex (*Panel B*) by inhibition of substrate hydrolysis. Mixtures of AChE (O, 25 pM;  $\blacktriangle$ , 200 pM), the indicated concentration of propidium or edrophonium without (O) or with ( $\blacktriangle$ ) thioflavin T (20  $\mu\text{M}$ ), DTNB, and 20  $\mu\text{M}$  acetylthiocholine were assayed over a 3- to 4-min interval. Hydrolysis rates  $v$  were normalized by the corresponding  $v$  obtained at the same thioflavin T concentration in the absence of propidium ( $v_{[\text{prop}]=0}$ ) or edrophonium ( $v_{[\text{edro}]=0}$ ). Lines correspond to normalized  $v$  obtained by fitting the experimental data to eq. 2. In these analyses  $K_1$  for thioflavin T was assumed to be 1.0  $\mu\text{M}$  (from Fig. 1). From the fitted curves without thioflavin T (dashed lines),  $K_2$  for propidium was determined to be  $1.87 \pm 0.09 \mu\text{M}$  and  $K_2$  for edrophonium,  $335 \pm 14 \text{ nM}$ . Ratios of  $K_{12}/K_1$  from the fitted curves with 20  $\mu\text{M}$  thioflavin T (solid lines) were  $35 \pm 9$  with propidium and  $1.01 \pm 0.05$  with edrophonium. The dotted lines correspond to the curves calculated when no ternary complex forms ( $1/K_{12} = 0$ ).

Figure 4. Fluorescence titrations of AChE with thioflavin T (*panel A*) and propidium (*panel B*). Fluorescence values ( $F$ ) were measured as outlined in the Experimental Procedures at the indicated concentration of ligand ( $L_{\text{tot}}$ ). The fluorescence intensity coefficients for the free ligands ( $f_F$ ) were obtained from the slope of  $F$  vs.  $L_{\text{tot}}$  in the absence of AChE ( $\Delta$ ). The fluorescence  $F$  in the presence of a fixed concentration of AChE ( $0.87 \mu\text{M}$ ) ( $O$ ) was then fitted to eq. 3 to obtain the fluorescence intensity coefficient for bound ligand ( $f_{EL}$ ) and  $K_D$  for the ligand-AChE complex. For thioflavin T,  $K_D = 0.89 \pm 0.05 \mu\text{M}$  and  $f_{EL}/f_L = 1300 \pm 100$ ; for propidium,  $K_D = 2.4 \pm 0.9 \mu\text{M}$  and  $f_{EL}/f_L = 6.9 \pm 1.5$ .

Figure 5. Edrophonium binding decreases the fluorescence of AChE-bound thioflavin T. The fluorescence values ( $F$ ) of mixtures of AChE ( $182 \pm 20 \text{ nM}$ ), thioflavin T ( $O$ ,  $10 \mu\text{M}$ ;  $\square$ ,  $3 \mu\text{M}$ ;  $\Delta$ ,  $1 \mu\text{M}$ ), and the indicated concentration of edrophonium were determined. The fluorescence intensity coefficient for free thioflavin T ( $f_L$ ) was taken from Fig. 4 ( $8.8 \text{ units}/\mu\text{M}$ ), and  $F$  values from all three data sets were fitted with the SCoP program simultaneously as outlined in the Experimental Procedures. The fitting gave  $K_L = 1.08 \pm 0.03 \mu\text{M}$  for thioflavin T;  $K_I = 250 \pm 10 \text{ nM}$  for edrophonium;  $K_{L2}/K_L = 1.12 \pm 0.02$ ;  $f_{EL}/f_L = 1600 \pm 200$ ; and  $f_{EL}/f_{EIL} = 2.76 \pm 0.02$ . Most of the standard error magnitudes arose from uncertainty in the AChE concentrations.

Figure 6. Thioflavin T fluorescence monitors the binding of TMTFA to the AChE acylation site. Reactions were initiated by addition of TMTFA ( $1, 3, \text{ or } 10 \mu\text{M}$  final) to a mixture of AChE ( $182 \pm 20 \text{ nM}$ ) and thioflavin T ( $1, 3, \text{ or } 10 \mu\text{M}$ ) and immediately transferred to the fluorometer where the emission was monitored at  $480 \text{ nm}$  ( $F_{480}$ ) as outlined in the Experimental Procedures. The time courses of  $F_{480}$  for each of the nine combinations of TMTFA and thioflavin T were fitted with the SCoP program simultaneously as outlined in the Experimental Procedures with  $K_I$  for

TMTFA fixed at 49 pM (15). The fitting gave:  $K_L = 1.0 \mu\text{M}$  for thioflavin T;  $K_{L2}/K_L = 0.56$ ;  $f_{EL}/f_L = 1600$ ;  $f_{EL}/f_{EIL} = 4.2$ ;  $k_1 = 3.1 \mu\text{M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ ; and  $k_1/k_{12} = 60$ . Shown are the three time courses observed at 10  $\mu\text{M}$  thioflavin T and 1  $\mu\text{M}$  (upper solid line), 3  $\mu\text{M}$  (middle solid line), and 10  $\mu\text{M}$  (lower solid line) TMTFA and the corresponding fitted lines (dotted).



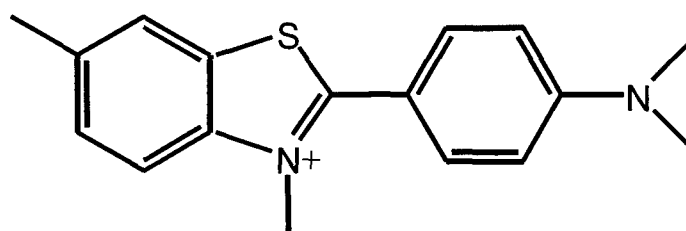


Figure 1

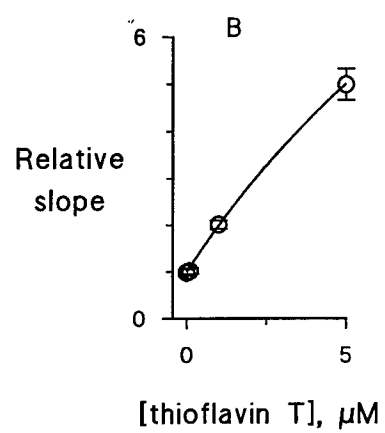
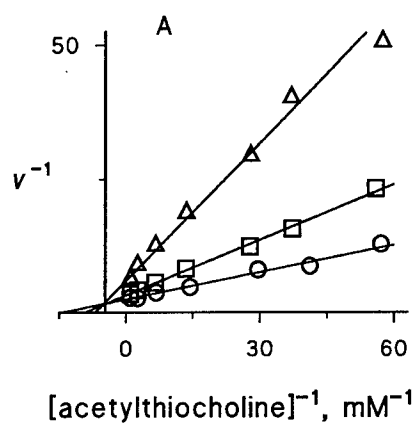


Figure 2

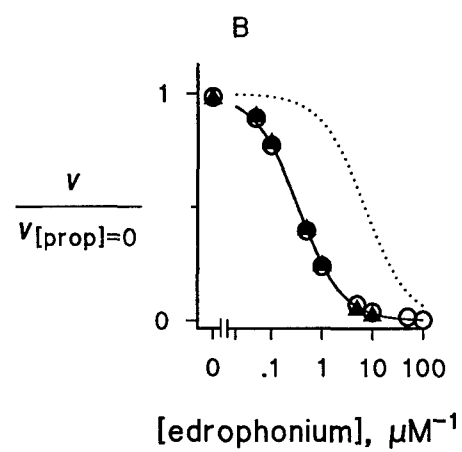
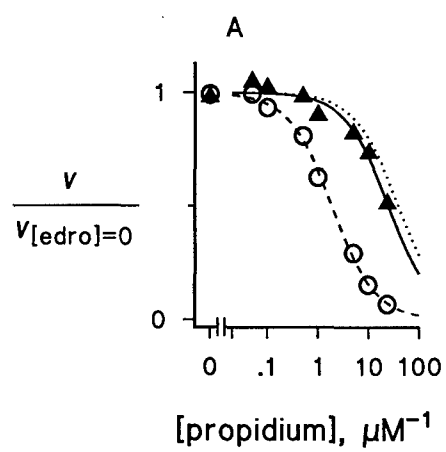


Figure 3

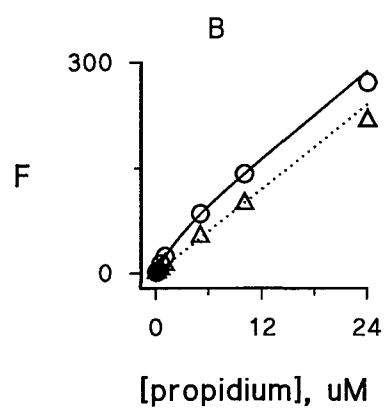
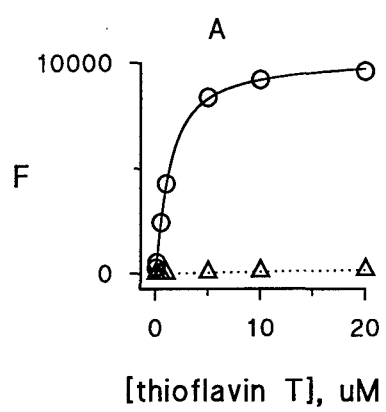


Figure 4

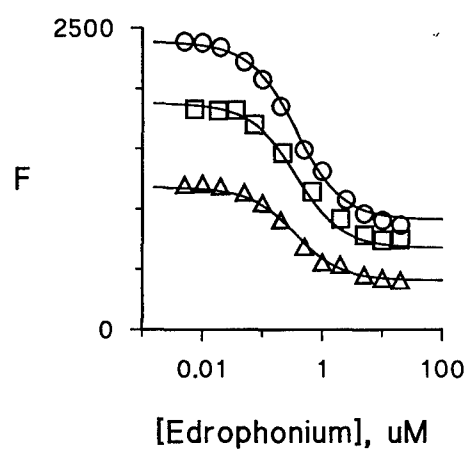


Figure 5

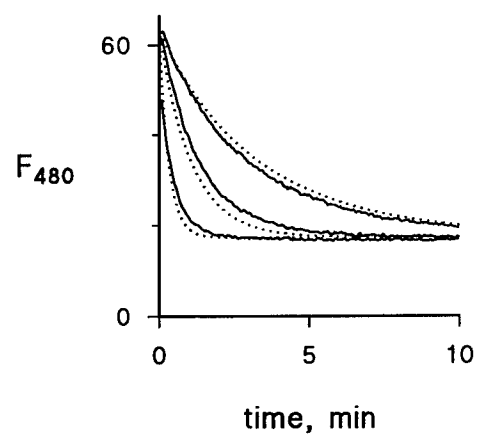


Figure 6

## INHIBITORS OF THE ACETYLCHOLINESTERASE PERIPHERAL SITE MAY PROTECT AGAINST ORGANOPHOSPHATE TOXICITY.

Terrone L. Rosenberry<sup>#</sup>, William D. Mallender<sup>#</sup>, Bernadette Cusack<sup>#</sup>, Tivadar Szegletes<sup>†</sup>, Peter Romanovskis\*, and Arno F. Spatola\*

<sup>#</sup> Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Department of Pharmacology, Jacksonville, FL 32224.

\* University of Louisville, Department of Chemistry, Louisville, KY 40292.

<sup>†</sup> Proctor and Gamble, Budapest, Hungary.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) is one of the most efficient enzymes known. The AChE active site consists of a narrow gorge with two separate ligand binding sites: an *acylation site* at the bottom of the gorge where substrate hydrolysis occurs and a *peripheral site* at the gorge mouth. In recent studies, we showed that ligands which bind specifically to the peripheral site can slow the rates at which other ligands enter and exit the acylation site, a feature we denoted steric blockade. We also demonstrated that cationic substrates can form a low affinity complex at the peripheral site that accelerates catalytic hydrolysis at low substrate concentrations but results in substrate inhibition at high concentrations because of steric blockade of product release. AChE is inactivated by organophosphates in pesticides and chemical warfare agents because organophosphates can pass through the peripheral site and phosphorylate the catalytic serine in the acylation site. We are investigating the design of cyclic inhibitors that will bind specifically to the peripheral site and present a pronounced steric blockade to organophosphates while allowing selective passage of acetylcholine to the acylation site. Cyclic inhibitors with affinities for the peripheral site in the sub-micromolar range have been identified.

This work was supported by the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command under Grant DAMD 17-98-2-8019, by grant NS16577 from the National Institutes of Health, and by grants from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America.

### Introduction

The primary physiological role acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>1</sup> is to hydrolyze the neurotransmitter acetylcholine at cholinergic synapses (1). AChE is one of the most efficient enzymes known (2), and recent studies have focused on the structural basis of its high catalytic efficiency. Ligand binding studies (3) and X-ray crystallography (4) revealed a narrow active site gorge some 20 Å deep with two separate ligand binding sites. The acylation site at the bottom of the gorge contains residues involved in a catalytic triad (H440, E327, S200)<sup>2</sup> and W84, which binds to the trimethylammonium group of acetylcholine. The peripheral site at the mouth of the gorge includes, among others, residue W279. AChE, like other members of the  $\alpha/\beta$ -hydrolase family, contains an  $\omega$  loop with boundaries set by a disulfide bond (C67 – C94) (5; 6). Residues from Y70 through W84 in this loop extend along one side of the gorge from the peripheral site to the acylation site. This segment includes residue D72, which is positioned near a constriction at the boundary between the peripheral site and the acylation site.

In a series of recent publications, we have focused on clarifying the role of the peripheral site in the catalytic pathway for AChE (7 – 10). The three-dimensional structure indicates that ligands specific for the acylation site must first pass through the peripheral site on their way to

the acylation site. Other cationic ligands, including the phenanthridium derivative propidium and the fasciculins, a family of nearly identical snake venom neurotoxins, are specific for the peripheral site and do not proceed further. Initial information about the peripheral site was obtained by studying the formation of ternary complexes with AChE. Such complexes, involving the binding of different ligands to the acylation and peripheral sites, showed little thermodynamic interaction between the bound ligands (3). However, the binding of small cationic ligands like propidium to the peripheral site slowed the rate constants for ligand entry into and exit from the acylation site by factors of up to 400 (7). We termed this effect steric blockade and demonstrated that it was responsible for pronounced propidium inhibition when substrate hydrolysis is near diffusion controlled.

In this paper we review the evidence that steric blockade by substrate bound to the peripheral site is responsible for the phenomenon of substrate inhibition (11), a decrease in hydrolysis rates at high substrate concentration. Our analysis revealed that substrate inhibition occurs because low affinity binding of acetylthiocholine near residue D74 in the peripheral site slows the rate of dissociation of product thiocholine from the acylation site, making it rate limiting at high substrate concentrations (8). Our studies also indicated that initial binding of acetylthiocholine to the peripheral site accelerated hydrolysis rates at low substrate concentrations. The acceleration is probably the most important contribution of the peripheral site to the catalytic process. We also report the effects of bound fasciculin on the organophosphorylation of human wild type and D74G AChE. Fasciculin is the only peripheral site ligand identified to date that inhibits reactions at the acylation site by a mechanism in addition to steric blockade or simple steric overlap in the ternary complex. Finally, we present preliminary data on cyclic peptides that are designed to bind specifically to the AChE peripheral site. Our long-term goal is to optimize the structure of cyclic inhibitors to selectively block the access of organophosphates (OPs) to the AChE acylation site. Such inhibitors may be useful as protective agents against OP poisoning.

## Methods

**Materials.** Recombinant human "wild type" and D74G AChE were expressed as secreted dimeric forms in *Drosophila* S2 cells in culture (9; 10) and purified by two cycles of affinity chromatography on acridinium resin (12). Fasciculin 2 was obtained from Dr. Carlos Cervenansky at the Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas, Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay (13), while fasciculin 3 was obtained from Dr. Pascale Marchot at the Laboratoire de Biochimie, Faculté de Médecine, Université d'Aix-Marseille II, Marseille, France (14). DEPQ and EMPC were synthesized as previously described (9). Propidium iodide was purchased from Calbiochem.

**Steady state measurements of AChE-catalyzed substrate hydrolysis.** Hydrolysis of acetylthiocholine was monitored with a spectrophotometric Ellman assay (15). Assay conditions and data analysis methods were identical to those described previously (7; 10). Active site concentrations were determined from  $V_{\max}/k_{\text{cat}}$ , and  $k_{\text{cat}}$  was established in titrations with DEPQ monitored by fluorometric assays (9; 10).

**Determination of rate constants in Scheme 2.** To estimate key rate constants, we solved the corresponding steady state rate equations numerically with the program SCoP (version 3.51) (8; 10). This solution avoids equilibrium assumptions and allows examination of rates in the



context of our steric blockade model, which postulates that bound peripheral site ligand has no effect on  $k_2$  or  $k_3$  but decreases  $k_p$  by a factor of 100 (10). The current treatment also postulates that product bound to the acylation site does not alter  $k_3$ , that  $k_p$  for product dissociation from the acetylated enzyme is identical to that from free enzyme, and that peripheral site binding is unaffected by the binding of ligands to the acylation site (10).

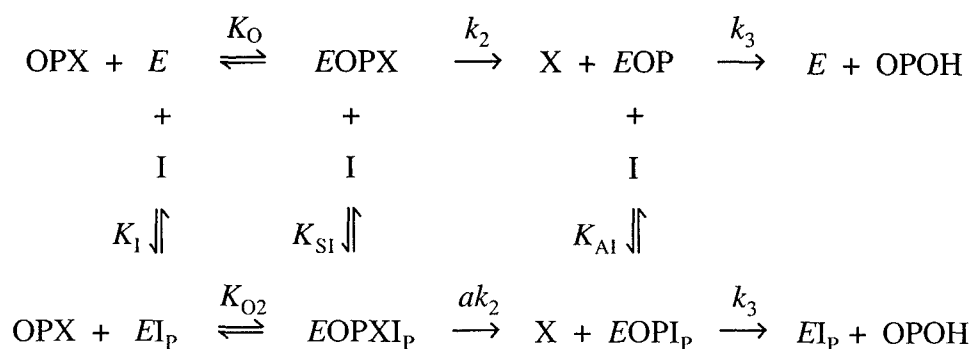
*Slow equilibration of fasciculin in the presence of peripheral site inhibitors.* Apparent association rate constants  $k_{on}$  for fasciculin binding to the AChE peripheral site were measured by a procedure used previously (13; 8). Each series of binding measurements included reactions at a fixed acetylthiocholine concentration ([S]) and four to ten fasciculin concentrations ([F]). We assume that ligand binding to the peripheral site is unaffected by the presence of ligands or an acyl group at the acylation site and that fasciculin reacts with  $E$  with an intrinsic association rate constant  $k_F$  and with  $ES_P$  (Scheme 2) with an intrinsic association rate constant  $k_{FP}$  (8). Then  $k_{on}$  is given by eq. 1, where  $K_S$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant for S at the peripheral site (8).

$$k_{on} = \frac{k_F + k_{FP} \frac{[S]}{K_S}}{1 + \frac{[S]}{K_S}} \quad (\text{eq. 1})$$

To obtain estimates of  $K_S$ , values of  $k_{on}$  obtained at each [S] were fitted to eq. 1 by nonlinear regression analysis (Fig.P, BioSoft, Version 6) in which  $k_{on}$  values were weighted by the reciprocal of their variance.

*Phosphorylation of AChE by fluorogenic OPs.* Reaction of AChE with EMPC or DEPQ was monitored by the appearance of their fluorescent leaving groups by stopped flow fluorometry (9; 10). The release of product from each OP occurred primarily in one large phase that was fitted to an exponential time course with rate constant  $k$  (9). Data was analyzed according to Scheme 1.

Scheme 1



In this scheme, OPX is the intact OP with leaving group X; EOPX is the initial complex of the OP with AChE, characterized by the equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_O = k_o/k_{-o}$  (9); and EOP is the phosphorylated enzyme. The ligand I can bind to the peripheral site in each of the enzyme species (as denoted by the subscript P). OPs were assumed to equilibrate with the AChE

acylation site even when inhibitors were bound to the peripheral site, and the dephosphorylation rate constant  $k_3$  was assumed to be negligible. The dependence of  $k$  on the OP concentration was analyzed by weighted nonlinear regression analysis (assuming constant percent error in  $k$ ) according to eq. 2 to give  $k_{OP}$  and  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ , the respective first- and second-order rate constants of phosphorylation.

$$k = \frac{k_{OP} [OP]}{K_{OP} + [OP]} \quad (\text{eq. 2})$$

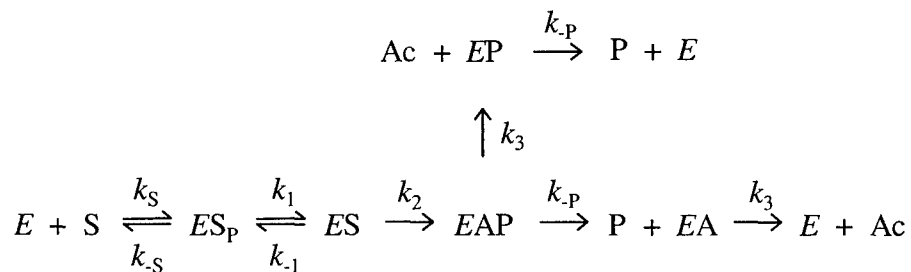
In the absence of I,  $k_{OP} = k_2$  and  $K_{OP} = K_O$ . In the presence of I, the relative intrinsic first order rate constant  $a$  for phosphorylation in Scheme 1 was calculated from  $k_{OP}$ ,  $K_{OP}$  and the competitive inhibition constant  $K_I$  for the inhibitor as outlined previously (9; 10).

*Synthesis of cyclic peptides and screening for AChE inhibition.* Cyclic peptides were prepared by peptide synthesis on amino acids attached to resin by carboxylate side chains. Peptide products were purified to homogeneity by reversed phase HPLC with various polarity solvents (i.e. water with increasing acetonitrile). Product purity and identity was confirmed by MALDI-TOF and ESI mass spectrometry and amino acid analysis. Peptides were analyzed for AChE binding activity and inhibition with two assays formatted for high throughput screening in a microtiter plate reader. First, each peptide was assayed for inhibition of steady-state acetylthiocholine hydrolysis in a standard AChE activity assay (15). Second, each product was tested for the ability to compete with fasciculin and decrease fasciculin association rates in a continuous AChE activity assay where fasciculin association rates are examined (8). Inhibitors with higher levels of inhibition at 10  $\mu\text{M}$  concentrations were characterized by determination of the competitive inhibition constant ( $K_I$ ) for AChE (8).

## Results

*A mechanistic model for substrate inhibition of AChE.* Traditional catalytic pathways for AChE propose the binding of an ester substrate S to the acylation site to form an ES complex, followed by formation of the acylated enzyme intermediate EA and deacylation to regenerate the free enzyme E. We recently obtained evidence that the catalytic pathway for AChE should be extended by making explicit two new classes of intermediates (8). One class includes enzyme species with the initial product of hydrolysis, the alcohol leaving group P (e.g., thiocholine), still bound to the acylation site. These intermediates are denoted EAP and EP in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2



The second includes intermediates in which S is bound to the AChE peripheral site, indicated by the subscript P as in  $ES_P$  in Scheme 2. Substrate initially binds in  $ES_P$  and then slides into the acylation site to give  $ES$ . While intermediates like  $EAP$  and  $EP$  can often be ignored in kinetic analyses at substrate concentrations below that at the maximum hydrolysis rate (8, 10), these intermediates become important at high substrate concentrations when substrate inhibition is observed. Substrate inhibition requires a model in which a second molecule of substrate interacts with at least one of the intermediates in Scheme 2. In theory, substrate inhibition could arise if substrate binding to  $ES$  or  $EP$  blocked acylation or deacylation, but there is no evidence that the binding of a small ligand like acetylthiocholine to the peripheral site can inhibit these steps. In contrast, we have shown directly that the binding of the small peripheral site ligands propidium or gallamine creates a steric blockade that decreases the association and dissociation rate constants for ligand binding to the acylation site by factors of 10 to 400 (7). Substrate binding to the peripheral site to give an  $EPS_P$  complex then might also be expected to present a steric blockade that would reduce the rate constant for product dissociation from this complex.

We recently examined whether this scheme could account quantitatively for substrate inhibition profiles with human AChE (8; 10). A nonequilibrium simulation of the substrate inhibition profile was in excellent agreement with the observed profile (8), but our goal was to actually fit the two key kinetic parameters in Scheme 2,  $K_S$  and  $k_p$ , with substrate inhibition data. To achieve this, we reduced eleven rate constant variables that arise when substrate is allowed to bind to the peripheral site in all the complexes in Scheme 2 to three parameters,  $K_S$ ,  $k_p$  and  $k_2$ , which were fitted in the program SCoP (10). The profile of  $v$  vs.  $[S]$  for acetylthiocholine with recombinant wild type human AChE showed the bell shape that is the hallmark of pronounced substrate inhibition, and this profile was fitted precisely with the SCoP program. Fitted values of  $K_S = 1.9 \pm 0.7$  mM and  $k_p = 6 \pm 1 \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup> were obtained, in agreement with our previous simulations (8). We selected  $K_S$  and  $k_p$  as parameters to be fitted because they can be compared to independent experimentally predicted values. The predicted  $k_p$  was calculated indirectly from the relationship  $k_p = K_P k_P$ , where  $K_P$  is the measured equilibrium dissociation constant for thiocholine inhibition of AChE and the association rate constant  $k_P$  for thiocholine is assumed to be the same as  $k_S$  for acetylthiocholine. Its calculated value ( $1.3 \times 10^5$  s<sup>-1</sup>) (8) agreed reasonably with the fitted  $k_p$  value here. To obtain the predicted  $K_S$  for acetylthiocholine, we employed the fasciculin competition assay in Fig. 1B. In this assay, substrate affinity for the peripheral site is determined from the effect of substrate concentration on the rate of equilibration of fasciculin at the peripheral site. The association of fasciculin with the AChE peripheral site was monitored as a decrease in AChE activity toward acetylthiocholine (8). The apparent fasciculin association rate constants  $k_{on}$  then were calculated from the rate constants for this activity decrease as a function of the fasciculin concentration, and finally the dependence of  $k_{on}$  on the acetylthiocholine concentration was fitted to eq. 1 to obtain  $K_S$ . As observed previously for fasciculin 2 and human erythrocyte AChE (8), acetylthiocholine only partially blocked the association of fasciculin 3 with recombinant wild type human AChE (Fig. 1B). At high saturating concentrations of acetylthiocholine,  $k_{on}$  decreased to about one-half of its extrapolated value in the absence of acetylthiocholine. Fitting the  $k_{on}$  values for fasciculin 3 at various concentrations of acetylthiocholine to eq. 1 gave  $K_S = 1.3 \pm 1.0$  mM. The precision of the individual  $k_{on}$  points made it difficult to decrease the error of this estimate, but this  $K_S$  value agreed well with that obtained from the substrate inhibition data.

The quantitative agreement between the  $K_S$  measured by fasciculin competition and that obtained by fitting the substrate inhibition profile provided reassuring support for our steric blockade model. We next investigated whether such agreement would extend to the human D74G mutant. D74 may be the key residue in defining peripheral site binding of acetylthiocholine (10). If this idea is correct,  $K_S$  should increase dramatically in D74G mutants. With the human D74G enzyme in Fig. 1A, substrate inhibition in fact was decreased to such an extent that the three-parameter fit in SCoP was unreliable and sometimes failed to converge with  $k_2 < k_p$ . Therefore,  $k_2$  was fixed to the value obtained for wild type human AChE and only  $K_S$  and  $k_p$  were fitted. The

assumption that  $k_2$  is the same for human wild type and D74G AChEs was supported by our observation that these AChEs have the same  $k_{cat}$  value (10), and  $k_2$  is a major contributor to  $k_{cat}$ . Average fitted values of  $K_S = 33 \pm 8$  mM and  $k_p = (9 \pm 3) \times 10^4$  s<sup>-1</sup> were obtained from the human D74G data in Fig. 1B and two additional experiments. The 20-fold increase in  $K_S$  with the D74G mutant was sufficient to nearly abolish substrate inhibition. Of particular importance, this increase in  $K_S$  was supported by the fasciculin 3 competition data for the human D74G mutant in Fig. 1B. Values of  $k_{on}$  did not differ significantly as acetylthiocholine ranged from 0.1 to 30 mM, and the data could be fitted to eq. 1 by assigning a fixed  $K_S$  of 33 mM from the substrate inhibition data. The correlation between  $K_S$  obtained by fitting

substrate inhibition curves with  $K_S$  determined by competition with fasciculin was also examined with purified AChEs from *Torpedo* (10). For wild type *Torpedo* AChE these respective  $K_S$  values were  $0.5 \pm 0.2$  mM and  $0.4 \pm 0.2$  mM, while for D72G *Torpedo* AChE these respective  $K_S$  values were  $10 \pm 1$  mM and  $4 \pm 2$  mM. The agreement between  $K_S$  values determined by the two procedures provides strong support for the application of the steric blockade model to substrate inhibition data. Furthermore, the increase in  $K_S$  observed for D72G *Torpedo* AChE indicates that D72 is also an important residue for the binding of acetylthiocholine to the peripheral site in *Torpedo* AChE.

*Phosphorylation of human AChEs by EMPC and DEPQ in the presence and absence of peripheral site ligands.* EMPC and DEPQ are fluorogenic OPs that release fluorescent leaving groups when they phosphorylate the AChE acylation site (Scheme 1). With both wild type and D74G AChE, most of the fluorescence increase on reaction of these OPs with the human D74G

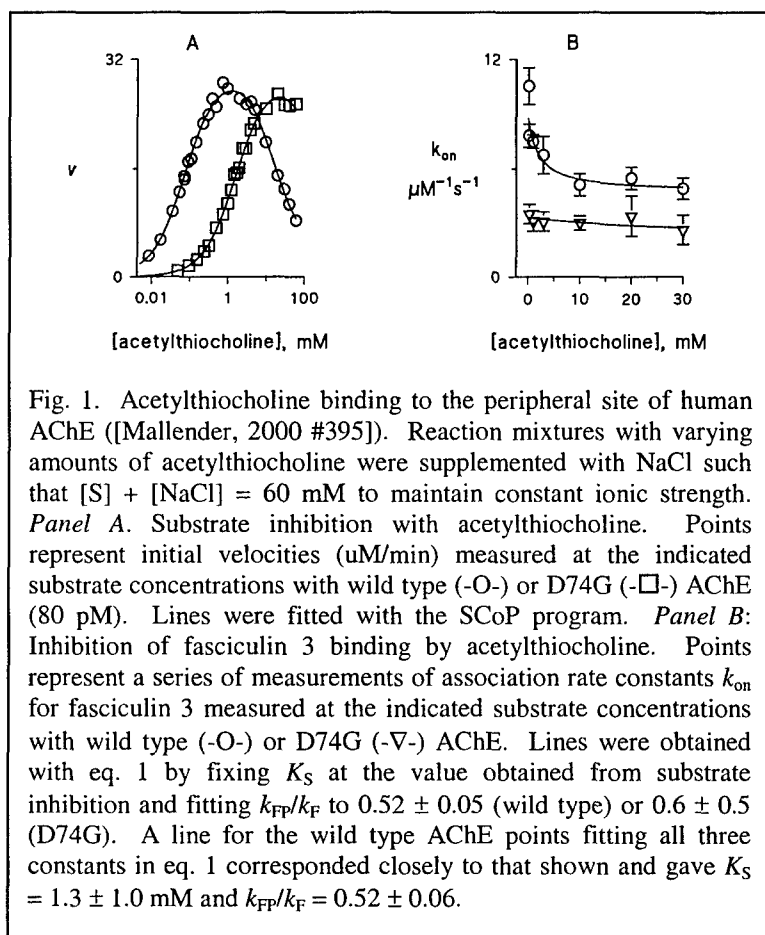


Fig. 1. Acetylthiocholine binding to the peripheral site of human AChE ([Mallender, 2000 #395]). Reaction mixtures with varying amounts of acetylthiocholine were supplemented with NaCl such that  $[S] + [NaCl] = 60$  mM to maintain constant ionic strength. **Panel A:** Substrate inhibition with acetylthiocholine. Points represent initial velocities ( $\mu$ M/min) measured at the indicated substrate concentrations with wild type ( $\circ$ ) or D74G ( $\square$ ) AChE (80 pM). Lines were fitted with the SCoP program. **Panel B:** Inhibition of fasciculin 3 binding by acetylthiocholine. Points represent a series of measurements of association rate constants  $k_{on}$  for fasciculin 3 measured at the indicated substrate concentrations with wild type ( $\circ$ ) or D74G ( $\nabla$ ) AChE. Lines were obtained with eq. 1 by fixing  $K_S$  at the value obtained from substrate inhibition and fitting  $k_{FP}/k_F$  to  $0.52 \pm 0.05$  (wild type) or  $0.6 \pm 0.5$  (D74G). A line for the wild type AChE points fitting all three constants in eq. 1 corresponded closely to that shown and gave  $K_S = 1.3 \pm 1.0$  mM and  $k_{FP}/k_F = 0.52 \pm 0.06$ .

mutant occurred with a single rapid exponential time course (9; 10). The dependence of the rate constants on the OP concentrations was analyzed with eq. 2. The D74G mutation had little effect on the reaction of EMPC, a neutral OP. The first order rate constant  $k_{OP}$  decreased about two-fold and the equilibrium dissociation constant  $K_{OP}$  decreased about 4-fold relative to wild type AChE (Table 1). A similar decrease in  $k_{OP}$  was observed for DEPQ, a cationic OP, but  $K_{OP}$  increased by about an order of magnitude. These changes are consistent with those reported in second-order phosphorylation rate constants ( $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$ ) for other neutral and cationic OPs with mouse wild type and D74N AChEs (16).

Table 1. Rate constants for the phosphorylation of wild type and D72G AChE by fluorogenic OPs

OP		$k_{OP}$	$a$	$K_{OP}$	$k_{OP}/K_{OP}$	
Enzyme	Inhibitor	$\text{min}^{-1}$		$\mu\text{M}$	$\mu\text{M}^{-1}\text{min}^{-1}$	Relative decrease
EMPC						
Wild type	None	150±11	—	224±24	0.67±0.03	—
	Propidium	570±140 <sup>a</sup>	5±2 <sup>a</sup>	1260±350 <sup>a</sup>	0.45±0.02	1.5
	Fasciculin	0.23±0.08	0.002	220±110	0.0011±0.0002	610
D74G	None	74±10	—	64±12	1.2±0.1	—
	Propidium	710±110	>10	330±70	2.2±0.2	<i>b</i>
	Fasciculin	19±4	0.24±0.08	1260±320	0.015±0.001	80
DEPQ						
Wild type	None	1600±200	—	7.5±1.3	205±11	—
	Propidium	1200±400 <sup>a</sup>	0.7±0.4 <sup>a</sup>	85±30 <sup>a</sup>	15±1	14
	Fasciculin	0.66±0.10	0.0003	700±140	0.0010±0.0001	220000
D74G	None	850±140	—	90±20	10±1	—
	Propidium	760±300 <sup>a</sup>	0.8±0.9 <sup>a</sup>	240±130 <sup>a</sup>	3.2±0.4	3
	Fasciculin	<i>c</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>c</i>	< 0.006±0.0004	>1500

<sup>a</sup> The maximum [OP] employed (30 - 60 % of the estimated  $K_{OP}$ ) did not exceed 80% of the estimated  $K_{OP}$ , and therefore estimates of  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  are approximate.

<sup>b</sup>  $k_{OP}/K_{OP}$  increased by a factor of 1.9.

<sup>c</sup> No estimate was possible because of the lower affinity of fasciculin 2 for the D74G mutant, the low reactivity of the complex of fasciculin 2 and D74G with DEPQ, and the near linearity of  $k$  with [OP] (eq. 2).

In the presence of peripheral site ligands, interpretation of  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  in terms of the intrinsic rate constants in Scheme 1 involved extrapolation to a saturating concentration of the ligand (9). The relatively low affinities of propidium and fasciculin 2 with human D74G AChE made it difficult to extrapolate their precise effects on OP phosphorylation, particularly with DEPQ. Propidium showed no inhibition of the EMPC reaction with this mutant, and both  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  increased when propidium was introduced (Table 1). The absence of propidium inhibition of EMPC phosphorylation also was seen with wild type AChE (Table 1) and is consistent with our steric blockade model (9). This model predicts that a small peripheral site ligand like propidium will have relatively little effect on a substrate like an OP that equilibrates with the acylation site before acylation occurs. The mechanistic basis for the increases in  $k_{OP}$  and  $K_{OP}$  are unclear. These increases may arise from a shift in bound OP to reduce steric overlap with propidium or from nonproductive binding of EMPC to the free enzyme (10), or they might reflect an additional conformational effect induced by bound propidium on the OP reactivity at

the acylation site (17).

In contrast to propidium, fasciculin 2 binding to the peripheral site dramatically decreased the phosphorylation rate constants for EMPC and DEPQ with wild type AChE by three to five orders of magnitude (Table 1). We interpret this qualitative difference from propidium to indicate that fasciculin induces a conformational change or a conformational restraint in the acylation site that reduces the acylation rate constant ( $a$  in Scheme 1) for bound OP (9). The D74G mutation appears to have an effect on the ability of fasciculin to induce this conformational change with EMPC. The value of  $a$  increased from 0.002 in the wild type enzyme to 0.24 in D74G AChE (Table 1). Fasciculin 2 clearly inhibited the reaction of DEPQ with D74G AChE, but the maximal inhibition could not be determined. It is important to understand the mechanism by which fasciculin induces this effect on  $a$  at the acylation site and the role played by D74. If the effect can be mimicked with synthetic peripheral site inhibitors and tailored to be specific for organophosphorylation, it may become a useful strategy for protection against OP toxicity.

*Cyclic ligands as selective inhibitors of organophosphorylation.* One strategy suggested by our characterization of AChE peripheral site inhibition is to design an inhibitor that will bind to the peripheral site and impose a steric blockade that is selective for OPs and thus protective against OP toxicity. Such an inhibitor must exclude OPs from the acylation site while interfering minimally with acetylcholine passage. Our search for such ligands has focused on cyclic peptide and pseudopeptide compounds. Cyclic molecules have a variety of advantages that we intend to exploit during the course of our studies. First, a cyclic molecule is a ring with a pore that in theory can be designed to exclude passage of bulky OPs while allowing smaller acetylcholine to pass. Relatively small cyclic compounds consisting of 6 to 8 amino acids possess the necessary space to permit passage of acetylcholine. Second, the incorporation of both natural and unnatural amino acids using combinatorial methods allows for synthesis of an enormous number of cyclic compounds in libraries of various size. Furthermore, cyclic peptides are conformationally constrained, an asset in molecular modeling studies.

Our initial efforts focused on large libraries of several hundred cyclic peptides with random amino acid sequences. We examined the effect of ring size (5- to 9- member cyclic peptides), peptide backbone (D- amino acids, L- amino acids, unnatural peptide linkages (thioether, aminosubstituted)), and amino acid side chain composition (charge, hydrophobicity, and aromaticity). Several sets of peptides indicated AChE binding at high total peptide concentrations (100  $\mu$ M), and common features began to emerge. First, most of the libraries that gave positive results possessed amino acid sequences with positively charged residues. Second, there was a clear preference in binding and inhibitory activity for libraries with 7- and 8- residue cyclic peptides. The diversity of libraries identified in this screening procedure was very encouraging, as it demonstrated that numerous different amino acid sequences have potential as AChE peripheral site specific inhibitors.

With the information gained from our initial screening of random peptide libraries, we initiated the directed design of the next series of cyclic compound libraries using fasciculin as a prototype. Fasciculin serves as an excellent example of the kind of AChE inhibitor that would be necessary for the protection of the enzyme from OPs. Fasciculin is specific for the peripheral site and displays an impressive affinity for the enzyme ( $K_D \sim 10 - 20$  pM) (13; 18). Furthermore, the structure of fasciculin consists of three finger-like loops protruding from a central disulfide linked core (Fig. 2) (19). Previous studies have shown that

disulfide linked cyclic peptides based on the loops of fasciculin could bind to AChE and inhibit enzyme activity, but with low affinities ( $\sim 15 \mu\text{M}$ ) that were  $10^5$  times smaller than the natural toxin (20). We have employed molecular modeling using the crystal structure of the AChE-fasciculin complex (21; 22) to design individual cyclic peptides and peptide mixtures based on the primary amino acid sequence of loop II of fasciculin (Fig. 2). This loop displays the greatest area of contact with the AChE peripheral site. Our initial efforts focused on cyclic peptides based on the fasciculin primary sequence of cyclo[Arg-Arg-His-Pro-Pro-Lys-Met-Xxx], where Xxx is the cyclization residue (Asp, Asn, Glu, or Gln). Closer examination of the

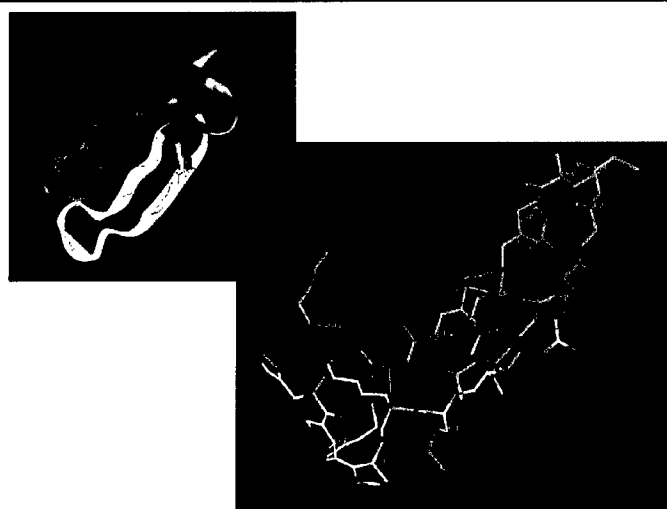


Figure 2. Structure of fasciculin and fasciculin loop II as taken from the AChE-fasciculin crystal structure. Upper panel, structure of fasciculin with individual loops colored in green, yellow and red. Lower panel, structure of loop II of fasciculin with degree of buried surface area indicated by color (blue represents solvent exposed, yellow and orange represent partially buried and red represents total buried in the AChE-fasciculin interface).

AChE-fasciculin crystal structure indicated that Arg<sup>2</sup>, Lys<sup>6</sup>, and Xxx do not make direct contact with the enzyme surface. We varied these residues to evaluate the effect of different side chains or peptide linkages on cyclic peptide activity. In addition, novel amino acids (nor-leucine (Nle) and naphthylalanine (Nal)) were inserted in an attempt to improve inhibitor potency by altering peptide hydrophobicity and conformational flexibility. Inhibitory peptides identified as promising candidates from initial screening assays were analyzed to determine their  $K_i$  for AChE (Table 2). Results indicated that cyclic peptide structures with a net positive charge, a Gln cyclization residue and a naphthylalanine residue at position 2 or 7 displayed the best inhibitory activity on AChE. Furthermore, cyclic peptides outperformed linear molecules, and our screening assay accurately predicted the rank-order of  $K_i$  values measured for active peptide inhibitors (Table 2).

**Table 2. Octapeptide inhibitors at the AChE peripheral site**

Table 2. Octapeptide inhibitors at the AChE peripheral site												
Peptide Sequence								Percent Inhibition, Initial Screen				Ki
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Activity		Fas Binding		$\mu$ M
								10 $\mu$ M	1 $\mu$ M	10 $\mu$ M	1 $\mu$ M	
Fasciculin												
R	R	H	P	P	K	M						
cyclic peptides												
R	L-Nal	H	P	P	K	M	Q	79	40	52	14	0.2
R	A	H	P	P	K	L-Nal	Q	78	28	62	23	1
R	A	H	P	P	K	D-Nal	Q	68	21	50	7	1.5
R	D-Nal	H	P	P	K	M	Q	65	27	54	27	1.1
R	A	H	P	P	K	M	Q	51	16	53	36	2
R	A	H	P	P	K	M	N	29	5	15	0	6.4
linear peptide												
R	A	H	P	P	K	Nle	Q	18	12	20	26	14.4

As shown in Table 2, by using information from fasciculin in the directed design of novel, cyclic peripheral site AChE inhibitors, we have generated a class of compounds with low micromolar to high nanomolar affinity for the enzyme peripheral site. We will next focus our efforts on improving peptide inhibitor affinity for AChE. New individual peptide and peptide mixtures will be synthesized that incorporate alternate amino acid sequences and chemistries to search for compounds with great affinity for the AChE peripheral site. These new peptides will also include molecules that have chemical structures that are more conformationally restrained (using substituted amino acids or disulfide bonds). We will also include the use of positional scanning and library deconvolution to assess the effect of amino acid composition. These methods have been used previously to rediscover a naturally occurring peptide ligand from large combinatorial libraries (23). Equilibrating acylation site inhibitors will be used to determine how these cyclic peptide molecules inhibit AChE activity. Information on the mechanism of cyclic peptide inhibition of AChE will be crucial when we begin active screening of candidate cyclic inhibitors for effectiveness in blocking OP penetration into the AChE active site.

### Footnotes

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations: AChE, acetylcholinesterase; OP, organophosphate; EMPC, 7-[(methylethoxyphosphonyl)oxy]-4-methylcoumarin; DEPQ, 7-[(diethoxyphosphoryl)oxy]-1-methylquinolinium iodide.

<sup>2</sup> Throughout this paper, italicized residue numbers refer to the *Torpedo* AChE sequence. D74 in the human and mouse AChE sequences corresponds to D72 in *Torpedo* AChE.

### References

1. Rosenberry, T. L. (1979). *Biophys. J.* **26**: 263-290.
2. Rosenberry, T. L. (1975). Acetylcholinesterase. In: **Advances in Enzymology**, **43** (Meister, A., ed.), John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 103-218
3. Taylor, P. and Lappi, S. (1975). *Biochemistry* **14**: 1989-1997.
4. Sussman, J. L., Harel, M., Frolow, F., Oefner, C., Goldman, A., Toker, L. and Silman, I. (1991). *Science* **253**: 872-879.
5. Velan, B., Barak, D., Ariel, N., Leitner, M., Bino, T., Ordentlich, A. and Shafferman, A. (1996). *FEBS Lett.* **395**: 22-28.
6. Ollis, D. L., Cheah, E., Cygler, M., Dijkstra, B., Frolow, F., Franken, S. M., Harel, M., Remington, S. J., Silman, I., Schrag, J., Sussman, J. L., Verschueren, K. H. G. and Goldman, A. (1992). *Protein Eng.* **5**: 197-211.
7. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1998). *Biochemistry* **37**: 4206-4216.
8. Szegletes, T., Mallender, W. D., Thomas, P. J. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *Biochemistry* **38**: 122-133.
9. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1999). *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**: 8491-8499.
10. Mallender, W. D., Szegletes, T. and Rosenberry, T. L. (2000). *Biochemistry, in press*
11. Nachmansohn, D. and Wilson, I. B. (1951). *Adv. Enzymol.* **12**: 259-339.
12. Rosenberry, T. L. and Scoggin, D. M. (1984). *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**: 5643-5652.



13. Eastman, J., Wilson, E. J., Cervenansky, C. and Rosenberry, T. L. (1995). *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**: 19694-19701.
14. Marchot, P., Khelif, A., Ji, Y.-H., Masnuelle, P. and Bourgis, P. E. (1993). *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**: 12458-12467.
15. Ellman, G. L., Courtney, K. D., Andres, J., V. and Featherstone, R. M. (1961). *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **7**: 88-95.
16. Hosea, N. A., Radic, Z., Tsigelny, I., Berman, H. A., Quinn, D. M. and Taylor, P. (1996). *Biochemistry* **35**: 10995-11004.
17. Radic, Z. and Taylor, P. (1999). *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* **119-120**: 111-117.
18. Karlsson, E., Mbugua, P. M. and Rodriguez-Ithurralde, D. (1984). *J. Physiol. (Paris)* **79**: 232-240.
19. le Du, J. H., Marchot, P., Bourgis, P. E. and Fontecilla-Camps, J. C. (1992). *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**: 22122-22130.
20. Falkenstein, R. J. and Pena, C. (1997). *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* **1340**: 143-151.
21. Bourne, Y., Taylor, P. and Marchot, P. (1995). *Cell* **83**: 503-512.
22. Harel, M., Kleywegt, G. J., Ravelli, R. B. G., Silman, I. and Sussman, J. L. (1995). *Structure* **3**: 1355-1366.
23. Spatola, A. F., Crozet, Y., deWit, D. and Yanagisawa, M. (1996). *J. Med. Chem.* **39**: 3842-3846.

CHAPTER 16

---

HEAD-TO-TAIL CYCLIC PEPTIDES AND  
CYCLIC PEPTIDE LIBRARIES

ARNO F. SPATOLA and PETERIS ROMANOVSKIS

Department of Chemistry, University of Louisville

---

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Naturally occurring peptides often exist in cyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic forms.<sup>1</sup> In most cases, the ring structures are formed through the oxidation of cysteine residues to form cystine disulfide bridges. But peptides can form alternative ring structures, through formation of amide bonds or through aryl–aryl linkages, and a variety of other functional group combinations. Most of the latter groups have been found in lower animals and plants. Examples of a few such ring structures are shown in Fig. 16.1.

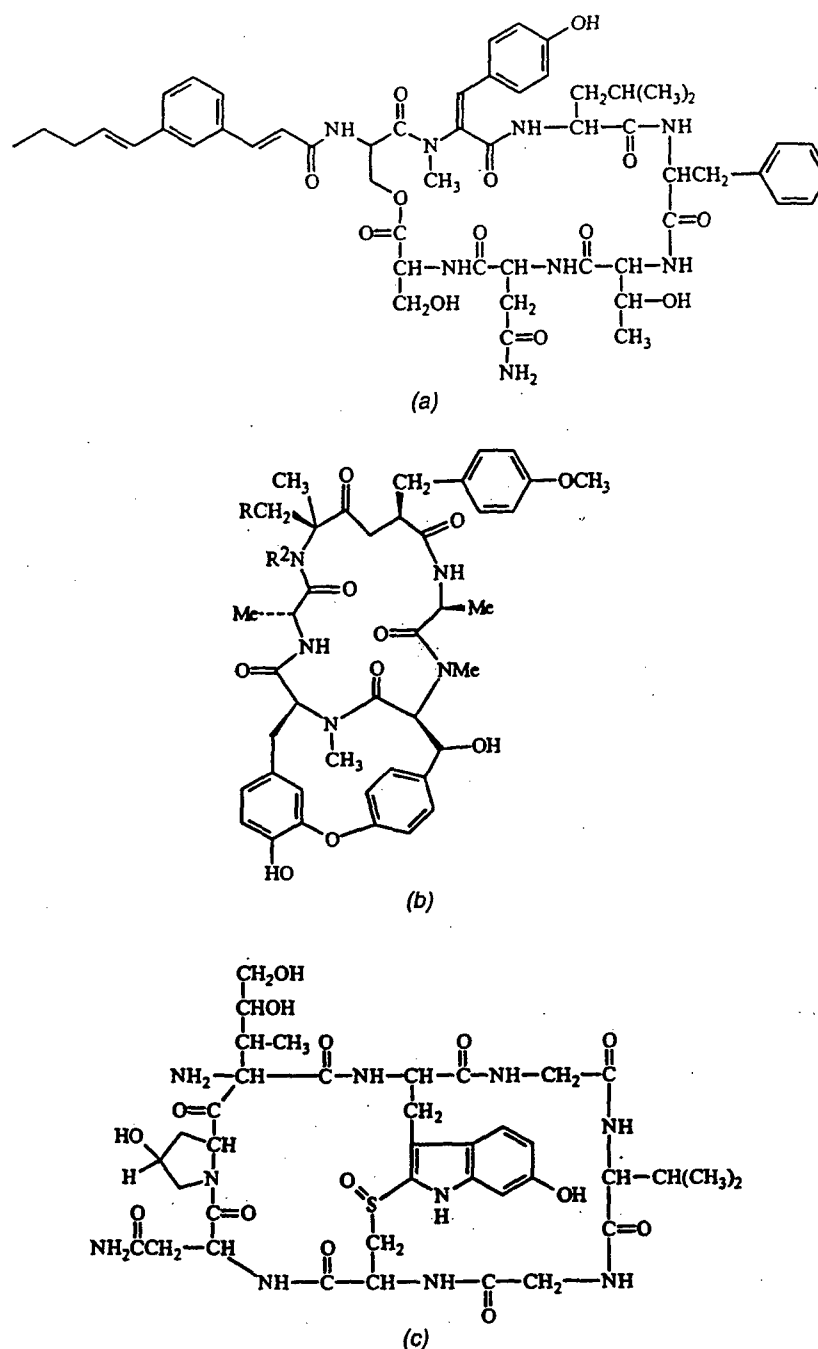
A common method of classification of amide ring types is by the location of the ring juncture. Thus the link may involve two side-chains, one side-chain and the backbone, or two backbone elements (Fig. 16.2). Head-to-tail cyclic peptides are the most common form of the last group and typically form a ring via amide bond formation through the juncture of the N-terminal amine and the C-terminal carboxylic acid. This type of head-to-tail cyclic peptide is the primary class that will be discussed in this chapter.

## 1.1. Examples of Synthetic Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides

To date, there are no known examples of head-to-tail cyclic peptides in mammals. But such structures have often been discovered in bacteria, fungi, and other lower organisms, and many have unusual biological activities. There is currently great interest in these compounds as potential pharmaceutical agents. In contrast to linear peptides, head-to-tail cyclic peptides are not susceptible to attack by the exopeptidases (amino- and carboxy-peptidases). Furthermore, their constrained nature reduces the entropic penalty and offers the potential for

---

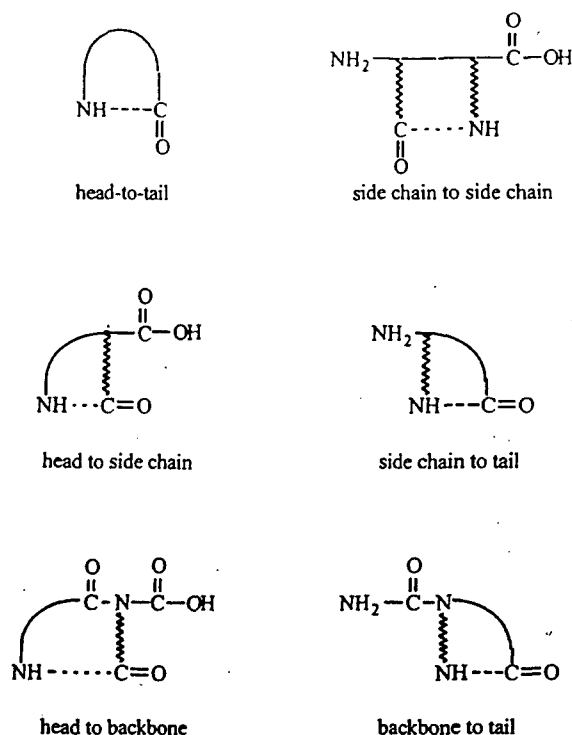
*The Amide Linkage: Selected Structural Aspects in Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Science*,  
Edited by Arthur Greenberg, Curt M. Breneman, and Joel F. Liebman  
ISBN 0-471-35893-2 © 2000 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



**FIGURE 16.1.** Examples of naturally occurring cyclic peptides with amide and nonamide groups in the ring. (a) Tachykinin antagonist from *Streptomyces violceonigen*; (b) structure of Bouvardins; (c) structure of the mushroom-derived toxin  $\alpha$ -amantin.

improved binding, and often improved selectivity, toward a given biological receptor. These properties render cyclic peptides more like peptidomimetics in the continuum between peptides and nonpeptides in the perpetual search for potent, orally active, and selective pharmaceuticals.

Natural products have served as a rich source of head-to-tail cyclic peptides. Some of these, such as stylostatin, cyclo(Ala-Ile-Pro-Phe-Asp-Ser-Leu) have been isolated from sea sponges and have reasonably potent activity in an

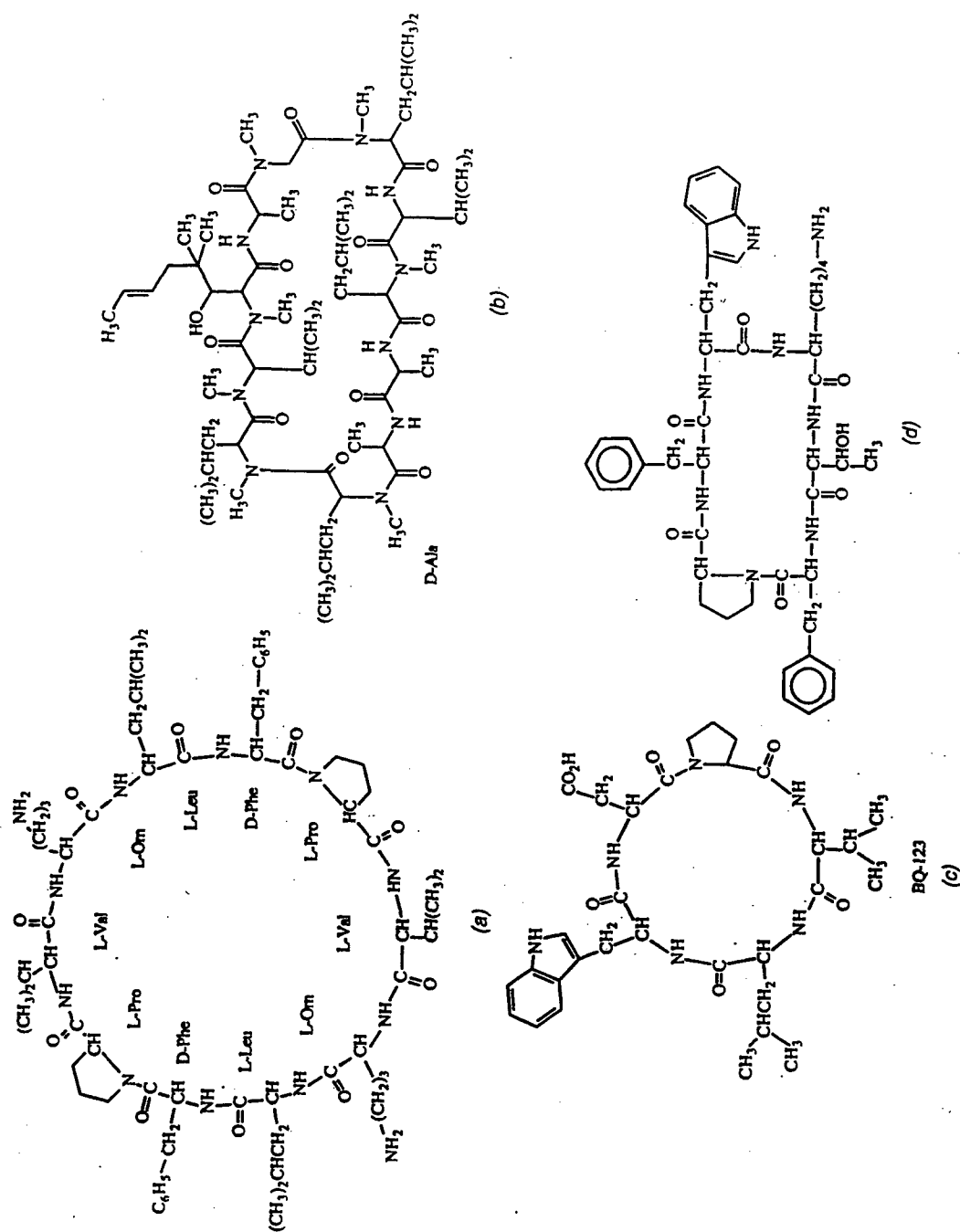


**FIGURE 16.2.** Various types of peptide monocycle closures that can feature new amide (- - -) formation.

anti-leukemia assay.<sup>2</sup> Lower organisms have yielded compounds with other important biological actions, such as Gramicidin S, (Fig. 16.3(a)) a potent antimicrobial compound,<sup>3</sup> cyclosporin (Fig. 16.3(b)), the clinically important immune suppressant,<sup>4</sup> and the cyclic pentapeptide, BQ-123 (Fig. 16.3(c)), an antagonist to the endothelin peptides with potential utility as an antihypertensive agent.<sup>5</sup> Gramicidin S was originally isolated from a strain of *Bacillus brevis*,<sup>3</sup> while BQ-123 is actually a modified version of the natural product found in *Streptomyces* broth.<sup>5</sup>

Cyclosporin is a cyclic undecapeptide containing no less than seven *N*-methylated amino acid residues. In one conformer, it contains no amide hydrogens that are not intramolecularly hydrogen bonded.<sup>6</sup> Cyclosporin is a relatively rare example of a fairly large peptide that retains significant oral activity in humans. One possible explanation for this is that the lack of free polar amide functions precludes extensive solvation by water molecules during biological transport and this hydrophobic character facilitates its passage through a variety of nonpolar cell membranes.

Figure 16.3(d) depicts the structure of a somatostatin analog which retains only five of the original amino acids in the 14-residue hypothalamic peptide hormone, somatostatin 14. While somatostatin contains a disulfide bridged ring, the synthetic analog, designed by Merck chemists and referred to as "mini-somatostatin," possesses a head-to-tail all-amide structure.<sup>7</sup> This compound is comparable in activity to its parent and had a brief clinical history before being withdrawn due to unacceptable side effects.



**FIGURE 16.3.** Examples of potent biologically active cyclic peptides: (a) the broad spectrum cyclic peptide antibiotic, Gramicidin; (b) cyclosporin, an immune suppressant; (c) the cyclic pentapeptide, BQ-123, an endothelin antagonist; and (d) mini-somatostatin, a cyclic hexapeptide inhibitor of growth hormone release.

Current research with cyclic peptides tends to emphasize their potential as pharmaceuticals or to find leads for constrained peptide mimetics. But head-to-tail cyclic peptides provide an imaginative approach for producing new biomaterials and for studying aggregation tendencies. For example, Ghadiri and colleagues have shown that by alternating D and L residues in a cyclic peptide, these compounds can exist in an extended stacked structure referred to as nanotubes.<sup>8</sup> The exploration of these molecules and their derivatives is one of the more exciting areas in a fascinating arena of structural diversity.

## 2. METHODS OF SYNTHESIS

### 2.1. General Approaches

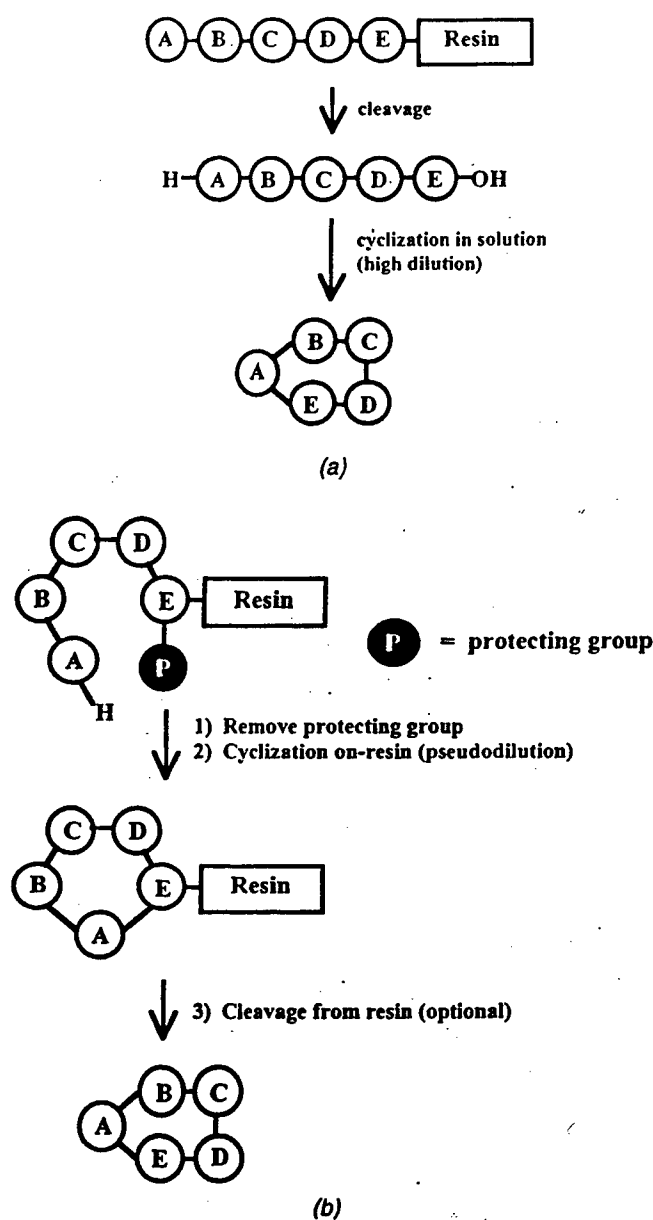
Historically, cyclic peptides were synthesized by classical methods of peptide chemistry in solution.<sup>9</sup> Often linear peptides were intramolecularly cyclized using azide methods or by heating linear active esters of peptides (e.g., *p*-nitrophenyl esters) for several hours until cyclization was judged complete. But yields were often low and dimerization and epimerization were significant problems.

Several strategies exist for synthesizing cyclic peptides including side chain-to-side chain, side chain-to-terminal group, and terminal group-to-terminal group (head-to-tail) cyclizations. Head-to-tail cyclizations can be accomplished either in solution<sup>9</sup> or while attached to a solid phase resin using carbodiimide or some other form of chemical coupling agent to form C → N terminal amides (Fig. 16.4). Only at the end of 1960s did reports start to appear on the successful synthesis of head-to-tail cyclized peptides on the solid phase.<sup>10,11</sup> An excellent review article<sup>12</sup> covers the present state-of-the-art for synthesizing cyclic peptides on solid phase carriers.

In this chapter, we emphasize new developments on the synthesis of cyclic peptides, primarily head-to-tail cyclic peptides, in which all steps have been carried out in the solid-phase mode and emphasizing work from the authors' laboratory. Nevertheless, when dealing with the synthesis of other types of cyclopeptides (head-to-side chain, side chain-to-side chain, side chain-to-tail), similar tactical considerations involving choice of protecting groups, condensing reagents, and problems of chirality are usually considered.

On-resin head-to-tail cyclization presumes anchoring of the first amino acid to the solid phase carrier through its side chain and features the following steps:

1. side chain anchoring of an initially protected amino acid residue to a polymeric support;
2. stepwise solid-phase assembly of the linear sequence;
3. orthogonal deprotection to liberate selectively a free C- $\alpha$ -carboxylic group and the N-terminal amine for the subsequent cyclization step;
4. efficient activation of the C- $\alpha$ -carboxylic group and its condensation with free N- $\alpha$ -amino group to close the desired head-to-tail ring, taking



**FIGURE 16.4.** Representation of head-to-tail cyclic peptides prepared either by (a) solution cyclization or via (b) on-resin cyclization.

advantage of the pseudo-dilution phenomenon which favors intramolecular resin-bound reactions;<sup>13</sup> and

5. final deprotection and cleavage to release the required free cyclic peptide into solution. Side chain attachment also allows the synthesis of other peptide derivatives that would be otherwise inaccessible by standard solid phase synthesis procedures, e.g., peptide *p*-nitroanilides.

## 2.2. Examples of Synthetic Strategies Utilizing Orthogonality

Depending on the synthetic goal the anchor bond should be compatible with at least one of the two main peptide synthesis strategies, based on Boc- and/or

Fmoc chemistries. For various trifunctional amino acids, the anchor bond can be represented by an ester bond (Asp, Glu, Ser, Thr), amide bond (Asn, Gln), urethane bond (Lys, Orn [ornithine], Dab [ $\alpha,\gamma$ -diamionbutyric acid]), mixed carbonate (Ser, Tyr, Thr), ether bond (Tyr), thioether bond (Cys), C–N bond in a special case (His), or a sulfamide-based linker (Arg). Simultaneously the anchor bond is expected to provide the protection for the side chain functional group during synthesis. The anchor group must also be orthogonal to the  $\alpha$ -carboxyl protecting group: the latter is to be cleaved off selectively under mild conditions at the end of the peptide chain assembly before the cyclization step.

A system for peptide synthesis is defined as orthogonal when two or more kinds of protecting groups are used and each protecting group is removable separately and selectively based on different chemical mechanisms without affecting the other group's stability.<sup>14</sup> In contrast to the synthesis of a linear peptide (demanding two levels of orthogonality—one for the N-terminal amino group, another for the C-terminal carboxyl group and side chains of trifunctional amino acids), design of a cyclopeptide synthesis must include one additional (third) level of orthogonality. The three-dimensional orthogonal strategy is achieved by combining protecting groups that are, for example, cleavable by acid (Boc–), strong acid (benzyl-based), base (Fmoc–), palladium (Aloc, –OAl), fluoride ion (trimethylsilylethyl-based), or with nucleophiles (Dde). Examples of these combinations are collected in Table 16.1 and selected structures are provided in Table 16.2. These demands in turn suggest that a trifunctional amino acid can be attached directly to polystyrene resin (Merrifield resin, hydroxymethyl resin, aminomethyl resin), to the resin through a linker, or to another suitable support such as polyethylene glycol modified polystyrene (TentaGel or PEG-PS), polyamide, or a membrane-based solid. The exact chemistries may be expected to influence the anchor bond stability, chemistry, and the ease of cleavage of the final product from the resin. Usually the most critical decision involves the choice of the C-terminal carboxylic acid protecting group and the nature of the linkage of the side chain functional group to the solid support.

## 2.2.1. Carboxyl Protecting Groups

**2.2.1.1. OFm Esters.** A general method for the SPPS of head-to-tail cyclic peptides containing an aspartyl residue in their sequence was proposed by Rovero et al.<sup>15</sup> Synthesis was performed starting from the Asp residue linked to PAM-resin through the  $\beta$ -carboxyl function and protected as its fluorenylmethyl ester on the  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid group. Once the linear precursor had been synthesized by the Boc/benzyl strategy and the Boc protecting group on the N-terminal amino function was removed with TFA, the C-terminal carboxyl group of the Asp residue was selectively deprotected with piperidine and head-to-tail cyclization was easily accomplished by the BOP method. Final HF deprotection of the side chains of trifunctional residues, with concomitant cleavage from the resin, gave the cyclic peptide as a single product of good purity in reasonable yield.



TABLE 16.1. Selected Examples of Orthogonality of Protecting Groups for SPPS of Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides

C <sup>α</sup> -COOH Protection	N <sup>α</sup> -NH <sub>2</sub> Protection	Side Chain Protection	Anchoring Bond/Cleavages	Resins Used	Amino Acids	References
-OFm	Boc-*	benzyl-based or related	ester, urethane, amide/HF	hydroxymethyl-PAM	Asp, Glu, Lys, Orn, Dab	15, 19
-ODmb	Fmoc-*	<i>t</i> -Bu-based	ester/TFA	MBHA	Asn, Gln	19
-OAR	Boc-	benzyl-based or related	mixed carbonate/HF	4-alkoxybenzyl hydroxymethyl-	Asp, Glu Ser, Tyr	23 47
-ONB	Fmoc-	<i>t</i> -Bu-based	ester, amide, BAL, urethane/TFA	4-alkoxybenzyl PAL-aminomethyl	Asp, Glu, Lys Asn, Gln	27 27
	Boc-	benzyl-based or related	ester, ether, urethane/HF	hydroxymethyl	Asp, Glu, Tyr, Lys	51
-ODmab	Fmoc-	<i>t</i> -Bu-based	ester (hemi-succinate linker)/NH <sub>3</sub> ester/TFA	aminomethyl-2-chlorotrityl	Ser Glu, Asp	51 39

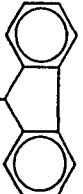
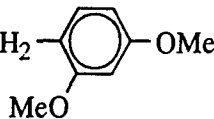
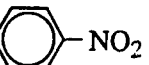
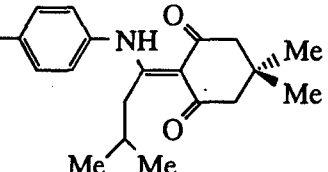
\*Boc = *tert*-butoxycarbonyl; Fmoc = fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl.

This approach was further developed in our laboratory for the synthesis of head-to-tail cyclic peptide libraries.<sup>16</sup> However, as suggested by Bednarek et al.,<sup>17</sup> the C-terminal-OFm ester is not completely stable under the conditions used for Boc-based solid phase synthesis. The neutralization cycle required before coupling, when Boc- is used on the  $\alpha$ -amino group, exposes the -OFm ester protecting the C-terminal  $\alpha$ -carboxylic group to the tertiary base diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) which can result in a small amount of deprotection.<sup>18</sup> Detailed studies revealed that epimerization accompanied chain growth and was therefore most likely caused by premature removal of the C-terminal protecting group during and after the neutralization step.<sup>19</sup> This unintended exposure of the acid function can lead to inappropriate activation by the condensing agent during subsequent stepwise N-terminal elongation and accounts for ever-increasing amounts of epimerization as synthesis proceeds. Nevertheless, we found that in situ neutralization could avert many of these problems; this orthogonality was successfully used for the synthesis of Lys-, Orn-, and Dab-containing cyclic peptides through a similar side chain attachment mode.<sup>20</sup> This side chain attachment approach was successfully applied for the synthesis of a small library of stylostatin analogs<sup>21</sup> as well as a large library of cyclic pentapeptides which included the endothelin antagonist analog BQ-123<sup>22</sup> (Fig. 16.3(c)), discussed later in this chapter.

**2.2.1.2. ODmb Esters.** In an on-resin cyclization technique developed by McMurray,<sup>23</sup> the first amino acid attached to a 4-alkoxybenzyl-resin was either Fmoc-Asp- $\alpha$ -2,4-dimethoxybenzyl (Dmb) ester or Fmoc-Glu-ODmb ester. The resin-bound Dmb esters are compatible with hydrolysis using 1% TFA in methylene chloride. (See Table 16.2 for descriptions.) The *t*-butyl- and sulfonyl-based side chain protecting groups widely used in solid phase Fmoc chemistry are mostly stable to these conditions. If Asn or Gln residues are desired these amino acid esters can be attached to the acid-labile amide handle such as peptide amide linker (PAL)<sup>24</sup> or the methoxy-substituted benzhydrylamine handles.<sup>25</sup> A comparable Fmoc/ODmb protection strategy was also used by Brugghe et al.<sup>26</sup> to prepare cyclic peptides containing 7–14 amino acid residues as potential synthetic vaccines for bacterial meningitis.

**2.2.1.3. OAl Esters.** Several authors have applied allyl chemistry to provide the third dimension of orthogonality to the initially anchored Asp or Glu via their  $\alpha$ -carboxyl-protected allyl esters.<sup>27,28</sup> The allyl group is stable to the conditions used for removal of most acid and base labile protecting groups. Thus, it is compatible for both Boc and Fmoc methods of peptide synthesis. At the appropriate stage the allyl esters can be selectively deblocked with palladium(0) under nearly neutral conditions. While this is a potentially attractive approach to orthogonality, the homogeneous palladium reagents are air sensitive and can sometimes give rise to greater amounts of side products.<sup>29</sup>

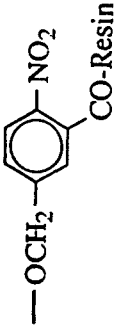
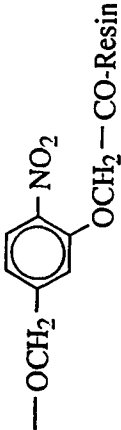
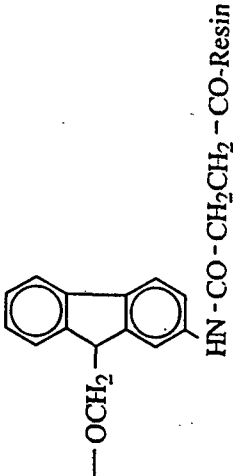
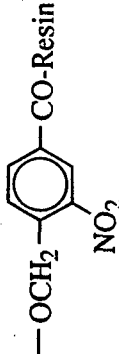
TABLE 16.2. Structures of Common Acid Protecting Groups and Methods for their Removal

	Removed by	Stable to
$-\text{OFm} = -\text{OCH}_2-$ 	20% piperidine/ DMF	TFA
$-\text{ODmb} = -\text{OCH}_2-$ 	1% TFA/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$	20% piperidine/ DMF
$\text{OAl} = -\text{OCH}_2\text{CH} = \text{CH}_2$	$\text{Pd}^0$ /morpholine as allyl acceptor	TFA; 20% piperidine/DMF
$-\text{ONB} = -\text{OCH}_2-$ 	$\text{SnCl}_2$ /DMF	TFA
$-\text{ODmab} = -\text{OCH}_2-$ 	2% hydrazine/ DMF	TFA; 20% piperidine/DMF

**2.2.1.4. ONB Esters.** *p*-Nitrobenzyl ( $-\text{ONB}$ ) esters are stable to most conditions of peptide synthesis; they can be selectively cleaved in the presence of *t*-butyl and benzyl based protecting groups by reducing agents ( $\text{Zn}$  in  $\text{HOAc}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  or  $\text{SnCl}_2$  in aqueous organic solvents).<sup>30</sup> These esters have been used to provide orthogonality for the solution phase synthesis of cyclic analogs of some ACTH/ $\alpha$ -MSH linear fragments.<sup>31</sup> However, upon reductive cleavage of ONB esters, quinonimine methide is formed, and this leads to intractable contaminants. Recently, a new approach was suggested<sup>32</sup> for the removal of the reactive intermediate (quinonimine methide) from the reaction mixture based on its reaction with benzene sulfonic acid.<sup>33</sup>

Recently, it has been reported that a new *p*-nitrobenzyl-based linker, 5-hydroxymethyl-2-nitrophenoxy-acetyl (2-NPA), is HF-resistant. By using this group for resin attachment, this provides for the orthogonal cleavage of protected and unprotected peptides from resins in organic and aqueous media using sodium dithionite under very mild reductive conditions.<sup>34</sup> This represents a swap between the groups used for the side chain versus main chain functionalities and suggests that other protecting groups are often similarly reversible as appropriate. This and other examples in which the side chain acid groups can be linked to solid supports by a variety of cleavable linkers are contained in Table 16.3.

TABLE 16.3. Selected Examples of Linkers Attached to Solid Supports by their Carboxylic Acid Function

No.	Linker	Structure (Linker-Resin)	Peptide Released from Linker by	Reference
1	5-hydroxymethyl-2-nitrobenzoic acid		$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$	34
2	5-hydroxymethyl-2-nitrophenoxyacetic acid		$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$	35
3	4-oxocrotonic acid	$-\text{OCH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CO}-\text{Resin}$	$\text{Pd}^0/\text{morpholine}$ as allyl acceptor	36
4	N-[(9-hydroxymethyl)-2-fluorenyl]-succinamic acid		secondary amine	46
5	4-hydroxymethyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid		photolysis at 350 nm in $\text{TFE}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ for 16 h	47

**2.2.1.5. ODmab Esters.** The Dde group, (1-(4,4-dimethyl-2,6-dioxocyclohexylidene)ethyl), typically has been used for side chain amine protection.<sup>37</sup> The Dde group is stable to the acidic reagents used in Boc-based solid phase synthesis. It is mostly stable to 20% piperidine/DMF, but can be removed by treatment with 2% hydrazine in DMF. The compatibility of Dde- and allyl-chemistries has been exploited to provide two "mild" extra orthogonal steps for an otherwise Fmoc/*t*-butyl-based SPPS of an intrachain-branched Lys-based cyclic peptide.<sup>38</sup>

By combining the desirable properties of the N-Dde group with the known lability of 4-aminobenzyl esters, this led to the development of a new carboxyl-protecting group (–ODmab) 4-(N-[1-(4,4-dimethyl-2,6-dioxocyclohexylidene)-3-methylbutyl]amino) benzyl ester (Table 16.2) that retains all the desired chemical properties for masking either the  $\alpha$ - or the  $\beta(\gamma)$ -carboxylic acid groups of Asp/Glu. This group is stable to acidic reagents, and it is also reported to be completely stable to Fmoc-deprotection conditions.<sup>39</sup> Removal can be effected by using 2% hydrazine in DMF, thus providing another approach to orthogonality.

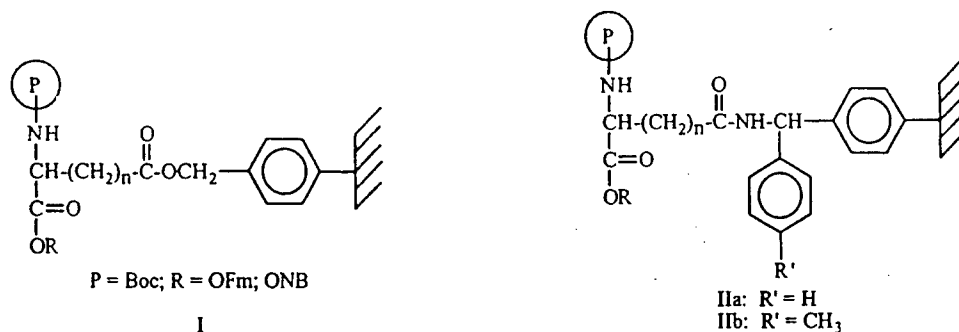
Applications of orthogonality of new systems can lead to further complications, thus removal of the Dde group by hydrazine results in side reactions in peptides containing the allyloxycarbonyl (Aloc) protecting group. The addition of allyl alcohol as scavenger prevents the hydrogenation of the Aloc group. Under these conditions, Dde and Aloc groups can also be used as fully orthogonal protection techniques in solution and SPPS.<sup>40</sup> These precautions may also be required when using the ODmab group together with allyl chemistries.

## 2.2.2. Side Chain Linkage Methods

**2.2.2.1. Ester or Amide Linkages.** Most amino acid side chain attachment strategies have involved the use of aspartic acid and glutamic acid residues since the functional group involves the same chemistries as normal  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid solid phase peptide synthesis. If the side chain acid is attached to the resin through a benzyl ester-type linkage, acid cleavage provides the Asp or Glu residues. If ammonolysis is used as the cleavage method or if initial attachment is to a benzhydrylamine or *p*-methylbenzhydrylamine resin, the cleavage will yield the corresponding asparagine or glutamine derivatives (Fig. 16.5).

Choices for the  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid protecting group will be based on the nature of the amine protection (Boc or Fmoc) and on the approach towards orthogonality that is desired. A latter section will describe some of the specific derivatives used for head-to-tail cyclic peptide synthesis.

**2.2.2.2. Urethane-based Linkages.** Trifunctional amino acids with amino acid side chains such as lysine and ornithine have primarily been attached to a solid support using a benzyloxycarbonyl-type urethane bond. The urethane or carbamate group is compatible with both Boc and Fmoc strategies and can be formed from hydroxymethyl resins with amines. Such resins were first prepared

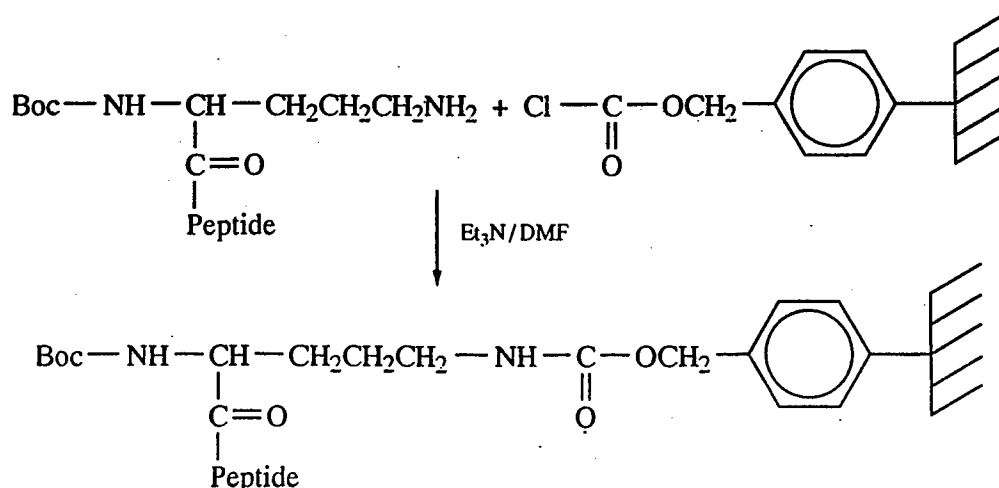


**FIGURE 16.5.** Side chain attachment of aspartic acid ( $n = 1$ ) or glutamic acid ( $n = 2$ ) to polystyrene resin (I) or to benzhydrylamine; (IIa) R' = H or *p*-methylbenzhydrylamine resin; (IIb) R' = CH<sub>3</sub> for formation of Asp, Glu(I) or Asn, Gln(II) containing cyclic peptides.

from the hydroxymethyl derivative of the classical Merrifield resin by reaction with phosgene, to furnish the corresponding chloroformate derivative, which was followed by displacement of halogen by the amine component.<sup>41</sup> Thus, Sklyarov and Shashkova attached a preformed linear tetrapeptide via the  $\delta$ -amino group of an ornithine residue to a chloroformate derivatized polystyrene support (Scheme 1). After the addition of six more residues, the peptide product, an analog of Gramicidin S, was deprotected at both ends, cyclized on the resin and detached from the resin.<sup>11</sup>

However, the use of phosgene is dangerous and not compatible with more acid labile resins required for orthogonal schemes. Other synthetic pathways useful for preparing the reactive species leading to alkoxycarbonylation of amines involve the preparation of various activated derivatives of alcohols (activated mixed carbonates or chloroformates). Several of these methods have also been used for the preparation of polyethylene glycol derivatives.<sup>42</sup>

Thus, hydroxymethyl resin can be easily converted to activate mixed carbonate in nearly quantitative yield by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl



**Scheme 1.** Attachment of the ornithine side chain to activated polystyrene resin to furnish a urethane linkage.

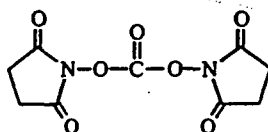
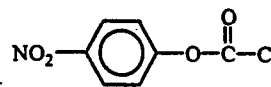
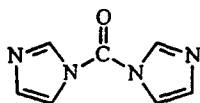
chloroformate and *N*-methyl morpholine.<sup>43</sup> This activated mixed carbonate is claimed to be a robust polymer-bound reagent well suited for urethane formation as well as for other modifications that can be used for combinatorial library production.

*N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate (DSC) has recently been proposed as a mild agent for alkyoxycarbonylation of amines from the corresponding alcohols in solution.<sup>44</sup> This method can also be used to prepare the resin-bound urethanes. In a recent comparison of some of the various derivatization agents (Fig. 16.6) used to form activated carbonates from hydroxymethyl resin (*p*-nitrophenyl chloroformate, carbonyldiimidazole, DSC, or di(pentafluorophenyl)carbonate)<sup>45</sup>, DSC and di(pentafluorophenyl)carbonate were the most effective, providing high levels of substitution, reasonable stability and ease of handling. Both showed good reactivity in the subsequent urethane formation processes. Urethane-based side chain attachment has been used with the Fmoc-/–OAl strategy,<sup>46</sup> Boc-/–OFm strategy,<sup>20</sup> and it is also compatible with the Boc-/–ONB strategy.

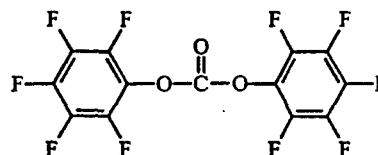
**2.2.2.3. Mixed Carbonate Links.** Activated carbonates such as those used for the preparation of urethanes from amines can also be used to form stable links with the hydroxyl side chains of amino acids. For example, the active mixed carbonate resins formed from disuccinimidyl carbonate and hydroxymethyl resins were reported to undergo transesterification with alcohols in the presence of dimethylaminopyridine as catalyst.<sup>47</sup> The resulting asymmetric carbonates are reported to be stable for Boc-based synthesis. Using this chemistry, several model cyclic peptides attached to solid polystyrene-based supports via their hydroxyl (serine) or phenolic (tyrosine) side chains could be prepared with the Boc strategy and with the allyl group used for  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid protection. Cleavage of the products from resin was achieved using either anhydrous HF or with trifluoromethane sulfonic acid.



phosgene

*N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate (DSC)*p*-nitrophenyl chloroformate

carbonyl diimidazole



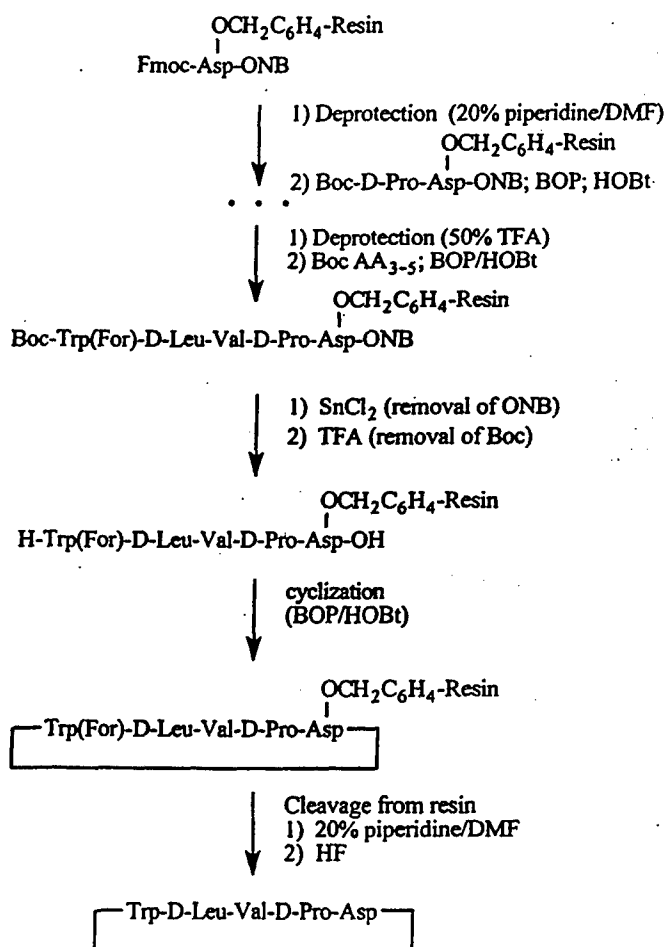
Di-(pentafluorophenyl)carbonate

**FIGURE 16.6.** Structures of reagents used for activation of resin bound alcohols as a first step toward urethane formation.

**2.2.3. Examples of Amino Acid Derivatives Used for Cyclic Peptides.** Once a suitable orthogonal protection strategy is selected, the head-to-tail cyclic peptides can be conveniently prepared by linking the desired trifunctional amino acid to a solid support via its side chain. In the sections below, we describe methods that have been used for preparation of cyclic peptides using several of the coded trifunctional amino acids and their analogues.

**2.2.3.1. Asp, Glu, Asn, Gln.** A convenient method for preparing a cyclic peptide with on-resin cyclization is shown in Fig. 16.7. Orthogonality is provided by use of a base-labile fluorenylmethyl ester. Boc-Asp-OFm can be obtained by reacting Boc-Asp-anhydride with 1 equivalent of fluorenylmethanol in the presence of base followed by fractional crystallization from ethyl acetate and hexane to obtain the  $\alpha$ -ester. Boc-Glu-OFm could be obtained by reacting commercially-available Boc-Glu(OBzl)-OH with fluorenylmethanol in ethyl acetate in the presence of Boc anhydride and pyridine<sup>48</sup> and removing the  $\gamma$ -benzyl ester by catalytic hydrogenolysis.

Esterification of the  $\beta$ -carboxylic group of Asp to the hydroxymethyl-polystyrene support is achieved through a Mitsunobu reaction<sup>49</sup> mediated



**FIGURE 16.7.** Synthesis of a model cyclopentapeptide using Asp-ONB for orthogonality.



through triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate in THF or by using  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$ /pyridine in methylene chloride. Esterification of the  $\gamma$ -carboxylic group of Glu onto the support can also be accomplished with  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$ /pyridine. By coupling the same  $\omega$ -carboxylic groups with BOP to para-methylbenzhydrylamine resin, Asn and Gln peptides are produced upon cleavage (Table 16.2).

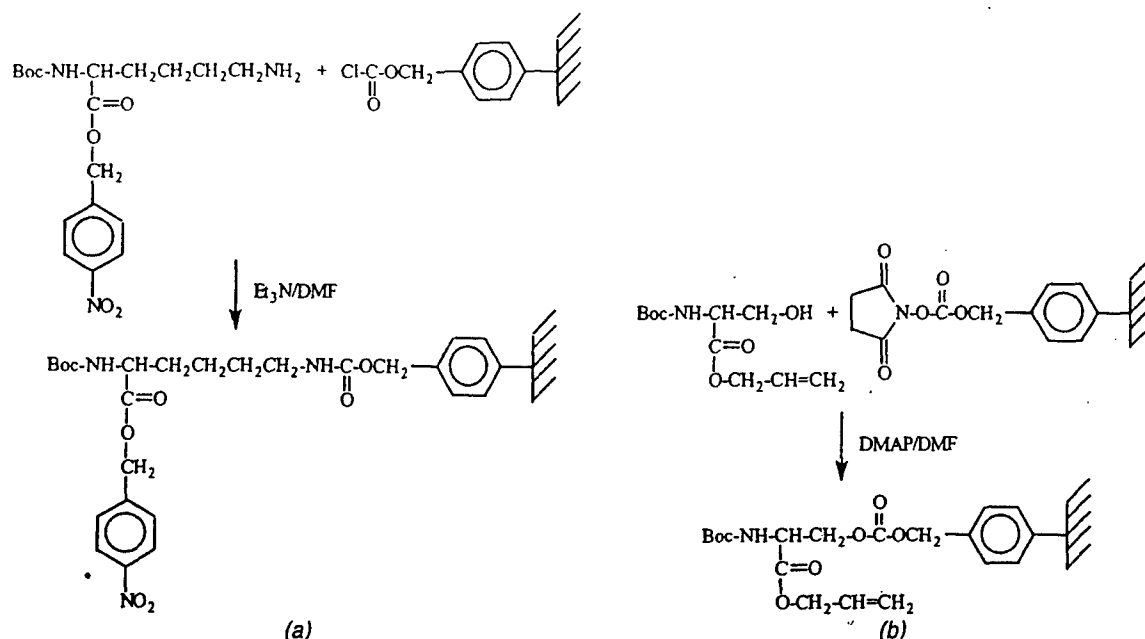
Allyl esters provide a separate approach for orthogonal protection of the  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid. Fmoc-Asp(OH)-OAl and Fmoc-Glu(OH)-OAl were prepared by reacting commercially-available Fmoc-Asp/Glu(OtBu)-OH in neat allyl bromide in the presence of diisopropylethylamine (2 equivalents). Esterification of  $\omega$ -carboxyls of Fmoc-Asp-OAl and Fmoc-Glu-OAl to *p*-alkoxybenzyl supports was achieved by *N,N'*-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) or TBTU in the presence of 4-dimethylaminopyridine. Coupling of the same  $\omega$ -carboxyls on amide resin ultimately generates Asn or Gln peptides upon cleavage.<sup>46,50</sup>

Another approach to orthogonality involves the *p*-nitrobenzyl ester as a carboxylic acid protecting group. Fmoc-Asp-ONB could be prepared by reacting Fmoc-Asp internal anhydride with 1 equivalent of *p*-nitrobenzyl alcohol and base.<sup>51</sup> This was followed by fractional crystallization to remove the undesired  $\beta$ -ester. The analogous glutamic acid derivative was prepared by reacting Fmoc-Glu(OtBu)-OH with *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide in the presence of DIPEA with selective OtBu removal by TFA to produce Fmoc-Glu-ONB.

**2.2.3.2. Lys, Orn, Dab, Dap.** The diamino acids lysine, ornithine, diaminobutyric acid, and diaminopropionic acid can similarly be differentially protected using the corresponding allyl or *p*-nitrobenzyl esters. Fmoc-Lys-OAl can be obtained by refluxing commercially-available Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-OH in neat allyl bromide in the presence of DIPEA. The final product is obtained by removal of the Boc-amino protecting group after which it can be coupled to the solid support.<sup>46</sup> The ONB ester is also obtained by starting with Fmoc-Lys(Boc)OH with removal of the Boc group after esterification.<sup>51</sup> The resulting product, Fmoc-Lys-ONB, can be attached to an activated mixed carbonate resin or other suitably functionalized support to provide a linkage useful for the preparation of head-to-tail cyclic peptides (Fig. 16.8).

Another approach toward the preparation of orthogonally protected diamino acids involves the use of a suitably protected glutamine or asparagine precursor which is subjected to the Hofmann rearrangement.<sup>52,53</sup> Thus, Boc-Gln-OFm can be treated with *bis*(trifluoroacetoxy)iodobenzene to afford the corresponding diamino butyric analog, Boc-Dab-OFm. This derivative is then attached to a solid support via its side chain amine group by using a suitable linker.

**2.2.3.3. Ser, Tyr, Thr.** One method for preparing cyclic peptides by using the side chain hydroxyl function for resin attachment also involves the allyl group for carboxyl protection (Fig. 16.8(b)). The reaction of DSC with 4-hydroxymethylpolystyrene resins affords the corresponding active carbonates, which in the presence of base, can react smoothly with compounds containing hydroxyl



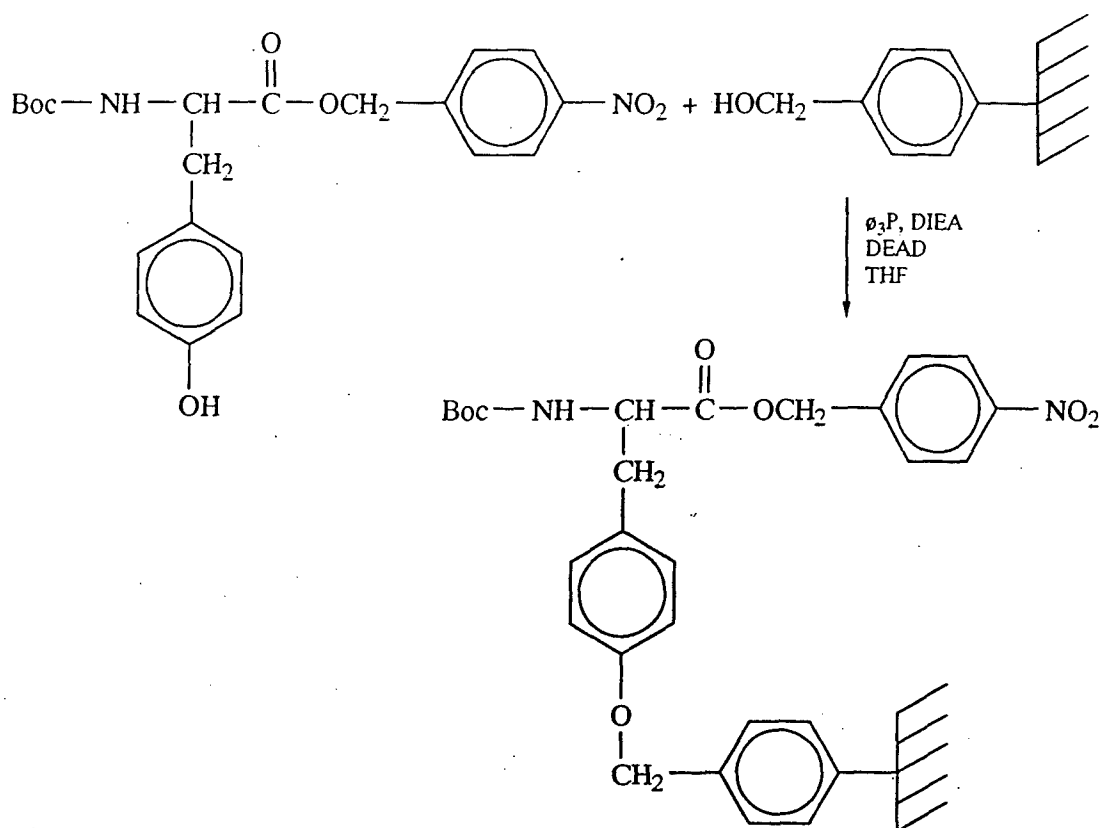
**FIGURE 16.8.** The *p*-nitrobenzyl and allyl esters can be used for carboxyl protection when attaching lysine (a) or serine (b) to resin supports.

functions (Boc-Ser-OAllyl, Boc-Tyr-OAllyl and others) to afford the corresponding mixed carbonates.<sup>47</sup>

Another comparable approach developed in our laboratory uses the *p*-nitrobenzyl group (ONB) for acid protection. Thus, Boc-Ser-ONB is prepared from Boc-Ser-OH and the product attached to the support as the Boc-Ser(Suc)-ONB derivative. Using this approach, a serine analog of the BQ-123 endothelin antagonist was prepared in good yield.<sup>20</sup>

The use of an asymmetric carbonate bond for tyrosine side chain attachment has been considered in analogy with serine attachment. We chose an aryl benzyl ether bond to attach Boc-Tyr-ONB to the hydroxymethyl-PS resin through a Mitsunobu reaction<sup>49</sup> (Scheme 2). This reaction has been used successfully to form aryl ethers.<sup>54</sup> More recently Mitsunobu etherification of polymer-supported phenols with alcohols in solution has been studied<sup>55</sup> and conditions for attachment of protected tyrosines to the hydroxymethyl resin using this approach have been developed.<sup>56</sup> We found the Mitsunobu conditions quite useful for etherification: the triphenyl phosphonium activated hydroxymethyl resin, when treated with Boc-Tyr-ONB, in the presence of tertiary amine, formed an aryloxy which, provided a good yield of the side chain attached Tyr derivative.

**2.2.3.4. His.** Orthogonality for His has been achieved by attaching the amino acid to polystyrene resin through a 2,4-dinitrophenyl-type side chain protecting group. For that purpose, the aminomethyl resin was reacted with excess 1,5-fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene to give polymer-bound 1-fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene. Reaction of the latter with Boc-His gave Boc-His(DNP) attached to the resin through its side chain (Fig. 16.9(a)). The His-derivatized resin was used for the synthesis of a cyclic hexapeptide with on-resin cyclization. After removal from

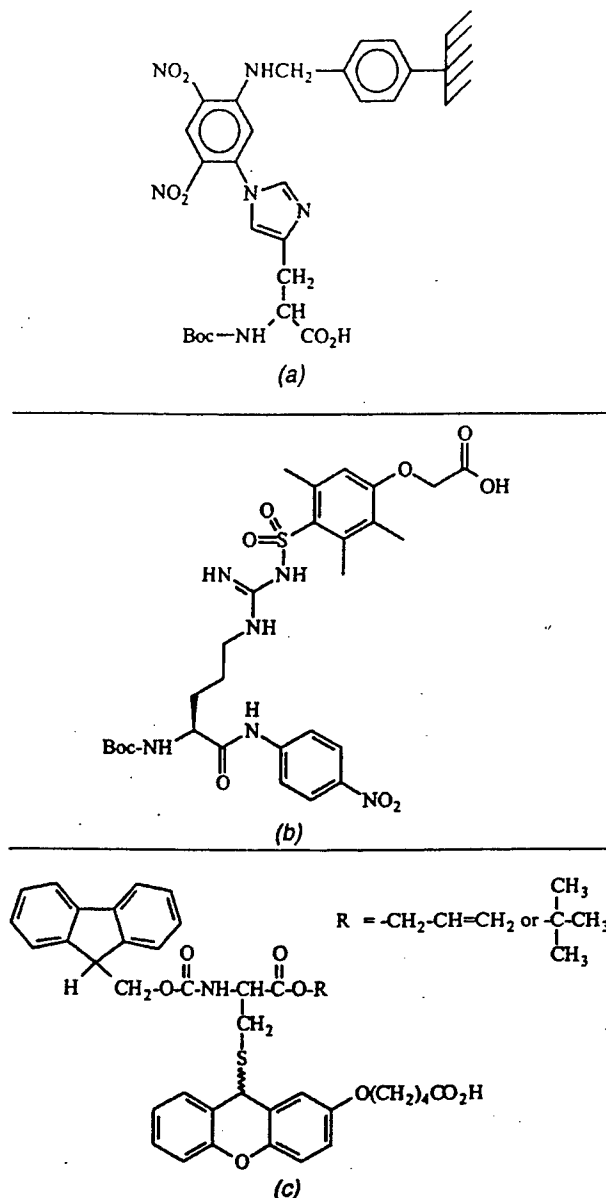


**Scheme 2.** Use of Mitsunobu reaction conditions to attach tyrosine through its side chain to a hydroxymethyl resin.

the resin by thiophenol/DMF treatment, cyclic (Gly-His)<sub>3</sub> was obtained in good yield and purity.<sup>57</sup>

**2.2.3.5. Arg.** The guanidyl side chain of arginine is typically protected by an aryl sulfonyl derivative such as the 4-methoxy-2,3,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl (Mtr) group. Arginine can be attached to a solid support by using a modified form of the Mtr group in which the 4-methoxy group methyl has been replaced by a 4-carboxymethyl moiety. This new linker-protecting group, CMtr, (Fig. 16.9(b)) allows synthesis of Arg-peptides and Arg-peptide derivatives that are inaccessible by current procedures. While the more traditional Mtr group may lead to incomplete cleavage, the use of the modified linkage should result in a purer product.<sup>58</sup> But this approach has not yet been applied to the synthesis of head-to-tail cyclic peptides.

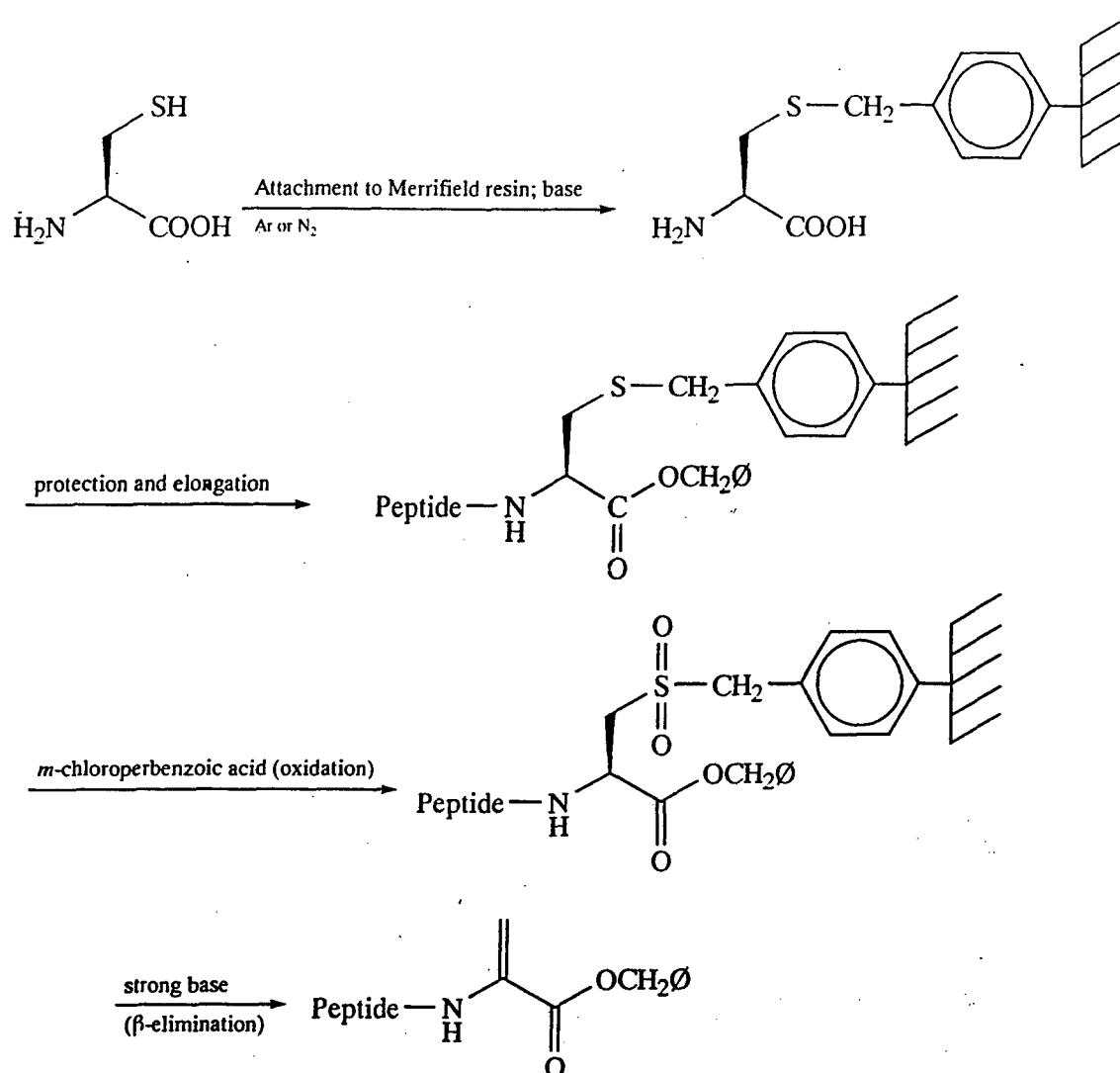
**2.2.3.6. Cys.** The cysteine residue provides an interesting challenge for side chain attachment strategies. Sulfur is a good leaving group and there is always a danger of a  $\beta$ -elimination reaction. One approach is to use an indirect attachment to a solid support via an intervening linker or handle. Using this approach, C-terminal cysteines with an Fmoc-group for N- $\alpha$ -protection and *t*-butyl or allyl groups for C- $\alpha$ -protection have been attached to solid supports using an S-xanthylenyl (2-Xal) handle<sup>59</sup> (Fig. 16.9(c)). By using this anchoring handle, a



**FIGURE 16.9.** Amino acid derivatives used for side chain attachment of glutamic acid; (a) histidine; (b) arginine; (c) and cysteine (d).

common side reaction during the base deprotection step, involving formation of a dehydroalanine intermediate followed by piperidine addition,<sup>60</sup> is circumvented. Cleavage of the S-(2-Xal) by an acidolytic or oxidative mechanism in concert with appropriate protecting groups for the C- $\alpha$ -carboxyl acid provides options for the preparation of free or protected disulfide containing peptides.<sup>59</sup>

Attachment of cysteine through its side chain can be exploited to provide the elimination products. It has been shown that a polymer-bound cysteine, protected at its N-terminus, can be readily esterified or coupled with an amine or amino acid ester. Oxidation of the corresponding sulfides with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid furnishes the desired sulfone derivative attached to the resin. (Scheme 3) In this case, dehydroalanine derivatives are obtained by treating the



**Scheme 3.** Synthesis of dehydroalanine peptides based on cysteine side chain attachment.

sulfone derivatized resin with an equimolar amount of the strong base DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.<sup>61</sup>

**2.2.4. Cyclic Peptides from Amide (NH) Attachment to Resin.** The attachment of amino acids to solid supports through their side chains leads to the consideration of alternative approaches. Alkoxybenzaldehyde-based linkers have been used for the temporary protection of amide nitrogens.<sup>62</sup> These same derivatives allow anchoring of the first amino acid residue for SPPS through the amide nitrogen of the peptide backbone (Fig. 16.10). Initially an aldehyde precursor to PAL was coupled through a reductive amination procedure to the α-amine of the prospective C-terminal amino acid, which was protected as a *tert*-butyl, methyl, or allyl ester, or modified to a dimethyl acetal.<sup>63</sup> The resultant intermediates, all secondary amines, were treated with Fmoc-Cl or Fmoc-succinimide to give the corresponding protected amino acid preformed handle

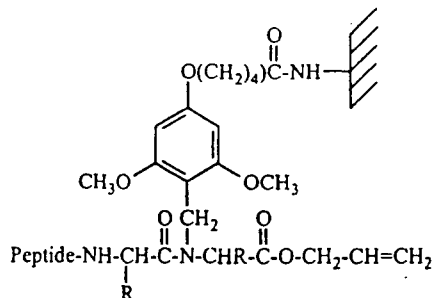


FIGURE 16.10. Structure of a peptide attached to a solid support through a backbone amide linker (BAL) and with an allyl ester for C-terminal protection.

derivatives in 40–70% yields. These preformed handles are then ready to attach to PEG-PS supports through a BOP/HOBt mediated coupling.

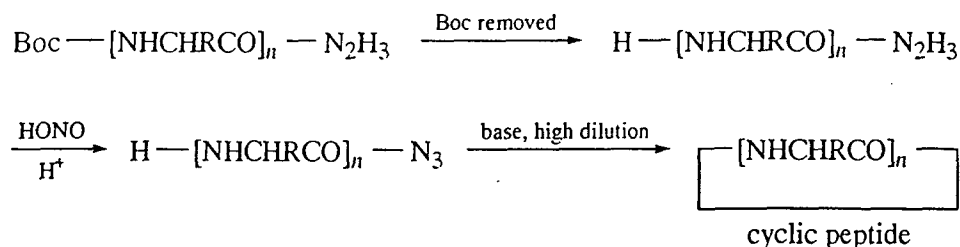
The Fmoc-preformed BAL handle derivative of Gly-OAllyl has been coupled onto polystyrene resin and extended (including the modified protocol to avoid diketopiperazine formation) to generate the protected peptide-resin Fmoc-Pro-Tyr-Leu-Ala-(Bal-PS)Gly-OAl. Cleavage with 5% trifluoroacetic acid provided the protected peptide Fmoc-Pro-Tyr-Leu-Ala-Gly-OAl in greater than 85% purity and 90% yield. In a preliminary experiment, the allyl ester was removed selectively from the BAL-anchored peptide with Pd(0), and the Fmoc group was then removed with piperidine/DMF (1:4). On-resin cyclization using BOP/HOBt/DIPEA gave the expected five-residue head-to-tail cyclic peptide as the main product.

More recent work has focused on improved handles which can be prepared more readily and which provide a wider array of amide derivatives.<sup>64,65</sup>

In conclusion, the backbone amide linker (BAL) anchoring has been applied to the solid phase synthesis of linear peptides with a considerable range of C-terminal modifications, and appears to provide an alternative general approach for the synthesis of head-to-tail cyclic peptides.

### 2.3. Coupling Agents

The azide method has often been used for the solution cyclization of linear peptides, primarily due to its relatively low danger of racemization as compared to other methods. Azide formation and cyclization are carried out in separate stages following removal of the N- $\alpha$ -protecting group of the linear precursor (Scheme 4). Azide formation proceeds so fast that the  $\alpha$ -amino group is not affected by deamination. Cyclization is generally conducted at high dilution (for a review, see Ref. 66). A related compound that generates an azide intermediate, diphenylphosphoryl azide, has been the reagent of choice for linear peptide cyclization in solution since its introduction for that purpose in 1979,<sup>67</sup> and has been combined with dimethylaminopyridine and hydroxybenzotriazole to accelerate the rate of cyclization.<sup>68</sup> 2-Ethoxy-1-ethoxycarbonyl-1,2-dihydroquinoline (EEDQ)<sup>69</sup> has been used for solid phase hexapeptide cyclization (presumably through the formation of an intermediate mixed anhydride).<sup>57</sup>

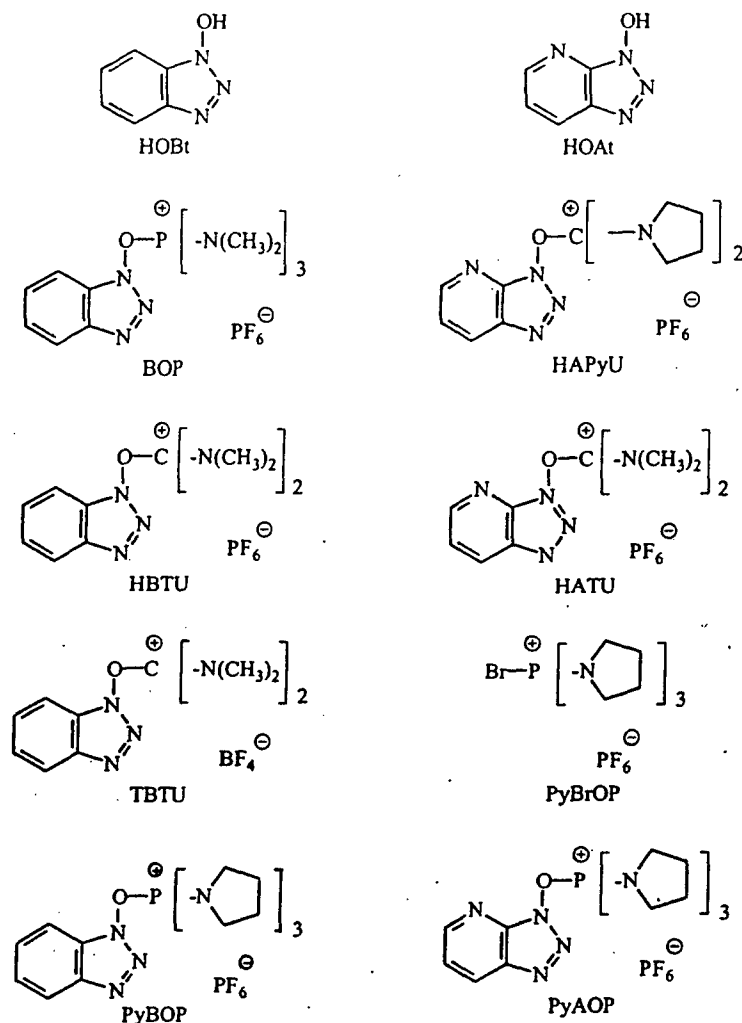


Scheme 4. Intramolecular cyclization of a peptide in solution using azide generation from a linear precursor.

Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), first described in the 1950s,<sup>70</sup> is still one of the most popular activating agents in peptide cyclizations; it is used either in conjunction with hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt) or with other activated hydroxyl compounds for active ester generation.<sup>71</sup> Addition of HOBt to carbodiimide-mediated activations is beneficial: intermediate hydroxybenzotriazole esters are generated. They need not be isolated, the reaction is extremely fast, the method counteracts racemization, and other side reactions are few.<sup>72</sup> Another variant, diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC), is considered advantageous as it forms a derivative, diisopropylurea, that is more soluble than dicyclohexylurea (DCU).<sup>73</sup> Recent results indicate that HOAt, a 4-nitrogen containing variant, is a very effective coupling additive, more efficient than HOBt for solution or solid-phase synthesis.<sup>74</sup> Both HOBt and HOAt effectively catalyze the active ester aminolysis.

Phosphonium and uronium (a urea-derived carbocation)-based reagents (BOP, PyBOP, PyBroP, HBTU, TBTU, HAPyU, and others) have become popular in recent years.<sup>74-77</sup> Structures of these analogues are shown in Fig. 16.11. They couple quickly and smoothly even with sterically hindered amino acids.<sup>78</sup> The manufacture of BOP involves hexamethylphosphoric triamide that is highly carcinogenic. However, in most cases, BOP can be substituted by PyBOP without loss of performance.

On investigating coupling efficiencies and rates for several reagents and esters they were arranged in the following order BOP/HOBt > DIC/HOBt > DIC/HOPfp.<sup>79</sup> Uronium and phosphonium derivatives of HOAt, namely, HATU and PyAOP are even better coupling agents.<sup>80</sup> X-ray structure analysis of HATU and HBTU has revealed that the solid phase structures of these compounds are not the *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium salts as commonly presented in the literature, but rather the guanidinium N-oxides<sup>81</sup> (Fig. 16.12). Also, the existence of HAPyU in the form of its guanidinium N-oxide in the solid state has been confirmed by X-ray analysis, as well as by <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectroscopy in solution.<sup>82</sup> It has been noted that uronium-based coupling reagents can sometimes interact with the amino group leading to linear guanidino-derivatives instead of the expected cyclic products.<sup>83-85</sup> Therefore, PyAOP has been recommended for the synthesis of cyclic peptides. This reagent precludes guanidinium formation that can occur when uronium salts such as HATU or HBTU react with the amino groups during a slow coupling reaction.



**FIGURE 16.11.** Common coupling agents used for the peptide cyclization step and their abbreviations.

## 2.4. Cyclization Techniques

Once a peptide has been synthesized on a solid support via side chain attachment, it can be intramolecularly condensed to form the desired head-to-tail cyclic product. Several approaches have been developed to carry out the cyclization reaction.

**2.4.1. Cyclization in Solution.** In this method of preparing head-to-tail cyclic peptides, the linear precursors are assembled either by classical methods in solution or cleaved after SPPS from the resin, purified and the cyclization reactions are carried out in solution. Most reactions are carried out under conditions of high dilution ( $10^{-5}$  M or less) and this can complicate subsequent reaction work-up.

**2.4.2. Resin-bound Active Esters as Peptide Anchoring Groups for End-to-End Cyclization.** In this approach, the C-terminal attachment point on the resin is turned into an active ester and upon cyclization, the product is released into



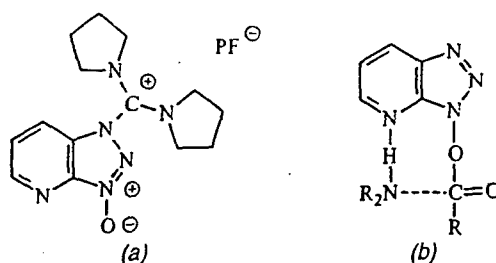


FIGURE 16.12. Structure of the condensing agent HAPyU as the guanidinium N-oxide in the solid state (a) as contrasted to the postulated reactive intermediate in solution during coupling where the adjacent 7-azabenzotriazole additive (b) can assist in amide bond formation via intramolecular base catalysis.

solution. Various groups including resin-bound *o*-nitrophenol,<sup>10</sup> *p*-sulfonylphenol<sup>86</sup> or *p*-nitrobenzophenone oxime<sup>87</sup> have been used as anchoring groups; their esterification with N-protected peptides produced polymeric active esters. After cleavage of the amino protecting group the resin-bound peptide active ester spontaneously cyclizes in the presence of tertiary amine, simply in suspension in highly swelling solvents (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, DMF, or pyridine).

**2.4.3. On-resin Cyclization.** There are two approaches currently available for the on-resin preparation of the head-to-tail cyclic peptides: the first involves selective deprotection of the C-terminal carboxylic group, activation of the liberated carboxyl function by converting it into an active ester<sup>88</sup>—either by carbodiimide/phenol or transesterification reagent, e.g., pentafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate<sup>89</sup> or *p*-nitrophenyl trifluoroacetate<sup>90</sup> and subsequent liberation of the amino function with cyclization initiated upon neutralization by organic base. The other approach involves simultaneous or concomitant liberation of both the C-terminal carboxylic and N-terminal amino groups and creating the lactam bridge by use of the highly effective phosphonium or uronium-based coupling reagents.<sup>91</sup> Both these methods retain the advantage of the pseudodilution effect provided by the resin carrier which concomitantly simplifies the reaction work-up step.

**2.4.4. Enzyme-assisted Cyclization.** Enzyme assisted cyclization of linear peptide esters is a relatively new but promising approach for the preparation of head-to-tail cyclic peptides.<sup>92</sup> Due to the entropic barriers for cyclization reactions and competing intermolecular oligomerization, chemical methods are considered largely inefficient for cyclization of longer peptides. Several head-to-tail cyclic peptides (12–25 residues in length) have been obtained via enzymatic cyclization of linear peptide C-terminal glycolate phenylalanylamide using the enzyme, subtiligase. In this particular case, cyclization efficiency appeared to depend primarily on peptide sequence and not concentration. No side chain protection was necessary because the subtiligase enzyme does not accept the  $\epsilon$ -amino group of Lys as a substrate and thus this ensures the desired head-to-tail ligation.

## 2.5. Analytical Techniques

Cyclization reactions in solution can be conveniently monitored by analytical reversed-phase C<sub>18</sub> HPLC typically using the familiar 0.05% TFA/acetonitrile gradients. Alternatively, on-resin cyclization reactions can be monitored by the qualitative and quantitative ninhydrin reaction (Kaiser test)<sup>93</sup> or the bromophenol blue test for support-bound amines.<sup>94,95</sup> Following the cyclization step, the reaction products are typically isolated by preparative reversed phase HPLC. The identity and purity of all isolated products can be confirmed by various mass spectrometry techniques (FABMS, ESMS, MALDI-TOF and others).<sup>84,85,96-98</sup> Cyclic peptides are identified as those products having a mass of 18 mass units less than their linear counterparts due to the loss of water upon cyclization. The UV-extinction coefficients of starting peptides and cyclic products usually are identical, while dimerization products have extinction coefficients twice those of the corresponding monomers.

## 2.6. Side Reactions in Cyclization

Oligomerization and C-terminal amino acid epimerization are two major side reactions that affect on-resin cyclization. The first variant occurs from the intermolecular condensation of neighboring peptide molecules to form dimers or oligomers, a phenomenon observed during side chain-to-side chain as well as head-to-tail cyclizations.<sup>99</sup> This is caused by the condensation of peptides adjacent to each other on the same polymer strand or by condensation of peptides on different strands of polymer that are within bonding distance. Racemization is not an unexpected phenomenon since it is also observed as a result of activation of the carboxyl termini of peptides in fragment condensations.

Side reactions are naturally more prevalent when cyclizations are slow. Thus, during the cyclization of an all L-hexapeptide in DMF solution, significant amounts of by-products were observed.<sup>100</sup> These included higher molecular weight masses such as + 60 amu (*N*- $\alpha$ -acetylated linear peptides; acetic acid is sometimes found as an impurity in acetonitrile); + 87 amu (*N*- $\alpha$ -acetylated linear peptide dimethylamides from DMF); and an additional impurity at + 166 amu was seen but not identified. Linear piperidine amides (+ 85 amu) are often observed if piperidine is used during synthesis, e.g., for Fmoc deprotection. Small amounts of piperidine can be difficult to remove through normal washes and can couple to the activated C-terminus when intramolecular cyclizations are slow. Another common impurity observed when uronium condensing reagents are used is the C-terminal guanidinium derivatized by-product (+ 98 amu). This was observed during the synthesis of small ring cyclic opioid peptide analogues.<sup>83</sup>

Aspartic acid and glutamic acid groups in peptides are often the cause of common side reactions. Loss of 18 mass units can be due to imide formation, but dehydration of asparagine and glutamine residues, while less common, can also be a problem. When aspartic acid is linked to a resin through its side chain, the possibility of an  $\alpha$ -aspartyl to  $\beta$ -aspartyl rearrangement is often a possibility.

Among major side products observed while cyclizing glutamic acid-containing peptides in side chain to tail or side chain to side chain derivatives in 5-mer to 14-mer epitopes were the linear peptides modified at their Glu side chain carboxylic groups. Thus a + 27 amu peak was attributed to a linear peptide adduct formed with dimethylamine, a trace impurity found in DMF. And a + 69 amu peak resulted from an adduct formed with morpholine, a possible trace component in *N*-methyldmorpholine, a base often used with difficult cyclization sequences.<sup>101</sup>

Sometimes, side reactions can be misinterpreted as evidence of difficult cyclization sequences. Unusually long cyclization times using BOP/HOBt/DIPEA in DMF, as monitored by the ninhydrin test appeared to be due to a reluctance to form the ring. But upon FABMS analysis of the reaction products, a major side product was seen that turned out to be a linear piperidide (+ 85 amu). This common derivative,<sup>16</sup> reported also by others<sup>27</sup> would result in a continuous positive ninhydrin test, since there would no longer be a carboxylic acid available for amide formation. This difficulty was overcome by more extensive washes in order to effect complete removal of residual piperidine salts that form following *N*-Fmoc- or C-OFm cleavage using 20% piperidine/DMF before cyclization.

### 3. EXAMPLES OF CYCLIC PEPTIDES OF VARYING RING SIZE

#### 3.1. Lactams

While peptide cyclization normally implies the presence of at least two amino acids, lactam rings can often form from side chain to backbone processes that may also be in competition with oligomerization or with the formation of larger ring sizes.

The  $\gamma$ -,  $\delta$ -, and  $\epsilon$ -amino acids ( $\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , where  $n = 3-5$ ), bound as active esters to the resin support, provided only the 5-, 6-, and 7-membered lactam rings on cyclization with no or only slight oligomerization.<sup>102</sup> Resin-bound  $\beta$ -alanine gave mainly the cyclic tri- and tetrapeptides, less cyclopentapeptide and very little eight-membered cyclodipeptide as well as some macrocyclic hexa- and heptapeptides.  $\epsilon$ -Aminoundecanoic acid and  $\omega$ -aminododecanoic acid yield mainly cyclic diamides (24 or 26 ring atoms, respectively) and decreasing amounts of higher rings up to hexamers. Lactams with unfavorable ring sizes (4-, 12-, and 13-membered rings) are not formed at all during ring-closure of the polymer-bound  $\omega$ -amino acids.<sup>102</sup> It seems that steric isolation of the grafted polymer chains leading to monomeric rings only occurs to a minor degree. Instead very large rings (up to about 300–400 ring atoms) are formed.<sup>102</sup>

Polystyrene-based resins have been suggested to act chemically as a rigid lattice,<sup>103</sup> separating the loci of polypeptide growth. When insoluble cross-linked poly-4-hydroxy-3-nitro-styrene was used as a phenol component for a

peptide active ester, condensation between the active peptide moieties was markedly reduced and internal aminolysis led to the formation of the desired cyclic peptides<sup>10</sup> which were released from the insoluble carrier. It has been suggested that the enhanced preference for cyclization over open-chain coupling of peptides bound to high molecular-weight polystyrene—2% divinylbenzene based resins takes place due to separation of the specific reaction sites in the rigid lattice, an effect equivalent to high dilution (pseudodilution factor). However, convincing evidence has appeared that complete intra-resin site separation is not achieved: in fact, it has been unambiguously demonstrated that even moderately cross-linked polymers (up to 8% divinylbenzene) must be regarded as rather flexible entities, and that steric hindrance due to the polymer backbone can be discounted as a significant factor in preventing intermolecular reactions.<sup>104</sup>

### 3.2. Cyclodipeptides

Diketopiperazines (DKP) or dioxopiperazine analogs of amino acids are the simplest form of head-to-tail cyclic peptide. Diketopiperazines are frequently observed as unwanted side products, arising from intramolecular aminolysis at the dipeptide level in both solution and SPPS. DKP formation is favored by the presence in either the first or second positions of amino acids (Gly, Pro, or *N*-alkyl) that can easily adopt a *cis*-configuration in the resulting amide bond. Another favorable combination is to have one L- and one D-amino acid in the dipeptide, due to the minimal steric interference between the two side chains. Furthermore, rates of DKP formation differ considerably depending on the nature of the peptide–resin linkages or the structure of the C-terminal carboxyl protecting group. For example, when solid phase syntheses were performed with BAL-anchored amino acid allyl or *n*-alkyl esters, the authors<sup>63</sup> observed an almost quantitative side reaction due to DKP formation during Fmoc group removal at the dipeptide level. Interestingly, DKP products formed in this fashion have been exploited as scaffolds for combinatorial chemistry, with simultaneous ring formation and release from the resin. The structures themselves provided a large variety of DKP derivatives since they provided at least three different points of diversity: both amino acid side chains and one (of the two) amide bonds.<sup>105</sup>

### 3.3. Cyclic Tripeptides and Tetrapeptides

Triproline can be cyclized on a polymeric support to give the nine-membered cyclotriprolyl ring.<sup>102</sup> With other amino acids, cyclic tri- and tetrapeptides are formed only to a small or even negligible extent when polymer-bound *p*-sulfophenyl esters are used as the anchoring groups for end-to-end cyclization.<sup>102</sup> All the tripeptide sequences studied yielded oligomeric products featuring a homologous series of cyclopeptides containing up to eight tripeptide residues, i.e., 72 ring atoms. In the case of resin-bound trisarcosine, a sequential

set of cyclic peptides with up to 27 sarcosine residues could be identified by gas chromatography.<sup>102</sup>

While investigating the tetrapeptide [4-alanine]-chlamydocin cyclo(Aib Phe-D-Pro-Ala) precursor cyclization in solution, it was reported<sup>106</sup> that one of the four sequences, namely, H-Ala-Aib-Phe-D-Pro-OH (activated as its ONSu ester), produced the desired product in a much higher (at least an order of magnitude) yield than what was obtained from cyclization of the other linear tetrapeptides. This result again supports a strong sequence dependence on the nature of products formed during a cyclization step.

In cyclic diprolines and cyclic triprolines, both the smaller ring size and the proline side chains contribute to the relative rigidity of the backbone, restricting the peptide to an all-*cis* conformation.<sup>107</sup> Cyclic tetrapeptides serve as useful model compounds to study the relatively slow *cis-trans* isomerization equilibria, *cis/trans* isomerization determined conformations, energy barriers between them, and their interconversions as well as the relative tendencies of the linear precursors to cyclize.<sup>107</sup>

In another study examining the effect of ring size, on-resin cyclization was studied with variable length side-chain amino and carboxyl groups on the first and fourth residues in a model tetrapeptide<sup>108</sup> (Fig. 16.13). BOP reagent was used as the condensing agent to generate lactams containing 14–18 atoms. After cleavage from the resin, the desired cyclic tetrapeptide and a major side product were obtained. It was found that the degree of cyclization difficulty increased significantly as the ring size of the lactam decreased from 18 to 14 atoms. Complete lactam formation required repeated condensations by using 3 equiv of BOP reagent. Thus, an 18-membered ring was formed after four couplings during a period of nearly two days; in contrast, the 14-membered ring required 14 couplings of 12 h each to reach completion as judged by the ninhydrin test. The major side product was identified as a cyclic dimer, obtained as a consequence of interchain cyclization on the resin.

When there is no turn-inducing structural feature (*N*-methyl amino acid, proline, or D-amino acid) present in the peptide, the linear precursor of a cyclopeptide may be unfavorably disposed toward cyclization. In the latter case, a reversible chemical modification of the peptide main chain favoring the *cisoid* conformation can help. Tetra(phenylalanine) whose preferred linear and rigid conformation is unfavorable for cyclization was used as a test compound for this approach. Three *t*-Boc groups were introduced as substituents on the main chain nitrogen atoms and this altered the molecule enough to allow induction of a

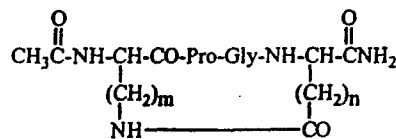


FIGURE 16.13. Structure of a tetrapeptide ( $m = 4-1$ ;  $n = 2,1$ ) with ring sizes from 14 to 18 subjected to cyclization. Cyclization times range from two days (18-membered ring) to one week (14-membered ring).

conformation with extremities close enough together for cyclization. Cyclization yields increased from less than 1–27% after this chemical modification.<sup>109</sup> On the other hand, cyclic tri-, tetra-, penta-, and hexacarbamates (with correspondingly, 13, 18, 23, and 28 ring atoms) were obtained in high yield and purity by a solid phase synthesis of side chain protected linear derivatives followed by a cyclization reaction by TBTU/HOBt in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  solution.<sup>110</sup>

### 3.4. Cyclizations of Medium Sized Rings

Medium sized rings typically contain 5–8 amino acid residues, and most studies have thus far focused at the lower range of cyclic penta- and hexapeptides. The monocyclusation of peptides is often controversial and can still be regarded as an unsettled problem. Theoretical studies predict that intramolecular head-to-tail cyclizations are dependent on peptide length and can also be heavily influenced by side chain configurations. Thus, a DLDLDL hexapeptide is predicted to cyclize intramolecularly while the all-L sequence should resist head-to-tail ring closure, according to these predictions. It has been suggested that cyclization reactions of linear penta- or hexapeptides that do not contain turn-inducing amino acids such as Gly, Pro, or a D-amino acid may be extremely slow and give rise to side reactions such as epimerization and cyclodimerization even at high dilutions ( $10^{-3}$ – $10^{-4}$  M).<sup>111</sup>

Significant variations of cyclization yield with sequence were observed in the DPPA mediated condensation of three different linear hexapeptides that were designed to produce the same cyclic product.<sup>112</sup> Cyclo-(Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro) was isolated in only 2% yield from the linear all-L-peptide H-(Phe-Pro)<sub>3</sub>-OH, and low yields were also obtained from two linear diastereomers (Table 16.4). In contrast, the cyclization yield from the diastereomeric linear precursor, H-D-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-OH, was 57%. From their observations the authors concluded that the best precursor of a cyclic hexapeptide containing a D-amino acid residue is the sequence with the D-residue at the amino terminus.

In another instructive example involving the thymopentin pentapeptide H-Tyr-Arg-Lys-Glu-Val-Tyr-OH, cyclization in solution was performed starting from H-Tyr-Arg-Lys-Glu-Val-OH and using carbodiimide/DMAP. This resulted in a product of high yield and purity, better than obtained using the azide method. However, the strong activation conditions led to complete

**TABLE 16.4. Cyclic Hexapeptide Yields Vary Greatly Depending on Configurations Present**

Linear Sequence	Yield of Cyclic Peptide (%)
1. H-D-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-OH	57
2. H-Phe-Pro-D-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-OH	2
3. H-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-D-Phe-Pro-OH	1
4. H-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-Phe-Pro-OH	2

inversion of the C-terminal valine in those cases. This problem was not seen when the linear precursors contained a C- or N-terminal D-amino acid. It was suggested that the presence of a D-amino acid in one of these positions favored a conformation in the linear precursor that would lead to rapid cyclization in good yield.<sup>113</sup> In the absence of such a favorable conformation, the strong and long-lasting activation would lead to racemization at the C-terminus, in which case the now LLLLD linear peptide could undergo cyclization readily.<sup>113</sup>

On the other hand, synthesis of the same cyclic thymopentin pentapeptide from a different linear precursor, H-Arg-Lys-Asp-Val-Tyr-OH, using DPPA with in situ azide formation and a different point of cyclization (Tyr) provided only one product: the all-L-amino acid cyclic pentapeptide. Determination of the chirality of all five amino acids confirmed the absence of racemization.<sup>114</sup> Surprisingly, when the highly effective cyclization agent HAPyU was used, no intermolecular reactions were observed, even at high peptide concentrations (0.1–0.2 M), indicating that at least for the head-to-tail and side chain cyclizations studied, application of the principle of dilution is not required.<sup>115</sup> Attempts to cyclize a thymopentin-related hexapeptide analogue, H-Val-Arg-Lys(Ac)-Ala-Val-Tyr-OH (0.01 M in solution) using BOP and its HOBt-based analogues yielded 5–25% of the desired cyclic peptide. However, the process was accompanied by extensive racemization of the C-terminal tyrosine residue. In contrast, using HAPyU, the all-L-cyclohexapeptide was formed in 55% yield within 30 minutes; and less than 0.5% of the D-Tyr isomer was detected in the reaction mixture. But even HAPyU was not able to effect cyclization of the corresponding all-L pentapeptide without racemization.

In another instructive example, a set of six diastereomeric cyclic hexapeptides of the sequence H-Leu-Tyr-Leu-Gln-Ser-Leu-OH, in which each residue was serially replaced with the D-amino acid, was synthesized (classical methods in solution) and cyclized via their azides.<sup>116</sup> The authors found no significant difference in the cyclization yields with respect to the position of the D-residue, and they could not confirm that a  $\beta$ -turn inducing subunit (a DL pair) needed to be placed only at the center or only at the ends of the peptide chain in order to induce mono-cyclization. Nevertheless, the corresponding all-L-hexapeptide, H-Leu-Tyr-Leu-Gln-Ser-Leu-OH, failed to cyclize when using the azide method or with water-soluble carbodiimide (EDCI).

When two isomeric linear hexapeptides, H-Leu-Met-Gln-Trp-Phe-Gly-OH and H-Met-Gln-Trp-Phe-Gly-Leu-OH (the two linear sequences did not coelute in RP-HPLC) were submitted to cocyclization (PyBOP, DIPEA, DMF), only a single cyclic product was obtained, indicating that both peptides cyclized independently in a head-to-tail fashion to form the same structure. No dimers or polymeric sequences were detected by HPLC or FABMS.<sup>117</sup>

Often the imino acid proline is included to help induce  $\beta$ -turn structure and facilitate cyclization. However, whereas the pentapeptide, H-Arg-Lys(Ac)-Ala-Val-Tyr-OH, underwent cyclization at room temperature (HAPyU, DIPEA, 0.001 M in DMF) to give a mixture of 33% cyclomonomer and 38% cyclodimer in only 10 min, the presence of Pro, regardless of its position in the

linear sequence, dramatically hindered formation of cyclomonomers.<sup>118</sup> Similarly, the cyclization probability of hexapeptides was nearly abolished by the presence of proline.<sup>118</sup> In contrast to proline, a single D-amino acid, glycine or *N*-methylamino acid, or just the backbone-modified 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzyl (Hmb) -derivatized Ala residues dramatically increased the formation of cyclic pentapeptide monomer.<sup>118</sup>

Oligomer formation during cyclizations of peptides attached to a solid support has been investigated by numerous groups. Again, results have been mixed. In a detailed study of longer peptide sequences by McMurray, the amount of dimer content was uniformly high, and this was not significantly affected by changes in the resin type, resin load, solvent, or coupling agents.<sup>119</sup> In contrast to these results, our group's experience with smaller cyclic pentapeptides has been more positive. Only minimal amounts of dimer content could be found in several studies when using a side-chain attachment, on-resin head-to-tail cyclization approach.<sup>21</sup> A possible explanation for this dichotomy may relate to  $\beta$ -sheet formation.<sup>21,104,120</sup> Longer peptides may be more likely to form anti-parallel  $\beta$ -sheet dimers while still attached to the solid support and this may facilitate intermolecular dimer formation. In contrast, with shorter linear sequences, this type of  $\beta$ -sheet structure may be less prevalent, comparable to the behavior of linear peptides in solution, and thus intermolecular reactions may be entropically disfavored. In any case, the tendencies of compounds to form dimers and higher oligomers is almost certainly sequence specific. The cyclization rules governing product monomer/dimer ratios are likely to resist a facile discovery for some time to come.

### 3.5. Larger Cyclic Peptides

An interesting study regarding the relationship between primary structure and cyclization efficiency was conducted on a 14-residue cyclic peptide that, when correctly cyclized takes on an amphipathic  $\beta$ -sheet form. A set of purified linear peptides, prepared by solid phase methods, were head-to-tail cyclized in DMF with BOP or HBTU reagents. HPLC analysis of the cyclization products convincingly demonstrated that:

1. Low yields and significant racemization (up to 40%) can occur during cyclization reactions, especially when the carboxyl terminus is not proline;
2. peptides which cyclized more slowly showed greater amounts of racemization;
3. the reaction conditions used had a major influence on the amount of racemization.<sup>121</sup>

The synthesis of a series of 25 11-residue side chain-to-side chain lactam cyclized peptides of related sequences with ring sizes ranging from 15 to 39-



atoms was also investigated.<sup>88</sup> The highest yields of the target cyclic peptides were observed with ring sizes of 21–30 atoms, corresponding to ring sizes of seven to ten amino acid residues. Good yields were also reported for some of the smaller ring sizes. However, the largest cyclic lactams were obtained with only poor yields of the desired monocyclic peptides, with cyclodimers being the major contaminants.

Side chain-to-side chain and side chain-to-tail lactam formation on a TentaGel resin was studied using peptides of varying length and based on a 12-mer sequence, H-Glu-Gly-Val-Gln-Gln-Glu-Gly-Ala-Gln-Gln-Pro-Ala-OH. Among the cyclic peptides studied, the 8-mer sequence gave the highest yield. When yields were low, the major side products observed included the linear peptides modified at their Glu side chain carboxyl groups, and intermolecularly cross-linked dimers. When ring sizes were larger than 11 amino acids or smaller than six amino acids, dimers and linear peptide adducts were more common.

Since the ring-size dependence of cyclization efficiency may be specific to the epitope sequence and Pro has been reported to assist peptide cyclizations, a series of oligoalanyl peptides with the sequence H-(Ala)<sub>n</sub>-Pro-Ala-Glu(OAl)-β-Ala-β-Ala-Lys-Met-TentaGel (*n* = 2–11) were synthesized and subsequently cyclized in a head-to-side chain (Glu) fashion on TentaGel resin. The results indicated that the cyclization of the oligoalanyl peptides larger than eight amino acids was poor. Peptides with deletion sequences were detected and became problematic with increasing length, even though double couplings were employed during the synthesis.<sup>101</sup>

Enzymes represent a potentially attractive way to produce cyclic peptides through an efficient catalytic condensation process. Enzyme assisted cyclization of peptide C-terminal glycolate phenylalanylamide esters using the enzyme, subtiligase, revealed a minimum length requirement of 12 residues. Peptides shorter than 12 residues hydrolyzed or dimerized but did not cyclize, presumably because the enzyme could not accommodate both ends in a productive binding geometry. As the length of the peptides increased, the cyclization efficiency also increased while dimerization and hydrolysis decreased. No dimerization was observed for peptides greater than 14 residues in length, indicating that intramolecular cyclization is much faster than the corresponding intermolecular dimerization.<sup>92</sup>

#### 4. PROPERTIES OF HEAD-TO-TAIL CYCLIC PEPTIDES

By forming a new amide bond between the N-terminal amine and the C-terminal carboxylate, the resulting cyclic peptide acquires new physical characteristics. The elimination of two ionizable groups renders the cyclic peptide more hydrophobic with commensurably longer retention times on most reversed phase-high performance liquid chromatography columns. The cyclic peptides

are naturally resistant to exopeptidases and in general can be expected to be more stable to most proteolytic enzymes although this is not necessarily an absolute tendency.<sup>122</sup>

When assayed for their biological activities, cyclic peptides are often more potent than their linear counterparts. This behavior has been exploited through the preparation of cyclic analogs of the Arg-Gly-Asp cell-adhesion motif, cyclo(Arg-Gly-Asp-Phe-Pro-),<sup>123</sup> by the synthesis of a cyclic hexapeptide analogue of somatostatin, cyclo(Phe-Pro-Phe-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-),<sup>7</sup> and by a constrained analog of leucine enkephalin, Tyr-cyclo(D-Lys-Gly-Phe-Leu-), known as the DiMaio-Schiller compound.<sup>124</sup> The latter case involved ring formation from the side chain of D-lysine to the C-terminal acid, since the N-terminal amine group is known to be part of the essential pharmacophore for this opioid analog. Cyclic compounds often possess the added bonus of receptor selectivity. For example, the DiMaio-Schiller analog was found to be much more potent towards the  $\mu$  versus the  $\delta$  class of opioid receptors. Interestingly, an even more constrained analog with a 13-atom ring, Tyr-cyclo(D-Lys-Phe-Ala-), was even more potent, with subnanomolar  $IC_{50}$ s towards both receptor classes, but was therefore surprisingly nonselective.<sup>125</sup>

While cyclic peptides might appear to be ideal drug lead candidates because of their stabilized structure, they tend to exhibit limited bioavailability.<sup>122</sup> Through the study of transport properties of peptides, several workers have concluded that the problem may devolve to the nature of the amide bond itself. Because of its hydrogen bonding potential, the amide groups accumulate waters of hydration that inhibit transport through membrane barriers.<sup>126</sup> The resulting "desolvation penalty" is a significant energy cost which is a reasonable rationale for the lack of oral activity of even relatively constrained, small ring cyclic peptides.

The cyclic undecapeptide immune-suppressant cyclosporin provides a spectacular exception to this limited bioavailability. Cyclosporin actually retains significant oral activity and has been a mainstay of postsurgical transplant regimens. But cyclosporin's structure contains seven *N*-methyl amides which precludes any role as hydrogen bond donors. And in one of its known multiple low-energy conformers, cyclosporin's remaining four amides are each involved in a pair of *intramolecular* hydrogen bonds.<sup>127</sup>

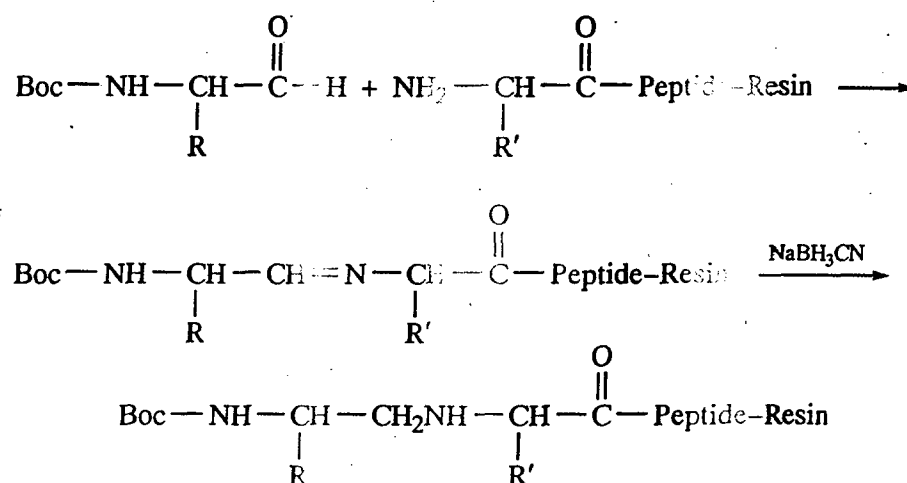
The lessons from cyclosporin could serve as models for future structure-function studies. The first steps would involve a strategy to use cyclic peptides first to find biologically active lead candidates for a given biological response. Then, in analogy with cyclosporin, the parent structure might be modified with amide bond replacements, and/or other conformational constraints designed to enhance membrane transport while inhibiting enzymatic degradation. This general approach has led to considerable research for suitable amide bond surrogates that go beyond *N*-methylation. These efforts are supplemented by studies with other backbone modifications including  $\beta$ -turns and  $\gamma$ -turn mimics.<sup>128</sup>

## 5. CYCLIC PSEUDOPEPTIDES

Pseudopeptides have been defined as peptides with one or more amide bond replacements (referred to as amide bond surrogates).<sup>129</sup> Examples of these replacements include ketomethylene ( $\text{COCH}_2$ ), reduced carbonyl ( $\text{CH}_2\text{NH}$ ), retroamide ( $\text{NHCO}$ ), thioamide ( $\text{CSNH}$ ), alkene ( $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), thiomethylene ( $\text{CH}_2\text{S}$ ), and hydroxyethylene ( $\text{CHOHCH}_2$ ).<sup>129,130</sup> Several of these can be readily prepared using solid phase methods of synthesis as shown in Scheme 5. Some of the earliest examples of pseudopeptides were intended as inhibitors of such enzymes as collagenase<sup>131</sup> and renin<sup>132</sup> and have more recently found applications for inhibition of HIV aspartyl protease.<sup>130</sup> Reviews have appeared which cover the "psi-bracket" nomenclature of pseudopeptides and the breadth of backbone changes found in nature and synthetic analogs of peptides.<sup>129,133,134</sup>

Cyclic pseudopeptides represent a natural extension of backbone-modified linear peptides; they combine the inherently greater resistance of cyclic peptides toward enzyme attack with one or more enzyme resistant amide replacements. In those cases where pseudopeptide backbone changes introduce unwanted flexibility in linear peptides, small cyclic peptides represent better hosts by providing increased conformational constraint.<sup>135,136</sup>

While the conformational properties of the amide bond have been extensively studied, there is less known about the ability of well-known structural features such as helices, loops,  $\beta$ -turns and  $\beta$ -sheets to coexist with a plethora of possible backbone modifications. One way to study this question is by introducing an amide surrogate as a "guest" in one or more positions of a cyclic peptide "host."<sup>137</sup> For example, the well-studied cyclic pentapeptides, cyclo(Gly-Pro-Gly-D-Xxx-Pro), were shown to form a relatively common stabilized structure, consisting of two intramolecular hydrogen bonds (Fig. 10.14(a)), using four of the five amide bonds, participating either as H-bond donors or H-bond acceptors.<sup>139,140</sup> This cyclic peptide was thus recognized as a suitable model system to ask whether various amide bond replacements could coexist with the



Scheme 5. Solid phase synthesis of a  $\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{NH}]$  pseudopeptide.

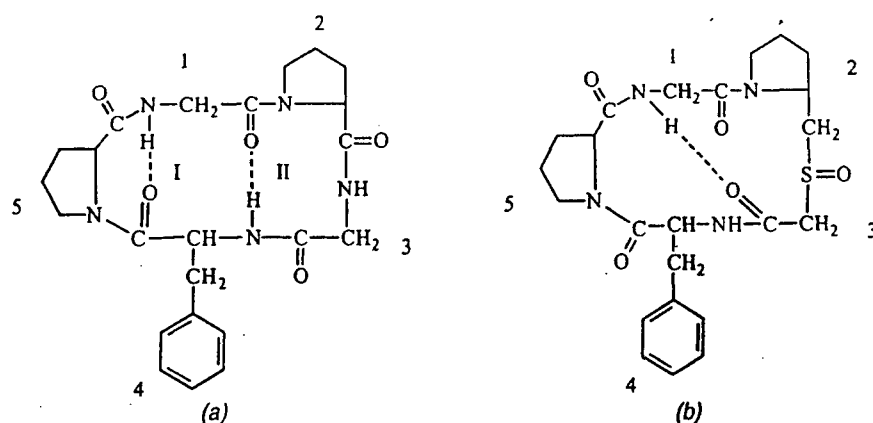


FIGURE 16.14. Structure of a cyclic pentapeptide (a) and a cyclic  $\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{S}]$  pseudopentapeptide (b) showing shift of intramolecular  $\beta$ -turn.

intramolecular  $\beta$ - and  $\gamma$ -turns found in the parent molecule.<sup>137</sup> Remarkably, the sulfoxide group, normally an excellent hydrogen bond acceptor, does not form any inter- or intramolecular hydrogen bond in the solid state.

As shown in Table 16.5, a variety of amide bond surrogates were introduced into the model pentapeptides at several positions. NMR spectrometry was used to assess the presence of intramolecular hydrogen bonding using chemical shift, temperature dependence and solvent dependence data. While analysis was often complicated by the presence of two or more rapidly interconverting conformers, especially in the solvent dimethylsulfoxide, it is clear that the different amide

TABLE 16.5. Amide Bond Replacements Within the Cyclic Peptide cyclo(Gly-Pro  $\psi[\text{XX}]$ Gly-D-Phe-Pro) and cyclo(Pro  $\psi[\text{YY}]$ Gly-Pro-Gly-D-Phe)

	Amide Bond Replacement	$\text{CDCl}_3$	DMSO	Reference
<b>XX =</b>				
$\psi[\text{CONH}]$	Amide	+	+	139
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{S}]$	Thiomethylene ether	+	+	137, 138
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{SO}]$	Thiomethylene ether sulfoxide (R or S)	$\pm$	$\pm$	142
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{NH}]$	Reduced carbonyl	$\pm$	—	143
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{NH}] \cdot \text{TFA}$	Reduced carbonyl (protonated)	—	—	143
$\psi[\text{CSNH}]$	Thioamide	+	+	141
<b>YY =</b>				
$\psi[\text{CONH}]$	Amide	+	+	139
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{S}]$	Thiomethylene ether	+	+	137, 138
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{SO}]$	Thiomethylene ether sulfoxide (R or S)	—	+	143
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{NH}]$	Reduced carbonyl	$\pm$	$\pm$	143
$\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{NH}] \cdot \text{TFA}$	Reduced carbonyl (protonated)	$\pm$	$\pm$	143

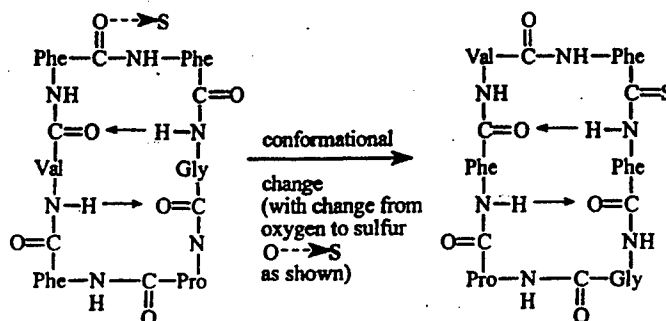
+ = compatible with turns; — = not compatible with turns.

$\pm$  = compatible with only one turn or alters structure.

replacements can exhibit a wide range of conformational disruptions. For example, with a single  $\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{SO}]$  replacement in the original  $\beta$ -turn position, an intramolecular hydrogen bond is observed in the solid state but it is now in an altered relative position (Fig. 16.14(b)). Remarkably, the sulfoxide group, normally an excellent hydrogen bond acceptor, does not form any inter- or intramolecular hydrogen bond in the solid state. It will be of interest to investigate the effects of amide surrogates in rings both larger and smaller than cyclic pentapeptides (15 atoms) and to establish the sequence dependence of these structural modifications.

The thioamide replacement,  $\psi[\text{CSNH}]$ , represents a particularly subtle amide bond surrogate. It was first introduced into a head-to-tail cyclic peptide in the model cyclopentapeptides, cyclo[Pro $\psi$ [CSNH]Gly-Pro-Gly-D-Phe] and cyclo[Pro-Gly-Pro $\psi$ [CSNH]Gly-D-Phe]<sup>141</sup> and soon thereafter in a biologically active cyclic enkephalin (but in a side chain-to-tail analogue).<sup>144</sup> The reduced electronegativity of sulfur places higher electron density on the thioamide nitrogen, resulting in its potentially improved H-bond donor ability. In fact, when the thioamide was introduced into a cyclic hexapeptide model system, cyclo(Pro-Phe-Val-Phe-Phe-Gly) at the Phe-Phe position, the molecule altered its parent conformation, presumably to favor the donor ability of the thioamide<sup>145</sup> (Fig. 16.15). In contrast, within a cyclic pentapeptide, cyclo(Pro $\psi$ [CSNH]Gly-Pro-Gly-D-Phe), where the thioamide NH would have been the donor contributor to an intramolecular  $\gamma$  turn, this feature was *not* observed. This was attributed to a steric clash between the bulkier sulfur of the thioamide and the adjacent proline side chain.<sup>141</sup>

Pseudopeptides can also be prepared in which two or more amide bonds are replaced: this can give rise to unique forms of macrocycles, especially if the building blocks incorporate chiral amino acids with defined side chains. One of the first examples of such pseudopeptide macrocycles was the cyclic pseudohexapeptide, (Gly $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>S]Phe)<sub>3</sub>.<sup>146</sup> Similar head-to-tail cyclic analogues containing  $\psi[\text{CH}_2\text{NH}]$  amide bond replacements were also prepared using solid phase methods of synthesis, and some were shown to bind metal ions, presumably via the basic amine backbone moieties.<sup>147</sup>



**FIGURE 16.15.** Conformational change accompanies thionation of a more sterically accessible Phe-Phe amide to form the Phe $\psi$ [CSNH]Phe-containing pseudopeptide. This leads to a new hydrogen bonded structure with thioamide participation as a donor. Nevertheless all structures displayed significant conformational heterogeneity.

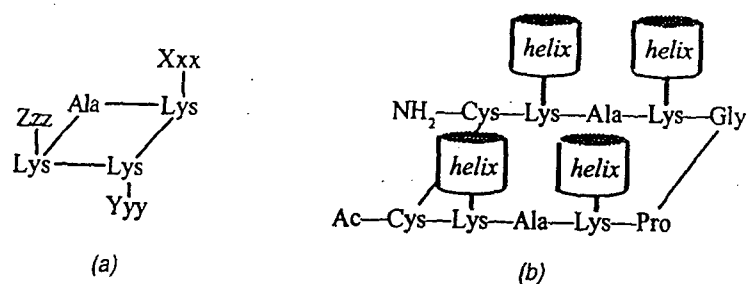
The combination of flexible amide replacements with rigid amino acids represents further evidence of the evolution of cyclic peptide analogs. One such structure is represented by the compound, D-Phe<sup>1</sup>-Cys-Tyr $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>N]D-Tca-Lys-Thr-Pen-Thr-NH<sub>2</sub>, where Tca represents a constrained  $\beta$ -carboline-related tryptophan analog.<sup>148</sup> This analog of somatostatin is a significant departure from the original hypothalamic-derived tetradecapeptide. Unlike minisomatostatin,<sup>7</sup> the head-to-tail cyclic hexapeptides developed by the Merck group, this structure retains the disulfide bridge of somatostatin, but in a much smaller, 18-atom ring. Furthermore, the ring contains both a  $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH] amide replacement as well as the highly constrained amino acid derivative, tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carboline. Remarkably, many of these somatostatin analogues possess opioid activity although the reduced potency and lack of selectivity seen with the pseudopeptides compared to their all-amide parents were attributed to the flexible  $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>N] unit. It is significant that such flexibility appears to persist in spite of the presence of the constrained Tca residue within the ring portion of the molecule.

## 6. LIBRARIES OF HEAD-TO-TAIL CYCLIC PEPTIDES

In 1991, a number of groups revealed their detailed research involving methods to generate and test mixtures or arrays of linear peptides known as peptide libraries.<sup>149-153</sup> Soon thereafter, the field became known as combinatorial chemistry. Thus, the pioneering work of Mario Geysen with linear peptides<sup>154</sup> was expanded to include a much wider group of organic molecules including carbohydrates, nucleic acids, and rigid peptidomimetic heterocycles such as the benzodiazepines. Numerous reviews of this approach have recently appeared,<sup>155-161</sup> as well as several texts,<sup>162-165</sup> and a useful on-line listing of references to the field is maintained.<sup>166</sup>

In 1993, our group reported one of the initial efforts to extend this field to include head-to-tail cyclic peptides.<sup>16</sup> A year earlier, DeGrado and colleagues had impressively demonstrated, using disulfide bridged cyclic peptides prepared on bacterial viruses known as phages, that cyclic peptides can provide analogues that are 2-3 orders of magnitude more potent than their linear counterparts in their bioassays.<sup>167</sup> This finding accelerated efforts by several groups to prepare more constrained peptides, pseudopeptides and peptidomimetic structures, both individually and in library (mixture) formats. For example, Houghten's group reported that while linear peptides tended to yield a higher percentage of active structures or "hits," their cyclic counterparts yielded fewer but higher quality candidates, overcoming the entropic penalty of the more flexible linear chains.<sup>28</sup>

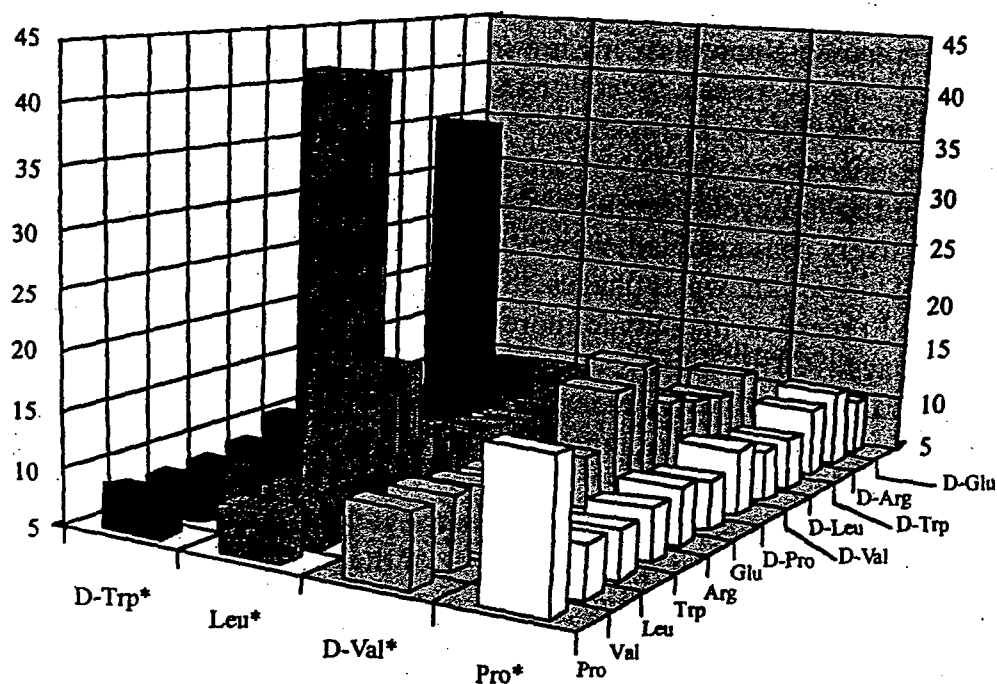
The same San Diego group reported an imaginative approach toward molecular diversity in a cyclic scaffold by introducing diversity in the side chains of a cyclic oligolysine precursor.<sup>168</sup> Thus, the central ring can be composed of cyclo(Gly-Lys)<sub>n</sub> and the  $\epsilon$ -amino groups of the three lysines can be used to attach additional functional groups in a combinatorial fashion (Fig. 16.16(a)).



**FIGURE 16.16.** Structure of a cyclic peptide library template and comparison with the TASP template for the synthesis of protein mimics.

This structure is reminiscent of a relatively rigid “TASP” template introduced by Mutter and co-workers<sup>169</sup> to prepare protein mimics with relatively constrained linear peptides tethered to the oligolysine core (Fig. 16.16(b)).

In our approach, we exploited known chemistries for preparing cyclic peptides using a side chain resin attachment Fmoc strategy as described earlier.<sup>15</sup> While this tactic fixes the linkage point, the remaining positions may be substituted by small or large mixtures of amino acids or their analogues. By adopting the positional scan approach,<sup>170</sup> we were able to prepare an 80,000-component library (with about 20,000 nonredundant cyclic peptides) in 48 separate vials with two fixed positions represented in each vial (the D-aspartic acid attachment link and one other). (Fig. 16.17.) Once these mixtures were assayed for binding against an endothelin receptor, the most active vials corresponded exactly to the four residues of a potent endothelin antagonist,



**FIGURE 16.17.** Endothelin antagonist bioactivity profiles for a set of 48 cyclic pseudopeptide “library” mixtures incorporating the positional scan approach.

cyclo(Phe-D-Val-Leu-D-Trp-D-Asp-).<sup>22</sup> This experiment supported the utility of mixtures for lead discovery by providing a positive control. It also demonstrated the effectiveness of the positional scan approach to find rather quickly a few lead compounds after a single set of assays.

A solid phase strategy with concomitant cyclization and cleavage using *p*-nitrobenzophenone oxime resin has been utilized to obtain a cyclic pentapeptide library cyclo(Arg-Gly-Asp-Xxx-Aca), where Xxx = Ser, Lys, Gln, Ala, Glu, Pro, Val, Tyr, Phe, Trp(CHO), and Aca =  $\omega$ -aminocaproic acid.<sup>171</sup> The oxime resin procedure was effective at producing nearly equivalent peptide mixtures when using either a separate coupling protocol for the individual amino acids or by a mixed coupling in which the 10 amino acids were represented by equivalent molar quantities.

Using a solution cyclization approach, a set of more than 400 head-to-tail cyclic hexapeptides were prepared having the sequence RGDSPXxx, where Xxx = all usual L- and D-amino acids and Gly and RZzzDSZzzY, where Zzz = all possible combinations of the 20 L-amino acids, analogues were studied.<sup>100</sup> It was found that L- and D-amino acids in the C-terminal position have no influence on the cyclization of the hexapeptide analogues. Ile, Val, Thr (D- or L-) in the C-terminal position reduced cyclization yields. This finding is in contrast to prior reports<sup>13</sup> that suggested that the presence of either Gly, Pro or a D-configuration amino acid residue in the sequence is an essential prerequisite for ring closure of linear hexapeptides.

These methods for cyclic library production should also be amenable for the synthesis of related peptidomimetics. In fact, libraries of cyclopseudopeptides have been prepared in which dipeptide units in the ring were substituted with either Pro $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>S]Gly pseudodipeptides or by Xxx $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH]Yyy pseudopeptide units.<sup>172</sup> In the latter case, the cyclic analogs were prepared on the solid support by coupling an amino aldehyde to the resin bound amine followed by sodium cyanoborohydride reduction of the Schiff base intermediate (Scheme 5). Following cleavage, the pseudopeptides containing one or more  $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH] units were cyclized in solution to furnish several head-to-tail cyclic peptides including cyclo(D-Phe $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH]Xxx-Arg-Gly-Asp),<sup>172</sup> cyclo(Gly $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH]Phe)<sub>3</sub> and cyclo(Gly $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH]Phe)<sub>4</sub>.<sup>147</sup> Alternatively, using side chain attachment, this approach can be adapted for the synthesis of cyclic  $\psi$ [CH<sub>2</sub>NH] pseudopeptides via on-resin cyclization.

Future applications of cyclic peptides can be envisaged in which they can be used for drug discovery, for the production of novel biomaterials, and even for use in affinity separations. In many cases, their use may not require cleavage from the solid support in which case more options are available for permanent attachment of side chain functional groups to a solid support.<sup>173</sup> Resin bound cyclic peptide libraries have been described and cyclic peptides attached to photolabile linkers provide an additional approach to orthogonality. It may be anticipated that additional innovations will involve cyclic peptides as important contributors to the quest for practical applications of molecular diversity.



## REFERENCES

1. Ovchinnikov, Y. A.; Ivanov, V. T. In *The Proteins*, Neurath, H.; Hill, R. L. Eds.; Academic Press; New York, 1982, p. 307.
2. Pettit, G. R.; Srirangam, J. K.; Herald, D. L.; Erickson, K. L.; Doubek, D. L.; Schmidt, J. M.; Tackett, L. P.; Bakus, G. J. *J. Org. Chem.* 1992, **57**, 7217.
3. Gause, G. F.; Brazhnikova, M. G. *Lancet* 1994, **247**, 715.
4. Hassan, M. A.; Al-Yahya, M. A. In *Analytical Profiles of Drugs Substances*, 16, Florey, K. Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1987, p. 145.
5. Ihara, M.; Noguchi, K.; Saeki, T.; Fukuroda, T.; Tsuchida, S.; Kimura, S.; Fukami, T.; Ishikawa, K.; Nishibe, M.; Yano, M. *Life Sciences* 1992, **50**, 247.
6. Fesik, S. W.; Gampe, Jr., R. T.; Holzman, T. F.; Egan, D. A.; Edalji, R.; Luly, J. R.; Simmer, R.; Helfrich, R.; Kishore, V.; Rich, D. H. *Science* 1990, **250**, 1400.
7. Veber, D. F.; Freidinger, R. M.; Perlow, D. S.; Paleveda, W. J.; Holly, F. W.; Strachen, R. G.; Nutt, R. F.; Arison, B. H.; Hommick, C.; Randall, W. C.; Giltzer, M. S.; Saperstein, R.; Hirschmann, R. *Nature* 1981, **292**, 55.
8. Ghadiri, M. R.; Granja, J. R.; Buehler, L. K. *Nature* 1994, **369**, 301.
9. Schroder, E.; Lubke, K. In *The Peptides, Vol. II. Synthesis, Occurrence and Action of Biologically Active Polypeptides*, Academic Press: New York, 1966.
10. Fridkin, M.; Patchornik, A.; Katchalski, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1965, **87**, 4646.
11. Sklyarov, L. Y.; Shashkova, I. V. *J. Gen. Chem.* 1969, **39**, 2778.
12. Kates, S. A.; Solé, N. A.; Albericio, F.; Barany, G. In *Peptides: Design, Synthesis and Biological Activity*; Basava, C.; Anantharamaiah, G. M. Eds.; Birkhauser: Boston, 1994, p. 39.
13. Mazur, S.; Jayalekshmy, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1978, **101**, 677.
14. Barany, G.; Merrifield, R. B. In *The Peptides, Vol. II*, Gross, E.; Meienhofer, J. Eds.; Academic Press: New York, 1979, p. 1.
15. Rovero, P.; Quartara, L.; Fabbri, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, **32**, 2639.
16. Darlak, K.; Romanovskis, P.; Spatola, A. In *Peptides: Chemistry, Structure, and Biology*; Hodges, R.; Smith, J. Eds.; ESCOM: Leiden, 1994, p. 981.
17. Bednarek, M.; Bodanszky, M. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1983, **21**, 196.
18. Bodanszky, M.; Deshmane, S. S.; Martinez, J. *J. Org. Chem.* 1979, **49**, 1622.
19. Spatola, A. F.; Darlak, K.; Romanovskis, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, **37**, 591.
20. Romanovskis, P.; Spatola, A. F. In *Peptides 1996*; Ramage, R.; Epton, R. Eds.; 1998, p. 761.
21. Spatola, A. F.; Romanovskis, P. In *Combinatorial Peptide and Nonpeptide Libraries*; Jung, J. Ed.; VCH: Weinheim, 1996, p. 327.
22. Spatola, A. F.; Crozet, Y.; deWit, D.; Yanagisawa, M. *J. Med. Chem.* 1996, **39**, 3842.
23. McMurray, J. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, **32**, 7679.
24. Albericio, F.; Kneib-Cordonier, W.; Biancalana, S.; Gero, L.; Madada, R. I.; Hudson, D.; Barany, G. *J. Org. Chem.* 1990, **55**, 3730.
25. Matsueda, G.; Stewart, J. *Peptides* 1991, **2**, 45.
26. Brugghe, H. F.; Timmermans, H. A. M.; Vanunen, L. M. A.; Jan Ten Hove, G.; van De Werken, G.; Poolman, J. T.; Hoogerhout, P. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1994, **43**, 166.

27. Kates, S. A.; Solé, N. A.; Johnson, C. R.; Hudson, D.; Barany, G.; Albericio, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1993, **34**, 1549.
28. Eichler, J.; Lucka, A. W.; Pinilla, C.; Houghten, R. A. *Molecular Diversity* 1996, **1**, 233.
29. Valero, M. L.; Giralt, E.; Andreu, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, **37**, 4229.
30. Guibe-Jampel, E.; Wakselman, M. *Synthetic Commun.* 1982, **12**, 219.
31. Romanovskis, P. J.; Syskov, I. V.; Liepkaula, I. K.; Porunkevich, J. A.; Ratkevich, M. P. in *Peptides: Synthesis, Structure, Function*; Gross, E.; Rich, D. Eds.; Pierce Chem. Co.: Rockford, 1981, p. 229.
32. Hocker, M. D.; Caldwell, C. G.; Macsata, R. W.; Lyttle, M. H. *Peptide Res.* 1995, **8**, 310.
33. Hinsberg, O.; Himmelschein, A. *Chem. Ber.* 1896, **29**, 2019.
34. Pande, C. S.; Gupta, S. K.; Glass, J. D. *Indian J. Chem.* 1987, **26B**, 957.
35. Kulikov, S. V.; Selivanov, R. S.; Ginak, A. I. In *Peptides: Chemistry, Structure and Biology*; Kaumaya, P. T. P.; Hodges, R. S. Eds.; Mayflower Scientific Ltd.: 1966, p. 48.
36. Birr, C. In *Innovation and Perspectives in Solid Phase Synthesis*; Epton, R. Ed.; Oxford, 1994, p. 83.
37. Bycroft, B. W.; Chan, W. C.; Chhabra, S. R.; Hone, N. D. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1993, 778.
38. Bloomberg, G. B.; Askin, D.; Gargaro, A. R.; Tanner, M. J. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1993, **34**, 4709.
39. Chan, W. C.; Bycroft, B. W.; Evan, D. J.; White, P. J. *Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1995, 2209.
40. Rohwedder, B.; Mutti, Y.; Dumy, P.; Mutter, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 1175.
41. Letsinger, R. L.; Kornet, M. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1963, **85**, 3045.
42. Zalipsky, S. *Bioconjugate Chem.* 1995, **6**, 150.
43. Dressman, B. A.; Spangle, L. A.; Kaldor, S. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, **37**, 937.
44. Ghosh, A. K.; Duong, T. T.; McKee, S. P.; Thompson, W. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1992, **33**, 1775.
45. Medvedkin, V. N.; Mitin, Y. V.; Klimenko, L. V.; Podgornova, N. N.; Bystrychenko, A. I.; Zabolotskikh, V. F.; Korobeinikova, L. I.; Pozdeeva, V. V. *Bioorg. Khim (in Russian)* 1989, **15**, 460.
46. Alsina, J.; Rabanal, F.; Giralt, E.; Albericio, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, **35**, 9633.
47. Alsina, J.; Chiva, C.; Ortiz, M.; Rabanal, F.; Giralt, E.; Albericio, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, **38**, 883.
48. Pozdnev, V. F. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1992, **40**, 407.
49. Mitsunobu, O. *Synthesis* 1981, **1**, 1.
50. Trzeciak, A.; Bannwarth, W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1992, **33**, 4557.
51. Romanovskis, P.; Spatola, A. F. *J. Peptide Res.* 1998, **52**, 356.
52. Waki, M.; Kitajima, Y.; Izumiya, N. *Synthesis* 1981, 266.
53. Loudon, G. M.; Radhakrishna, A. S.; Almond, M. R.; Blodgett, J. K.; Boutin, R. H. *J. Org. Chem.* 1984, **49**, 4272.
54. Bittner, S.; Assaf, Y. *Chem. and Ind.* 1975, 281.

55. Krchňák, V.; Flegelova, Z.; Weichsel, A. S.; Lebl, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, **36**, 6193.
56. Richter, L. S.; Gadek, T. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, **35**, 4705.
57. Isied, S. S.; Kuehn, C. G.; Lyon, J. M.; Merrifield, R. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1982, **104**, 2632.
58. Urban, J.; Dattilo, J. W. In *15th APS (American Peptide Symposium), Abstracts*; June 14–19, 1997, Nashville, TN, p. 131.
59. Han, Y.; Barany, G. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, **62**, 3841.
60. Lukszo, J.; Patterson, D.; Albericio, F.; Kates, S. A. *Letters in Peptide Sci.* 1996, **3**, 157.
61. Yamada, M.; Miyajima, T.; Horikawa, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 289.
62. Johnson, T.; Quibell, M.; Owen, D.; Sheppard, R. C. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1993, 369.
63. Jensen, K. J.; Songster, M. F.; Vagner, V.; Alsina, J.; Albericio, F.; Barany, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1998, **120**, 5441.
64. Fivush, A. M.; Wilson, T. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, **38**, 7151.
65. Sarantakis, D.; Bicksler, J. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, **38**, 7325.
66. Meienhofer, J. In *The Peptides*; Gross, E.; Meienhofer, J. Eds.; Academic Press: New York, 1979, Vol. 1, p. 197.
67. Shioiri, T.; Ninomiya, K.; Yamada, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1972, **94**, 6203.
68. Spatola, A. F.; Anwer, M. K.; Rockwell, A. L.; Gierasch, L. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1986, **108**, 825.
69. Belleau, B.; Malek, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1968, **90**, 1651.
70. Sheehan, J. C.; Hess, G. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1955, **77**, 1067.
71. Rich, D. H.; Singh, J. In *The Peptides* Gross, E.; Meienhofer, J. Eds.; Academic Press: New York, 1979, Vol. 1, p. 241.
72. Koenig, W.; Geiger, R. *Chem. Ber.* 1970, **105**, 788.
73. Sarantakis, D.; Teichman, J.; Lien, E. L.; Fenichel, R. L. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 1976, **73**, 336.
74. Carpino, L. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, **115**, 4397.
75. Castro, B.; Dormoy, J. R.; Evin, G.; Selve, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1975, 1219.
76. Henklein, P.; Beyermann, M.; Bienert, M.; Knorr, R. In *Peptides 1990*; Giralt E.; Andreu, D. Eds.; ESCOM, 1991, p. 67.
77. Carpino, L. A.; El-Faham, A.; Minor, C. A.; Albericio, F. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1994, 201.
78. Coste, J.; Frérot, E.; Dufour, M. N.; Pantaloni, A.; Jouin, P. In *Peptides 1990*; Giralt, E.; Andreu, D. Eds.; ESCOM, 1991, p. 76.
79. Hudson, D. *J. Org. Chem.* 1988, **53**, 617.
80. Carpino, L. A.; El-Faham, A.; Truran, G. A.; Minor, C. A.; Kates, S. A.; Griffin, G. W.; Shroff, H.; Triolo, S. A.; Albericio, F. In *Innovations and Perspectives in Solid Phase Synthesis*; Epton, R. Ed.; Mayflower: Birmingham, 1994, p. 95.
81. Abelmoty, I.; Albericio, F.; Carpino, L. A.; Foxman, B. M.; Kates, S. A. *Lett. Peptide Sci.* 1994, **1**, 57.

82. Henklein, P.; Costisella, B.; Wray, V.; Domke, T.; Carpino, L.; El-Faham, A.; Kates, S. A.; Abdelmoty, I.; Foxman, B. M. In *15th American Peptide Symposium, Abstracts*; June 14–19, 1997, Nashville, TN, p. 173.
83. Story, S. C.; Aldrich, J. V. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1994, **43**, 292.
84. Delforge, D.; Dieu, M.; Delaive, E.; Art, M.; Gillon, B.; Devreese, B.; Raes, M.; Van Beeumen, J.; Remacle, J. *Lett. Peptide Sci.* 1996, **3**, 89.
85. Artmangkuls, S.; Arbogast, B.; Barofsky, D.; Aldrich, J. V. *Lett. Peptide Sci.* 1996, **3**, 357.
86. Flanigan, E.; Marshall, G. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1970, 506.
87. DeGrado, W. F.; Kaiser, E. T. *J. Org. Chem.* 1980, **45**, 1295.
88. Tumelty, D.; Needels, M. C.; Antonenko, V. V.; Bovy, P. R. In *Peptides: Chemistry, Structure and Biology*; Kaumaya, P. T. P.; Hodges, R. S. Eds.; Mayflower, 1966, p. 121.
89. Green, M.; Berman, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1990, **41**, 5851.
90. Sakakibara, S.; Inukai, N. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* 1964, **37**, 1231.
91. Hruby, V.; Meyer, J. -P. In *Bioorganic Chemistry: Peptides and Proteins*, Hecht, S. M. Ed.; Oxford University Press: New York, 1998, p. 27.
92. Jackson, D. Y.; Burnier, J. P.; Wells, J. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1995, **117**, 819.
93. Kaiser, E.; Colescott, R.; Bossinger, C.; Cook, P. *Anal. Biochem.* 1970, **34**, 595.
94. Krchnak, V.; Vagner, J.; Lebl, M. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1988, **32**, 415.
95. Krchnak, V.; Vagner, J.; Safar, P.; Lebl, M. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.* 1988, **53**, 2542.
96. Schnölzer, M.; Jones, A.; Alewood, P. F.; Kent, S. B. H. *Anal. Biochem.* 1992, **204**, 335.
97. Metzger, J. W.; Kempter, C.; Weismüller, K. H.; Fung, G. *Anal. Biochem.* 1994, **219**, 261.
98. Eckart, K. *Mass. Spectrometry Rev.* 1994, **13**, 23.
99. McMurray, J. S.; Lewis, C. A.; Obeyesekere, N. U. *Peptide Res.* 1994, **7**, 195.
100. Feiertag, S.; Weismüller, K. H.; Nicholson, G. J.; Jung, G. In *Peptides: Chemistry, Structure and Biology*; Kaumaya, P. T. P.; Hodges, R. S. Eds.; Mayflower, 1996, p. 693.
101. Yu, H.; Yu, C.; Chu, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 1.
102. Rothe, M.; Lohmüller, Fischer, W.; Taibe, W.; Breuksch, U. In *Solid Phase Synthesis* Epton, R. Ed.; SPCC (UK) Ltd.: Birmingham, 1990, p. 551.
103. Regen, S.; Lee, D. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1974, **96**, 294.
104. Rothe, M.; Alt, A.; Taiber, W.; Berginski, R.; Bernard, H. In *Solid Phase Synthesis*; Epton, R. Ed.; Mayflower: Birmingham, 1994, p. 111.
105. del Fresno, M.; Alsina, J.; Royo, M.; Barany, G.; Albericio, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 2639.
106. Pastuszak, J.; Gardner, J. H.; Singh, J.; Rich, D. H. *J. Org. Chem.* 1982, **47**, 2982.
107. Link, U.; Mäistle, W.; Rother, M. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1993, **42**, 475.
108. Rao, M. H.; Yang, W.; Joshua, H.; Becker, J. M.; Naider, F. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1995, **45**, 418.

109. Cavelier-Frontin, F.; Achmad, S.; Verducci, J.; Jacquier, R.; Pepe, G. *J. Mol. Structure (Theochem)* 1993, **286**, 125.
110. Warrass, R.; Wiesmüller, K. H.; Jung, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 2715.
111. Mutter, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1977, **99**, 8307.
112. Brady, S. F.; Varga, S. L.; Freidinger, R. M.; Schwenk, D. A.; Mendlowski, M.; Holly, F. W.; Veber, D. F. *J. Org. Chem.* 1979, **44**, 3101.
113. Kessler, H.; Kutscher, B. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1986, 869.
114. Heavner, G.; Audhya, T.; Doyle, D.; Tjoeng, S.; Goldstein, G. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1991, **37**, 198.
115. Ehrlich, A.; Rothmund, S.; Brudel, M.; Beyermann, M.; Carpino, L. A.; Bienert, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1993, **34**, 4781.
116. Kessler, H.; Hasse, B. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1992, **39**, 36.
117. Sowemimo, V.; Scanlon, D.; Jones, P.; Craik, D. J. *J. Protein Chem.* 1994, **13**, 339.
118. Ehrlich, A.; Klose, J.; Heyne, H. U.; Beyermann, M.; Carpino, L. A.; Bienert, M. In *Peptides: Chemistry, Structure and Biology*, Kaumaya, P. T. P.; Hodges, R. S. Eds.; Mayflower, 1996, p. 75.
119. McMurray, J. S.; Lewis, C. A.; Obeyesekere, N. U. *Peptide Res.* 1994, **7**, 195.
120. Plaue, S. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1990, **35**, 510.
121. Kondejewski, L. H.; Semchuk, P. D.; Daniels, L.; Wilson, I.; Hodges, R. S. In *15th APS Abstracts*; June 14–19, 1997, Nashville, TN, p. 193.
122. Hirschmann, R. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1991, **30**, 1278.
123. Kessler, H.; Diefenbach, B.; Finsinger, D.; Geyer, A.; Gurrath, M.; Goodman, S. L.; Holzemann, G.; Haubner, R.; Jonczyk, A.; Muller, G.; Graf von Roedern, E.; Wermuth, J. *Lett. Peptide Sci.* 1995, **2**, 155.
124. Schiller, P. W.; DiMaio, J. *Nature* 1982, **297**, 79.
125. Ro, S.; Zhu, Q.; Lee, C. W.; Goodman, M.; Darlak, K.; Spatola, A. F.; Chung, N. N.; Schiller, P. W.; Malmberg, A. B.; Yakksh, T. L.; Burks, T. F. *J. Peptide Sci.* 1995, **1**, 157.
126. Conrad, R. A.; Hilgers, A. R.; Ho, N. F. H.; Burton, P. S. *Pharmaceutical Res.* 1992, **9**, 435.
127. Wenger, R. M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1985, **24**, 77.
128. Gillespie, P.; Cicariello, J.; Olson, G. L. *Biopolymers (Peptide Sci.)* 1997, **43**, 191.
129. Spatola, A. F. In *Chemistry and Biochemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides and Proteins*; Vol. VII, Weinstein, B. Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1983, p. 267.
130. Sawyer, T. K. In *Structure-Based Drug Design: Diseases, Targets, Techniques and Developments*; Veerpandian, P. Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1997, p. 559.
131. Yankeelov, Jr., J. A.; Fok, K. F.; Carothers, D. J. *J. Org. Chem.* 1978, **43**, 1623.
132. Szelke, M.; Leckie, B.; Hallett, A.; Jones, D. M.; Sueiras, J.; Atrash, B.; Lever, A. F. *Nature* 1982, **299**, 533.
133. Gante, J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1994, **33**, 1699.
134. Goodman, M.; Ro, S. In *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery*; Vol. I, Wolff, M. E. Ed.; Wiley: New York, 1995, p. 803.
135. Gero, T. W.; Spatola, A. F.; Torres-Aleman, I.; Schally, A. V. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 1984, **120**, 840.

136. Spatola, A. F.; Edwards, J. V. *Biopolymers* 1986, **25**, S229.
137. Spatola, A. F.; Anwer, M. K.; Rockwell, A.; Gierasch, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1986, **108**, 825.
138. Spatola, A. F.; Gierasch, L.; Rockwell, A. *Biopolymers* 1983, **22**, 147.
139. Pease, L. G.; Watson, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1978, **100**, 1279.
140. Karle, I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1978, **100**, 1286.
141. Sherman, D. B.; Spatola, A. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1990, **112**, 433.
142. Ma, S.; Richardson, J.; Spatola, A. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1991, **113**, 8529.
143. Ma, S.; Spatola, A. F. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1992, **41**, 204.
144. Sherman, D. B.; Spatola, A. F.; Wire, W. S.; Burks, T. F.; Nguyen, T. M. D.; Schiller, P. W. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 1989, **162**, 1126.
145. Kessler, H.; Geyer, A.; Matter, H.; Köck, M. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1992, **40**, 25.
146. Spatola, A. F.; Darlak, K. *Tetrahedron* 1988, **44**, 821.
147. Chen, J. J.; Teesch, L. M.; Spatola, A. F. *Lett. Peptide Sci.* 1996, **3**, 17.
148. Kazmierski, W. M.; Ferguson, R. D.; Knapp, R. J.; Lui, G. K.; Yamamura, H. I.; Hruby, V. J. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res. I* 1992, **39**, 401.
149. Geysen, H. M.; Meloen, R. H.; Barteling, S. J. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.* 1984, **81**, 3998.
150. Furka, A.; Sebestyen, F.; Asgedom, M.; Dibo, G. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1991, **37**, 487.
151. Houghten, R. A.; Pinilla, C.; Blondelle, S. E.; Appel, J. R.; Dooley, C. T.; Cuervo, J. H. *Nature* 1979, **354**, 84.
152. Nikolaiev, V.; Stierandova, A.; Krchnak, V.; Seligmann, B.; Lam, K. S.; Salmon, S. E.; Lebl, M. *Peptide Research* 1993, **6**, 161.
153. Fodor, S.; Read, J. L.; Pirrung, M. C.; Stryer, L.; Lu, A. T.; Solus, D. *Science* 1991, **251**, 767.
154. Geysen, A. M.; Roddo, S. J.; Mason, T. J. *Molecular Immunology* 1986, **23**, 709.
155. Bunin, B. A.; Plunkett, M. J.; Ellman, J. A. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.* 1994, **91**, 4708.
156. Hobbs-DeWitt, S.; Kiely, J. S.; Stankovic, C. J.; Schroeder, M. C.; Cody, D. M. R.; Pavia, M. R. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.* 1993, **90**, 6909.
157. Gallop, M. A.; Barrett, R. W.; Dower, W. J.; Fodor, S. P. A.; Gallop, M. A. *J. Med. Chem.* 1994, **37**, 1233.
158. Gordon, E. M.; Barrett, R.; Dower, W. J.; Fodor, S. P. A.; Gallop, M. A. *J. Med. Chem.* 1994, **37**, 1385.
159. Terrett, N. K.; Gardner, M.; Gordon, D. W.; Kobylecki, R. J.; Steele, J. *Tetrahedron* 1995, **51**, 8135.
160. Thompson, L. A.; Ellman, J. A. *Chem. Rev.* 1996, **96**, 555.
161. Lam, K. S.; Lebl, M.; Krchnak, V. *Chem. Rev.* 1997, **97**, 411.
162. Jung, G. *Combinatorial Peptides and Nonpeptide Libraries* VCH: Weinheim, 1996.
163. Bunin, B. *The Combinatorial Index*, Academic Press, 1998.

164. *Combinatorial Chemistry: Synthesis and Applications*; Wilson, S. R.; Czarnik, A. W. Eds.; John Wiley, 1998.
165. *Combinatorial Peptide Library Protocols. Methods in Molecular Biology*; Vol. 87, Cabily, S. H. Ed.; Academic Press, 1997.
166. Lebl, M. *Molecular Diversity References* <http://www.5z.com>.
167. O'Neil, K. T.; Hoess, P. H.; Jackson, S. A.; Ramachandran, N.; Mousa, S. A.; DeGrado, W. F. *Proteins* 1992, **14**, 509.
168. Eichler, J.; Lucka, A. W.; Houghten, R. A. *Peptide Res.* 1994, **7**, 300.
169. Sila, U.; Mutter, M. J. *Mol. Recog.* 1995, **8**, 29.
170. Dooley, C. T.; Houghten, R. A. *Life Sci.* 1993, **52**, 1509.
171. Mihara, H.; Yamabe, S.; Niidome, T.; Aoyagi, H.; Kumagai, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, **36**, 4837.
172. Wen, J. J.; Spatola, A. F. *J. Peptide Res.* 1997, **49**, 3.
173. Winkler, D.; Schuster, A.; Hoffmann, B.; Schneider-Mergener, J. In *Peptides 1994*; Maia, H. L. S. Ed.; Escom: Leiden, 1994, 485.



US006008058A

United States Patent [19]

[11] Patent Number: 6,008,058

Spatola et al.

[45] Date of Patent: Dec. 28, 1999

[54] CYCLIC PEPTIDE MIXTURES VIA SIDE CHAIN OR BACKBONE ATTACHMENT AND SOLID PHASE SYNTHESIS

[75] Inventors: Arno F. Spatola, Louisville; Krzysztof Darlak, Fisherville; James Jun Wen; Peteris Romanovskis, both of Louisville, all of Ky.

[73] Assignee: University of Louisville, Louisville, Ky.

[21] Appl. No.: 08/423,091

[22] Filed: Apr. 18, 1995

## Related U.S. Application Data

[63] Continuation-in-part of application No. 08/079,019, Jun. 18, 1993, abandoned.

[51] Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup> ..... G01N 33/543; C07C 5/12; C07C 7/00; C07C 17/00

[52] U.S. Cl. .... 436/518; 436/524; 436/526; 436/528; 530/317; 530/333; 530/334

[58] Field of Search ..... 436/518, 524, 436/526, 528; 530/317, 318, 333, 334, 335, 337, 341

## [56] References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,659,691 4/1987 Veber et al. .  
4,663,309 5/1987 Kaiser et al. .  
4,757,048 7/1988 Lewicki et al. .  
4,778,784 10/1988 Dreesman et al. .  
4,786,684 11/1988 Glass .  
4,914,188 4/1990 Dumont et al. .  
4,959,352 9/1990 Felix et al. .  
5,010,175 4/1991 Rutter et al. .  
5,043,322 8/1991 Rivier et al. .  
5,064,939 11/1991 Rivier et al. .  
5,084,442 1/1992 Felix et al. .  
5,120,859 6/1992 Webb .  
5,134,123 7/1992 Branca et al. .  
5,143,854 9/1992 Pirrung et al. .  
5,149,778 9/1992 Adams et al. .

5,164,481 11/1992 Lacroix et al. .  
5,166,394 11/1992 Breipohl .  
5,169,862 12/1992 Burke, Jr. et al. .  
5,175,144 12/1992 Basava et al. .  
5,182,263 1/1993 Danno et al. .  
5,182,366 1/1993 Huebner et al. .  
5,186,824 2/1993 Anderson et al. .  
5,194,392 3/1993 Geysen .

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Simultaneous Multiple Synthesis and Selective Conjugation of Cyclized Peptides Derived From A Surface Loop of a Meningococcal Class 1 Outer Membrane Protein", by H.F. Bruggie, in *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.*, vol. 43, pp. 166-172, 1994.

"Multiple Release of Equimolar Amounts of Peptides from a Polymeric Carrier Using Orthogonal Linkage-Cleavage Chemistry" by M. Lebl, in *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* vol. 41, pp. 201-203, 1993.

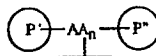
(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Ponnathapura Achutamurthy  
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—David W. Carrithers

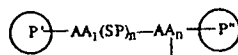
## [57] ABSTRACT

A method of preparing cyclic peptide mixtures via side chain or backbone and solid phase synthesis. The cyclic peptide mixtures form libraries that are useful for screening purposes featuring the attachment of an amino acid to a solid support through its side chain or backbone in order to mimic solution cyclization procedures with linear peptides. In the preferred embodiment, Boc chemistry is used for peptide synthesis, wherein the initial attachment of a trifunctional amino acid is by the aspartyl side chain (with OFm for alpha-carboxyl protection). Cyclization is performed using uronium reagents with racemization suppressant, and a strong acid (HF) is used for deprotection and cleavage. The strategy has been used for the preparation of a series of cyclic peptide mixtures. The procedure is expandable to include at least twenty different amino acids at each position (except the resin linked position where most attachments are by Asp, Lys, Glu, or Orn). The cyclic peptide mixtures vary in ring size from about four to about twelve residues.

24 Claims, 7 Drawing Sheets



- 1) Remove P'
- 2) Add P'-AA\_n
- 3) Remove P' add P'-AA(SP)<sub>n-2</sub>
- 4) Repeat steps until synthesis complete



solid support

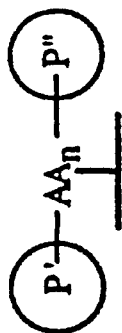
- 1) Remove P' and P''
- 2) Cyclize (on solid support)
- 3) Remove any remaining side chain protecting groups (SP) and cleave from solid support
- 4) Bioassay or antibody affinity procedures

AA = individual amino acid or mixture of amino acids  
SP = side chain protecting groups of appropriate functionality

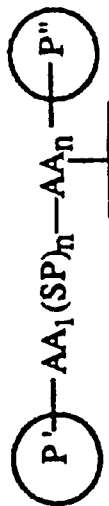


## OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

- Meldal, "Multiple Column Peptide Synthesis: Development and Application", *Peptides*, pp. 61-62, 1992.
- Lebl and Hruby, "synthesis of Cyclic Peptides by Solid Phase Methodology", *Tetrahedron Letters*, vol. 25, No. 20, pp. 2067-2068, 1984.
- Arno F. Spatola, Krzysztof Darlak, and Peteris Romanovskis Cyclic Peptide Libraries: Reducing Epimerization in Medium Sized Rings During Solid Phase Synthesis, *Tetrahedron Letters*, pp. 37, 591-594, (1996).
- O'Neil, Hoess, Jackson, Ramachandran, Mousa, and Degrado, "Identification of Novel Peptide Antagonists for GPIIb/IIIa From a Conformationally Constrained Phage Peptide Library", *Proteins*, vol. 14, No. 4, pp. 509-515, 1992.
- "Biologically Active Conformations of Thymopentin" by Heavner, G.A. et al., *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 37, 1991, 198-209.
- "Solid Phase Synthesis of a Cyclic peptide Using Fmoc Chemistry", by J.S. McMurray, in *Tetrahedron Letters*, vol. 32, No. 52, pp. 7679-7682, 1991.
- "Macrocyclization Equilibria of Polypeptides" by M. Mutter in *Journal of American Chemical society*, vol. 99, No. 25, Dec. 7, 1977.
- Spanevello et al: Synthesis of Novel High Potent Cyclic-Hexapeptide Analogues of Somatostatin. Potential Application of Orthogonal Protection for Affinity Chromatography. *Tetrahedron Letters*, vol. 32, 1991, pp. 4675-4678.
- Trzeciak et al: Synthesis of 'Head-to-Tail' Cyclized Peptides on Solid Supports by Fmoc Chemistry. *Tetrahedron Letters*, vol. 33, 1992, pp. 4557-4560.
- Jian J. Chen, Lynn M. Teesch, and Arno F. Spatola, "Using Cyclic Peptide Mixtures as Probes for Metal Ion Host-Guest Interactions", *Letters in Peptide Science*, 3 17-24 (1996); and.
- Birkett et al., "Determination of Enzyme Specificity in a Complex Mixture of Peptide Substrates by N-Terminal Sequence Analysis," *Analytical Biochemistry*, v. 196, pp. 137-143 (1991).
- Kerr et al., "Encoded Combinatorial Peptide Libraries Containing Non-Natural Amino Acids," *Journal of American Chemical Society*, v. 115, pp. 2529-2531 (1993).
- Felix et al., "Applications of BOP reagent in solid phase synthesis," *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.*, v. 31, pp. 231-238 (1988).
- Houghten et al., "The Use of Synthetic Peptide Combinatorial Libraries for the Identification of Bioactive Peptides," *Peptide Research* v. 5 #6, pp. 351-358 (1992).
- Jung and Beck-Sickinger, "Multiple Peptide Synthesis Methods and their applications," *Angewandte Chemie International Edition in English*, v. 31 #4, pp. 367-486 (1992).
- Scott, "Discovering peptide ligands using epitope libraries" *Tibs*, v. 17 pp. 240-245 (1992).
- Houghten et al., "Generation and use of synthetic peptide combinatorial libraries for basic research and drug discovery," *Nature*, v. 354, pp. 84-86 (1991).
- Lam et al., "A new type of synthetic peptide library for identifying ligand-binding activity", *Nature*, v. 354, pp. 82-84 (1991).
- Furka et al., "General Method for rapid synthesis of multi-component peptide mixtures," *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.*, v. 37 pp. 487-493 (1991).
- Frank, "Spot Synthesis: Positionally addressable, parallel chemical synthesis on membrane supports," *Peptides*, pp. 59-62 (1992).
- Sebestyen et al., "Efficiency and limitations of the 'portioning-mixing' peptide synthesis," *Peptides*, pp. 63-69 (1992).



- 1) Remove P'
- 2) Add P'—AA<sub>n</sub>
- 3) Remove P' add P'—AA(SP)<sub>n-2</sub>
- 4) Repeat steps until synthesis complete



solid support

- 1) Remove P' and P''
- 2) Cyclize (on solid support)
- 3) Remove any remaining side chain protecting groups (SP) and cleave from solid support
- 4) Bioassay or antibody affinity procedures

AA = individual amino acid or mixture of amino acids  
 SP = side chain protecting groups of appropriate functionality

FIG. 1

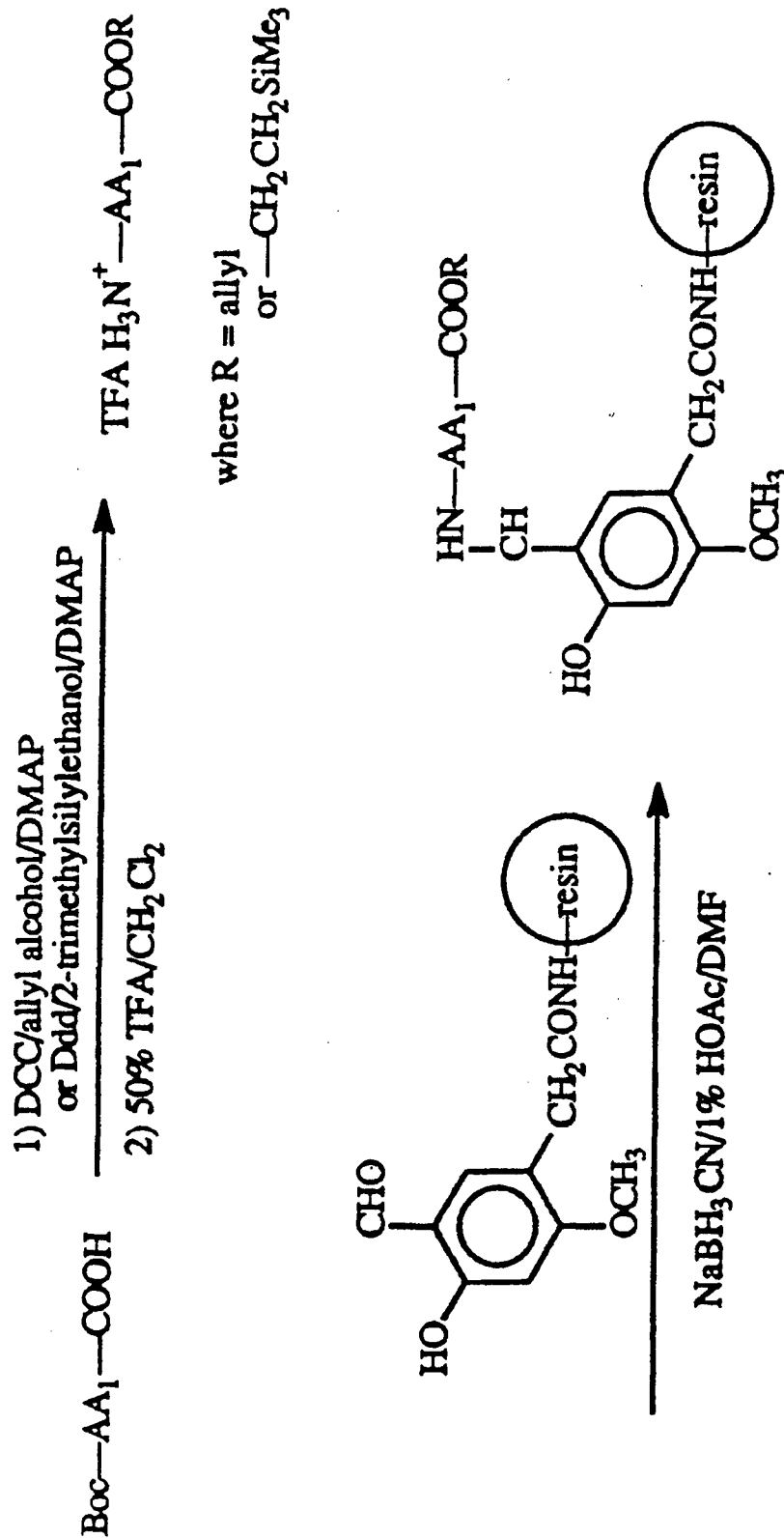


FIG. 2

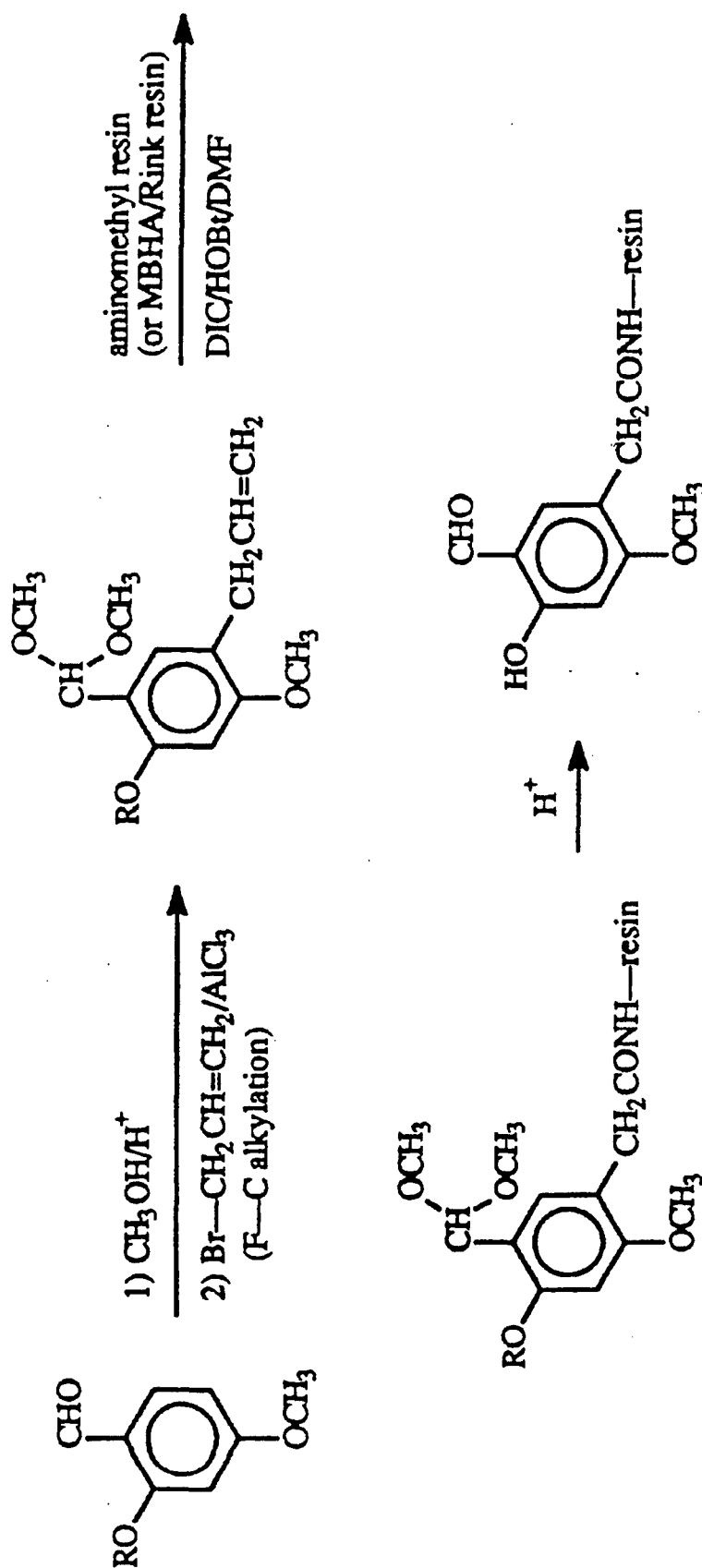
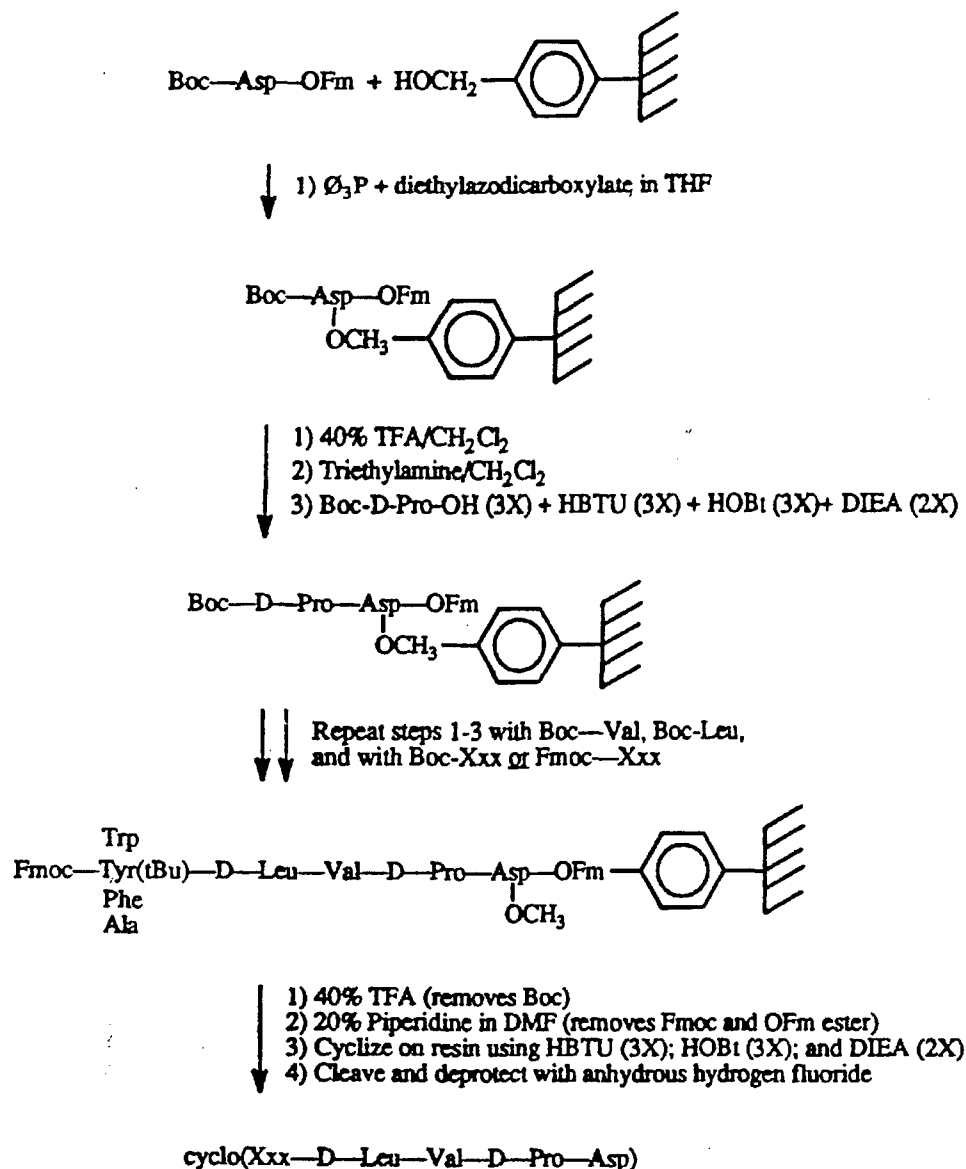


FIG. 3



## Abbreviations:

HOBt: 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (coupling additive)

HBTU: 2-(1-H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium

hexafluorophosphate (coupling agent)

DIEA: diisopropylethylamine (base)

TFA: trifluoroacetic acid

Boc: *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (acid-labile amine protecting group)

Fmoc: fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (base-labile amine protecting group)

FIG. 4

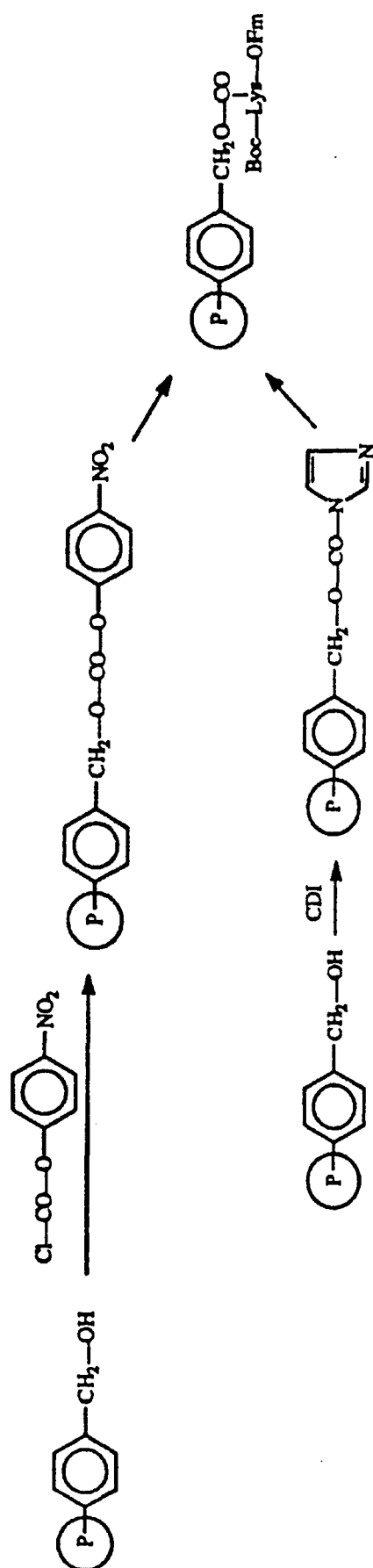


FIG. 5

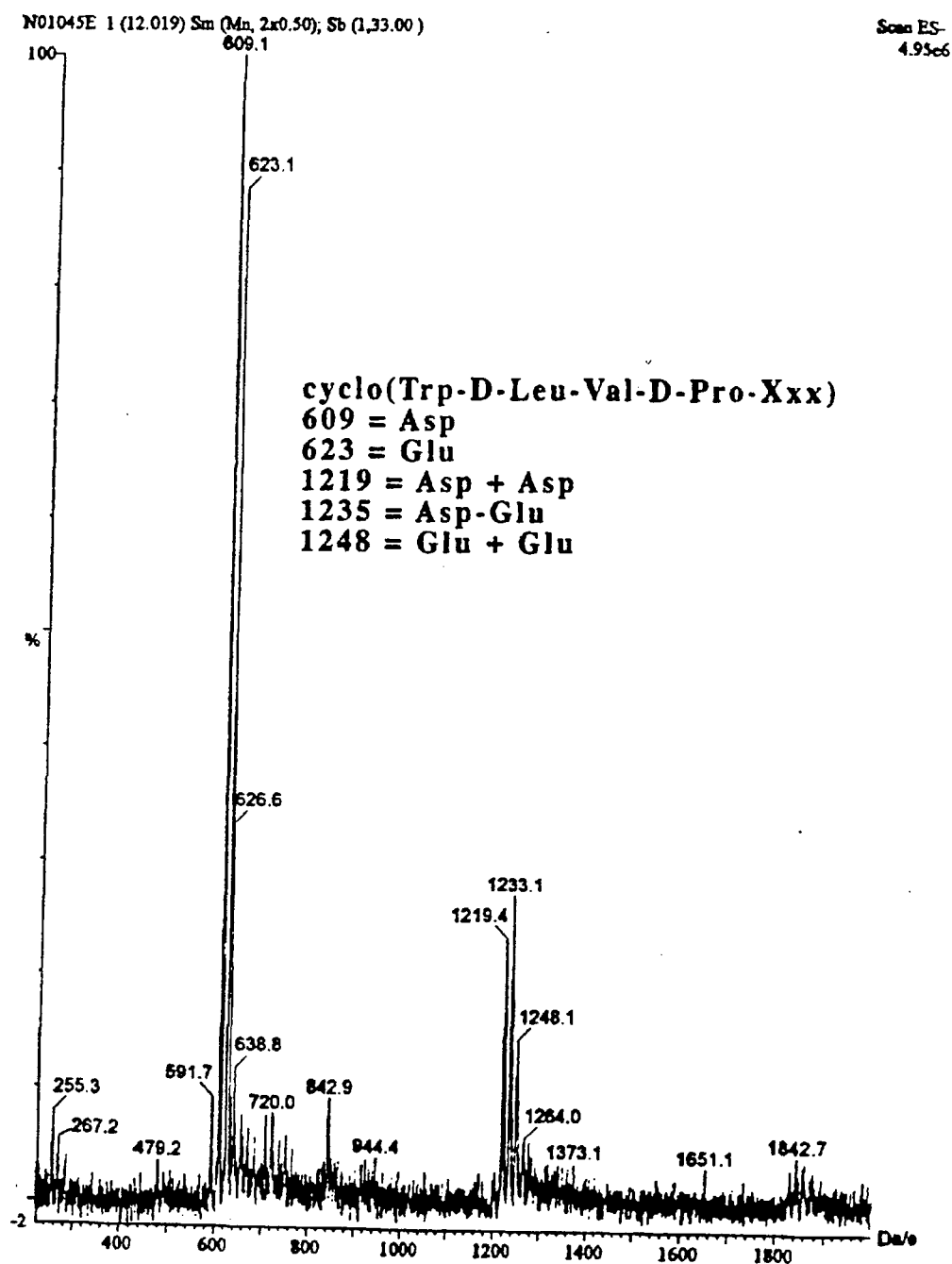


FIG. 6

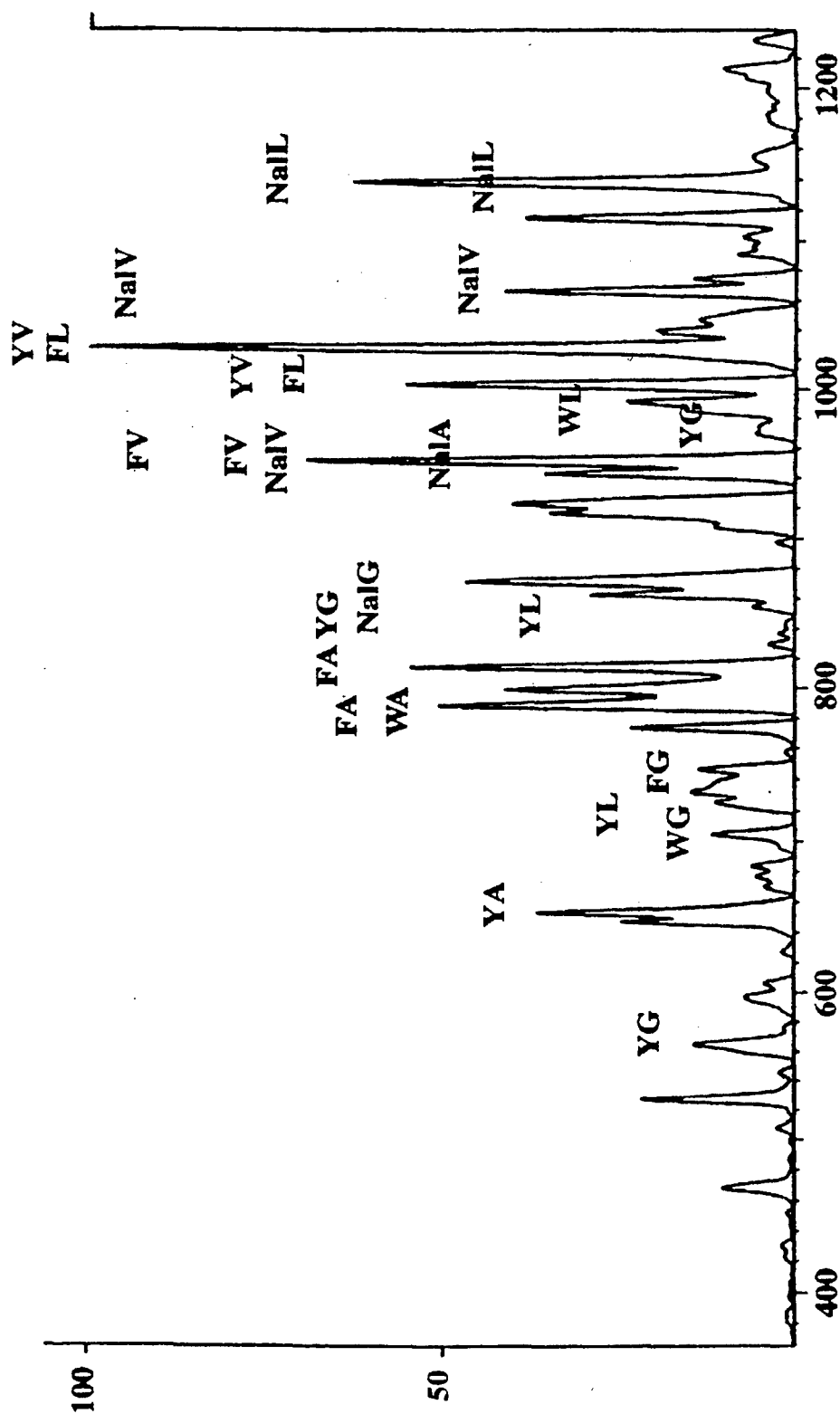


FIG. 7



# CYCLIC PEPTIDE MIXTURES VIA SIDE CHAIN OR BACKBONE ATTACHMENT AND SOLID PHASE SYNTHESIS

CIP notice: This is a continuation in part of patent application Ser. No. 08/079,019 filed on Jun. 18, 1993 now abandoned.

The invention described herein was supported by NIH GM-33376

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The instant invention relates to a method for preparing mixtures of cyclic peptides using novel solid phase methods such that a variety of products are prepared, in groups, possessing diversity in size, length, (molecular weight), and structural elements. These are then analyzed for the ability to bind specifically to an antibody, receptor, or other ligate. Such a collection may provide a ligand library containing specific ligands for any ligate even though there are a greater number of conformations available to any one sequence. A peptide library containing known and random peptide sequences can be easily surveyed for strong ligands and provides a powerful new tool for the cell biologist for studying molecular recognition. Moreover, the present invention provides a means for displaying the peptides in these libraries on a selected surface allowing the library to be surveyed without the need to pick through peptides one at a time. Such a tool provides a means of recognizing a new class of agonists, antagonists, enzyme inhibitors, virus blockers, vaccine development, and other pharmaceuticals.

The use of peptide libraries for generating structurally diverse compounds is impressive. Using only the 20 common amino acids, one can readily generate 400 dipeptides or  $6.4 \times 10^6$  hexapeptides. (See Table I following).

TABLE I

Listing of Theoretical Numbers of Cyclic Peptides of N Ring Size Using 20 Common Amino Acids.		
Ring Size (N)	Multiples	Number of peptides*
3	$20 \times 20 \times 20$	8,000
4	$20 \times 20 \times 20 \times 20$	160,000
5	$20 \times 20 \times 20 \times 20 \times 20$	3,200,000
6	$20 \times 20 \times 20 \times 20 \times 20 \times 20$	64,000,000

\*Does not include redundant peptides due to summary (e.g., cyclo(Ala-Ala-Ala)).

With nineteen other D amino acids, the number rises to over 1500 dipeptides and over 3.5 billion linear hexapeptides; the magnitude of this latter number can best be realized by calculating that if only 1 milligram of each peptide were present, the weight of the 6.5 billion peptides would nevertheless exceed three tons.

One of the first practical application of multiple peptide synthesis is attributed to Geysen, H. M., et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 81, 3998-4002, (1984) and is referred to as the "pin method." This procedure involves the use of Merrifield solid phase peptide synthesis, in which one end of a growing polypeptide chain is covalently linked to an insoluble support. In this case, a comb-like arrangement of dozens of pins are dipped into differentially filled aliquots of amino acids, thereby providing a defined discrete set of synthetic peptides, with a unique sequence at the head of each pin. Thus a large group of linear peptides could be rapidly synthesized and, if necessary, deprotected and assayed while still attached to the solid support. Alternatively, the peptides could be cleaved from the support and independently characterized and tested.

The second major development in multiple synthesis involved work by Houghten, R. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 82, 5131-5135 (1985). In this procedure, different peptides are simultaneously prepared by solid phase methods, but individual peptide sequences are segregated from one another, when required, by being held in solvent-permeable plastic bags (the "tea-bag" method). Selected packets are removed and subjected to their own chemistries (adding different amino acids at one position) and then recombined when common amino acids are used to minimize the synthetic workload. Thus, a series of 10 linear peptides of sequence A-B-X<sub>n</sub>-D-E can be prepared with X<sub>1</sub>-X<sub>10</sub> merely be separating the 10 packets after adding a common amino acid, "D", then recombining the packets after adding X<sub>n</sub> to carry out couplings of B and A.

Further studies have been conducted by Houghten, Fodor and Hruby which describe the preparation of linear peptide libraries using modified peptide synthesis methods, while the synthesis group used genetic engineering techniques to prepare the peptide mixtures. The common theme of all these approaches is that literally millions of synthetic linear peptides can be prepared, more or less simultaneously, and that these peptide libraries can then be screened, collectively or in smaller groups, against specific antibodies or in bioassays for discovery of new lead compounds for various clinical problems. In this way, diversity of structures, meeting or exceeding the diversity found in natural products from rain forests or ocean dwellers, can potentially provide a rich new source of compounds for analysis by the pharmaceutical industry.

All of the above methods produce linear peptides. Most techniques use the most common twenty amino acids in their examples; however, this is not an inherent limitation. The use of unnatural amino acids (optically active isomers) provides a new challenge in terms of product characterization. Most analytical methods for peptide structural characterization, including amino acid analysis and peptide sequencing, are most useful when applied to compounds containing only the twenty natural amino acids.

However, Kerr et al. (*J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 115, 2529-2531 (1993)), used a dimeric sequence formed using the trifunctional amino acid lysine with two difference sequences on each of the dimeric arms. One is composed of a least some unusual amino acids while the second arm contains a "coded" sequence composed only of common amino acids that may be readily sequenced. If the pairs of sequences in a peptide library are carefully coordinated, this approach combines the greater diversity available by using unnatural amino acids, but also contains a resident and covalently lined reading code that can be used for sequencing. Obtaining the sequence of the unique natural amino acid arm automatically reveals the sequence of its paired arm since the molecules are prepared concomitantly.

The use of peptide libraries generates structurally diverse compounds, wherein, each of those linear hexapeptides contains at least two backbone rotatable bonds which, in linear form, are quite free to rotate. In a hexapeptide, if only 60° angle increments are considered, one must incorporate another 6° or 46,000 other variables for each peptide, since linear peptides are inherently flexible. This suggests that one is likely to see both many false positives and false negatives since conformational as well as structural diversity now plays such a major role.

While some recent versions of peptide combinational libraries may approach the theoretical maximum (Avogadro's number) of different structures in a molar unit of library product, the flexibility which is common to linear

products is a significant limitation compared to the variety of conformational constraints that are found in most potent pharmaceuticals.

In order to synthesize a single defined peptide sequence those skilled in the art generally use the Merrifield method to "grow" peptide chains attached to solid supports. The process of synthesizing these individual peptides has been automated. Commercially available equipment can be used to synthesize peptides of one hundred or more amino acids in length. To obtain peptides of arbitrary length, the resulting peptides can be ligated with each other by using appropriate protective groups on the side chains and by employing techniques permitting the removal of the synthesized peptides from the solid supports without deprotecting them. Thus, the synthesis of individual peptides of arbitrary length is known in the art.

Combinatorial peptide libraries described to date have involved linear sequences. This is the case whether chemical (primarily solid phase peptide synthesis) or biological (combinatorial DNA libraries) techniques have been used for preparing the linear compounds.

Linear peptides are generally flexible molecules with entropic limitations on achieving productive biologically active conformers. For this reason many authors have described the advantages of using various types of conformational and topographical constraints to reduce these degrees of freedom (for example, see F. J. Hruby, *Life Sci.*, 31, 189 (1982) and V. J. Hruby et al., *Biochemical J.*, 268, 249, (1990)). These constraints may involve amide bond replacements, backbone and side chain alkyl substituents (to fix  $\phi$ ,  $\psi$ , and  $\chi$ -space), and use of heterocyclic amino acids such as proline (Pro) or tetrahydroisoquinoline carboxylic acid (Tic), among many other possibilities.

All of the above techniques focus on linear peptide mixtures; however, a preferred method of constraining peptides involves cyclization. Cyclic peptides may be prepared in which the ring is formed by oxidation of the naturally occurring cysteine residues yielding a disulfide bridged structure. This technique mimics the most common form of cyclization found among naturally occurring peptides and proteins but does not provide a convenient means of preparing other types of cyclic structures.

In order to prepare cyclic peptides, the most common technique used to employ amino acids with orthogonally protected functional groups such that some are removable selectively in the presence of others. Those skilled in the art can use these techniques to prepare peptides in solution in which the amino terminus is cyclized to the carboxyl terminus to form a ring. A naturally occurring example is the antibiotic gramicidin. Alternatively pairs of cysteine residues are oxidized to disulfide bonds to form one or more rings; the familiar naturally-occurring cyclic peptide hormone oxytocin is an example of such a structure, such as has been prepared by O'Neil et al., *Protein*, 14, 509-515 (1992); however, this example is limited to cases of disulfide forming cyclic hexapeptides.

An alternate approach to solving the problem of structural diversity is to utilize other means of forming cyclic peptides include side chain-to-side amide bonds or side chain-to-backbone linkages. By combining the use of Merrifield (or related) solid phase methods with various solution cyclization procedures, it has proven possible to prepare many examples of known peptide hormones or their analogs.

If cyclization is of the head-to-tail variety, several advantages accrue. First the molecule is far more likely to have a reduced number of conformational states available to it. This can often lead to more potent and/or more selective ligands

to biological receptors or to tighter binding to antibody molecules. Examples in the literature include a  $\delta$ -selective opioid analog known as DPDPE, a mini-somatostatin cyclic hexapeptide (Merck), and a potent and selective endothelin antagonist, BQ-123 (Banyu).

A second advantage of head to tail cyclic peptides is that the molecule is virtually resistant to two of the three major types of proteolytic enzymes. Neither aminopeptidases nor carboxypeptidases are activated since cyclization simultaneously removes both amino ( $\text{NH}_3^+$ ) and carboxylate ( $\text{COO}^-$ ) termini. The molecule's resistance to endopeptidases is also likely to be affected but not in any predictable fashion.

Because of the above factors, any lead compounds obtained in a drug screening assay of cyclic peptide libraries are far more likely to resemble the final target peptide-inspired pharmaceuticals. This is especially true if D-amino acids and other unusual amino acids are incorporated into the library pool, giving rise to an even greater diversity of potential target analogs.

Finally, small cyclic compounds (with 4, 5, 6 amino acid residues) are more likely to possess decreased conformational flexibility than libraries of greater ring size. Nevertheless, the greater structural diversity inherent in the larger rings could provide more examples of lead structures and are included in the disclosure, even though the preferred embodiment involves compounds containing 408 residues in the ring, with 5 and 6 residue rings being preferred in view of their greater ease in forming cyclic structures (see Table II below).

TABLE II

Calculated Combinations of Cyclic Peptides (Head-to-Tail) Cyclizations; Based on Asp-Resin			
No. of residues in ring	Linkage to resin	With 19 amino acids at variant positions	With 38 amino acids at variant positions
4(cyclic tetrapeptides)	Asp Asp;Gln Asn;Gln	6,859 27,436	109,744 438,976
5(cyclic pentapeptide)	Asp Asp;Gln Asn;Gln	130,321 521,284	2,085,136 8,340,544
6(cyclic hexapeptide)	Asp Asp;Gln Asn;Gln	2,476,099 9,904,396	3,010,936,300 12,043,745,000

Although the synthesis of a particular peptide may be routine, it is necessarily laborious. This presents a large practical problem in a situation where it is not previously known which of a multiplicity of peptides is, in fact, the preparation desired. While it is theoretically possible to synthesize all possible candidates and test them with whatever assay is relevant (immunoreactivity with specific antibody, interaction with a specific receptor, particular biological activity, etc.), to do so using the foregoing method would be impractical. In general, the search for suitable peptides for a particular purpose has been conducted on in cases where there is some prior knowledge of the most probable successful sequence. Therefore, methods to systematize the synthesis of a multiplicity of peptides for testing in assay systems would have great benefits in efficiency and economy, and permit extrapolation to cases where nothing is known about the desired sequence.

Three such methods have so far been disclosed. One of them, that of Houghten, R. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 82, 5131-5135 (1985), is a modification of the above Merrifield method using individual polyethylene bags. In the

general Merrifield methods, the C-terminal amino acid of the desired peptides is attached to a solid support and the peptide chain is formed by sequentially adding amino acid residues, thus extending the chain to the N-terminus. The additions are carried out in sequential steps involving deprotection, attachment of the next amino acid residue in protected form, deprotection of the peptide, attachment of the next protected residue, and so forth.

In the Houghten methods, individual polyethylene bags containing C-terminal amino acids bound to solid support can be mixed and matched through the sequential attachment procedures so that, for example, twenty bags containing different C-terminal residues attached to the support can be simultaneously deprotected and treated with the same protected amino acid residue to be next attached, and then recovered and treated uniformly or differently, as desired. The result of this is a series of polyethylene bags each containing a different peptide sequence. Although each bag will contain many peptides, all of the peptides in any one bag are the same. The peptides in each bag can then be recovered and individually biologically tested.

An alternative method has been devised by Geysen, H. M., et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 81, 3998-4002 (1984). See also WO86/06487 and WO86/00991. This method is a modification of the Merrifield system wherein the C-terminal amino acid residues are bound to solid supports in the form of polyethylene pins and the pins treated individually or collectively in sequence to attach the remaining amino acid residues. Without removing the peptides from support, these peptides can then efficiently be effectively individually assessed for the desired activity, in the case of the Geysen work, interact with a given antibody. The Geysen procedure results in considerable gains in efficiency of both the synthesis and testing procedures, while nevertheless producing individual different peptides. It is workable, however, only in instances where the assay can be practically conducted on the pin-type supports used. If solution assay methods are required, the Geysen approach would be impractical.

A third method described by Huebner and Santi, U.S. Pat. No. 5,182,366, describes a procedure in which linear peptide mixtures may be prepared using mixed resins such that any particular resin has attached to it a single unique sequence. This is achieved by a series of splitting and recombining of resin pools such that only one amino acid is coupled at a single time in each pool, but following that completed reaction, the pools are recombined such that a large number of the statistically calculable representations are prepared by extending this through *n* steps.

In principle the methods of preparing linear peptide libraries might be extended to the preparation of cyclic peptide mixtures (see Table III below).

TABLE III

Protected Amino Acids Used in Example 3; Total of 1296 Peptides

## INITIAL ATTACHMENT:

Boc-Asp-OFm (bound to resin)			
Cycle 1	Cycle 2	Cycle 3	Cycle 4
Boc-Gly	Boc-Arg	Boc-Lys (GLZ)	Fmoc-Ala
Boc-Tyr (Cl, Bzl)	Boc-Gly	Boc-Ala	Fmoc-Phe
Boc-Val	Boc-Trp (For)	Boc-Thr (Bzl)	Fmoc-Tyr (OBut)
Boc-Leu	Boc-Phe	Boc-Phe	Fmoc-Ile
Boc-Ser (Bzl)	Boc-Met	Boc-Pro	Fmoc-His (Fmoc)
Boc-Glu	Boc-Gln	Boc-Glu (OCHx)	Fmoc-Gly
(OCHx)			

But most peptide cyclizations are carried out in solutions under high dilution conditions in order to avoid dimerization

and polymerization. Furthermore, attempting to cyclize mixtures of linear sequences would predictably lead to virtually intractable products with numerous unidentifiable and inseparable components.

Most peptide libraries involve the use of Merrifield solid phase synthesis to insure synthetic ease and feasibility. This approach is normally not compatible with end to end cyclization, since the C-terminal residue is usually the point of attachment, thereby precluding cyclization without first cleaving the peptide. Cleaving the peptide from the solid support creates two new problems: 1) making possible dimeric and oligomeric linear and cyclic structures, and 2) rendering the process of characterizing and retaining groups of identical peptides nearly impossible.

It is known that peptide libraries can provide a novel pool of target compounds. It is also known that there are many advantages to cyclic peptides, but most known methods of preparing peptide libraries are not amenable to the preparation of cyclic peptides. In a paper describing linear peptides (Lam et al., *Nature*, 354, No. 7 (1991), the authors mention the possibility of cyclic peptides, but that reference does not teach the preparation of these. In a paper by O'Neil et al., *Proteins*, 14, 509-515 (1992), cyclic peptide mixtures are constructed on the surfaces of phages but the compounds are not proven to be cyclic and the ring is formed by disulfide oxidation of cysteine.

Using peptide synthesis techniques, the present invention describes an innovative method for preparing libraries of cyclic peptides using resin-bound cyclization that is compatible with the presence of other peptides on accompanying beads and even on the same bead. The present invention further demonstrates the feasibility of this technique by synthesizing, both individually and collectively, cyclic peptides and by fully characterizing the products to demonstrate their structural and stereochemical integrity. This invention also solves the problem of dimerization and it is demonstrated that the resin-bound cyclization produces a monomeric cyclic components.

## SUMMARY

This invention involves a method for preparing mixtures of cyclic peptides using novel solid phase methods. One of the amino acid constituents, either a bifunctional or trifunctional amino acid, is attached to the solid support using either a side chain functional group or through its amine group forming in the latter case a secondary amine with the characteristics of proline, a well-known cyclization inducing amino acid. The chain is elongated with appropriate side chain, amine, and carboxylic acid protecting groups. The N- and C-terminal protecting groups are removed. Cyclization is performed on the solid support, yielding a mixture of products, some with remaining side-chain protected functionality. The mixture is subjected to one of several possible cleavage methods and can be simultaneously released from the solid matrix if desired. The result is a soluble mixture of cyclic peptides that can be used for a variety of biological tests to screen for a desired function.

Abbreviations follow the recommendations of the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (*Biochem. J.*, 126, 773-780 (1972)). Abbreviations, symbols, and terminology as utilized herein set forth in Table IV attached hereto.

TABLE IV

A listing of the abbreviations, symbols, and terminology  
as utilized herein

Aliphatic		
$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{H} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \quad   \\ \text{HC} \quad \text{CH} \end{array}$
Glycine [G] (Gly)	Alanine [A] (Ala)	Valine [V] (Val)
$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH} \\   \\ \text{HC} \quad \text{CH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{HC} \quad \text{C} \quad \text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH} \\   \\ \text{CH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \quad   \quad   \\ \text{H}_2\text{C} \quad \text{CH}_2 \\   \quad   \\ \text{CH}_2 \quad \text{CH}_2 \end{array}$
Leucine [L] (Leu)	Isoleucine [I] (Ile)	Proline [P] (Pro)
Aromatic		
$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH} \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH}_2 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \\   \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH}_2 \\   \\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_6\text{N} \end{array}$
Phenylalanine [F] (phe)	Tyrosine [Y] (Tyr)	Tryptophan [W] (Trp)
Sulfur containing		
$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH} \\   \\ \text{CH} \\   \\ \text{S} \\   \\ \text{CH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\   \\ \text{CH}_2 \\   \\ \text{SH} \end{array}$	
Methionine [M] (Met)	Cysteine [C] (Cys)	

TABLE IV-continued

A listing of the abbreviations, symbols, and terminology  
as utilized herein

as utilized herein

Alcohols

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$$

Serine [S]  
(Ser)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$

Threonine [T]  
(Thr)

Acids

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{COO}^{\ominus} \end{array}$$

Aspartate [D]  
(Asp)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{COO}^{\ominus} \end{array}$$

Glutamate [E]  
(Glu)

Bases

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{C}_3\text{H}_3\text{N} \end{array}$$

Histidine [H]  
(His)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{NH}_3^{\oplus} \end{array}$$

Lysine [K]  
(Lys)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{NH} \\ | \\ \text{C}^{\ominus} \text{NH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} \end{array}$$

Arginine [R]  
(Arg)

Amides

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}_2 \end{array}$$

Asparagine [N]  
(Asp)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COO}^{\ominus} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}_2 \end{array}$$

Glutamine [Q]  
(Gln)

60 There are many ways to prepare cyclic peptides. In most higher organisms cyclic peptides are usually found in the form of disulfide-bridged structures as a result of the oxidation of cysteine residues to cystine. In the laboratory and in lower organisms, a great many other forms of cyclic peptides are found including side chain to side chain and backbone-to-side chain structures. In this invention we describe the preparation of head-to-tail cyclic peptides by way of a lactam (amide) bridge.

65

In principal, the number of possible cyclic peptides assuming use of 20 common amino acids and a ring consisting of  $n$  residues is  $20^n$  (Table I). For example, there would be nearly 3,200,000 possible cyclic pentapeptides (this number is reduced somewhat due to symmetry in some sequences). If one of the positions is fixed due to attachment to a solid support, the total possible structures is reduced. Thus as shown in Table V, there are now only 160,000 possible cyclic pentapeptides with one position fixed as aspartic acid, 160,000 examples with a fixed lysine, 160,000 examples with a fixed asparagine and so on.

TABLE V

<u>Number of possible cyclic peptides with a single fixed position</u>			
RING SIZE # OF RESIDUES	FIXED AMINO ACID AT POSITION 1 (ASP or LYS, ETC.)		TOTAL NUMBER OF PEPTIDES
	n = VARIABLE POSITIONS		
4	1	$20^3$	8,000
5	1	$20^4$	160,000
6	1	$20^5$	3,200,000
7	1	$20^6$	64,000,000
8	1	$20^7$	1,280,000,000

A preferred embodiment of this invention involves the incorporation of an additional turn inducing amino acid or imino acid analog within the linear precursor of the solid-support-linked cyclic peptide. Such turn inducers include proline, other imino acids including N-methyl amino acid, glycine, or flexible pseudopeptides such as  $\text{Proyl}[\text{CH}_2\text{—S}]\text{Gly}$ . These replacements would be expected to improve the quality of the cyclic products while in most cases reducing the number of conformationally accessible structures. In contrast to linear peptide mixtures, cyclic peptides and cyclic pseudopeptides reduce enzyme degradation by exopeptidases and reduce mobility, thereby enhancing the prospects for productive interactions with receptors, antibodies, metal ions or other molecular recognition targets.

The incorporation of a fixed turn-inducer at one position reduces the number of potential cyclic peptides in a given mixture. Table VI contains a representative array of cyclic peptides assuming a ring size of  $n$  amino acids wherein one position is fixed and attached to the solid support and a second position is fixed and consists of a turn-inducing residue.

TABLE VI

The theoretical number of cyclic peptides when both support-linked amino acid and a turn-inducing amino acid are incorporated within cyclic peptides of varying ring size				
Example of Support- Ring Linked Size	Amino Acid	Example of Turn-Inducer at N-1 Positions	Remaining Variable Positions ( $20^{n-2}$ )	Total # of Peptides in Mixture
5	Asp	Pro(4)	$20^3$	$4 \times 8,000$
	Lys	Pro(4)	$20^3$	$4 \times 8,000$
	N-linked AA	Pro(4)	$20^3$	$4 \times 8,000$
6	Asp	Pro(5)	$20^4$	$5 \times 160,000$
	Lys	Pro(5)	$20^4$	$5 \times 160,000$
	N-linked AA	Pro(5)	$20^4$	$5 \times 160,000$
7	Asp	Pro(6)	$20^5$	$6 \times 3,200,000$
	Lys	Pro(6)	$20^5$	$6 \times 3,200,000$
	N-linked AA	Pro(6)	$20^5$	$6 \times 3,200,000$

Assuming that there are 20 amino acids in each of the  $n-2$  remaining variable positions, the table contains the total number of possible cyclic peptides in each sublibrary. By

varying the position of the turn-inducing residue, a set of  $n-1$  sublibraries is effectively created. In a preferred embodiment, these sublibraries are separately tested for the desired biological or other activity in order to deconvolute the cyclic library mixture and establish the fraction(s) to be chosen for further analysis and deconvolution. If each one of the variable ( $n-2$ ) positions is serially held constant, and again assuming 20 amino acids per position then  $n-2$  (20) new sublibraries are created. When these are individually tested, then a consensus subset of possible peptides will result that will suggest a smaller group of individual peptides that may be synthesized to combine the optimized residue(s) at each position.

Conventional peptide cyclization employs side chain to side chain or N-terminal to side chain condensation as well as a disulfide bridge formation. The present peptide cyclization process utilizes solid-phase synthesis of cyclic peptides containing an Asp residue in their sequence in the preferred embodiment; however, other residues amenable to side chain or backbone attachment as described hereafter may also be used. To illustrate the concept, a synthesis on a cyclic peptide mixture is described in which the resin-bound amino acid is a side-chain linked aspartic acid (Asp) residue.

Synthesis is performed starting from the Asp residue linked to a Merrifield to PAM resin through the  $\beta$ -carboxylic function and protected by a fluorenylmethyl ester on the  $\alpha$ -carboxylic group. Additional amino acids are added either as a weighted mixture or as individual entities using a split resin strategy as applied to linear peptides. Once the linear precursors have been synthesized by the Boc/benzyl method and the Boc protecting group on the N-terminal amino function(s) have been removed with TFA, the C-terminal carboxyl group of the Asp residue is selectively deprotected with piperidine and cyclization of the peptide mixture's accomplished by the BOP method, or other cyclization procedure using improved cyclization methods. A preferred embodiment of the present invention involves use of the recently described reagent, HATU, whose advantages are best revealed in Example 3 hereafter. Final HF deprotection of the side chains of trifunctional residues, with concomitant cleavage from the resin gives the cyclic peptide mixture as a well-defined mixture of good purity in reasonable yield.

Furthermore, the present invention solves the problem of conformational constraints by providing a method for preparing libraries of cyclic peptides. The procedure described and claimed herein relies on various perturbations of solid phase methods and the diverse protection/deprotection methods currently available. Resin bound cyclization is utilized in order to avoid dimer/oligomeric complications and to provide the one-bead/one-(cyclic) peptide optimization technique.

The present invention offers an alternative to all previously described versions of linear peptide libraries in that it provides an efficient and practical method of preparing mixtures of cyclic peptide libraries. The specific procedures have been shown to provide clean mixtures of cyclic peptides. For example, initial problems involving formation of truncated linear sequences have been virtually eliminated by employing additional washes to eliminate residual amine-containing impurities. Problems of racemization or epimerization have also been solved by improved synthetic procedures. These were found through an exhaustive examination of all individual steps to identify and optimize each of the stereochemistry-altering steps.

Also, new improved coupling agents have been employed to drive the cyclization reactions to completion in a short

period of time. By minimizing the exposure of the sequences to cyclization conditions, less epimerization occurs at the C-terminal residue, and more sensitive amino acids such as tryptophan or histidine are less subject to byproduct formation.

This disclosure presents for the first time a viable synthetic approach that is compatible with the formation of cyclic peptide libraries of known amino acid composition. Significant advantages are realized by the use of cyclic peptides prepared by the procedures of the present invention in terms of reducing the inherent flexibility of linear sequences and in stabilizing the peptides against many forms of proteolytic degradation. The demonstration that mixtures of cyclic peptides can be efficiently and reliably made using a modified technique of resin-bound cyclization thus opens the door to an improved era of screening for cyclic peptide lead structures and more rapidly obtaining assay results using millions of cyclic candidate structures with a combination of structural diversity and conformational constraints.

Moreover, the present invention solves the problem of preparing cyclic peptide libraries by invoking the concept of resin bound cyclization as shown in FIG. 1. This approach achieves an end-to-end cyclization by linking the amino acid to a solid support via its side chain. A limitation to this procedure is the requirement of a trifunctional amino acid, most usually lysine or ornithine, aspartic acid or glutamic acid, somewhere in the sequence of the peptide. But by using the amine attachment strategy (described in detail below) this limitation is effectively overcome.

Using earlier examples of cyclic hexapeptides and limiting only one of the six positions to four (rather than twenty or so) common amino acids will result in a reduction of only about a factor of five to the millions of peptides accessible by this technique. Using D-amino acids, the same factor of five is used theoretically to reduce the total number of possible peptides from over 3 billion to 500 million. Similarly, using cyclic heptapeptides, this approach will nevertheless provide a fairly diverse group of over 17 billion compounds. (See Table II). If a cyclization-inducing amino acid (proline, N-Alkyl amino acids, pseudopeptides) is incorporated, the resulting number of analogs is still quite large (Table VI).

In order to expand the range of cyclic peptide mixtures, a new strategy for the solid phase synthesis of head-to-tail lactam cyclic peptides is described. In this new strategy, instead of attaching the first C-terminal amino acid via its side chain to the resin, the C-terminal amino acid can be attached to the resin via its amine functionality (FIG. 2). This procedure allows for the efficient preparation of cyclic peptide mixtures (libraries) analogous to the approach previously reported by our group (J. J. Wen and A. F. Spatola, "Synthesis and Characterization of Pseudopeptide Libraries," 207th ACS national meeting, March, 1994, San Diego, Calif.).

As shown in FIG. 2, the carboxyl group of the C-terminal amino acid will first be protected by the formation of its allyl or trimethylethyl ester, followed by reaction with a benzylaldehyde resin derivative. The resin derivative in turn can be prepared by several steps starting from commercially available 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (FIG. 3).

Further peptide elongation is carried out by following standard Fmoc-based peptide synthesis procedures (E. Atherton and R. C. Sheppard, *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*, IRL Press, Oxford, 1989; G. B. Fields and R. L. Noble Int. J. Peptide Protein Res, 35, 161-214, (1990)). Finally, the N- and C-terminal protecting groups can be deprotected

separately, and the desired cyclic peptide is obtained by carrying out the cyclization reaction directly on the resin with uronium-based coupling reagents, followed by mild TFA cleavage of peptide from the resin. This strategy provides a distinct advantage over previous strategies mentioned above, since the C-terminal amino acid can be any common amino acid (excepting proline), and not necessarily a trifunctional amino acid.

Thus, present invention teaches the novel approach of expanding peptide libraries to provide libraries of cyclic peptides. Many of the innovations developed in previous inventions, such as the "one bead-one peptide" concept of Lam, K., Salmon, S., Hersch, E., Hruby, V., Kazmierski, W., and Knapp, R., (*Nature*, Vol. 354, Nov. 7, 1991), incorporated herein are applicable to the preferred embodiment. Moreover, the laser-based deprotection of NVOC-protected amino acids embodied in the U.S. Pat. No. 5, 143,854, Pirrung et al., and incorporated herein, may be applied hereto. The present invention provides for cyclic peptide libraries simplifying the problem of identifying the specific sequences and localizing them during the process of a bioassay.

The advantages of cyclic peptides for providing useful therapeutic agents in and of themselves can be readily assessed by recent advances in such diverse areas as endothelin antagonists and RGD-containing sequences. A very promising cyclic pentapeptide that has potent and selective endothelin antagonism was found during routine screening of microbial mixtures. More reasonably potent and constrained analogs of RGD peptides have been prepared involving various peptide cyclization strategies.

Cyclization is an effective method for significantly reducing the larger number of degrees of freedom inherent in linear compounds with multiple rotatable bonds. For peptides this solution is most practical for rings of 12-36 atoms (4-12 amino acid residues). In order to effect head-to-tail cyclizations, trifunctional amino acids or backbone-linked amino acids are linked to the solid support via the side chains or there amine groups in the initial attachment step. Using side chain attachment, the preferred group includes Asp, Glu, Lys, Orn, Asn, and Gln. Other positions may be occupied by any of the common or unnatural amino acids, thus providing significant structural diversity, especially if D-amino acids are included. For example, a typical cyclic hexapeptide with Asp linkage yields up to  $1 \times 39 \times 39 \times 39 \times 39 \times 39$ , or over  $3.5 \times 10^9$  structures.

When using the amine group for attachment of the amino acid to the support, virtually all common acids (excepting proline or other imino acids) can be attached to the solid support in the initial position. The peptide chain can be lengthened by adding mixtures of various amino acids until the desired length is reached. Alternatively a given position may be lengthened by adding only a single amino acid to provide a self-deconvoluting set of sublibraries. A further advantage of using the amine group for attachment of the peptide chain is that this aids in the cyclization of the linear peptide mixtures thus produced through the well-known "pseudo-proline" effect. Additionally, the incorporation of an amino acid within the sequence reduces hydrogen bonding and the aggregation problem that has been cited as a problem leading to dimerization of peptides during the cyclization step. Thus a further advantage of the instant invention accrues in that both side chain and the amine attachment approach lead to minimization or elimination of the dimerization problem.

The synthetic scheme of the present invention describes a synthetic protocol that was utilized to prepare mixtures of

cyclic pentapeptides, cyclic hexapeptides, and cyclic heptapeptides. (See Example 1) (FIG. 4). Boc-Asp-OFm was linked to the resin and Boc chemistry was used to elongate the chain. Final N-termination deprotection with acid and treatment with 20 percent piperidine to cleave the C-terminal OFm ester was followed by resin-bound cyclization with BOP-HOPT. Various peptides were prepared both individually and in small groups. Results were comparable although the cyclization did result in varying amounts of epimerization of the C-terminal aspartyl residue. This was confirmed by the preparation of a corresponding sequence using Boc-D-Asp-OFm.

The peptides have been characterized by amino acid analysis, NMR spectroscopy, by electrospray mass spectroscopy (positive and negative modes), and by FABMS, both as mixtures and, in some cases, individually. Groups or mixtures containing as few as 4 and 16 peptides, were prepared to assist in the characterization and optimization of the cyclic mixture synthesis, and this led to improved synthetic procedures that have solved the problem of significant amounts of undesired impurities.

As an alternative method of identifying products, CE-EC (capillary zone electrophoresis with electrochemical detection) may be used (with R. P. Baldwin and J. Ye, unpublished results). Using this method the electroactive species containing, for example, Trp and Tyr, have been observed, and the analogs with transparent functionalities (e.g., Asp, Leu, Ala, Gly) have been eliminated.

This invention provides a technique for preparing cyclic peptides on various solid supports. The type of support used may include standard polystyrene beads, membranes, pellicular supports (such as polyethylene glycol linked to polystyrene supports) or the recently described photolithographic techniques (U.S. Pat. No. 5,143,854, Pirrung et al.) using NVOC (photolabile) amino acids. The amino acids may be attached to the support by means of the amino acid side chains, or through the backbone using amine functionality.

The peptides may be cleaved from solid supports using a variety of techniques including mild or strong acid, strong base, photolysis, phase transfer catalysis, or catalytic transfer hydrogenation. A further technique, ammonolysis, can be used to provide peptide amides, or these may be prepared by acid cleavage using solid supports such as the various benzhydrylamine resins. If the amino acid is linked through a carboxylic acid side chain, such as Asp or Glu, the amide forming cleavages will give rise to two new related amino acids, asparagine (Asn) and glutamine (Gln), respectively. If the peptide mixtures are attached to the solid supports through a cleavable secondary amine function, release of the peptides provides an unmodified group of cyclic peptide products.

The examples given below describe the synthesis of cyclic pentapeptide, hexapeptide, and heptapeptide mixtures using either a side chain bound aspartyl (Asp) residue or an asparagine-linked product. Following a resin-bound cyclization of the deprotected amino and carboxyl termini, cleavage with strong acid yields a mixture of cyclic peptides (libraries) with a fixed Asp or Asn residue at a single position. The process can be extended using other side-chain acids (e.g., Glu) to yield Glu or Gln-containing cyclic peptides.

By modifying the initial linkage using a basic amino acid (such as lysine (Lys) or ornithine (Orn)), a similar strategy has been used to prepare a variety of cyclic peptides with at least one basic residue in the sequence (FIG. 5). Other

variations include linking hydroxy containing amino acids such as serine (Ser) or threonine (Thr) via a cleavable either linkage or ring substituted derivatives of phenylalanine or tyrosine through corresponding amino, carboxyl, or hydroxyl derivatives.

Alternative versions for preparing peptide libraries involves 1) backbone to side chain or 2) side chain to side chain strategies. Alternative and more general approaches involve amide bond formation using pairs of residues such as (Asp and Lys) or (Glu and Lys). However, these are in general more restrictive since they now limit the range of amino acid possibilities in two or even three positions as compared to the head-to-tail cyclization of the present invention which limits the only initial linking amino acid position.

The synthesis of cyclic peptide libraries and specified chemical synthesis of cyclic peptide mixtures using side chain attachment are formed by the following method.

The present invention comprises a method of preparing a mixture of cyclic peptides of known composition and containing a cyclic peptide with a specified desired sequence portion. Moreover, a method is described for the sequential cleavage of a specified portion of each cyclic peptide by using one of a combination of orthogonal cleavage reagents. The procedure involves the following four steps. First a specific trifunctional amino acid is attached to a solid support via its amine group or side chain while the amino and carboxyl termini are protected with individually removable protecting groups. Next the peptide-resin mixture is divided into a number of pools with each pool containing an equal molar amount of the mixture. The next step involves coupling of a different single amino acid to the resin mixture in each of the pools. In a fourth step, the pool mixtures are then recombined to obtain a complex peptide mixture containing each peptide in a retrievable and analyzable amount. The steps can be repeated until the peptide is of the desired length, at which point the combined mixture is subjected to specific reaction conditions that liberate a single amino group and a single carboxyl group in each chain. The resin-bound compounds are then treated with an appropriate condensation reagent and the reaction drive to completion. The resulting cyclic peptides are then detached from the solid support and subjected to various analytical and biological assays to establish the fidelity of the synthetic transformations, and assess whether the collective mixture of cyclic peptides has one or more desired biological properties. If subsets of the pools are found to possess desired activities, the identity of the positively-responding agents may be established by an iterative technique of resynthesis and reanalysis of smaller groups.

Moreover, the method may be modified in that the deprotected but still resin-bound cyclic peptide is assayed while attached to the resin. By using a specific antibody or an appropriate calorimetric assay with the modified method, the positively reacting peptides can be more readily observed and subsequently identified. The method may be further modified by binding the individual cyclic peptides to a single resin particle using separate types of linkages such that the assay and sequence identification steps may be carried out separately.

An important outcome of the development of this invention was the demonstration that the dimer formation is minimal. FIG. 6 provides a demonstration of how mass spectrometry was useful in establishing the presence of artifactual dimers that are not true synthetic dimers. FIG. 6 represents an electrospray (negative mode) analysis of a



small mixture of cyclic pentapeptides differing only in their initial C-terminal attachment (a mixture of Asp, Asn, Glu, Gln, and Lys). Only the acid components are clearly visible in the spectrum. In the dimer region, the major peak observed is formed from aggregation of two difference (Asp+Glu) cyclic pentapeptides that could not have been produced by synthesis from this and other supporting evidence we may conclude that the present invention has overcome the dimerization problem and affords cyclic peptide mixtures in a state of amenable for meaningful subsequent analysis and deconvolution.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A better understanding of the present invention will be had upon reference to the following description in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIG. 1 shows a general schematic of the cyclic peptides synthesis of the present invention, using side chain attachments.

FIG. 2 shows a method for attachment of the first amino acid to a solid support using the backbone (primary amine unit) via an acid cleavable linkage.

FIG. 3 describes the synthesis of a suitable linkage for attachment of a carboxy protected amino acid to the solid support using the amine group.

FIG. 4 shows a specific example of the preparation of a cyclic peptide in accordance with the schematic of FIG. 1.

FIG. 5 shows the chemistry used to attach Boc-Lys-OFm to a hydroxymethyl resin.

FIG. 6 shows an electrospray spectrum of a mixture of cyclic pentapeptides which demonstrates both the selectivity of the method and the aggregation of peptides.

FIG. 7 shows the HPLC chromatogram of a mixture of cyclopentapeptides identified by mass spectrometry (LC-MS). The peptide components are cyclo (Yyy-D-Pro-Asp-Xxx-DLeu), where Xxx=Phe, Tyr, Trp, Nal; Yyy=Gly, Ala, Val, Leu.

Table I contains a listing of the number of cyclic peptides that can be expected if linear peptide mixtures of varying lengths, comprising each of the 20 common amino acids are prepared according to the present invention;

Table II contains a listing of the number of cyclic peptides that can be prepared based on the use of either nineteen (19) or alternatively thirty-eight (38) common L or L.D amino acids, depending on the size of the resulting ring in terms of residue number, and adaptation of the chemistry for the four amino acids (aspartic acid, glutamic acid, asparagine and glutamine) shows the additional numbers of peptide that can be prepared by varying the normally invariant resin-bound amino acid;

Table III contains a listing of the protected amino acids used in Example 3;

Table IV contains a listing of the abbreviations, symbols, and terminology as utilized herein;

Table V describes the theoretical number of cyclic peptides when one position is fixed, assuming 20 common amino acids at the variable positions;

Table VI describes the theoretical number of cyclic peptides when both support-linked amino acid and a turn-inducing amino acid are incorporated within cyclic peptides of varying ring size;

Table VII shows a comparison of theoretical and actual ratios upon amino acid analysis of the cyclic hexapeptide mixture of Example 4.

Table VIII shows a comparison of theoretical and actual ratios upon amino acid analysis of six sublibraries of a stylostatin heptapeptide as described in Example 5.

Table IX shows the results of the bioassay of peptide mixtures prepared in Examples 1-5 in anti-HIV and tumor inhibition tests. A positive response was obtained for 3 of the 12 mixtures in one test.

#### SYNTHESIS OF MIXTURES OF DEFINED COMPOSITION

A general protocol for carrying out the invention and synthesizing a mixture of peptides is described as follows:

A container including a mixture of peptide resin is (1) split into equal parts or fractions, a different activated amino acid is (2) coupled to each of the resin fractions, the reaction in each fraction is monitored to ascertain that it has gone to completion, and the fractions are (3) recombined to form the mixture of peptides which mixture will contain each peptide (i.e., all amino acid sequence combinations) in retrievable and analyzable amounts, a mix. This is done by preparing equimolar mixtures of amine or side chain-bound protected amino acid resins by mixing the proper weights of resins based on their amino acid substitution (meq amino acid/g resin). Mixing can be carried out as a dilute slurry in dimethylformamide (DMF), with vigorous mixing. The equimolarity of the resin mixture can be confirmed by amino acid analysis. For example, Fmoc chemistry can be used with amino acids coupled as active pentafluorophenyl esters (OPFP esters). Other N- $\alpha$ -protecting chemistries (such as Boc), or other carboxyl terminal activation methods (such as HOBt esters, symmetric anhydrides, etc.) can be used.

The resin mixture can be split into equal portions, either by weight, or volumetrically, as a consistent slurry. It is important that the slurry be uniformly consistent to insure that each portion of the mixture contains an equal molar amount of peptide resin. The peptide mixtures to be divided can be synthesized manually. However, mixtures of peptides with a combination of constant and variable residues can be made using a combination of automated and manual approaches. Further, a sequence of constant residues can be added on an automated synthesizer. When using an automated synthesizer, resin being produced can be removed at different points during synthesis to obtain a desired mixture. Any mixture produced via automation can then be split into equal portions and the mixed amino acids coupled manually.

#### IMPROVED CYCLIZATION CHEMISTRY

A key component for the reliable production of cyclic peptide libraries involves the cyclization step. While resin bound cyclizations of peptide sequences have been described, all of these involve individual peptides and most gave relatively modest yields of cyclic products or involved prolonged reaction times. Both of these are significant disadvantages that had to be overcome in order to provide viable cyclic peptide mixtures. In addition it had to be shown that cyclization processes, which are notoriously sequence dependent, and thus considerably more difficult synthetically than driving linear peptide couplings to completion, could be carried out using a variety of potential sequences including all common amino acids.

An important aspect of the present invention involves a new, recently described coupling agent known as HATU (Carpino, et al., *Journal of the Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1993). This coupling agent, employs an aza-version of the well-known coupling additive, HOBt (not shown); this newer version is known as HOAt. However, it is contemplated that



other coupling agents such as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,166,394 by Breipohl et al. hereby incorporated by reference may be used.

HOAT can then be used (instead of HOBt) to form the aza-equivalent of the peptide condensation agent HBTu; this now results in an improved condensation agent HATU. The improved properties of HATU are documented in Example 3 in which a cyclization step not complete after 12 hours using BOP/HOBt, could be completed in less than one hour using HATU/HOAT. The successful application of this cyclization chemistry to a mixture of peptides containing all common amino acids (except cysteine) is also demonstrated in Example 3 and is additionally supported by the findings of amino acid analysis which showed expected ratios for both resin-bound and cyclic peptide mixtures.

A second, preferred embodiment of the above invention involves the deliberate incorporation of amino acids known to induce cyclization. These include imino acids such as proline or hydroxy proline, or flexible amino acids such as glycine or various pseudopeptides such as Proψ[CH<sub>2</sub>S-Gly, inserted at one or more position within the initial sequence. Alternatively, the use of the amine attachment strategy to couple the first amino acid to the solid support also provides a method for inducing cyclization as well as for reducing aggregation during peptide synthesis. These methods may be used separately or combined, for example, to include a proline residue within a linear sequence to enhance cyclization even though the peptide was initially attached to the solid support through and amine function.

#### EXAMPLE I

N-t-Butyloxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid anhydride (Boc-Asp anhydride). To a solution of 23.3 g N-t-butyloxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid in 150 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added portionwise 20.6 g of N,N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide at 0° C. and overnight at room temperature. The precipitated dicyclohexyl urea was filtered off and all solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The oily residue was crystallized from acetone/hexane to give 18.24 g of anhydride as white needles.

N-t-Butyloxycarbonyl-aspartic acid-α-fluoromethyl ester. To the solution of 11.76 g fluorenyl methanol and 12.90 g N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic acid anhydride in 50 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added 10.2 mL of diisopropylethylamine. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2.5 h at room temperature, after which all solvents were evaporated under reduced pressure. The remaining oil was dissolved in 200 mL of ethyl acetate and washed three times each with HCl and saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporation of part of the solvent, the product was crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane yielding 11.60 g of white crystals of α-ester. [α]<sub>D20</sub>=-24.0 (c=1; MeOH) m.p.=155.5° C.

Attachment of N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic acid α-fluorenylmethyl ester to solid support. To a cooled (0°) suspension of 4.83 hydroxymethyl polystyrene in a solution of 1.97 g triphenylphosphine in 40 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise a solution of N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic acid α-fluorenylmethyl ester and diethyl azodicarboxylate in THF over 30 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1 h and overnight at room temperature. Next the resin was filtered and washed 3 times each with THF, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and MeOH and then dried. The hydroxyl groups remaining on the resin were then capped by stirring a suspension of the resin in 50 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> with benzoyl chloride (1.65 mL) and pyridine (1.5 mL) for 2 h at 0° C. The

resin was again washed 3 times with: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and MeOH and then dried. Yield: 5.48 g.

The amount of N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic and α-fluoromethyl ester loaded on the resin was estimated by the UV absorbance method as described by Meienhofer et al. (*Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.*, 13, 35, 1979) and gave a substitution value of 0.3 meq/g of resin.

Preparation of peptide mixture Fmoc-X-D-Leu-Val-D-Pro-Asp-(OCH<sub>2</sub>-resin)-OFm, where X=Ala, Phe, Tyr, Trp. The resin (3.38 g, 1 mmol) containing N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic acid α-fluorenylmethyl ester linked to a polymer via its β-carboxyl group was placed in a reaction vessel of a Synthor automated 2000AT peptide synthesizer and treated as follows:

1. Wash CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×2 min)
2. Deprotection of t-Boc group 40% TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 min+25 min)
3. Wash CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6×2 min)
4. Neutralization 10% DIEA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2×2 min)
5. Wash CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6×2 min)
6. Wash DMF (2×2 min)
7. Coupling with 0.615 g (63 mmol) Boc-D-Pro-OH, 1.326 g (3 mmol) benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP), 0.459 g N-hydroxybenzotriazole dissolved in 20 mL of distilled dimethylformamide containing 4.8 eq diisopropylethylamine for 1 h.
8. Wash DMF (3×2 min)
9. Wash CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×2 min)
10. Test for presence of unreacted free amino groups (Kaiser et al., *Anal Biochem.*, 34, 595-598 (1970)). If the Kaiser test is positive (blue color, presence of amino group) step 7 should be repeated until the test is negative.

The above scheme was also used to couple Boc-valine and Boc-D-leucine. After coupling Boc-D-leucine, the resin was suspended in DMF and divided volumetrically as a consistent slurry into four equal portions and each was placed in a separate reaction vessel and coupled accordingly with one of the following: Fmoc-Ala-OH (0.311 g), Fmoc-Phe (0.387 g), Fmoc-Tyr(But)-OH (0.457 g), Fmoc-Trp-OH (0.426 g) in each case together with BOP (0.442 g), HOBt (0.153 g), and DIEA (0.25 mL) in DMF for each portion of the resin.

After confirmation of the absence free amino groups (in case of a positive test, the resin should be recoupled for an extended time or capped with acetylimidazole in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), resins were washed with DMF and mixed together again in a reaction vessel with shaking in DMF for 15 min.

Cyclization of peptide mixture. The mixture of peptide resins were deprotected with 20% piperidine in DMF for 2 and 15 min, washed again with DMF (8×2 min) and cyclized using 0.884 g (2 mmol) of BOP, 0.306 g (2 mmol) of HOBt and 0.68 mL of DIEA in DMF for 24 h. After washing the resin with DMF (3×2 min), the Kaiser test was positive and cyclization was repeated for an additional 24 h with the same reagents. Very faint blue color was obtained with Kaiser reagents after washing of the resin and the reaction was deemed to have been completed.

Cleavage of the peptide mixture from the resin. Dried resin after cyclization (3.3 g) was treated with anhydrous hydrogen fluoride liquid (35 mL) and dimethyl sulfide (2 mL) and anisole (2 mL) as scavengers for 1 h at 0° C. Then hydrogen fluoride and scavengers were evaporated under vacuum. Remaining solid was extracted with diethyl ether (3×40 mL) and peptides were extracted with acetic acid followed by lyophilization. Yield: 400 mg.

Amino acid analysis: Ala 0.97 (1); Pro 5.04 (4); Tyr 0.74 (1); Val 4.00 (4); Leu 4.53 (4); Phe. 1.08 (1).

Results. The peptide mixture was analyzed for its composition using reversed phase HPLC. The chromatogram showed five major peaks which were separated on preparative column for further characterization. The individual compounds were collected and molecular weights established by fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry. All four expected cyclic peptides were observed. In addition, products corresponding to diastereomers were also identified, and were attributable to epimerization during the cyclization step. In example 3 (below), use of an improved coupling reagent is described which effectively reduces this well-known side reaction. The ability to form mixtures of cyclic peptide products using resin-bound cyclization was thus effectively demonstrated.

### EXAMPLE II

Preparation of peptide mixture Fmoc-X-D-Leu-Y-D-Pro-Asp (O-CH<sub>2</sub>-resin)-OFm, where X=Trp, Nal, Tyr(But), Phe and Y=Gly, Ala, Val, Leu

The resin (4.21 g, 2.25 mmol) containing N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic acid  $\alpha$ -fluorenylmethyl ester was placed in a reaction vessel of a Synthor 2000AT automatic peptide synthesizer and treated as described in Example I. After attachment of Boc-D-Pro-OH, the resin was divided into four equal portions, and each portion was coupled separately with Boc-Gly-OH (0.394 g, 2.75 mmol), Boc-Ala-OH (0.926 g, 2.25 mmol) in each case together with BOT (0.995 g, 2.25 mmol), HOBt (0.334 g, 2.25 mmol), and DIEA (0.384 mL) in DMF (6 mL) for each portion of the resin. After confirmation of the absence of free amine groups, the resins were washed and combined together for the next deprotection and coupling with Boc-D-Leu-OH. Then the resin was divided again into four equal portions and coupled separately with Fmoc-Trp-OH, Fmoc-Tyr(But)-OH, Fmoc-Phe-OH, and Fmoc-Nal-OH. After checking the absence of amine groups, resin were washed with DMF, combined together in a reaction vessel and used for subsequent steps involving partial deprotection and resin-bound cyclization.

Cyclization of peptide mixture. The mixture of peptide resins were deprotected with 20% piperidine in DMF for 2 and 15 min, washed again with DMF (8x2 min) and cyclized using 3.97 g of BOP, 1.377 g of HOBt and 3.1 mL of DIEA in DMF (12 mL) for 24 h. After washing the resin with DMF (3x2 min), the Kaiser test was positive and cyclization was repeated for an additional 24 h with the same reagents. Very faint color was obtained with Kaiser reagents after washing of the resin and the reaction was deemed to have been completed.

Amino acid analysis: Asp 4.45 (4); Gly 1.01; Ala 0.98 (1); Pro 3.69 (4); Tyr 0.69 (1); Val. 0.78 (1); Leu 5.00 (5); Phe 1.03 (1); Trp and Nal not estimated.

### EXAMPLE III

Synthesis of a Cyclic Pentapeptide cyclo (Aaa-Bbb-Ccc-Ddd-Asp) with 1296 (6x6x6x6) Components. Preparation of peptide mixture, Fmoc-Aaa-Bbb-Ccc-Ddd-Asp (OCH<sub>2</sub>resin)-OFm, where

Cycle 1: Ddd=Gly, Tyr, Val, Leu, Ser, Glu

Cycle 2: Ccc=Arg, Gly, Trp, Phe, Met, Gln

Cycle 3: Bbb=Lys, Ala, Thr, Phe, Glu, Pro

Cycle 4: Aaa=Ala, Phe, Tyr, Ile, His, Gly

The Merrifield resin (2.00 g, 1.00 mmol) containing N-t-butyloxycarbonyl aspartic acid  $\alpha$ -fluorenylmethyl ester bound by its side chain through a benzyl ester link to the resin, was divided into six equal portions and coupled accordingly with one of the following amino acids (0.66 mmol each; 4 fold excess); Boc-Gly-OH (0.117 g), Boc-Tyr

(Cl<sub>2</sub>Bzl)(0.293 g), Boc-Val-OH (0.145 g), Boc-Leu-OH (0.166 g), Boc-Ser(Bzl)-OH (0.197 g), Boc-Glu (OCHx)-OH (0.219 g) in each case together with BOP (0.295 g), HOBt (0.102 g) and DIEA (0.114 mL) in 6 mL of DMF for each portion of the resin.

After confirmation of the absence of free amino groups (in case of a positive test), the resin should be recoupled for an extended time. The resins were washed with DMF and mixed together again in a reaction vessel with shaking in DMF for 15 min. Following the above, additional cycles 2, 3, and 4 were done in a similar fashion using t-butyloxycarbonyl amino acids (shown in Table III) with proper side protecting group or using N-terminal-protected  $\alpha$ -fluorenylmethoxy-carbonyl amino acids for cycle 4. After completion of cycle 4, the resins were washed with DMF, combined, and again washed with DMF, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and then dried. Yield: 6.83 g.

Method A. Cyclization using standard coupling reagent. A sample (1.65 g, 0.5 mmol) of peptide mixture resin was deprotected with 20% piperidine in DMF as described in example I and extensively washed with DMF to remove traces of piperidine. Then the resin was cyclized for 24 h with 0.884 g (2 mmol) of BOP, 0.306 g (2 mmol) of HOBt and 0.684 mL of DIEA in 10 mL of DMF. A very faint blue color was obtained with Kaiser ninhydrin reagents after washing of the resin and the reaction was deemed to have been completed.

Amino acid analysis: Asp 6.05 (6); Glu 2.84 (3); Ser 0.67 (1); Gly 3.20 (3); His 0.85 (1); Arg 0.79; Thr 0.76 (1); Ala 1.74 (2); Tyr 1.57 (2); Val 1.05 (1); Met 0.67 (1); Ile 0.85 (1); Leu 1.00 (1); Phe 3.20 (3); Lys 0.63 (1); Trp not estimated.

Cleavage of the peptide mixture from the resin. Dried resin after each cyclization (1.1 g) was treated with anhydrous fluoride liquid (20 mL) and dimethyl sulfide (1 mL) and anisole (1 mL) as scavengers for 1 h at 0° C. Then hydrogen fluoride and scavengers were evaporated under vacuum. Remaining solid was extracted with methyl ether (3x40 mL) and peptides were extracted with 50% acetic acid followed by lyophilization. Yield: 0.255 g.

Amino acid analysis: Asp 6.43 (6); Glu 2.49 (3); Ser 0.67 (1); Gly 3.15 (3); His 1.02 (1); Arg 1.07 (1); Thr 0.79 (1); Ala 2.07 (2); Pro 1.02 (1); Tyr 1.47 (2); Val 1.00 (1); Met 0.43 (1); Ile 0.53 (1); Leu 1.03 (1); Phe 2.83 (3); Lys 1.1 (1); Trp not estimated.

Method B. Cyclization using HATU (Carpino, 1993). The mixture of the peptide resins (1.65 g, 0.5 mmol) were deprotected with 20% piperidine in DMF for 2 and 15 min washed again extensively with DMF and cyclized using 0.76 g (2 mmol) of HATU, 0.272 g (2 mmol) of HOAT, and 0.684 mL of DIEA in 10 mL of DMF. Cyclization was complete in 1 h based on Kaiser ninhydrin test. The resin was washed with DMF, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, MeOH, Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried.

Amino acid analysis: Asp 6.61 (6); Glu 3.11 (3); Ser 0.61 (1); Gly 3.39 (3); His 0.76 (1); Arg 1.00 (1); Thr 0.76 (1); Ala 1.88 (2); Pro 0.87 (1); Tyr 1.83 (2); Val. 0.47 (1); Met 0.76 (1); Ile 0.96 (1); Leu 0.83 (1); Phe 3.43 (3); Lys 0.95 (1); Trp not estimated.

Cleavage from the peptide mixture from the resin. Dried resin after each cyclization (1.1 g) was treated with anhydrous hydrogen fluoride liquid (20 mL) and dimethyl sulfide (1 mL) and anisole (1 mL) as scavengers for 1 h at 0° C. Then hydrogen fluoride and scavengers were evaporated under vacuum. Remaining solid was extracted with methyl ether (3x40 mL) and peptides were extracted with 50% acetic acid and followed by lyophilization. Yield: 0.261 g.

Amino acid analysis: Asp 6.47 (6); Glu 2.65 (3); Ser 0.72 (1); Gly 3.74 (3); His 1.22 (1); Arg 1.10 (1); Thr 0.88 (1); Ala 2.13 (2); Pro 1.29 (1); Tyr 1.07 (2); Val 1.00 (1); Met 0.79 (1); Ile 0.91 (1); Leu 1.15 (1); Phe 2.79 (3); Lys 0.69 (1); Trp not estimated.

TABLE VII

RGD-based cyclohexapeptide libraries: results of amino acid analysis for resin-bound (A) and release (B) cyclic peptide mixtures									
SL	L-Ala <sup>1</sup>		D-Ala <sup>1</sup>		L-Pro <sup>1</sup>		D-Pro <sup>1</sup>		
AA	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	Theory
Asp	4.0	4.0	4.4	4.0	4.8	4.0	4.3	4.0	4
Glu	3.5	3.2	3.6	3.6	4.0	3.5	3.5	3.3	4
Gly	2.3	2.4	2.2	2.2	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.0	2
Arg	0.8	1.2	1.2	1.0	0.5	1.0	0.5	1.0	1
Ala	3.1	2.9	3.5	3.3	—	—	—	—	4
Pro	—	—	—	—	4.2	3.6	3.7	3.5	4
Tyr	0.7	0.6	0.71	0.7	1.3	0.6	1.1	0.6	1
Val	0.7	0.8	0.94	0.8	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	1
Leu	0.9	1.1	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.2	0.7	1.1	1
Phe	4.3	4.1	5.0	4.9	5.7	4.9	5.2	4.7	5
Trp	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	11

TABLE VIII

Stylostatin-Based Cyclopeptide Libraries: Results Amino Acid Analyses for Resin-bound (A) and Release (B) Cyclic Peptide Mixtures														
SL														
	L-Tyr <sup>1</sup> -		D-Tyr <sup>1</sup> -		L-Ser <sup>1</sup> -		D-Ser <sup>1</sup> -		L-Thr <sup>1</sup> -		D-Thr <sup>1</sup> -		THEO-	
AA	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	RY	
Asp	4.3	3.9	5.2	3.9	4.3	3.8	4.4	4.1	5.4	4.8	5.0	4.0	4	
Ser	—	—	—	—	0.1	3.0	1.1	3.3	—	—	—	—	4	
Leu	1.2	1.0	0.7	1.0	0.7	1.0	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	
Phe	7.0	5.5	7.6	6.0	3.6	5.1	7.8	9.3	5.8	5.8	+	5.1	5	
Ala	6.8	7.3	7.7	6.8	6.0	6.8	6.9	7.0	7.2	8.4	7.9	6.8	7	
Ile	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8	1.0	0.7	1	
Pro	4.7	5.0	5.2	4.8	4.3	4.3	5.0	4.6	4.9	5.4	5.4	4.5	4	
Tyr	3.0	3.6	3.6	3.7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	
Thr	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.5	4.3	3.6	3.5	4	
Trp	n.d.		n.d.		n.d.		n.d.		n.d.		n.d.		1	

A = resin bound; B = HF cleaved and deprotected.

(+) = amino acid present but quantitation unreliable; n.d. = not determined

AA = amino acid

SL = sublibrary (varies according to position 1 substituent)

TABLE IX

NCI Tests Cyclic Peptide Libraries			
NCI No.	Peptide Mixture	In Vitro Anti-HIV EC <sub>50</sub>	Tumor Inhibition
900,000	4 endothelin antagonists (cyclic pentapeptides)	>100	
900,001	16 endothelin antagonists (cyclic pentapeptides)		
900,002	1296 cyclic pentapeptides	5.56 × 10 <sup>1</sup>	
900,003	16 RGD cyclic hexapeptides (L-Ala)	>100	
900,004	16 RGD cyclic hexapeptides (D-Ala)	5.18 × 10 <sup>1</sup>	
900,005	16 RGD cyclic hexapeptides (L-Pro)	2.62 × 10 <sup>1</sup>	
900,006	16 RGD cyclic hexapeptides (D-Pro)	>100	
900,007	256 stylostatin analogs	>100	
900,008	256 stylostatin analogs	>100	
900,009	256 stylostatin analogs	>100	
900,010	256 stylostatin analogs	>100	
900,011	256 stylostatin analogs	>100	
900,012	256 stylostatin analogs	>100	

## EXAMPLE IV

Synthesis of an RDG-Based Cyclohexapeptide Library with Four Sublibraries (4×16 Peptides) cyclo (Xxx-Gln-Phe-

Yyy-Zzz-Asp), where Xxx=1-Ala L-Pro, D-Pro; Yyy=Arg, Gly, Trp, Phe, and Zzz=Gly, Tyr, Val, Leu

Cyclic Hexapeptide Library. Boc-Asp (OCH<sub>2</sub>-resin)-OFm (3.0 g) corresponding to 1.65 mM of the amino acid bound was swollen in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and deprotected with TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> treatment. After Boc-deprotection the resin TFA salt was split into four equal parts into four separate reaction vessels. Each portion was acylated with the corresponding Boc-protected amino acid using BOP coupling procedure with simultaneous TFA salt neutralization.

1. 0.526 g (3.0 mM) Boc-Gly-OH, preliminary activated for 5 min with 1.326 g (30 mM) BOP, 0.459 (3.0 mM) HOBT-H<sub>2</sub>O and 1.03 mL (60 mM) DIPEA in 10 mL DMF;
  2. the second resin portion was treated with similarly pre-activated 1.321 g (3mM) Boc-Tyr (2.6 diCl-Bzl)-OH;
  3. the third resin portion was treated with similarly pre-activated 0.652 g (3 mM) Boc-Val-OH;
  4. the fourth resin portion was treated with similarly pre-activated 0.748 g (3 mM) Boc-Leu-OH.H<sub>2</sub>O
- Each preliminary activated Boc-amino acid was added to one part of the resin in a separate reaction vessel, simultaneously 0.1 mL of DIPEA was added to each portion of resin for the amino group liberation.

A parallel Kaiser test used to confirm that the acylation was complete indicated prolonged reaction times, still 0.25 mL of DIPEA added to each reaction vessel. After 6 h, even though the Kaiser test was still slightly positive, the resin portions were recombined, washed and then Boc-deprotected and TFA liberated according to the protocol.

Second cycle. After the Boc-deprotection and base treatment to destroy the resin-bound peptide TFA salt, the resin was split into four equal parts into four separate reaction vessels. Each part of the resin was acylated with the corresponding Boc-amino acid using BOP coupling procedure:

- 1) 1.29 g (3.0 mM) Boc-Arg(Tos)-OH;
- 2) 0.53 g (3.0 mM) Boc-Gly-OH;
- 3) 1.0 g (3.0 mM) Boc-Trp(For)-OH;
- 4) 0.80 g (3.0 mM) Boc-Phe-OH.

After the acylation reactions were completed (according to Kaiser test) the resin portions were recombined, washed and split into two equal portions. One of these was removed for other purposes, the other Boc-deprotected resin portion liberated from TEA salt according to the protocol was submitted for the next coupling cycle.

Third cycle. After Boc-deprotection the TFA-liberated peptide-resin was acylated with Boc-Phe-OH: 0.80 g (3.0 mM); Boc-Phe-OH. 1.33 g (3.0 mM); BOP and 0.46 g (30 mM) HOBT-H<sub>2</sub>O were dissolved in 8 mL DMF, 1.03 mL (6.0 mM) DIPEA added and after 5 min reaction mixture was added to the resin. After the reaction was completed as testified by negative Kaiser test the resin was washed, treated with TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and DIPEA neutralized.

Fourth cycle. After the Boc-deprotection and DIPEA treatment to liberate the TFA salt the resin was acylated with Boc-Gln-OH: 0.738 g (30 mM) of Boc-Gln-OH. 1.33 g (3.0 mM) BOP and 0.46 g (3.0 mM) HOBT-H<sub>2</sub>O were dissolved in 8 mL of DMF, 1.03 mL (60 mM) DIPEA added and after 5 min the reaction mixture was added to the resin. After the coupling reaction was finished the resin was washed and treated with TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and DIPEA neutralized.

Fifth cycle. The Boc-deprotected and TFA-liberated resin was split into four equal parts into separate reaction vessels. Each portion was reacted with the correspondingly BOP/HOBT-activated Fmoc-amino acid:

- 1) 0.233 (0.75 mM) Fmoc-Ala-OH, 0.332 g (0.75 mM) BOP and 0.115 g (0.75 mM) HOBT-H<sub>2</sub>O dissolved in 5 mL DMF, 0.26 mL 91.5 mM DIPEA added and after 5 min

the reaction mixture with preactivated Fmoc-Ala-OH added to the resin;

- 2) the second resin portion was treated with similarly preactivated 0.233 g (0.75 mM) Fmoc-D-Ala-OH;
- 3) the third resin portion was treated with similarly preactivated 0.253 g (0.75 mM) Fmoc-Pro-OH; p0 4) the fourth resin fraction was treated with similarly preactivated 0.253 g (0.75 mM) Fmoc-D-Pro-OH.

After the acylation was complete each fraction of the resin received separate treatment. Each portion was washed, Fmoc-and OFm deprotected with 3 portions of 20% piperidine in DMF (3×10 min) and each of the 4 side chain residues linked deprotected linear hexapeptide mixtures (16 components) was independently submitted to cyclization.

Cyclization, cleavage, and deprotection: c(Ala-hexapeptide library). After Fmoc-and OFm deprotection the resin was washed 3×5 mL DMF, 6×5 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 2×5 mL DMF, 3×5 mL 10% DIPEA/DMF, 3×5 mL DMF. The solution of 0.285 g (0.75 mM) HATU, 0.102 g (0.75 mM) HOAT, 0.26 mL (1.5 mM) DIPEA in 5 mL DMF was added to the above prepared resin. After 15 min, the Kaiser test was negative indicating the cyclization reaction was complete. The polymer material was filtered and washed 3×5 mL DMF, 3×5 mL 10% DIPEA/DMF, 2×5 mL DMF, 6×5 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 2×5 mL MeOH, 1×5 mL Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried. Yield= 0.40 g.

The resin obtained was treated with 5 mL of liquid hydrogen fluoride in the presence of 0.5 mL anisole and 0.2 mL methyl ethyl sulfide for 1 h at RT. After the evaporation of HF the resin was washed: 3×15 mL EtO<sub>2</sub>, dried and extracted with 20 mL 50% AcOH, extract diluted with water and freeze dried. Yield=0.054 g.

The three remaining fractions were treated in an identical fashion.

c(D-Ala<sup>1</sup>-hexapeptide library).

- a) yield of the peptide resin after cyclization and the resin: Yield=0.3874 g;

- b) yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield=0.097 g.

C(Pro<sup>1</sup>hexapeptide library

- a) yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield=0.4083 g;

- b) yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield=0.0796 g.

C(D-Pro<sup>1</sup>hexapeptide library)

- a) yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield=0.4051 g;

- b) yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield=0.0884 g.

The amino acid ratios obtained for the RGD-based cyclic hexapeptide libraries are listed in Table VII. In each case column A represents the resin-bound cyclic peptides while column B reflects amino acid ratios of the deprotected cleaved products.

#### EXAMPLE V

Synthesis of a Stylostatin Peptide Library with Six Sub-libraries (6×256 Peptides) Boc-Asp-(MBHA-Resin)-OFm

To a suspension of 5.0 g (1.8 mmol) of MBHA.HCl resin in 30 mL DMF was added, 0.31 mL 91.8 mmol) DIPEA followed by a solution of 1.48 g (3.6 mmol) Boc-Asp-OFm, 1.59 g (3.6 mmol) BOP, 0.55 g (3.6 mmol) HOBt.H<sub>2</sub>O and 1.23 mL (7.2 mmol) DIPEA in 10 mL DMF. After stirring the reaction mixture for 24 h at room temperature the resin was filtered and washed with 2×20 mL DMF, 3×20 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and dried over KOH/P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>. Yield 5.674 g, theory 5.642 g, 0.317 mmol/g.

Spectrophotometric determination of -OFm ester on the resin provided 0.331 mmol/g (103.8% substitution). Quantitative amino acid analysis suggested a lower loading or 0.184 mmol/g (58% substitution). The higher substitution amount was utilized for purposes of calculating reagent excess.

Stylostatin Library (Stylostatin is cyclo (Leu-Ala-Ile-Pro-Phe-Asn-Ser)) Boc-Asp(MBHA-resin)-OFm (5.1 g) corresponding to 1.62 mM of the amino acid bound was swollen in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in an hour-glass reaction vessel and treated with TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> treatment.

After deprotection and liberation from the TFA salt (DIEA wash), the resin was split into four equal parts with four separate reaction vessels (vials). Each portion was acylated with the corresponding Boc-protected amino acid pentafluorophenyl ester (Box-Xxx-OPFP);

- 1) 0.69 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Phe-OPFP;
- 2) 0.69 g (1.62 mM) Boc-D-Phe-OPFP;
- 3) 0.575 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Ala-OPFP; and
- 4) 0.575 g (1.62 mM) Boc-D-Ala-OPFP.

Each active ester was dissolved in 5 mL of DMF and 1–3 drops of a 1% solution of bromophenol blue (BPB) in ethanol as an indicator was added to the solution for each resin portion. As the reaction proceeded, the color of the suspension turned from blue to yellow; usually the acylation was complete within 5–15 min, depending on the amino acid.

A parallel Kaiser test (32) was used to confirm that the acylation was complete. After the reactions, the resin portions were recombined, washed, and then Boc-deprotected and TFA liberated according to the general protocol.

Second cycle. After Boc-deprotection, the TFA-liberated resin was acylated with Boc-Pro-OPFP; 2.47 g (6.48 mM) Boc-Pro-OPFP was dissolved in 15 mL DMF and added to the resin in the presence of 1 drop of 1% solution of BPB in EtOH. The indicator suggested that within 20 min, the coupling reaction was finished. After the reaction was completed the resin was washed and treated with acid followed by a base neutralization.

Third cycle. After the Boc-deprotection and base treatment, TFA salt, the resin was split into four equal parts in four separate reaction vessels. Each part of the resin was acylated with the corresponding OPFP esters:

- 1) 0.643 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Ile-OPFP
- 2) 0.575 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Ala-OPFP
- 3) 0.575 g (1.62 mM) Boc-D-Ala-OPFP
- 4) 0.621 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Val-OPFP.

Each one of the active esters was dissolved in 5 mL DMF and added to the separate resin portion with occasional stirring. According to the BPB indicator, complete coupling of the Boc-Leu required 60 min and was the longest coupling; L-Boc-Val was the second longest. After all reactions were judged complete, the resins were mixed, washed, Boc-deprotected and liberated from TFA salt in preparation for next coupling cycle.

Fourth cycle. The Boc-deprotected and TFA-liberated resin was split into four reaction vessels. Each part of the resin was acylated with one of the following -OPFP esters:

- 1) 0.575 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Ala-OPFP;
- 2) 0.575 g (1.62 mM) Boc-D-Ala-OPFP;
- 3) 0.698 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Phe-OPFP;
- 4) 0.698 g (1.62 mM) Boc-D-Phe-OPFP.

Each one of the active esters were dissolved in 5 mL DMF and added to the separate resin portion with occasional stirring. After the reactions were completed the resin portions were mixed, washed, Boc-deprotected and liberated from the TFA salt according to the protocol for the next coupling cycle.

Fifth cycle. The Boc-deprotected and TFA-liberated resin was split into four equal parts in four separate reaction vessels. Each part of the resin was acylated with the corresponding -OPFP ester:

- 1) 0.643 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Leu-OPFP;
- 2) 0.698 g (1.62 mM) Boc-Phe-OPFP;
- 3) 0.807 (1.62 mM) Boc-Trp(For)-OPFP;
- 4) 0.575 (1.62 mM) Boc-Ala-OPFP.

Each one of the active esters was dissolved in 5 ml DMF and added to the separate resin portion with occasional stirring. After the reactions were completed the resin was mixed, washed, Boc-deprotected and liberated from the TFA salt according to the protocol for the next coupling cycle.

Sixth cycle. The Boc-deprotected and TFA liberated resin was split into six equal parts into six separate reaction vessels. Each portion was reacted with the corresponding acylating agent:

- 1) 0.442 g (1.08 mM) Fmoc-Ser(tBu)-N-carboxy-anhydride;
- 2) 0.593 g (1.08 mM) Fmoc-D-Ser(tBu)-OPFP;
- 3) 0.608 g (1.08 mM) Fmoc-Thr(tBu)-OPFP;
- 4) 0.608 g (1.08 mM) Fmoc-D-Thr(tBu)-OPFP;
- 5) 0.675 (1.08 mM) Fmoc-Tyr(tBu)-OPFP;
- 6) 0.675 (1.08 mM) Fmoc-D-Tyr(tBu)-OPFP.

Each one of the activated compounds was dissolved in 5 ml DMF and added to the separate resin portion under occasional stirring. BPB indicated the presence of complete coupling in all reaction vessels within 60 min.

After the reaction each portion of the resin received separate treatment. Each portion was washed, Fmoc- and OFm deprotected with 6 portions of 20% piperidine in DMF (20 min) and each of the 6 side chain residue linked deprotected linear heptapeptide mixtures (256 components) was independently submitted to cyclization.

Cyclization: (L-Tyr<sup>1</sup>-Stylostatin Library). After Fmoc- and OFm deprotection, the resin was washed in 3×20 ml DMF, 5×20 ml CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 2×20 ml DMF, 2×20 ml 10% DIPEA/DMF, 3×20 ml DMF. The solution of 0.411 g (1.08 mM) HATU, 0.147 g (1.08 mM) HOAT, 0.37 ml (2.16 mM) DIPEA in 4 ml DMF was added to the above prepared resin and allowed to run for 2 h with occasional stirring. After 1 h a Kaiser test was negative indicating the cyclization reaction was complete.

The polymer material was filtered and washed with 3×20 ml DMF, 3×20 ml 10% DIPEA/DMF, 2×20 ml DMF, 6×20 ml CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 3×20 ml MeOH, 3×20 ml Et<sub>2</sub>O, 3×20 ml hexane and dried. Yield: 0.877 g.

The resin (0.614 g, 70% of the material obtained) was treated with 7 ml liquid hydrogen fluoride in the presence of 0.6 ml anisole and 0.2 ml methyl ethyl sulfide for 1 h at RT. After the evaporation of the HF the resin was washed with 3×30 ml Et<sub>2</sub>O, dried and extracted with 2×20 ml 50% AcOH, extracts diluted with 40 ml H<sub>2</sub>O and freeze dried. Yield: 0.111 g.

The five remaining portions were treated in an identical fashion:

D-Tyr<sup>1</sup>-Stylostatin Library:

- a) Yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield: 0.938 g
- b) Yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield 0.1438 g.

L-Ser<sup>1</sup>-Stylostatin Library:

- a) Yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield: 0.950 g
- b) Yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield: 0.130 g.

D-Ser<sup>1</sup>-Stylostatin Library:

- a) Yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield 1.023 g.

- b) Yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield: 0.152 g.

L-Thr<sup>1</sup>-Stylostatin Library:

- a) Yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield 0.946 g.

- b) Yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield: 0.129 g.

D-Thr<sup>1</sup>-Stylostatin Library:

- a) Yield of the peptide resin after cyclization on the resin: Yield 1.035 g.

- b) Yield of the cyclopeptide library after cleavage and deprotection: Yield: 0.132 g.

The amino acid ratios obtained for the stylostatin sub-libraries are listed in Table VIII; in each case, column A represents the resin-bound cyclic peptides while column B reflects amino acid ratios of the deprotected cleaved products. In aggregate the ratios are reasonable for these complex cyclic peptide mixtures.

## EXPERIMENTAL ANALYSIS

The peptide mixtures for all the experiments were characterized by quantitative amino acid analysis to verify that the expected amino acids were present in the expected ratios.

Further characterization of the mixtures involved liquid chromatography, capillary electrophoresis, and a variety of mass spectrometric procedures to establish that multiple products were present in reasonably equimolar quantities.

The cyclic peptide mixtures that have been synthesized are unique in representing the first examples of cyclic peptides shown to be preparable in combination and with all coupling reactions driven to completion in spite of the unprecedented diversity of structures present. Heretofore, there have been no literature examples of successful couplings of such mixtures; indeed most cyclization reactions are usually deemed to represent unique challenges, often involving optimized chemistries in each case to obtain acceptable results. The successful resolution of this problem, and the rationale for this disclosure, are largely related to the twin elements of a) resin-bound head-to-tail peptide cyclizations, and b) use of recently described improved coupling agents applied to the cyclization reaction.

The application of the cyclic peptide library method to the search for new lead "state of the art" structures in pharmaceutical research or for enzymes inhibitors as receptor antagonists is exemplified by Examples I and III. Example I, a mixture of four new cyclic peptides were prepared, one of which formally corresponds to a known cyclic pentapeptide sequence, described in 1991 (Ihara et al., 1991), as an endothelin antagonist. One of the mixture of four compounds corresponds to a retro-enantio version of the known "Ihara" compound. The other three compounds correspond to a single residue variants of the retro-enantio structure that may be more or less active and these may be tested individually or in combination to simplify the search for a new bioactive lead compound.

In the 1296 cyclic peptides comprising the products of Example 3, the diverse structures were purposely chosen for complexity in order to test the concept using virtually all of the common amino acids. Within this diversity were included 36 compounds that were designed to contain the unique sequence of amino acids known as RGD or Arg-Gly-Asp. This sequence corresponds to a well-known cell adhesion factor. Therefore, this mixture contains numerous molecules known to possess this specific biological activity. By screening with antibodies unique to this sequence, these compounds can be identified. Alternatively, by screening the

cyclic peptides for this activity either in solution, or while attached to the original support, new candidate structures with similar or improved RGD-like activity may be identified.

The preferred embodiment of a method for preparing cyclic peptide libraries is shown in examples 1-5. These involve standard Merrifield solid supports, the Boc method of peptide synthesis, cyclization with Bop, HPTU, or the aza derivative of HBTU (known as HATU) (Carpino, 1993), followed by cleavage with anhydrous hydrogen fluoride.

However, other variants of the method are also possible. For example, the initial attachment of the amino acid can be via a carboxylic acid function (either aspartic acid or glutamic acid). But by adding the initial side carboxylic acid function to the well-known benzhydrylamine (BHA) or para-methylbenzhydrylamine (MBHA) functions, the final libraries will now contain the amidated amino acids, asparagine and glutamine. Clearly other trifunctional amino acids with varying structures and chirality may be used to give their corresponding acid or amide functions.

Additionally, the initial amino acid attachment may be accomplished using other side chain functionalities such as alcohols, ethers, thioethers, or amines. For example, the amino acid lysine may be attached to the solid support by an acid-labile urethane linkage with appropriate orthogonal protection.

Other amine-containing amino acids such as ornithine or diaminobutyric acid can be similarly used. By using benzyl linkages, the amino acids serine, threonine, or other hydroxy amino acids can also be ligated to the solid support by their side chains, while the thiol amino acid cysteine can be attached via a thiobenzylether linkage (removable by strong acid or by sodium in liquid ammonia).

A particularly novel feature of this invention involves initial attachment of the first amino acid to the solid support through its amine group. This improvement effectively eliminates the major disadvantage of side chain coupled amino acids in that virtually all amino acids, including  $\alpha$ -amino acids, 6-amino acids, and a wide variety of other unusual amino acids, synthetic or naturally occurring, may be used to attach the first amino acid to the solid support. By using a linking agent that is readily cleaved at the end of the synthesis, the cyclized products are released in a unmodified form.

The type of solid support that can be used and the corresponding cleavage procedures (if final cleavage is desired) can also be varied. Among the solid phase resins that can be used are polystyrene resins, polystyrene/polyethylene glycol copolymer supports, polyamides, membrane based solid supports, or other commonly used carriers for peptide synthesis.

The orthogonal protecting groups in the preferred embodiment include the acid-labile Boc group for the amine group (used for repetitive chain elongation) and the base-labile fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl group used for C-terminal carboxylic acid protection, and strong-acid labile (primarily benzyl) side chain protecting groups. Allyl protection is a particularly convenient method for mild removal, and is utilized for carboxyl protection in the case of attachment of the initial amino acid to the solid support by means of an acid cleavable amine linkage.

Other variants are possible. For example, a variety of other protecting groups are routinely used in peptide synthesis that are cleavable by other means. These provide additional examples of orthogonal protection that can further extend the utility of this method. Specific examples include the ortho-nitroveratryloxycarbonyl (NVOC) amine protecting group (removable by photolysis), the allyloxycarbonyl protecting group (removable by palladium), the Ddz group (removable by hydrazine), or p-nitrosulfenyl group (removable by nucleophilic attack).

The preferred embodiment of preparing cyclic peptides uses a single type of resin-bound linkage to furnish a homogeneous set of cyclic peptide mixtures. However, by using standard techniques of peptide chemistry (and appended by reference to this application—for examples, see Kerr et al., 1993; Lebl et al., 22nd European Peptide Symposium, 1993), it is possible to cleave a portion of the peptide from the resin using one set of chemistries while leaving a second and third component intact for a second round of bioassays or for structure elucidation.

The following detail description is given primarily for clearness of understanding and no unnecessary limitations are to be understood therefrom, for modifications will become obvious to those skilled in the art based upon more recent disclosures and may be made without departing from the spirit of the invention and scope of the appended claims.

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

##### (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 13

##### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acid residues  
 (B) TYPE: amino acids  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: circular

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL:

(iv) ANTI-SENSE:

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

-continued

- 
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
  (A) ORGANISM:  
  (B) STRAIN:  
  (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
  (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
  (E) HAPLOTYPE:  
  (F) TISSUE TYPE:  
  (G) CELL TYPE:  
  (H) CELL LINE:  
  (I) ORGANELLE:
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
  (A) LIBRARY:  
  (B) CLONE:
- (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
  (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:  
  (B) MAP POSITION:  
  (C) UNITS:
- (ix) FEATURE:  
  (A) NAME/KEY:  
  (B) LOCATION:  
  (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
  (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 1 is Ala Tyr  
                          Trp or Phe  
                          (Locations 2 and 4 are "D" amino acids)
- (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:  
  (A) AUTHORS:  
  (B) TITLE:  
  (C) JOURNAL:  
  (D) VOLUME:  
  (E) ISSUE:  
  (F) PAGES:  
  (G) DATE:  
  (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:  
  (I) FILING DATE:  
  (J) PUBLICATION DATE:  
  (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 1:
- Xaa Leu Val Pro Asp  
  1                  5
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acid residues  
    (B) TYPE: amino acids  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
    (A) ORGANISM:  
    (B) STRAIN:  
    (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
    (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
    (E) HAPLOTYPE:  
    (F) TISSUE TYPE:  
    (G) CELL TYPE:  
    (H) CELL LINE:  
    (I) ORGANELLE:
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (A) LIBRARY:  
    (B) CLONE:
- (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:

-continued

- (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:
- (B) MAP POSITION:
- (C) UNITS:

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY:
- (B) LOCATION:
- (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 1 is  
Phe Tyr Trp or Nal  
(Locations 2 and 4 are "D" amino acids)  
Xaa in Location 3 is Gly, Ala, Val or Leu

## (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) AUTHORS:
- (B) TITLE:
- (C) JOURNAL:
- (D) VOLUME:
- (E) ISSUE:
- (F) PAGES:
- (G) DATE:
- (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
- (I) FILING DATE:
- (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
- (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:

Xaa Leu Xaa Pro Asp  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acid residues
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: circular

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE:

## (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM:
- (B) STRAIN:
- (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:
- (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:
- (E) HAPLOTYPE:
- (F) TISSUE TYPE:
- (G) CELL TYPE:
- (H) CELL LINE:
- (I) ORGANELLE:

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (A) LIBRARY:
- (B) CLONE:

## (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:

- (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:
- (B) MAP POSITION:
- (C) UNITS:

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY:
- (B) LOCATION:
- (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 1 is  
Ala Phe Tyr Ile His or Gly  
Xaa in Location 2 is Lys Ala Thr Phe Glu or Pro  
Xaa in Location 3 is Arg Gly Trp Phe Met or Glu  
Xaa in Location 4 is Gly Tyr Val Leu Ser or Glu

## (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) AUTHORS:



-continued

- (B) TITLE:
- (C) JOURNAL:
- (D) VOLUME:
- (E) ISSUE:
- (F) PAGES:
- (G) DATE:
- (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
- (I) FILING DATE:
- (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
- (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3:

Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Asp  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acid residues
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM:
  - (B) STRAIN:
  - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:
  - (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:
  - (E) HAPLOTYPE:
  - (F) TISSUE TYPE:
  - (G) CELL TYPE:
  - (H) CELL LINE:
  - (I) ORGANELLE:
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (A) LIBRARY:
  - (B) CLONE:
- (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:
  - (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:
  - (B) MAP POSITION:
  - (C) UNITS:
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY:
  - (B) LOCATION:
  - (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 4 is  
Arg Gly Trp or Phe  
Xaa in Location 5 is Gly Tyr Val or Leu
- (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) AUTHORS:
  - (B) TITLE:
  - (C) JOURNAL:
  - (D) VOLUME:
  - (E) ISSUE:
  - (F) PAGES:
  - (G) DATE:
  - (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
  - (I) FILING DATE:
  - (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
  - (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 4:

Ala Gln Phe Xaa Xaa Asp  
1 5

-continued

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acid residues
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM:
  - (B) STRAIN:
  - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:
  - (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:
  - (E) HAPLOTYPE:
  - (F) TISSUE TYPE:
  - (G) CELL TYPE:
  - (H) CELL LINE:
  - (I) ORGANELLE:
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (A) LIBRARY:
  - (B) CLONE:
- (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:
  - (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:
  - (B) MAP POSITION:
  - (C) UNITS:
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY:
  - (B) LOCATION:
  - (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 4 is  
Arg Gly Trp or Phe  
Xaa in Location 5 is Gly Tyr Val or Leu  
Location 1 is D-Ala
- (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) AUTHORS:
  - (B) TITLE:
  - (C) JOURNAL:
  - (D) VOLUME:
  - (E) ISSUE:
  - (F) PAGES:
  - (G) DATE:
  - (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
  - (I) FILING DATE:
  - (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
  - (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 5:

Ala Gln Phe Xaa Xaa Asp  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acid residues
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE:
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

-continued

---

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
 (A) ORGANISM:  
 (B) STRAIN:  
 (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
 (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
 (E) HAPLOTYPE:  
 (F) TISSUE TYPE:  
 (G) CELL TYPE:  
 (H) CELL LINE:  
 (D) ORGANELLE:

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
 (A) LIBRARY:  
 (B) CLONE:

(viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
 (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:  
 (B) MAP POSITION:  
 (C) UNITS:

(ix) FEATURE:  
 (A) NAME/KEY:  
 (B) LOCATION:  
 (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 4 is  
     Arg Gly Trp or Phe  
     Xaa in Location 5 is Gly Tyr Val or Leu

(x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:  
 (A) AUTHORS:  
 (B) TITLE:  
 (C) JOURNAL:  
 (D) VOLUME:  
 (E) ISSUE:  
 (F) PAGES:  
 (G) DATE:  
 (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:  
 (I) FILING DATE:  
 (J) PUBLICATION DATE:  
 (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:  
 Pro Gln Phe Xaa Xaa Asp  
   1          5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acid residues  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: circular

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL:

(iv) ANTI-SENSE:

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
 (A) ORGANISM:  
 (B) STRAIN:  
 (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
 (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
 (E) HAPLOTYPE:  
 (F) TISSUE TYPE:  
 (G) CELL TYPE:  
 (H) CELL LINE:  
 (I) ORGANELLE:

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
 (A) LIBRARY:  
 (B) CLONE:

(viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
 (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:

-continued

- 
- (B) MAP POSITION:  
(C) UNITS:
- (ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY:  
(B) LOCATION:  
(C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 4 is  
Arg Gly Trp or Phe  
Xaa in Location 5 is Gly Tyr Val or Leu  
Location 1 is D-Pro
- (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:  
(A) AUTHORS:  
(B) TITLE:  
(C) JOURNAL:  
(D) VOLUME:  
(E) ISSUE:  
(F) PAGES:  
(G) DATE:  
(H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:  
(I) FILING DATE:  
(J) PUBLICATION DATE:  
(K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 7:
- Pro Gln Phe Xaa Xaa Asp  
1 5
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 8:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acid residues  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
(A) ORGANISM:  
(B) STRAIN:  
(C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
(D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
(E) HAPLOTYPE:  
(F) TISSUE TYPE:  
(G) CELL TYPE:  
(H) CELL LINE:  
(I) ORGANELLE:
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(A) LIBRARY:  
(B) CLONE:
- (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
(A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:  
(B) MAP POSITION:  
(C) UNITS:
- (ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY:  
(B) LOCATION:  
(C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 2 is  
Leu, Phe, Trp, Ala  
Xaa in Location 3 is Ala, D-Ala, Phe, D-Phe  
Xaa in Location 4 is Ile, Ala, D-Ala, Val  
Xaa in Location 6 is Phe, D-Phe, Ala, D-Ala
- (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:  
(A) AUTHORS:  
(B) TITLE:

-continued

(C) JOURNAL:  
 (D) VOLUME:  
 (E) ISSUE:  
 (F) PAGES:  
 (G) DATE:  
 (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:  
 (I) FILING DATE:  
 (J) PUBLICATION DATE:  
 (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8:

Tyr Xaa Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Asn  
 1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acid residues  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: circular

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL:

(iv) ANTI-SENSE:

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
 (A) ORGANISM:  
 (B) STRAIN:  
 (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
 (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
 (E) HAPLOTYPE:  
 (F) TISSUE TYPE:  
 (G) CELL TYPE:  
 (H) CELL LINE:  
 (I) ORGANELLE:

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
 (A) LIBRARY:  
 (B) CLONE:

(viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
 (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:  
 (B) MAP POSITION:  
 (C) UNITS:

(ix) FEATURE:  
 (A) NAME/KEY:  
 (B) LOCATION:  
 (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 2 is  
 Leu, Phe, Trp, Ala  
 Xaa in Location 3 is Ala D-Ala, Phe, D-Phe  
 Xaa in Location 4 is Ile, Ala, D-Ala, Val  
 Xaa in Location 6 is Phe, D-Phe, Ala, D-Ala  
 Location 1 is D-Tyr

(x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:  
 (A) AUTHORS:  
 (B) TITLE:  
 (C) JOURNAL:  
 (D) VOLUME:  
 (E) ISSUE:  
 (F) PAGES:  
 (G) DATE:  
 (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:  
 (I) FILING DATE:  
 (J) PUBLICATION DATE:  
 (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 9:

Tyr Xaa Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Asn  
 1 5

-continued

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acid residues
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM:
  - (B) STRAIN:
  - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:
  - (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:
  - (E) HAPLOTYPE:
  - (F) TISSUE TYPE:
  - (G) CELL TYPE:
  - (H) CELL LINE:
  - (I) ORGANELLE:
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (A) LIBRARY:
  - (B) CLONE:
- (viii) POSITION IN GENOME:
  - (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:
  - (B) MAP POSITION:
  - (C) UNITS:
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY:
  - (B) LOCATION:
  - (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 2 is  
 Leu, Phe, Trp, Ala  
 Xaa in Location 3 is Ala, D-Ala, Phe, D-Phe  
 Xaa in Location 4 is Ile, Ala, D-Ala, Val  
 Xaa in Location 6 is Phe, D-Phe, Ala, D-Ala
- (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) AUTHORS:
  - (B) TITLE:
  - (C) JOURNAL:
  - (D) VOLUME:
  - (E) ISSUE:
  - (F) PAGES:
  - (G) DATE:
  - (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
  - (I) FILING DATE:
  - (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
  - (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10:

Ser Xaa Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Asn  
 1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acid residues
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL:
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE:

-continued

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM:
- (B) STRAIN:
- (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:
- (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:
- (E) HAPLOTYPE:
- (F) TISSUE TYPE:
- (G) CELL TYPE:
- (H) CELL LINE:
- (I) ORGANELLE:

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (A) LIBRARY:
- (B) CLONE:

(viii) POSITION IN GENOME:

- (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:
- (B) MAP POSITION:
- (C) UNITS:

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY:
- (B) LOCATION:
- (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 2 is  
Leu, Phe, Trp, Ala  
Xaa in Location 3 is Ala, D-Ala, Phe, D-Phe  
Xaa in Location 4 is Ile, Ala, D-Ala, Val  
Xaa in Location 6 is Phe, D-Phe, Ala, D-Ala  
Location 1 is D-Ser

(x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) AUTHORS:
- (B) TITLE:
- (C) JOURNAL:
- (D) VOLUME:
- (E) ISSUE:
- (F) PAGES:
- (G) DATE:
- (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
- (I) FILING DATE:
- (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
- (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 11:

Ser Xaa Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Asn  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acid residues
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: circular

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL:

(iv) ANTI-SENSE:

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM:
- (B) STRAIN:
- (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:
- (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:
- (E) HAPLOTYPE:
- (F) TISSUE TYPE:
- (G) CELL TYPE:
- (H) CELL LINE:
- (I) ORGANELLE:

-continued

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
 (A) LIBRARY:  
 (B) CLONE:

(viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
 (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:  
 (B) MAP POSITION:  
 (C) UNITS:

(ix) FEATURE:  
 (A) NAME/KEY:  
 (B) LOCATION:  
 (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 2 is  
     Leu, Phe, Trp, Ala  
     Xaa in Location 3 is Ala, D-Ala, Phe, D-Phe  
     Xaa in Location 4 is Ile, Ala, D-Ala, Val  
     Xaa in Location 6 is Phe, D-Phe, Ala, D-Ala

(x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:  
 (A) AUTHORS:  
 (B) TITLE:  
 (C) JOURNAL:  
 (D) VOLUME:  
 (E) ISSUE:  
 (F) PAGES:  
 (G) DATE:  
 (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:  
 (I) FILING DATE:  
 (J) PUBLICATION DATE:  
 (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12:

Thr Xaa Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Asn  
 1                    5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acid residues  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: circular

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Cyclic Peptide

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL:

(iv) ANTI-SENSE:

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE:

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
 (A) ORGANISM:  
 (B) STRAIN:  
 (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE:  
 (D) DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE:  
 (E) HAPLOTYPE:  
 (F) TISSUE TYPE:  
 (G) CELL TYPE:  
 (H) CELL LINE:  
 (I) ORGANELLE:

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
 (A) LIBRARY:  
 (B) CLONE:

(viii) POSITION IN GENOME:  
 (A) CHROMOSOME/SEGMENT:  
 (B) MAP POSITION:  
 (C) UNITS:

(ix) FEATURE:  
 (A) NAME/KEY:  
 (B) LOCATION:  
 (C) IDENTIFICATION METHOD:  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa in Location 2 is  
     Leu, Phe, Trp, Ala



-continued

Xaa in Location 3 is Ala, D-Ala, Phe, D-Phe  
 Xaa in Location 4 is Ile, Ala, D-Ala, Val  
 Xaa in Location 6 is Phe, D-Phe, Ala, D-Ala  
 Location 1 is D-Thr

## (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) AUTHORS:
- (B) TITLE:
- (C) JOURNAL:
- (D) VOLUME:
- (E) ISSUE:
- (F) PAGES:
- (G) DATE:
- (H) DOCUMENT NUMBER:
- (I) FILING DATE:
- (J) PUBLICATION DATE:
- (K) RELEVANT RESIDUES IN SEQ ID NO:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13:

Thr Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Asn  
 1 5

## We claim:

1. A method of synthesizing and screening cyclic peptide libraries having individual components consisting of from four to twelve amino acid residues and including at least one tri-functional amino acid and utilizing specified chemical synthesis of cyclic peptide mixtures using side chain attachment and head to tail cyclization for preparing a mixture of cyclic peptides of known composition containing cyclic peptides with a specified sequence portion for determining activity of said cyclic peptide in solution with an acceptor molecule of interest comprising the steps of:

- a) attaching a specific tri-functional amino acid having an amino terminus, a carboxyl terminus, and at least one side chain, to a solid resin support wherein said side chain of said amino acid is covalently attached to said resin support and protecting said amino terminus or said carboxyl terminus with at least one individually removable protecting group;
- b) dividing an amino acid mixture into a plurality of amino acid pools, each of said amino acid pools containing an equal molar amount of said amino acid mixture;
- c) coupling a different single selected amino acid to said resin-linked amino acid mixture in each of said pools, said selected amino acid being selected from a group consisting of single orthogonally protected amino acids producing a dipeptide;
- d) recombining said dipeptide with said amino acid mixture in each of said pools creating a complex peptide mixture containing said selected amino acids forming a plurality of known peptide chain compositions in a retrievable and analyzable amount;
- e) repeating steps b-d with sequential cleaving, dividing, and coupling steps forming a peptide of specified length;
- f) subjecting said complex peptide mixture to specific reagents liberating a single amino group and a single carboxyl group in each of said peptide chain compositions forming a plurality of resin-bound compounds;
- g) treating said resin-bound compounds supporting said peptide chain compositions with a selected condensation reagent forming a reaction therebetween, and driving said reaction to completion forming cyclic peptides on said resin;

h) detaching said cyclic peptides from said solid resin support by means of a cleaving reagent forming cyclic peptide libraries in solution; and

i) performing biological and/or analytical assays on said cyclic peptide libraries in solution for determining activity of said cyclic peptides with said acceptor molecule of interest.

2. The method of claim 1, including the step of subjecting said cyclic peptides in solution to at least one analytical and/or biological assay, establishing the fidelity of the synthetic transformations, and assessing whether the collective mixture of said cyclic peptides has at least one specified biological property by screening said cyclic peptides collectively or in smaller groups against tests with specific antibodies or bioassays for detecting cyclic peptides having reactions to said tests.

3. The method of claim 2, further including the step of identifying cyclic peptides having reactions to said tests by establishing an iterative technique of resynthesis and reassay of progressively smaller groups of said collective mixture.

4. The method of claim 1, whereby the initial amino acid attachment is to a resin preconstructed to provide at least two orthogonally cleavable linkages, said linkages being sequentially cleavable using a combination of photolysis and a strong acid or base treatment, thereby releasing said cyclic peptide mixtures in sequence producing at least one sub-library fraction of cyclic peptide mixtures having similar characteristics for bioassay or chemical analysis.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said cleaving agents are selected from the group consisting of a strong acid, an anhydrous hydrogen fluoride, an ammonolysis, a nucleophilic displacement, a photolysis, a hydrogenolysis, an electrolysis, a strong base, and a redox process.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein said individually removable protecting groups are selected from the group consisting of acid cleavable groups, base cleavable groups, groups cleavable by transition metals, photolysis, ammonia, thiols, and hydrazines.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein said peptide-resin mixture comprises peptides ranging from about four to about twelve amino acid residue, linked through said at least one amino terminus or said at least one carboxyl terminus, of one of the amino acids.

8. The method as recited in claim 1, wherein said different single orthogonally protected amino acid is selected from

the group consisting of L-amino acids, D-amino acids, synthetic amino acids, at least one backbone modified pseudopeptide and peptide isostere structure.

9. The method as recited in claim 1, wherein said selected condensation reagent is selected from the group consisting of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide active esters, symmetric anhydrides, BOP or other phosphonium reagents, DPPA and other azide reagents, HBTU, and TBTU, or other uranium reagents in combination or without addition of racemization suppressing additives including HOBt or HABt.

10. The method as recited in claim 1, wherein detaching said peptide from said solid support is by treatment with a strong acid, a strong base, photolysis, phase transfer catalysis, or catalytic transfer hydrogenation.

11. A method of synthesizing and screening cyclic peptide libraries having individual components consisting of from four to twelve amino acid residues and including a trifunctional amino acid and utilizing specified chemical synthesis of cyclic peptide mixtures using side chain attachment and head to tail cyclization for preparing a mixture of cyclic peptides of known composition containing cyclic peptides with a specified sequence portion for determining activity of said cyclic peptide in solution with an acceptor molecule of interest comprising the steps of:

- a) attaching at least one specific tri-functional amino group having an amino terminus, a carboxyl terminus, and at least one side chain, to a solid resin support wherein said side chain of said amino acid is covalently attached to said resin support and protecting said amino terminus or said carboxyl terminus with at least one individually removable protecting group;
- b) linking a trifunctional amino acid residue having a carboxyl or carboxamide linkage to said solid resin support through a Beta-carboxylic function;
- c) protecting said trifunctional amino acid residue by attachment of a fluorenylmethyl ester on the Alpha-carboxylic group and attachment of a Boc or Fmoc on the N-terminal amino function;
- d) removing the Boc or Fmoc protecting group on the N-terminal amine group with TFA or piperidine;
- e) selectively deprotecting the C-terminal carboxyl group of the trifunctional amino acid residue cleaving the C-terminal ester with piperidine;
- f) adding HATU reagent for resin-bound cyclizing action with or without HABt providing for end-to-end cyclization;
- g) deprotecting the amino and carboxyl termini and other side chain protected functions of the side chains of the trifunctional residues with a selected condensation reagent consisting of a strong acid forming a reaction therebetween, and driving said reaction to completion forming a cyclic peptide on said resin;
- h) cleaving said cyclic peptide from the resin with a cleaving reagent consisting of a strong acids;
- i) producing a mixture of cyclic peptide libraries in solution with a fixed amino acid residue at a single position; and
- j) performing biological and/or analytical assays on said cyclic peptide libraries in solution for determining activity of said cyclic peptides with an acceptor molecule of interest.

12. The method recited in claim 11, including the step of modifying the initial linkage using a basic diamino acid and preparing a variety of cyclic peptides with at least one basic residue in the sequence.

13. The method recited in claim 12, wherein said basic diamino acid is selected from the group consisting of lysine, ornithine, and diaminobutyric acid.

14. The method recited in claim 11, including the step of modifying the initial linkage by linking hydroxy containing amino acids containing at least one hydroxyl function using a cleavable ether linkage.

15. The method recited in claim 11, wherein said trifunctional amino acid is selected from the group consisting of lysine, ornithine, serine, threonine, aspartic acid, glutamine, and glutamic acid.

16. The method recited in claim 1, whereby at least one pair of amino acids in the cyclic peptide structure is substituted by at least one modified peptide prolonging biological half-lives of said cyclic peptides by retarding or preventing enzyme degradation.

17. The method recited in claim 11, including cleaving said cyclic peptide from said solid resin support using a strong acid, a strong base, photolysis, a phase transfer catalysis, catalytic transfer hydrogenation, or ammonolysis.

18. A method of synthesizing and screening cyclic peptide libraries having individual components consisting of from four to twelve amino acid residues and including a trifunctional amino acid and utilizing specified chemical synthesis of cyclic peptide mixtures using side chain attachment and head to tail cyclization for preparing a mixture of cyclic peptides of known composition containing cyclic peptides with a specified desired sequence portion for determining activity of said cyclic peptides in solution with an acceptor molecule of interest comprising the steps of:

- a) attaching a specific trifunctional amino group having a side chain including an N-terminal amino acid and a terminal carboxyl group to a selected solid support resin wherein said side chain of said amino acid is covalently attached to said resin support while said amino and carboxyl termini are protected with individually removable protecting groups;
- b) providing a given amount of a mixture of amino acid or selected peptide-derivatized resins forming a peptide-resin mixture;
- c) dividing said peptide-resin mixture into a number of pools, each of said pools containing an equal molar amount of said peptide-resin mixture;
- d) coupling a different single orthogonally protected activated amino acid to said peptide-resin mixture in each of said pools forming a plurality of peptide pool mixtures;
- e) recombining said peptide pool mixtures forming a complex peptide-resin mixture of known composition containing each peptide in a retrievable and analyzable amount containing substantially equal molar amounts of each of said peptides;
- f) repeating steps (a-d) forming a resin-bound peptide having at least one peptide chain of the desired length attached to said selected solid support resin;
- g) subjecting the complex peptide-resin mixture to specific reaction conditions for removing said protecting groups and liberating a single amino group and a single carboxyl group in each peptide chain;
- h) treating said resin-bound peptide with an appropriate condensation reagent driving the reaction to completion cyclizing said resin-bound peptide chain forming a new amide bond linking said single amino group and said single carboxyl group forming a resin-bound cyclic peptide with a sequence unique for each resin particle;

i) detaching said cyclic peptide from said resin solid support by means of a cleaving reagent consisting of a strong acid, producing a mixture of cyclic peptide libraries in solution with a fixed amino acid residue at a single position; and

j) performing biological and/or analytical assays on said cyclic peptide libraries in solution for determining activity of said cyclic peptides with said acceptor molecule of interest.

19. A method of synthesizing and screening cyclic peptide libraries having individual components consisting of from four to twelve amino acid residues and including a trifunctional amino acid and utilizing specified chemical synthesis of cyclic peptide mixtures using side chain attachment and head to tail cyclization for preparing a mixture of cyclic peptides of known composition containing cyclic peptides with a specified sequence portion for determining activity of said cyclic peptide in solution with an acceptor molecule of interest comprising the steps of:

a) attaching a specific trifunctional amino group having a side chain including an N-terminal amino acid and terminal carboxyl group to a selected solid support resin wherein said side chain of said amino acid is covalently attached to said resin support while said amino and carboxyl termini are protected with individually removable protecting groups;

b) providing a given amount of a mixture of amino acid or selected peptide-derivatized resins forming a peptide-resin mixture;

c) dividing said peptide-resin mixture into a number of pools, each of said pools containing an equal molar amount of said peptide-resin mixture;

d) coupling a different single orthogonally protected activated amino acid to said peptide-resin mixture in each of said pools forming a plurality of peptide pool mixtures;

e) recombining said peptide pool mixtures forming a complex peptide-resin mixture of known composition containing each peptide in a retrievable and analyzable amount containing substantially equal molar amounts of each of said peptides;

f) repeating steps (a-e) forming a resin-bound peptide having at least one peptide chain of the length attached to said selected resin;

g) subjecting the complex peptide-resin mixture to specific reaction conditions for removing said protecting

groups and liberating a single amino group and a single carboxyl group in each peptide chain;

h) treating said resin-bound peptide with an appropriate condensation reagent driving the reaction to completion cyclizing said resin-bound peptide chain forming a new amide bond linking said single amino group and said single carboxyl group forming a resin-bound cyclic peptide with a sequence unique for each resin particle;

i) detaching said resin-bound cyclic peptide from said solid support resin by means of a cleaving reagent forming cyclic peptide libraries in solution;

j) subjecting said cyclic peptide libraries to various analytical and biological assays establishing the fidelity of the synthetic transformations assessing whether the collective mixture of cyclic peptides has at least one biological property;

k) determining if subsets of the pools are found to possess activities with said acceptor molecule of interest; and

l) identifying the positively-responding agents by an iterative technique of resynthesis and reassay of smaller groups.

20. The method of claim 2, including the step of identifying problem cyclization sequences by subjecting resin bound peptides found to be resistant to normal cyclization procedures to identification tests after identifying beads containing such resistant sequences by appropriate chemical or biological tests thereby enabling the rapid screening of a multitude of sequences.

21. The method recited in claim 2 wherein said different single orthogonally protected amino acid is selected from the group consisting of L-amino acids, D-amino acids, synthetic amino acids, and modified peptides.

22. The method recited in claim 11, wherein said amino acid is selected from the group consisting of L-amino acids, D-amino acids, synthetic amino acids, and modified peptides.

23. The method recited in claim 18, wherein said amino acid is selected from the group consisting of L-amino acids, D-amino acids, synthetic amino acids, and modified peptides.

24. The method recited in claim 19, wherein said amino acid is selected from the group consisting of L-amino acids, D-amino acids, synthetic amino acids, and modified peptides.

\* \* \* \* \*

## APPENDIX #12 – Published Abstracts

### PUBLISHED ABSTRACTS

*Presented at the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, September, 1999.*

**Directed design of novel high affinity, peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to defend the enzyme against inactivation by organophosphates.**

Mallender, W.D., Ma, W., Spatola, A.F., and Rosenberry, T.L.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) hydrolyzes its physiological substrate, acetylcholine, at one of the highest known catalytic rates. Various studies of AChE have demonstrated two sites of ligand interaction: an acylation site near the catalytic triad at the base of the active site gorge which is transiently acetylated at S200 during substrate turnover, and a peripheral site at the entrance to the gorge. Organophosphates (compounds found in pesticides and chemical warfare agents) inactivate AChE by phosphorylating S200 in a nearly irreversible fashion. Currently, there are compounds available to reactivate AChE by accelerating dephosphorylation, but no compounds exist for pre-treatment to protect AChE during exposure to organophosphate agents. In our studies, molecular modeling has been used to examine the interactions between AChE and the peripheral site-specific ligand fasciculin II, a small snake venom neurotoxic peptide. With such information, novel cyclic peptide and pseudopeptide compounds are being prepared by combinatorial techniques and assayed for selective binding to the peripheral site of AChE. In conjunction with these efforts, studies with site-directed AChE mutants and fluorogenic organophosphates are underway to better define how the peripheral site participates in the binding and catalysis of these toxic substrates. Our goal is to identify new peripheral site ligands that enhance substrate selectivity of the enzyme, preventing phosphorylation while permitting near physiological rates of acetylcholine hydrolysis.

*Presented at the Bioscience Medical Defense Review, June, 2000.*

**Design and screening of novel, high affinity peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to prevent enzyme inactivation by organophosphate chemical warfare agents.**

Mallender, W.D., Cusack, B., Romanovskis, P., Spatola, A.F., and Rosenberry T.L.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) hydrolyzes its physiological substrate, acetylcholine, at one of the highest known catalytic rates. Various studies of AChE have demonstrated two sites of ligand interaction: an acylation site near the catalytic triad at the base of the active site gorge which is transiently acetylated at S203 during substrate turnover, and a peripheral site at the entrance to the gorge. Organophosphates, compounds found in pesticides and chemical warfare agents, inactivate AChE by phosphorylating S203 in a nearly irreversible fashion and cause failure of cholinergic synaptic transmission, deterioration of neuromuscular junctions, flaccid muscle paralysis, and eventual death from asphyxiation. Currently, there are compounds available to reactivate organophosphorylated AChE by accelerating dephosphorylation or reducing organophosphorylation by competing with the organophosphate for binding to AChE. Unfortunately, these compounds are specific for binding to the AChE acylation site and thus are capable of blocking normal physiological function of the enzyme (acetylcholine hydrolysis) as well as blocking the inactivation or accelerating the reactivation of AChE. Our research focuses on exploiting the AChE peripheral site as a target for ligand design that does not directly interfere with the catalytic residues at the enzyme acylation site. In our studies, molecular modeling has been used to examine the interactions between AChE and the peripheral site-specific ligand fasciculin II, a small snake venom neurotoxic peptide. With such information, novel cyclic peptide and pseudopeptide compounds are being prepared by combinatorial techniques and assayed for selective binding to the peripheral site of AChE. In conjunction with these efforts, studies with fluorogenic organophosphates are underway to better define how the peripheral site

participates in the binding and catalysis of these toxic substrates. Our long-term goal is to identify new peripheral site ligands that enhance substrate selectivity of the enzyme, preventing phosphorylation and subsequent inactivation of AChE while permitting near physiological rates of acetylcholine hydrolysis.

*Presented at the Bioscience Medical Defense Review, June, 2000.*

**Inhibitors of the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site may protect against organophosphate toxicity.**

Rosenberry, T.L., Mallender, W.D., Cusack, B., Szegletes, T., Romanovskis, R., and Spatola, A.F.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) is one of the most efficient enzymes known. The AChE active site consists of a narrow gorge with two separate ligand binding sites: an *acylation site* at the bottom of the gorge where substrate hydrolysis occurs and a *peripheral site* at the gorge mouth. In recent studies, we showed that ligands which bind specifically to the peripheral site can slow the rates at which other ligands enter and exit the acylation site, a feature we denoted steric blockade. We also demonstrated that cationic substrates can form a low affinity complex at the peripheral site that accelerates catalytic hydrolysis at low substrate concentrations but results in substrate inhibition at high concentrations because of steric blockade of product release. AChE is inactivated by organophosphates in pesticides and chemical warfare agents because organophosphates can pass through the peripheral site and phosphorylate the catalytic serine in the acylation site. We are investigating the design of cyclic inhibitors that will bind specifically to the peripheral site and present a pronounced steric blockade to organophosphates while allowing selective passage of acetylcholine to the acylation site. Cyclic inhibitors with affinities for the peripheral site in the sub-micromolar range have been identified.

*Presented at the Mayo Research Forum, November, 1999.*

**Directed design of novel high affinity, peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to defend the enzyme against inactivation by organophosphates**

Mallender, W.D., Romanovskis, P., Cusack, B., Ma, W., Spatola, A.F., and Rosenberry, T.L.

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) hydrolyzes its physiological substrate, acetylcholine, at one of the highest known catalytic rates. Various studies of AChE have demonstrated two sites of ligand interaction: an acylation site near the catalytic triad at the base of the active site gorge which is transiently acetylated at S200 during substrate turnover, and a peripheral site at the entrance to the gorge. Organophosphates (compounds found in pesticides and chemical warfare agents) inactivate AChE by phosphorylating S200 in a nearly irreversible fashion. Currently, there are compounds available to reactivate AChE by accelerating dephosphorylation, but no compounds exist for pre-treatment to protect AChE during exposure to organophosphate agents. In our studies, molecular modeling has been used to examine the interactions between AChE and the peripheral site-specific ligand fasciculin II, a small snake venom neurotoxic peptide. With such information, novel cyclic peptide and pseudopeptide compounds are being prepared by combinatorial techniques and assayed for selective binding to the peripheral site of AChE. In conjunction with these efforts, studies with site-directed AChE mutants and fluorogenic organophosphates are underway to better define how the peripheral site participates in the binding and catalysis of these toxic substrates. Our goal is to identify new peripheral site ligands that enhance substrate selectivity of the enzyme, preventing phosphorylation while permitting near physiological rates of acetylcholine hydrolysis.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Provide the following information for the key personnel listed on the budget page.

NAME TERRONE L. ROSENBERRY		POSITION TITLE CONSULTANT AND PROFESSOR OF PHARMACOLOGY	
EDUCATION/TRAINING (Begin with baccalaureate or other initial professional education, such as nursing, and include post-doctoral training).			
INSTITUTION AND LOCATION	DEGREE (IF APPLICABLE)	YEAR(S)	FIELD OF STUDY
Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon	A.B. Ph.D.	1965 1969	Chemistry Biochemistry

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE: Concluding with present position, list in chronological order, previous employment, experience, and honors. Include present membership on any Federal Government public advisory committee. List in chronological order, the titles, all authors, and complete references to all publications during the past 3 years and to representative earlier publication pertinent to this application. If the list of publications in the last 3 years exceeds 2 pages, select the most pertinent publications. PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY. DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

**Professional Experience:**

1965-1966 Teaching Assistant, Department of Chemistry, University of Eugene, OR  
 1969-1972 Research Associate, Department of Neurology, Columbia University, New York, NY  
 1975 NATO Senior Fellow, Max-Planck-Institute for Biophysical Chemistry, Gottingen, Germany  
 1977 Visiting Scientist, Max-Planck-Institute for Biochemistry, Martinsried near Munich, Germany  
 1972-1979 Assistant Professor of Biochemistry, Dept. of Neurology, Columbia University, New York, NY  
 1979-1985 Associate Professor of Pharmacology Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH  
 1986-1987 Senior International Fellow (Fogarty Center, NIH) Institut Pasteur, Paris, France  
 1985-1996 Professor of Pharmacology, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH  
 1996-present Professor of Pharmacology, Research Dept., Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Jacksonville, FL

**Honors:**

1961-1965 Alfred P. Sloan Scholarship, Oberlin College  
 1965 Society of Sigma Xi  
 1965-1969 National Science Foundation Graduate Trainee, Dept. of Chemistry, Univ. of Oregon  
 1975 NATO Senior Fellowship in Science (NSF)  
 1979-1984 Journal of Biological Chemistry, Editorial Board  
 1985-1988 NIH Study Section (Neurology C)  
 1986-1987 Fogarty Senior International Fellowship (NIH)  
 1989-1996 Javits Neuroscience Investigator Award (NIH)  
 1994 Visiting Professor, University of Paris, Ecole Normale Supérieure, Paris, France  
 1999 NIH Study Section, Chair (Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Neurobiology - 6)

**Select Publications (from a total of 116 excluding abstracts):**

Rosenberry, T.L. (1975). Acetylcholinesterase. In: *Advances in Enzymology* **43** (A. Meister, ed.), John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 103-218.  
 Rosenberry, T.L. and Neumann, E. (1977). The interaction of ligands with acetylcholinesterase. Use of temperature-jump relaxation kinetics in the binding of specific fluorescent ligands. *Biochemistry* **16**, 3870-3878.  
 Rosenberry, T.L., Barnett, P. and Mays, C. (1982). Preparation of acetylcholinesterase from the eel *Electrophorus electricus* and isolation of subunits that contain collagen-like domains. In: **Structural and Contractile Proteins** (L.W. Cunningham and D.F. Frederiksen, eds.). *Methods. Enzymol.* **82**, 325-339.

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (CONTINUED). PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY.  
DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

- Roberts, W.L., Myher, J.J., Kuksis, A., Low, M.G., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1988). Lipid analysis of the glycoinositol phospholipid membrane anchor of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase. Palmitoylation of inositol results in resistance to phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C. *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 18766-18775.
- Roberts, W.L., Santikarn, S., Reinhold, V. N., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1988). Structural characterization of the glycoinositol phospholipid membrane anchor of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase by fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry. *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 18776-18784.
- Deeg, M.A., Humphrey, D.R., Yang, S.H., Ferguson, T.R., Reinhold, V.N., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1992). Glycan components in the glycoinositol phospholipid anchor of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase. Novel fragments produced by trifluoroacetic acid. *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 18573-18580.
- Wongkajornsilp, A. and Rosenberry, T.L. (1995). Uptake of exogenous *sn*-1-acyl-2-*lyso*-phosphatidylinositol into HeLa S3 cells. Reacylation on the cell surface and metabolism to glucosaminyl(acyl)phosphatidylinositol. *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 9147-9153.
- Eastman, J., Wilson, E.J., Cervenansky, C. and Rosenberry, T.L. (1995). Fasciculin 2 binds to a peripheral site on acetylcholinesterase and inhibits substrate hydrolysis by slowing a step involving proton transfer during enzyme acylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 19694-19701.
- Haas, R., Jackson, B.C., Reinhold, B., Foster, J.D. and Rosenberry, T.L. (1996). Glycoinositol phospholipid anchor and protein C-terminus of bovine erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase: Analysis by mass spectrometry and by protein and DNA sequencing. *Biochem. J.* **314**, 817-825.
- Rosenberry, T.L., Rabl, C.R., and Neumann, E. (1996). Binding of the neurotoxin fasciculin 2 to the acetylcholinesterase peripheral site drastically reduces the association and dissociation rate constants for N-methylacridinium binding to the active site. *Biochemistry* **35**, 685-690.
- Incardona, J.P. and Rosenberry, T.L. (1996). Construction and characterization of secreted and chimeric transmembrane forms of *Drosophila* acetylcholinesterase: A large truncation of the C-terminal signal peptide does not eliminate glycoinositol phospholipid anchoring. *Mol. Biol. Cell* **7**, 595-611.
- Incardona, J.P. and Rosenberry, T.L. (1996). Replacement of the glycoinositol phospholipid anchor of *Drosophila* acetylcholinesterase with a transmembrane domain does not alter sorting in neurons and epithelia but results in behavioral defects. *Mol. Biol. Cell* **7**, 613-630.
- Sevlever, D., Schiemann, D., Guidubaldi, J., Medof, M.E., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1997). Accumulation of glucosaminyl(acyl)phosphatidylinositol in an S3 HeLa subline expressing normal dolicholphosphomannose synthase activity. *Biochem. J.* **321**, 837-844.
- Szegletes, T., Mallender, W.D., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1998). Nonequilibrium analysis alters the mechanistic interpretation of inhibition of acetylcholinesterase by peripheral site ligands. *Biochemistry* **37**, 4206-4216.
- Szegletes, T., Mallender, W.D., Thomas, P.J., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1999). Substrate binding to the peripheral site of acetylcholinesterase initiates enzymatic catalysis. Substrate inhibition arises as a secondary effect. *Biochemistry* **38**, 122-133.
- Mallender, W.D., Szegletes, T., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1999). Organophosphorylation of acetylcholinesterase in the presence of peripheral site ligands: Distinct effects of propidium and fasciculin. *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 8491-8499.
- Sambamurti, K., Sevlever, D., Koothan, T., Refolo, L.M., Pinnix, I., Gandhi, S., Onstead, L., Younkin, L., Prada, C.M., Yager, D., Ohyagi, Y., Eckman, C.B., Rosenberry, T.L., and Younkin, S.G. (1999). Glycosylphosphatidylinositol anchored proteins play an important role in the biogenesis of the Alzheimer's amyloid  $\beta$  protein. *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 26810-26814.
- Sevlever, D., Pickett, S., Mann, K.J., Sambamurti, K., Medof, M.E., and Rosenberry, T.L. (1999). Glycosylphosphatidylinositol anchor intermediates associate with Triton-insoluble membranes in subcellular compartments that include the endoplasmic reticulum. *Biochem J.* **343**, 627-635.
- Camps, P., Cusack, B., Mallender, W.D., El Achab, R., Morral, J., Muñoz-Torrero, D., and Rosenberry, T.L. (2000). Huprine X is a novel high affinity inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase that is of interest for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **57**, 409-417.

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (CONTINUED). PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY.

DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

- Mallender, W.D., Szegletes, T., and Rosenberry, T.L. (2000). Acetylthiocholine binds to Asp74 at the peripheral site of human acetylcholinesterase as the first step in the catalytic pathway. *Biochemistry* **39**, 7753-7763.
- Harel, M., Kryger, G., Rosenberry, T.L., Mallender, W.D., Lewis, T., Fletcher, R.J., Guss, J.M., Silman, I., and Sussman, J.L. (2000). 3D Structure of *Drosophila melanogaster* acetylcholinesterase and of its complexes with putative insecticides. *Protein Science* **9**, 1063-1072.
- Perrier, A., Cousin, X., Boschetti, N., Haas, R., Chatel, J.-M., Bon, S., Roberts, W.L., Pickett, S.R., Massoulié, J., Rosenberry, T.L., and Krejci, E. (2000). Two distinct proteins are associated with tetrameric acetylcholinesterase on the cell surface. *J. Biol. Chem.*, *in press*.



# BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Provide the following information for the key personnel listed on the budget page.

NAME JOSEPH L. JOHNSON		POSITION TITLE POSTDOCTORAL FELLOW	
EDUCATION/TRAINING (Begin with baccalaureate or other initial professional education, such as nursing, and include post-doctoral training).			
INSTITUTION AND LOCATION	DEGREE (IF APPLICABLE)	YEAR(S)	FIELD OF STUDY
Brigham Young University, Provo, UT Brigham Young University, Provo, UT	B.S. Ph.D.	1995 1999	Molecular Biology Biochemistry

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE: Concluding with present position, list in chronological order, previous employment, experience, and honors. Include present membership on any Federal Government public advisory committee. List in chronological order, the titles, all authors, and complete references to all publications during the past 3 years and to representative earlier publication pertinent to this application. If the list of publications in the last 3 years exceeds 2 pages, select the most pertinent publications. PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY. DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

## Professional experience

1994-1995 Undergraduate Research Assistant, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT  
 1995-1999 Graduate Research Assistant, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT  
 2000-present Postdoctoral Research Fellow, Mayo Clinic, Department of Pharmacology, Jacksonville, FL

## Awards, Fellowships and Honors

1990-1995 Trustee's scholar, BYU  
 1994 Office of Creative Work and Research scholarship  
 1996 Graduate Teaching Assistant Fellowship  
 1997,1999 Graduate Research Assistant Fellowship  
 1997 Best session presentation – Micro ACS Spring Research Conference  
 1997-1999 BYU Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry Travel Awards  
 1999 ASBMB Graduate Student Travel Award for 1999 Meeting  
 1999 Delbert A. Greenwood Award for the Outstanding Graduating Biochemist

## Professional Affiliations

American Chemical Society  
 American Chemical Society Life Sciences Division  
 American Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
 American Association for the Advancement of Science  
 James E. Talmage Society

## Publications

Pead, S., Durrant, E., Webb, B., Larsen, C., Heaton, D., **Johnson, J.**, and Watt, G.D. (1995) Metal Ion Binding to Apo, Holo, and Reconstituted Horse Spleen Ferritin. *J. Inorg. Biochem.* 59, 15-27.  
**Johnson, J.L.**, Tolley, A.M., Erickson, J.A., and Watt, G.D. (1996) Steady-State Kinetic Studies of Dithionite Utilization, Component Protein Interaction, and the Formation of an Oxidized Iron Protein Intermediate during *Azotobacter vinelandii* Nitrogenase Catalysis. *Biochemistry* 35, 11336-11342.  
**Johnson, J.L.**, Norcross, D.C., Arosio, P., Frankel, R.B., and Watt, G.D. (1999) Redox Reactivity of Apo Animal Ferritins and Heteropolymers Assembled from Recombinant Heavy and Recombinant Light Human Chain Ferritins. *Biochemistry* 38, 4089-4096.

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (CONTINUED). PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY.

DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

- Johnson, J.L.**, Cannon, M., Frankel, R.B., and Watt, G.D. (1999) Forming the Phosphate Layer in Reconstituted Horse Spleen Ferritin and the Role of Phosphate in Promoting Core Surface Redox Reactions. *Biochemistry* **38**, 6706-6713.
- Erickson, J.A., Nyborg, A.C., **Johnson, J.L.**, Truscott, S.M., Gunn, A., Nordmeyer, F.R., and Watt, G.D. (1999) Enhanced Efficiency of ATP Hydrolysis during Nitrogenase Catalysis Utilizing Reductants That Form the All-Ferrous Redox State of the Fe Protein. *Biochemistry* **38**, 14279-14285.
- Nyborg, A.C., Erickson, J.A., **Johnson, J.L.**, Gunn, A., Truscott, S.M., and Watt, G.D. (2000) Reactions of *Azotobacter vinelandii* Nitrogenase Using Ti(III) as Reductant. *J. Inorg. Biochem.* **78**, 371-381.
- Nyborg, A.C., Erickson, J.A., **Johnson, J.L.**, and Watt, G.D. (2000) Reductant-Dependent ATP Utilization During Nitrogenase Catalysis: Studies Using Ti(III). In **Nitrogen Fixation: From Molecules to Crop Productivity** (Pedrosa, F.O., Hungria, M., Yates, M.G., and Newton, W.E.; Eds.), Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston. pp.41-42.
- Johnson, J.L.**, Tolley, A.M., Nyborg, A.C., Wilson, P.E., Nordmeyer, F.R., and Watt, G.D. Sigmoidal Kinetics of Steady State *Azotobacter vinelandii* and *Clostridium pasteurianum* Nitrogenase Catalysis. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **in Press**.
- Johnson, J.L.**, Tolley, A.M., Nyborg, A.C., Wilson, P.E., Nordmeyer, F.R., and Watt, G.D. Mechanistic Interpretation of the Dilution Effect for *Azotobacter vinelandii* and *Clostridium pasteurianum* Nitrogenase Catalysis in Terms of Two Iron Proteins Interacting Cooperatively with the MoFe Protein. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **in Press**.
- Nyborg, A.C., **Johnson, J.L.**, Gunn, A., and Watt, G.D. Evidence for a Two-Electron Transfer Using the All-Ferrous Fe Protein during Nitrogenase Catalysis. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **submitted**.
- Johnson, J.L.**, Brosnahan, D., and Watt G.D. Non-reductive Iron Release from Horse Spleen Ferritin using Desferoximine Chelation. **in preparation**.
- Nyborg, A.C., Wilson, P.E., **Johnson, J.L.**, and Watt, G.D. Protein Concentration Dependent Substrate Reduction by Nitrogenase. **in preparation**.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Provide the following information for the key personnel listed on the budget page.

NAME <p style="text-align: center;">BERNADETTE CUSACK</p>	POSITION TITLE <p style="text-align: center;">SENIOR RESEARCH ANALYST</p>		
EDUCATION/TRAINING (Begin with baccalaureate or other initial professional education, such as nursing, and include post-doctoral training).			
INSTITUTION AND LOCATION	DEGREE (IF APPLICABLE)	YEAR(S)	FIELD OF STUDY
Emmanuel College, Boston, MA The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD	BA MAT	1969 1970	Biology Biology

**RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:** Concluding with present position, list in chronological order, previous employment, experience, and honors. Include present membership on any Federal Government public advisory committee. List in chronological order, the titles, all authors, and complete references to all publications during the past 3 years and to representative earlier publication pertinent to this application. If the list of publications in the last 3 years exceeds 2 pages, select the most pertinent publications. PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY. DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

### *Professional experience*

1970 – 1972     Harvard Medical School, Joslin Diabetes Center, Laboratory Assistant  
 1972 – 1976     Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Arteriosclerosis Center, Clinical Research Center  
                     Laboratory Supervisor, Academic Staff  
 1976 – 1980     Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Laboratory of Neuroendocrinology Laboratory  
                     Supervisor, Academic Staff  
 1989 – 1999     Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Neuropsychopharmacology Laboratory, Laboratory Supervisor  
 1992 – Present   Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Associate in Research  
 1997 – Present   University of North Florida, Adjunct Professor in Natural Sciences  
 1999 – Present   Mayo Clinic Jacksonville, Neuroenzymology Laboratory, Senior Research Analyst

### *Awards, Fellowships and Honors*

1969             Magna cum laude, Emmanuel College; Beta, Beta, Beta Biological Honor Society; Kappa Gamma Pi  
                     National Honor Society for Women; Chairman for Eastern New England Biological Conference, spring,  
                     1969.  
 1969-1970     Full fellowship, The Johns Hopkins University; Coordinating committee for semester offerings at The  
                     Johns Hopkins University; Pi Lambda Theta National Honor and professional Association for Women, Chi  
                     Chapter, Baltimore MD.  
 1998             Gold Star recipient of Mayo Clinic Above and Beyond Award for leading a group project (Women in  
                     Science Symposium).

### *Publications*

**Cusack, B.,** Jansen, K., McCormick DJ, Chou T, Pang Y, Richelson E. A single amino acid of the human and rat neurotensin receptors (subtype 1) determining the pharmacological profile of a species-selective neurotensin agonist. Biochem Pharmacol. 60(6): 793-801 2000 Sep 15.  
 Boules, M., **Cusack, B.,** Zhao, L., Fauq, A., McCormick, D.J. and Richelson, E. A novel neurotensin peptide given extracranially decreases food intake in rodents. Brain Research. 865: 35-44 (2000).  
**Cusack, B.,** Boules, M., Tyler, B.M., Fauq, A., McCormick, D.J. and Richelson, E. Effects of a novel neurotensin peptide analog given extracranially on CNS behaviors mediated by apomorphine and haloperidol. Brain Research. 856: (1-2) 48-54 (Feb 21 2000).

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (CONTINUED). PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY.  
DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

- Camps, P., **Cusack, B.**, Mallender, W.D., El Achab, R., Morrral, J. Munoz-Torrero, D., and Rosenberry, T.L. Huprine X is a novel high affinity inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase that is of interest for the treatment of Alzheimer=s Disease. Molecular Pharmacology. 57: 409-417 (Jan 2000).
- Cusack, B.**, Chou, T., Jansen, K., McCormick, D.J. and Richelson, E. Analysis of binding sites and efficacy of a species specific peptide at the rat and human neurotensin receptors. J. Peptide Res. 55: (1) 72-80 (Jan 2000).
- Tyler, B.M., Douglas, C.L., Fauq, A., Pang, Y-P., Stables, J.A., **Cusack, B.**, McCormick, D.J., and Richelson, E. *In Vitro* Binding and CNS Effects of Novel Neurotensin Agonists that Cross the Blood Brain Barrier. Neuropharmacology. 38: (7) 1027-1034 (Jul 1999).
- Tyler, B.M., Jansen, K., McCormick, D.J., Douglas, C.L., Boules, M., Stewart, J.A., Zhao, L., Lacy, B., **Cusack, B.**, Fauq, A. and Richelson, E. Peptide nucleic acids targeted to the neurotensin receptor and administered i.p. cross the blood-brain barrier and specifically reduce gene expression. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA. 96: 7053-7058 (1999).
- Fauq A.H., Hong, F., **Cusack, B.**, Tyler, B.M., Ping-Pang, Y. and Richelson, E. Synthesis of (2S)-2-amino-3-(1H-4-indolyl)propanoic acid, a novel tryptophan analog for structural modification of bioactive peptides. Tetrahedron-Asymmetr. 9: (23) 4127-4134 (1998).
- Tyler, B.M., **Cusack, B.**, Douglas, C.L., Souder, T. and Richelson, E. Evidence for additional neurotensin receptor subtypes: neurotensin analogs that distinguish between neurotensin-mediated hypothermia and antinociception. Brain Research. 792: 246-252 (1998).
- Tyler, B.M., Groshan, K., **Cusack, B.**, and Richelson, E. *In vivo* studies with low doses of levocabastine and diphenhydramine, but not pyrilamine, antagonize neurotensin-mediated antinociception. Brain Research. 787: 78-84 (1998).
- Tyler, B.M., McCormick, D.J., Hoshall, C.V., Douglas, C.L., Groshan, K., Lacy, B.W., **Cusack, B.** and Richelson, E. Peptide nucleic acids cross cell membranes *in vivo*: demonstration by specific blockade of protein expression. FEBS Letters. 421: 280-284 (1998).
- Hong, F., Zaidi, J., Pang, Y-P., **Cusack, B.** and Richelson, E. Design, synthesis, and pharmacological evaluation of active pyrrole based, nonpeptidic analogs of neurotensin(8-13). Journal of Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions 1. 20: 2997-3004 (1997).
- Hong, F., **Cusack, B.**, Fauq, A. and Richelson, E. Peptidic and non-peptidic neurotensin analogs. Current Medicinal Chemistry. 4: 421-434 (1997).
- Hong, F., Pang, Y-P., **Cusack, B.** and Richelson, E. Design, synthesis, and pharmacological test of a quinoline based, nonpeptidic analog of neurotensin(8-13). Journal of Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions. (1997) 2083-2088.
- Cusack, B.**, Groshan, K., McCormick, D.J., Pang, Y-P., Perry, R., Phung, C-T., Souder, T. and Richelson, E. Chimeric rat/human neurotensin receptors localize a region of the receptor sensitive to binding of a novel, species specific, picomolar affinity peptide. Journal of Biological Chemistry. (1996) 271(25): 15054-15059.
- Pang, Y-P., **Cusack, B.**, Groshan, K., and Richelson, E. Proposed Ligand Binding Site of the Transmembrane Receptor for Neurotensin(8-13). Journal of Biological Chemistry. (1996) 271(25): 15060-15068.

# BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Provide the following information for the key personnel listed on the budget page.

NAME ARNO F. SPATOLA		POSITION TITLE PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY	
EDUCATION/TRAINING (Begin with baccalaureate or other initial professional education, such as nursing, and include post-doctoral training).			
INSTITUTION AND LOCATION	DEGREE (IF APPLICABLE)	YEAR(S)	FIELD OF STUDY
Cornell University, Ithaca, NY	A.B.	1966	Chemistry
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI	M.S.	1969	Chemistry
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI	Ph.D.	1971	Chemistry
University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ	Postdoctoral	1973	

**RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:** Concluding with present position, list in chronological order, previous employment, experience, and honors. Include present membership on any Federal Government public advisory committee. List in chronological order, the titles, all authors, and complete references to all publications during the past 3 years and to representative earlier publication pertinent to this application. If the list of publications in the last 3 years exceeds 2 pages, select the most pertinent publications. PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY. DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

1983 – Present Professor of Chemistry, University of Louisville  
 1990 – Present Professor of Biochemistry, University of Louisville  
 1978 – 1983 Associate Professor, University of Louisville  
 1975 – 1990 Associate in Biochemistry, University of Louisville  
 1973 – 1978 Assistant Professor, University of Louisville  
 1971 – 1973 Postdoctoral Research Associate, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ

## ADMINISTRATIVE EXPERIENCE

1988 – 1992 Vice Chair, Department of Chemistry, University of Louisville  
 1998 – Present Director, Institute for Molecular Diversity and Drug Design, University of Louisville

## AWARDS AND HONORS

University of Louisville Exceptional Performance Award 1998-1999  
 University of Louisville Trustees Research Recognition Award 1990  
 Delphi Award (U of L Dental School Research Award)  
 Planning Committee, American Peptide Symposium, 1985-91; Program 1995; 1997  
 Gordon Research Conference on the Chemistry and Biology of Peptides, Co-Chairman, 1990  
 Devoe-Raynolds Co. Faculty Award in Chemistry, 1990  
 American Peptide Society, Councilor (1999-05); elected Secretary 99-01

## EDITORIAL BOARDS

*Journal of Peptide Research*  
*Letters in Peptide Science*

**RESEARCH INTERESTS:** Rational drug design; cyclic peptides and pseudopeptides; macrocyclics, MMP inhibitors; solid phase synthesis and library deconvolution methods; diketopiperazines; peptide hormone analogs; peptidomimetics; NMR and molecular modeling; MALDI-TOF MS antitumor and antimicrobial agents.

## PUBLICATIONS

Sougen Ma, John F. Richardson, Arno F. Spatola, "Solution and Solid State Structures of a Cyclic • [CH<sub>2</sub>SO] Pseudopentapeptide," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **113**, 8529-8530 (1991).

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (CONTINUED). PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY.  
DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

- Mohmed K. Anwer, Arno F. Spatola, "Phase Transfer Catalyzed Cleavage of Peptides Linked to Merrifield Resins," *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **33**, 3121-3124 (1992).
- Sougen Ma, Arno F. Spatola, "Conformation of • [CH<sub>2</sub>NH] Pseudopeptides: Cyclo[Gly-Pro • • [CH<sub>2</sub>NH]Gly-D-Phe-Pro]-TFA and Cyclo[Gly-Pro • • [CH<sub>2</sub>NH]Gly-D-Phe-Pro]," *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.*, **41**, 204-206 (1992).
- Leszek Lankiewicz, C. Y. Bowers, G. A. Reynolds, V. Labroo, S. Vonhof, Arno F. Spatola, "Biological Activities of Thionated Thyrotropin-Releasing Hormone Analogs," *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **184**, 359-366 (1992).
- Arno F. Spatola, "Synthesis of Pseudopeptides," in *Methods in Neurosciences*, Vol. 13 (P. Michael Conn, ed.), Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 19-42, 1993.
- Ma, John F. Richardson, Arno F. Spatola, "Crystal Structures of Two Cyclic Pseudopentapeptides Containing • [CH<sub>2</sub>SO] Backbone Surrogates, *Biopolymers*, **33**, 1101-1110 (1993).
- Arno F. Spatola, "Posterior Pituitary Hormones," *Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*, vol. 13, 1995, pp. 391-406.
- S. Rajagopal, A. F. Spatola, "The Mechanism of Palladium-Catalyzed Transfer Hydrogenolysis of Aryl Chlorides by Formate Salts," *J. Org. Chem.*, **60**, 1347-1355 (1995).
- Arno F. Spatola, Krzysztof Darlak, Peteris Romanovskis, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries: Reducing Epimerization in Medium Sized Rings During Solid Phase Synthesis," *Tetrahedron Letters*, **37**, 591-594 (1996).
- A. F. Spatola, P. Romanovskis, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries: Recent Developments" in *Peptide and Non-Peptide Libraries—A Handbook for the Search of Lead Structures*, G. Jung, ed., VCH Publishers, Weinheim, 1996, Chapter 11.
- Arno F. Spatola, Y. Crozet, P. Romanovskis, E. Valente, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries," *Peptides, Chemistry, Structure and Biology, Proceedings of the Fourteenth American Peptide Symposium*, P. T. P. Kaumaya and R. S. Hodges, Eds., Mayflower Scientific Ltd., England, 1996, 281-282.
- Jian J. Chen, Lynn M. Teesch, Arno F. Spatola, "Using Cyclic Peptide Mixtures as Probes for Metal Ion Host-Guest Interactions," *Letters in Peptide Science*, **3**, 17-24 (1996).
- Bruce Walcheck, Julius Kahn, Joseph M. Fisher, Bruce B. Wang, R. Spencer Fisk, Donald G. Payan, Carol Feehan, Raj Betageri, Krzysztof Darlak, Arno F. Spatola, Takashi Kei Kishimoto, "Neutrophil rolling altered by inhibition of L-selectin shedding *in vitro*," *Nature*, **380**, 720-723 (1996).
- Arno F. Spatola, Yvon Crozet, Damiane de Wit, Masashi Yanagisawa, "Rediscovering BQ-123 (Endothelin Antagonist): A Self-Deconvoluting Cyclic Pentapeptide Library," *J. Med. Chem.*, **39**, 3842-3846 (1996).
- Arno F. Spatola, "Combinatorial Chemistry and Molecular Diversity Course at the University of Louisville—A Description," *Network Science*, **2**, Issue 6, June, 1996.
- James J. Wen, Arno F. Spatola, "A Systematic Approach for the Solid Phase Synthesis of Linear and Cyclic Pseudopeptide Libraries Containing • [CH<sub>2</sub>NH] Amide Bond Surrogates," *J. Peptide Res.*, **49**, 3-14, (1997).
- Jack J. Chen, Arno F. Spatola, "Solid Phase Synthesis of Peptide Hydroxamic Acids," *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **38**, 1511-1514 (1997).
- A. F. Spatola, "Peptide Hormones," book chapter in *Peptides and Proteins*, Sidney M. Hecht, ed., Oxford Press: New York, 1998 p. 367-394.
- Yvon Crozet, James J. Wen, Rachel O. Loo, Philip C. Andrews, Arno F. Spatola, "Synthesis and Characterization of Cyclic Pseudopeptide Libraries Containing Thiomethylene and Thiomethylene-sulfoxide Amide Bond Surrogates," *Molecular Diversity*, **3**, 261-267, 1998.
- Peteris Romanovskis, Arno F. Spatola, "Preparation of Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides via Side Chain Attachment: Implications for Library Synthesis," *J. Peptide Research*, **52**, 356-374, 1998.
- Peteris Romanovskis and Arno F. Spatola, "Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides and Cyclic Peptide Libraries," In: *The Amide Linkage: Significance in Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Science*, Arthur Greenberg, Curt Breneman, and Joel F. Liebman, Editors, John Wiley, 2000, pp. 519-564.
- John E. Burden, Peg Davis, Frank Porreca, and Arno F. Spatola, "Synthesis and Biological Activities of Position One and Three Transposed Analogs of the Opioid Peptide YKFA," *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **9**, 3441-3446 (1999).
- William D. Mallender, Wanli Ma, Arno F. Spatola, Terrone L. Rosenberry, "Directed design of novel high affinity, peripheral site acetylcholinesterase ligands to defend the enzyme against inactivation by organophosphates," *Faseb J.* **13**, A1350 (1999).
- Arno F. Spatola, Krzysztof Darlak, Peteris Romanovskis, "Synthesis of peptides with sulfur containing amide bond replacement," in: *Synthesis of Peptides and Peptidomimetics*, Houben-Weyl, Stuttgart, in press.

# BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Provide the following information for the key personnel listed on the budget page.

NAME <b>PETERIS ROMANOVSKIS</b>		POSITION TITLE <b>SENIOR RESEARCH ASSOCIATE</b>	
EDUCATION/TRAINING (Begin with baccalaureate or other initial professional education, such as nursing, and include post-doctoral training).			
INSTITUTION AND LOCATION	DEGREE (IF APPLICABLE)	YEAR(S)	FIELD OF STUDY
Polytechnical Institute of Riga, Riga, Latvia	M.S.	1961-65	Chemistry
Institute of Organic Synthesis, Riga, Latvia	Ph.D.	1966-80	Chemistry
Institute of Organic Synthesis, Riga, Latvia	D.Sc.	1990	Chemistry

**RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:** Concluding with present position, list in chronological order, previous employment, experience, and honors. Include present membership on any Federal Government public advisory committee. List in chronological order, the titles, all authors, and complete references to all publications during the past 3 years and to representative earlier publication pertinent to this application. If the list of publications in the last 3 years exceeds 2 pages, select the most pertinent publications. PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY. DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

1991 – Present University of Louisville, Studies on Cyclic Peptide Libraries  
 1980 – 1992 Experimental Plant, Institute of Organic Synthesis, Riga, Latvia, Production of synthetic peptide hormones  
 1966 – 1980 Institute of Organic Synthesis, Latvian Academy of Science, Riga, Latvia, Synthesis, structure-function organization of peptide bioregulators

## PUBLICATIONS

Krzysztof Darlak, Peteris Romanovskis, and Arno F. Spatola, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries," Peptides, Chemistry, Structure and Biology, Proceedings of the Thirteenth American Peptide Symposium, Robert S. Hodges and John A. Smith, eds., ESCOM, Leiden, 1994, pp. 981-983.

Arno F. Spatola, Krzysztof Darlak, and Peteris Romanovskis, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries: Reducing Epimerization in Medium Sized Rings During Solid Phase Synthesis," Tetrahedron Letters, 37, 591-594 (1996).

A. F. Spatola and P. Romanovskis, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries: Recent Developments" in Peptide and Non-Peptide Libraries—A Handbook for the Search of Lead Structures, G. Jung, ed., VCH Publishers, Weinheim, 1996, Chapter 11, p. 327-347.

Arno F. Spatola, Y. Crozet, P. Romanovskis, and E. Valente, "Cyclic Peptide Libraries," Peptides, Chemistry, Structure and Biology, Proceedings of the Fourteenth American Peptide Symposium, P. T. P. Kaumaya and R. S. Hodges, Eds., Mayflower Scientific Ltd., England, 1996, 281-282.

Peteris Romanovskis and Arno F. Spatola, "Expanding Diversity in Cyclic Peptide Libraries: Side Chain Attachment Using Asp, Glu, Asn, Gln, Lys, Ser, and Tyr for Initial Peptide Resin Linkage," Peptides 1996, Proceedings of the European Peptide Symposium, 1998, pp. 761-762.

Arno F. Spatola, Yvon Crozet, Peteris Romanovskis, and David Vogel, "Expanding molecular diversity with pseudopeptides and macrocyclics. Synthesis, characterization, and biological activities of macrocyclic combinatorial libraries," Peptides: Frontiers of Peptide Science. Proceedings of the 15th American Peptide Symposium, (James P. Tam and Pravin T. P. Kaumaya, Eds.) Kulwar Academic Publishers, 1999, pp. 28-30.

Peteris Romanovskis, David Mendel, Martin J. O'Donnell, William C. Scott, Arno F. Spatola, and Changyou Zhou, "Unnatural peptide synthesis (UPS): a positional scan study," Peptides: Frontiers of Peptide Science. Proceedings of the 15th American Peptide Symposium, (James P. Tam and Pravin T. P. Kaumaya, Eds.) Kulwar Academic Publishers, 1999, pp. 319-320.

Peteris Romanovskis and Arno F. Spatola, "Preparation of Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides via Side Chain Attachment: Implications for Library Synthesis," J. Peptide Research, 52, 356-374, 1998.

Peteris Romanovskis and Arno F. Spatola, "Head-to-Tail Cyclic Peptides and Cyclic Peptide Libraries," In: The Amide Linkage: Significance in Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Science, Arthur Greenberg, Curt Breneman, and Joel F. Liebman, Editors, John Wiley, 2000, pp. 519-564.

RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (CONTINUED). PAGE LIMITATIONS APPLY.

DO NOT EXCEED 3 PAGES FOR THE ENTIRE BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH PER INVESTIGATOR.

Arno F. Spatola, Krzysztof Darlak, and Peteris Romanovskis, "Synthesis of peptides with sulphur containing amide bond replacement," in: Synthesis of Peptides and Peptidomimetics, Houben-Weyl, Stuttgart, submitted.

Peteris Romanovskis, Ned Smith, William E. Pierce, and Arno F. Spatola, "Simplified By-Product Analysis Using a Combination of MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometry and Manual Parallel Solid Phase Synthesis of Cyclic Peptides," 26th European Peptide Symposium, Montpellier, France, September 10 – September 15, 2000.





DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
US ARMY MEDICAL RESEARCH AND MATERIEL COMMAND  
504 SCOTT STREET  
FORT DETRICK, MARYLAND 21702-5012

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

MCMR-RMI-S (70-1y)

18 Jun 02

MEMORANDUM FOR Administrator, Defense Technical Information  
Center (DTIC-OCA), 8725 John J. Kingman Road, Fort Belvoir,  
VA 22060-6218

SUBJECT: Request for Change in Distribution Statements

1. The U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command has reexamined the need for the limitation assigned to technical reports written for Grants DAMD17-96-1-6096 and DAMD17-98-2-8019. Request the limited distribution statements for the Accession Documents listed at enclosure be changed to "Approved for public release; distribution unlimited." These reports should be released to the National Technical Information Service.

2. Point of contact for this request is Ms. Judy Pawlus at DSN 343-7322 or by e-mail at judy.pawlus@det.amedd.army.mil.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

Encl

*Phyllis M. Rinehart*  
PHYLLIS M. RINEHART  
Deputy Chief of Staff for  
Information Management

ACCESSION DOCUMENT NUMBERS

ADB238947

ADB252024

ADB259791

ADB251342